

EVINRUDE®

E-TEC®



Service Manual



115, 150, 175, 200 HP

60° V4 / V6

BRP US Inc.
Technical Publications
250 Sea Horse Drive
Waukegan, Illinois 60085 United States



- † AMP, Superseal 1.5, Super Seal, Power Timer, and Pro-Crimper II are registered trademarks of Tyco International, Ltd.
- † Amphenol is a registered trademark of The Amphenol Corporation.
- † Champion is a registered trademark of Federal-Mogul Corporation.
- † Deutsch is a registered trademark of The Deutsch Company.
- † Dexron is a registered trademark of The General Motors Corporation.
- † Fluke is a registered trademark of The Fluke Corporation
- † GE is a registered trademark of The General Electric Company.
- † GM is a registered trademark of The General Motors Corporation.
- † Loctite and Locquic are registered trademarks of The Henkel Group.
- † Lubriplate is a registered trademark of Fiske Brothers Refining Company.
- † NMEA is a registered trademark of the National Marine Electronics Association.
- † Oetiker is a registered trademark of Hans Oetiker AG Maschinen.
- † Packard is a registered trademark of Delphi Automotive Systems.
- † Permatex is a registered trademark of Permatex.
- † STP is a registered trademark of STP Products Company.
- † Snap-on is a registered trademark of Snap-on Technologies, Inc.

The following trademarks are the property of BRP US Inc. or its affiliates:

<i>Evinrude</i> ®	<i>Nut Lock</i> ™
<i>Johnson</i> ®	<i>Screw Lock</i> ™
<i>Evinrude</i> ® <i>E-TEC</i> ®	<i>Ultra Lock</i> ™
<i>FasTrak</i> ™	<i>Gel-Seal II</i> ™
<i>S.A.F.E.</i> ™	<i>Moly Lube</i> ™
<i>SystemCheck</i> ™	<i>Triple-Guard</i> ® Grease
<i>I-Command</i> ™	<i>DPL</i> ™ Lubricant
<i>Evinrude</i> ® / <i>Johnson</i> ® <i>XD30</i> ™ Outboard Oil	<i>2+4</i> ® Fuel Conditioner
<i>Evinrude</i> ® / <i>Johnson</i> ® <i>XD50</i> ™ Outboard Oil	<i>Carbon Guard</i> ™
<i>Evinrude</i> ® / <i>Johnson</i> ® <i>XD100</i> ™ Outboard Oil	<i>HPF XR</i> ™ Gearcase Lubricant
<i>Twist Grip</i> ™	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	3
1 SPECIAL TOOLS	13
2 INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY	27
3 MAINTENANCE	73
4 ENGINE COVER SERVICE	89
5 ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM)	93
6 SYSTEM ANALYSIS	111
7 ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION	127
8 FUEL SYSTEM	169
9 OILING SYSTEM	193
10 COOLING SYSTEM	215
11 POWERHEAD	225
12 MIDSECTION	269
13 GEARCASE	287
STANDARD ROTATION	307
COUNTER ROTATION	338
14 TRIM AND TILT	357
SAFETY	S-1
INDEX	I-1
TROUBLE CHECK CHART	T-1
DIAGRAMS	
EMM SERVICE CODE CHART	

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS MANUAL	6
UNITS OF MEASUREMENT	6
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	6
ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION	7
MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY	7
DEALER'S RESPONSIBILITY	7
OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY	7
EPA EMISSION REGULATIONS	7
MODEL DESIGNATION	8
MODELS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL	9
IDENTIFYING MODEL AND SERIAL NUMBERS	9
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	10
STANDARD TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	12
PRODUCT REFERENCE AND ILLUSTRATIONS	12

SAFETY INFORMATION

Before working on any part of the outboard, read the SAFETY section at the end of this manual.

This manual is written for qualified, factory-trained technicians who are already familiar with the use of *Evinrude®/Johnson®* Special Tools. This manual is not a substitute for work experience. It is an organized guide for reference, repair, and maintenance of the outboard(s).

This manual uses the following signal words identifying important safety messages.

	DANGER	
Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, WILL result in death or serious injury.		

	WARNING	
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, CAN result in severe injury or death.		

	CAUTION	
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, MAY result in minor or moderate personal injury or property damage. It also may be used to alert against unsafe practices.		

IMPORTANT: Identifies information that will help prevent damage to machinery and appears next to information that controls correct assembly and operation of the product.

These safety notices mean:

ATTENTION!
BECOME ALERT!
YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!

Always follow common shop safety practices. If you have not had training related to common shop safety practices, you should do so to protect yourself, as well as the people around you.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into other languages. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

To reduce the risk of personal injury, safety warnings are provided at appropriate times throughout the manual.

DO NOT make any repairs until you have read the instructions and checked the pictures relating to the repairs.

Be careful, and never rush or guess a service procedure. Human error is caused by many factors: carelessness, fatigue, overload, preoccupation, unfamiliarity with the product, and drugs and alcohol use, to name a few. Damage to a boat and outboard can be fixed in a short period of time, but injury or death has a lasting effect.

When replacement parts are required, use *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts* or parts with equivalent characteristics, including type, strength and material. Using substandard parts could result in injury or product malfunction.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly followed. Replace any locking fastener (locknut or patch screw) if its locking feature becomes weak. Definite resistance to turning must be felt when reusing a locking fastener. If replacement is specified or required because the locking fastener has become weak, use only authorized *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts*.

If you use procedures or service tools that are not recommended in this manual, YOU ALONE must decide if your actions might injure people or damage the outboard.



DANGER



Contact with a rotating propeller is likely to result in serious injury or death. Assure the engine and prop area is clear of people and objects before starting engine or operating boat. Do not allow anyone near a propeller, even when the engine is off. Blades can be sharp and the propeller can continue to turn even after the engine is off. Remove propeller before servicing and when running the outboard on a flushing device.

DO NOT run the engine indoors or without adequate ventilation or permit exhaust fumes to accumulate in confined areas. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which, if inhaled, can cause serious brain damage or death.



WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury, and set compressed air to less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

The motor cover and flywheel cover are machinery guards. Use caution when conducting tests on running outboards. **DO NOT** wear jewelry or loose clothing. Keep hair, hands, and clothing away from rotating parts.

During service, the outboard may drop unexpectedly. Avoid personal injury; always support the outboard's weight with a suitable hoist or the tilt support bracket during service.

To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect the battery cables at the battery. Twist and remove all spark plug leads.

The electrical system presents a serious shock hazard. **DO NOT** handle primary or secondary ignition components while outboard is running or flywheel is turning.

Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Use caution when working on any part of the fuel system.

Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure.

Do not smoke, or allow open flames or sparks, or use electrical devices such as cellular phones in the vicinity of a fuel leak or while fueling.

Keep all electrical connections clean, tight, and insulated to prevent shorting or arcing and causing an explosion.

Always work in a well ventilated area.

Replace any locking fastener (locknut or patch screw) if its locking feature becomes weak. Definite resistance to tightening must be felt when reusing a locking fastener. If replacement is indicated, use only authorized replacement or equivalent.

INTRODUCTION

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS MANUAL

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS MANUAL

Units of Measurement

A	Amperes
amp-hr	Ampere hour
fl. oz.	fluid ounce
ft. lbs.	foot pounds
HP	horsepower
in.	inch
in. Hg	inches of mercury
in. lbs.	inch pounds
kPa	kilopascals
ml	milliliter
mm	millimeter
N·m	Newton meter
P/N	part number
psi	pounds per square inch
RPM	revolutions per minute
°C	degrees Celsius
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
ms	milliseconds
μs	microseconds
Ω	Ohms
V	Volts
VAC	Volts Alternating Current
VDC	Volts Direct Current

List of Abbreviations

ABYC	American Boat & Yacht Council
ATDC	after top dead center
AT	air temperature sensor
BPS	barometric pressure sensor
BTDC	before top dead center
CCA	cold cranking amps
CPS	crankshaft position sensor
EMM	Engine Management Module
ICOMIA	International Council of Marine Industry Associations
MCA	marine cranking amps
MWS	modular wiring system
NMEA	National Marine Electronics Assoc.
NTC	negative temperature coefficient
PTC	positive temperature coefficient
ROM	read only memory
S.A.F.E.™	speed adjusting failsafe electronics
SAC	start assist circuit
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SYNC	synchronization
TDC	top dead center
TPS	throttle position sensor
WOT	wide open throttle
WTS	water temperature sensor

ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION

Maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and systems may be performed by any marine SI (spark ignition) engine repair establishment or individual.

Manufacturer's Responsibility

Beginning with 1999 model year outboards, manufacturers of marine outboards must determine the exhaust emission levels for each outboard horsepower family and certify these outboards with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and outboard specifications, must be placed on each outboard at the time of manufacture.

Dealer's Responsibility

When performing service on all 1999 and more recent *Evinrude/Johnson* outboards that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the outboard in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturer's prescribed changes, such as altitude adjustments, for example.

Owner's Responsibility

The owner/operator is required to have outboard maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner/operator is not to, and should not allow anyone to, modify the outboard in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Tampering with the fuel system to change horsepower or modify emission levels beyond factory settings or specifications will void the product warranty.

EPA Emission Regulations

All new 1999 and more recent *Evinrude/Johnson* outboards are certified to the EPA as conforming to the requirements of the regulations for the control of air pollution from new watercraft marine spark ignition outboards. This certification is contingent on certain adjustments being set to factory standards. For this reason, the factory procedure for servicing the product must be strictly followed and, whenever practical, returned to the original intent of the design. The responsibilities listed above are general and in no way a complete listing of the rules and regulations pertaining to the EPA requirements on exhaust emissions for marine products. For more detailed information on this subject, you may contact the following locations:

VIA U.S. POSTAL SERVICE:

Office of Mobile Sources
Engine Programs and Compliance Division
Engine Compliance Programs Group (6403J)
401 M St. NW
Washington, DC 20460

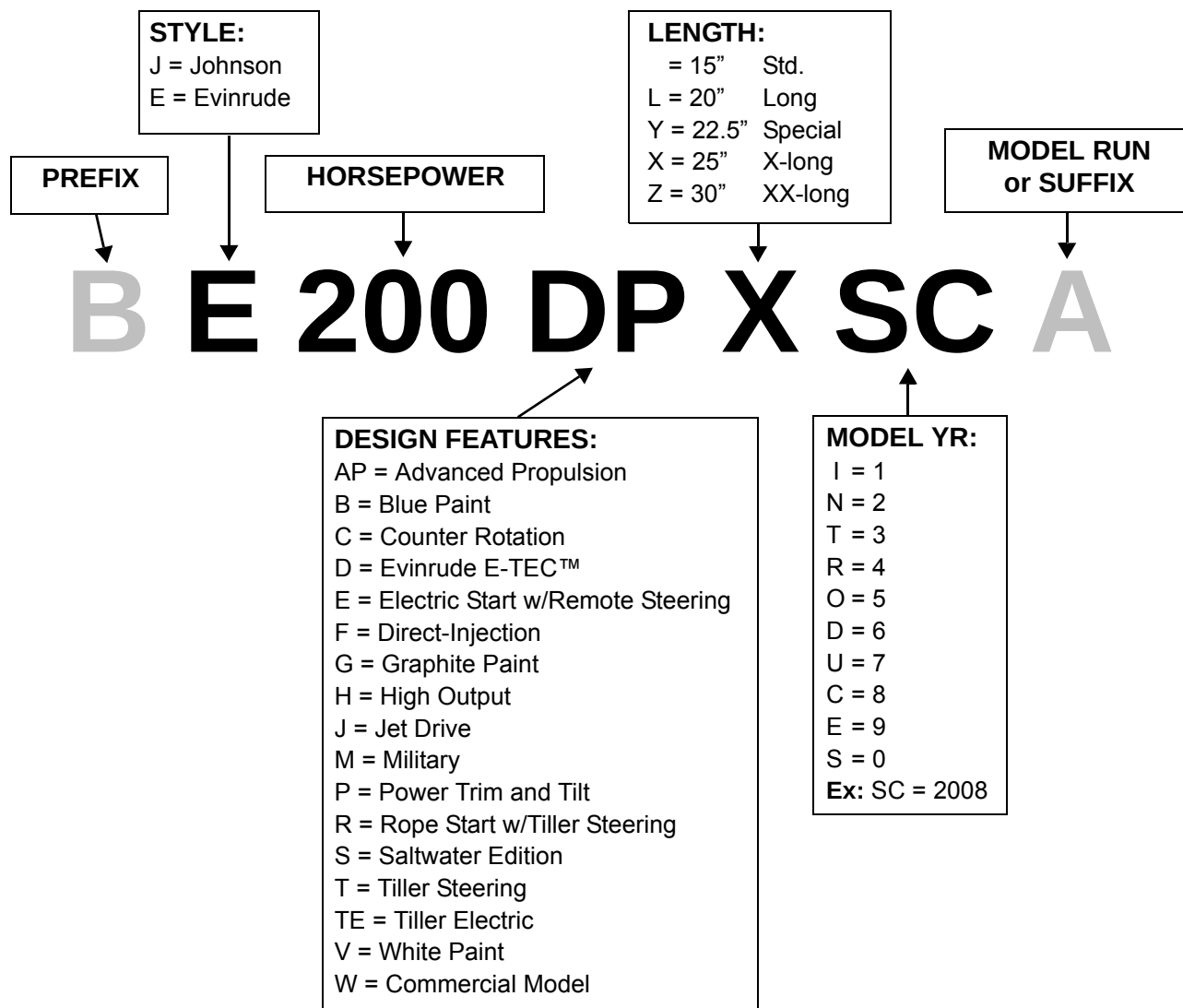
VIA EXPRESS or COURIER MAIL:

Office of Mobile Sources
Engine Programs and Compliance Division
Engine Compliance Programs Group (6403J)
501 3rd St. NW
Washington, DC 20001

EPA INTERNET WEB SITE:

www.epa.gov

MODEL DESIGNATION



MODELS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual covers service information on all 105.4 and 158.2 cubic inch, 60° V Evinrude E-TEC® models.

Model Number	Shaft	Color	Gearcase
E115DPLSCR	20"	BL	"S"
E115DSLSCR	20"	WH	"S"
E115DBXSCR	25"	BL	"O"
E115DPXSCR	25"	WH	"O"
E115DCXSCS	25"	WH	"O" CR
E150DPLSCR	20"	BL	"O"
E150DHLSCR	20"	BL	"L"
E150DHLSCF	20"	BL	"L2"
E150HSLSCS	20"	WH	"L"
E150HSLSCF	20"	WH	"L2"
E150DSLSCR	20"	WH	"O"
E150DBXSCR	25"	BL	"M"
E150DBXSCF	25"	BL	"M2"
E150DPXSCR	25"	WH	"M"
E150DPXSCF	25"	WH	"M2"
E150DCXSCR	25"	WH	"M" CR
E150DCXSCF	25"	WH	"M2" CR
E175DPLSCR	20"	BL	"O"
E175DSLSCR	20"	WH	"O"
E175DPXSCR	25"	WH	"M"
E175DPXSCF	25"	WH	"M2"
E175DCXSCR	25"	WH	"M" CR
E175DCXSCF	25"	WH	"M2" CR

Model Number	Shaft	Color	Gearcase
E200DPLSCA	20"	BL	"O"
E200DSLSCA	20"	WH	"O"
E200DPXSCA	25"	WH	"M"
E200DPXSCF	25"	WH	"M2"
E200DCXSCA	25"	WH	"M" CR
E200DCXSCF	25"	WH	"M2" CR

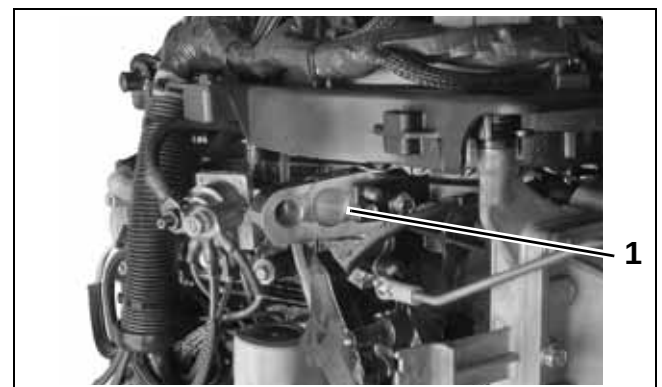
Identifying Model and Serial Numbers

Outboard model and serial numbers are located on the swivel bracket and on the powerhead.



1. Model and serial number

005231



1. Serial number

005232

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

	HP	115	150, 175, 200
	Full Throttle Operating Range	5500–6000 RPM	4850–5850 RPM
ENGINE	Power	115 HP: (85.8 kw) @ 5750 RPM	150 HP: (111.9 kw) @ 5350 RPM 175 HP: (130.5 kw) @ 5350 RPM 200 HP: (149.1 kw) @ 5350 RPM
	Idle RPM in Gear	550 ± 50	500 ± 50
	Test Propeller	V4 20 in. (L) Models: P/N 386246 or P/N 433068 V4 25 in. (X) and V6 Standard Rotation Models: P/N 387388 V6 Counter Rotation Models: P/N 398673	
	Weight (may vary depending on model)	20 in. (L) Models: 375 lbs. (170 kg) 25 in. (X) Models: 390 lbs. (177 kg)	20 in. (L) Models: 418 lbs. (190 kg) 25 in. (X) Models: 433 lbs. (196 kg)
	Lubrication	<i>Evinrude/Johnson XD100 Oil or Evinrude/Johnson XD50 Oil</i> Refer to Oil Requirements on p. 66	
	Engine Type	60° V 4-Cylinder Loop-Charged	60° V 6-Cylinder Loop-Charged
	Displacement	105.4 cu. in. (1727 cm ³)	158.2 cu. in. (2592 cm ³)
	Bore	3.601 in. (91.47 mm)	
	Stroke	2.588 in. (65.74 mm)	
	Standard Bore	3.6005 to 3.6015 in. (91.45 to 91.48 mm)	
	Top Crankshaft Journal	2.1870 to 2.1875 in. (55.55 to 55.56 mm)	
	Center Crankshaft Journals	2.1870 to 2.1875 in. (55.55 to 55.56 mm)	
	Bottom Crankshaft Journal	1.5747 to 1.5752 in. (40.0 to 40.01 mm)	
	Rod Crankpin	1.3757 to 1.3762 in. (34.94 to 34.96 mm)	
	Piston Ring End Gap, Both	0.011 to 0.023 in. (0.28 to 0.58 mm)	
FUEL	Fuel/Oil Ratio	<i>EMM</i> Controlled	
	Starting Enrichment	<i>EMM</i> Controlled	
	Preferred Fuel	Regular unleaded gasoline	
	Acceptable Fuel	See Fuel Requirements on p. 65 for additional information.	
	Minimum (High) Fuel Pressure @ IDLE RPM – 500 ± 50	22 to 28 psi (152 to 193 kPa)	
	Minimum Fuel Lift Pump Pressure @ IDLE RPM – 500 ± 50	3 to 4 psi (21 to 28 kPa)	
	Maximum Fuel Inlet Vacuum	4 in. Hg. (13.5 kPa)	
	Minimum Octane	87 AKI (R+M)/2 or 90 RON	
	Additives	<i>2+4[®] Fuel Conditioner, Fuel System Cleaner</i> Use of other additives may result in engine damage. See Fuel Requirements on p. 65 for additional information.	

INTRODUCTION

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

	HP	115	150, 175, 200
ELECTRICAL	Minimum Battery Requirements	675 CCA (845 MCA); or 750 CCA (940 MCA) below 32°F (0°C) (Use a 107 amp-hr battery for extreme applications.)	
	Alternator	Dual Voltage 50 Amp with Voltage Regulator and Battery Isolation	
	Tachometer Setting	6 pulse (12 pole)	
	Charging Isolator	Integral, Terminal on Engine Harness	
	Engine Fuses	P/N 967545 – 10 A	
COOLING	Thermostat	143°F (62°C)	
	Maximum Temperature	230°F (110°C) Below 3000 RPM and 194°F (90°C) Above 3000 RPM	
	Water pressure	21 psi minimum @ 3000 RPM	
IGNITION	Type	Capacitor Discharge	
	Firing Order	1-2-3-4	1-2-3-4-5-6
	Ignition Features	EMM Controlled	
	RPM Limit	6250	
	Crankshaft Position Sensor Air Gap	Fixed	
	Spark Plug	Refer to Emission Control Information Label Champion [†] QC10WEP @ 0.028 ± .003 in. (0.76 mm) Refer to Emission Control Information Label	
GEARCASE	Gear Ratio	V4 “S” Type Gearcase: 13:26 (.500) (2:1) V4 “O” Type Gearcase: 12:27 (.444) (2.25:1) V6 “M” Type Gearcase: 13:24 (.542) (1.85:1) V6 “O” Type Gearcase: 14:26 (.538) (1.86:1) V6 “L” Type Gearcase: 14:26 (.538) (1.86:1) Refer to GEARCASE TYPES on p. 305	
	Lubricant	HPF XR Gearcase Lubricant	
	Capacity	“S” Type Gearcase: 31.6 fl. oz. (935 ml) V4 “M” Type Gearcase: 43.0 fl. oz. (1270 ml) V6 “M” Type Gearcase: 44.0 fl. oz. (1300 ml) “M” Type – Counter Rotation: 41 fl. oz. (1220 ml) “O” Type Gearcase: 33.1 fl. oz. (980 ml) “L” Type Gearcase: 33.1 fl. oz. (980 ml) Refer to GEARCASE TYPES on p. 305	
	Shift Rod Height	20 in. (L) Models: 20.945 (532 mm) ± one-half turn 25 in. (X) Models: 25.945 (659 mm) ± one-half turn	
	Shift Cable Stroke	1.125 to 1.330 in. (28.6 to 33.8 mm) measured between NEUTRAL and FORWARD	
POWER TRIM/TILT	Lubrication	115 (Single Piston style): Evinrude/Johnson Biodegradeable TNT Fluid 115-200 (Three Piston style): Evinrude/Johnson Power Trim/Tilt & Power Steering Fluid or GM Dextron [†] II Automatic Transmission Fluid	
	Fluid Capacity	21 fl. oz. (622ml)	
	Trim Range	0° to 21°	
	Tilt Range	22° to 75°	

STANDARD TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Size	In. Lbs.	Ft. Lbs.	N·m
No. 6	7–10	0.58–0.83	0.8–1.1
No. 8	15–22	1.25–1.83	1.7–2.5
No. 10	24–36	2–3	2.7–4.0
No. 12	36–48	3–4	4.0–5.4
1/4 in.	60–84	5–7	7–9.5
5/16 in.	120–144	10–12	13.5–16.5
3/8 in.	216–240	18–20	24.5–27
7/16 in.	336–384	28–32	38–43.5

IMPORTANT: These values apply only when a specific torque for a specific fastener is not listed in the appropriate section. When tightening two or more screws on the same part, DO NOT tighten screws completely, one at a time.



WARNING



Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Replace any locking fastener (locknut or patch screw) if its locking feature becomes weak. Definite resistance to turning must be felt when reusing a locking fastener.

If replacement is specified or required because the locking fastener has become weak, use only authorized *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts*.

PRODUCT REFERENCE AND ILLUSTRATIONS

BRP US Inc. reserves the right to make changes at any time, without notice, in specifications and models and also to discontinue models. The right is also reserved to change any specifications or parts, at any time, without incurring any obligation to equip same on models manufactured prior to date of such change. Specifications used are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication.

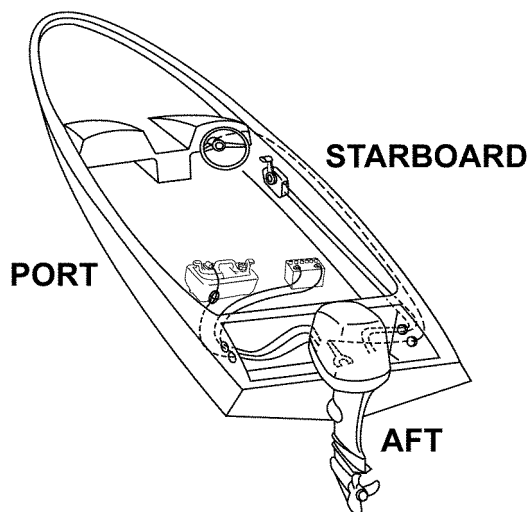
The continuing accuracy of this manual cannot be guaranteed.

All photographs and illustrations used in this manual may not depict actual models or equipment, but are intended as representative views for reference only.

Certain features or systems discussed in this manual might not be found on all models in all marketing areas.

All service technicians must be familiar with nautical orientation. This manual often identifies parts and procedures using these terms.

FORWARD



Nautical Orientation

006411

SPECIAL TOOLS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIAGNOSTIC TOOLS14

UNIVERSAL TOOLS14

ELECTRICAL / IGNITION TOOLS16

FUEL /OIL SYSTEM TOOLS17

POWERHEAD TOOLS17

GEARCASE TOOLS18

TRIM AND TILT TOOLS22

SHOP AIDS23

NOTES26

SPECIAL TOOLS

DIAGNOSTIC TOOLS

DIAGNOSTIC TOOLS



Diagnostic Software P/N 764642 764642



Bootstrap tool P/N 586551 002276



Interface cable P/N 437955 45583

UNIVERSAL TOOLS



Universal Puller Set P/N 378103 32885



Lifting eye P/N 321537 23701



Flywheel holder P/N 771311 42938



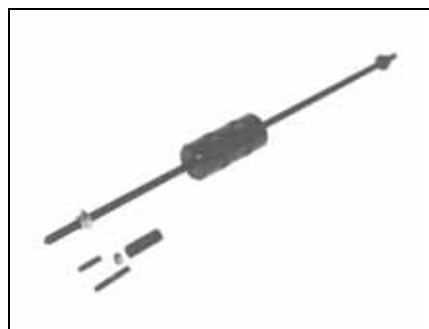
Lifting tool P/N 342672 44686



Flywheel service kit P/N 434649 46215
Includes P/N 5007181 adapter



Flywheel puller adapter kit
P/N 5007181 005314



Slide hammer P/N 391008 CO1577



Slide hammer P/N 432128 15345



Slide hammer adapter P/N 390898 15356



Small puller jaws P/N 432131 23150



Large puller jaws P/N 432129 23148



Bearing puller jaws P/N 432130 23149



Tilt tube nut wrench P/N 342680 46879



Tilt tube service kit P/N 434523 33249



Puller Bridge - 432127 23146



Temperature gun P/N 772018 45240



Fresh water flusher P/N 500542 50110



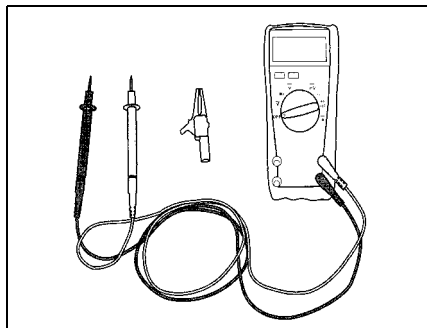
Oetiker† pincers, P/N 787145 001081



Syringe P/N 346936 50243

SPECIAL TOOLS
ELECTRICAL / IGNITION TOOLS

ELECTRICAL / IGNITION TOOLS



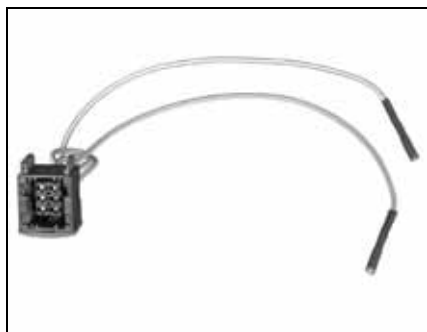
Digital multimeter DRC7265
Ohms resolution 0.01
Purchase through local supplier



Peak reading voltmeter 49799
P/N 507972



Test probe kit P/N 342677 45241



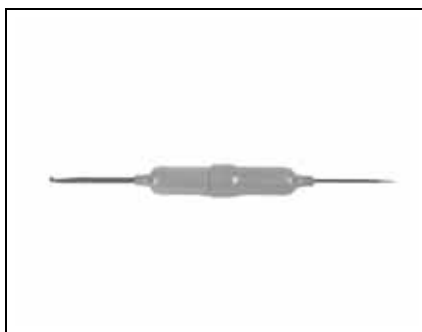
Stator Test Adapter P/N 5006211 004222



Crimping pliers P/N 322696 30387



Tachometer/timing light P/N 507980 49789

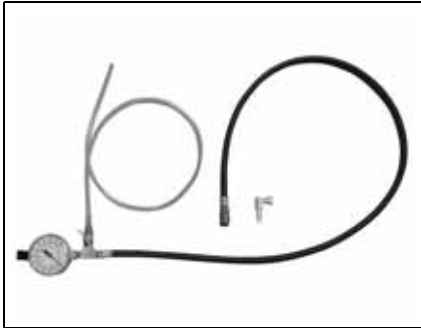


Connector tool P/N 342667 42004



AMP[†] connector tools 002277
Primary Lock Tool P/N 777077
Secondary Lock Tool P/N 777078
Release Tool P/N 351413
Lock Installer P/N 777079

FUEL /OIL SYSTEM TOOLS



Fuel pressure gauge (60 PSI) 005339
P/N 5007100
90° fitting, P/N 353322



Fuel pressure gauge (15 PSI) 004560
P/N 5006397
90° fitting, P/N 353322

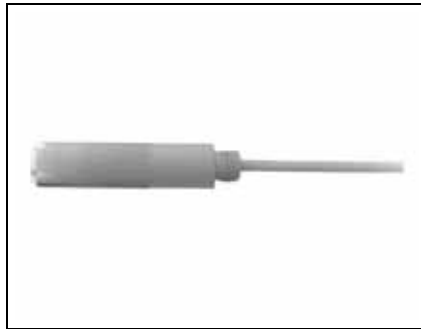


Injector test fitting kit 002465
P/N 5005844

POWERHEAD TOOLS



Alignment pin kit P/N 5007167 005279



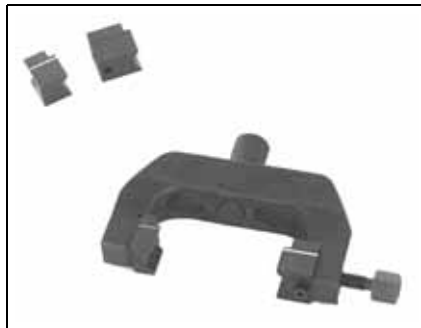
Piston stop tool P/N 342679 46543
Replacement tip P/N 5006098



Torquing socket P/N 331638 000797



Cylinder bore gauge P/N 771310 45303



Rod cap alignment fixture 21596
P/N 396749



Crankshaft bearing and sleeve installer P/N 338647 21953B

SPECIAL TOOLS

GEARCASE TOOLS



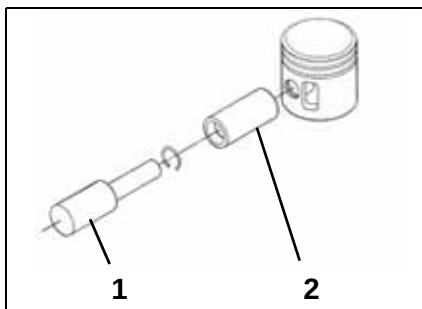
Wrist pin bearing installer 41029
P/N 336660



Wrist pin pressing tool 23668
P/N 326356

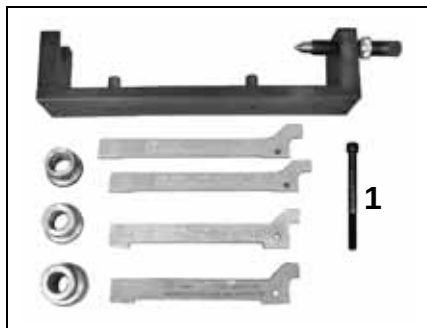


Ring compressor – standard CO3768
P/N 336314



1. Wrist pin retaining ring driver DR1641
P/N 318599
2. Wrist pin cone P/N 318600

GEARCASE TOOLS



Universal Driveshaft Shimming Tool 002601
P/N 5005925

1. Lower Driveshaft Shimming Bolt (S2 gearcase) P/N352878



Universal Pinion Bearing Remover and installer kit P/N 5005927 002805



Gearcase filler 49790
P/N 501882\



Universal shift rod height gauge 32872
P/N 389997



Gearcase Alignment Gauge Kit 004315
P/N 5006349



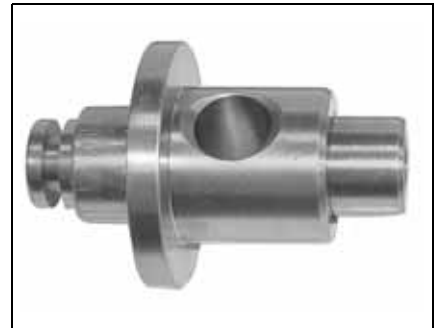
Gauging Head, "S" Type 005072
Gearcases, P/N 352879



Alignment pin kit, P/N 5007231 005401



Gauging Head, "M2" Type 006822
Gearcases, P/N 5007749



Gauging Head, "L2" Type 006823
Gearcases, P/N 5007750



Driveshaft Puller P/N 390706 32884



Pinion/Driveshaft Wrench 005073
P/N 352877



Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool 005074
P/N 5007052



Driveshaft socket P/N 311875 23261



Backing plate P/N 325867 23621



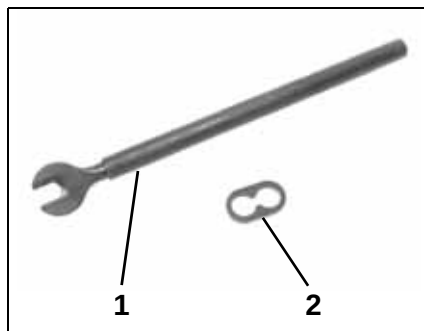
Lower Driveshaft Puller P/N 342681 47257

SPECIAL TOOLS

GEARCASE TOOLS



Slide hammer adapter P/N 432398 15356



1. Pinion nut holder P/N 334455 40371
2. Wrench retainer P/N 341438



Pinion nut starting tool P/N 342216 40372



Bearing Installer P/N 326562 32962



Bearing Installation Tool
P/N 339778 32519



Seal installation tool P/N 330268 32924



Prop shaft housing seal installer
P/N 326551, P/N 336311 32973



Prop shaft bearing installer
P/N 339750 32880



Seal installation tool P/N 354056 006824



Spanner wrench P/N 432400 15358



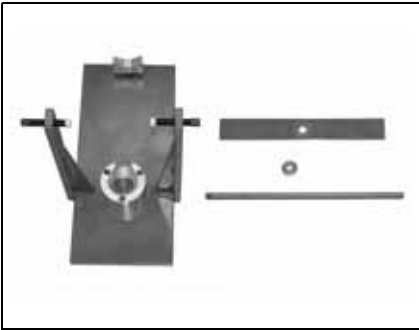
Prop shaft bearing installer
P/N 432401 15355



Driveshaft seal protector
P/N 318674 23692

SPECIAL TOOLS GEARCASE TOOLS

1



Pressing fixture P/N 354059 006782



Prop shaft bearing housing remover/puller P/N 354060 006784



Prop shaft bearing housing alignment pins P/N 354140 006788



Prop shaft bearing housing installers P/N 354058 (L2) P/N 354057 (M2) 006783



Gearcase pressure tester P/N 507977 (Stevens P/N S-34) 49794
Gearcase vacuum tester P/N 507982 (Stevens P/N V-34)

SPECIAL TOOLS

TRIM AND TILT TOOLS



Gauge and collar assembly
P/N 983975 33023



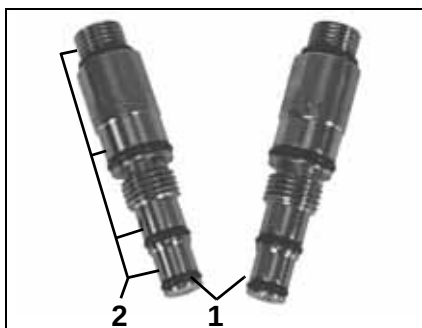
Trim/tilt service kit P/N 390010 33013



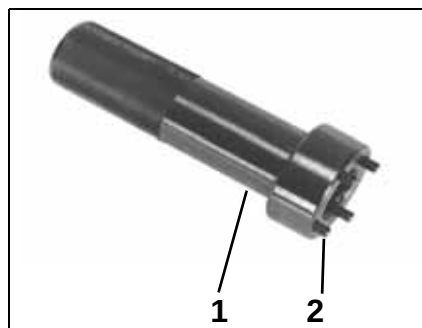
Tilt cylinder seal protector
P/N 326005 23694



Hydraulic cylinder rod holder
P/N 983213 23665



1. Trim/tilt service kit P/N 434524 27340
2. Replacement o-ring kit for
adapter tips P/N 434729



1. Trim cylinder end cap
remover/installer P/N 436710 33742A
2. Replacement tip for 436710



Tilt cylinder end cap remover
P/N 326485, for three-piston
tilt systems 33741



Tilt cylinder end cap remover
P/N 352932, for single-piston
tilt systems 005340



Spanner wrench P/N 912084 32213

SHOP AIDS



Cleaning Solvent P/N 771087



D.P.L. Spray P/N 777183



Oil - XD30™ P/N 777219



"6 in 1" Multi-Purpose Lubricant P/N 777192



Oil - XD50™ P/N 777225



HPF XR™ Gear Lube P/N 778755



Oil - XD100™ P/N 777118



Anti-Corrosion Spray P/N 777193



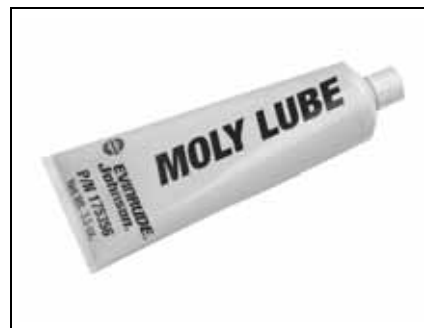
HPF PRO Gearcase Lube P/N 778755



Engine Tuner P/N 777185



Silicone spray P/N 775630



Moly Lube P/N 175356

SPECIAL TOOLS

SHOP AIDS



Storage Fogging Oil
P/N 777186



Power Trim/Tilt and Power Steering Fluid
P/N 775612



Electrical Grease P/N 503243



Lubriplate† 777 P/N 317619



Black Neoprene Dip P/N 909570



2 + 4™ Fuel conditioner P/N 775613



Triple-Guard® Grease P/N 508298



Starter Bendix Lube P/N 337016



Gel-Seal and Gasket Remover P/N 771050



Needle Bearing Grease, P/N 378642



Biodegradable TNT Fluid
P/N 763439



Permatex† No. 2, P/N 910032



RTV Silicone Sealant P/N 263753



Gasket Sealing Compound P/N 317201



Thermal Joint Compound P/N 322170



Fuel System Cleaner P/N 777184



Pipe Sealant with Teflon P/N 910048



Instant Bonding Adhesive P/N 509955



Gel-Seal II P/N 327361



Locquic Primer P/N 772032



1. Screw Lock P/N 500417
(Loctite[†] Purple 222 equivalent)
2. Nut Lock P/N 500421
(Loctite Blue 242 Equivalent)
3. Ultra Lock P/N 500423
(Loctite Red 271 Equivalent)



Carbon Guard™ P/N 775629



Adhesive 847 P/N 776964

NOTES

Technician's Notes

[illegible]

Related Documents

[illegible]

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOAT RIGGING	28
REMOTE CONTROLS	28
BATTERY INSTALLATION	29
BATTERY SWITCHES AND MULTIPLE BATTERIES	30
AUXILIARY BATTERY CHARGING	32
FUEL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	35
OILING SYSTEM SET-UP	37
CABLE AND HOSE INSTALLATION	40
OUTBOARD INSTALLATION	44
HULL PREPARATION	44
TRANSOM MEASURING AND DRILLING	46
LIFTING THE OUTBOARD	49
STEERING SYSTEMS	49
OUTBOARD MOUNTING	51
OUTBOARD RIGGING	52
CABLE, HOSE, AND WIRE ROUTING	52
CONTROL CABLE INSTALLATION	53
ELECTRICAL HARNESS CONNECTIONS	55
WATER PRESSURE GAUGE	56
CANBUS CONNECTIONS	56
FUEL AND OIL PRIMING	58
FUEL REQUIREMENTS	58
FUEL SYSTEM PRIMING	59
OIL REQUIREMENTS	59
OIL INJECTION RATE	60
BREAK-IN OILING	61
OIL SUPPLY PRIMING	61
BEFORE START-UP	63
RUNNING CHECKS	64
ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM	64
FUEL SYSTEM	64
EMERGENCY STOP / KEY SWITCH	64
START-IN-GEAR PREVENTION	64
TACHOMETER PULSE SETTING	65
WATER PUMP OVERBOARD INDICATOR	65
OPERATING TEMPERATURE	65
BREAK-IN	65
PROPELLERS	66
PROPELLER SELECTION	66
PROPELLER HARDWARE INSTALLATION	67
FINAL ADJUSTMENTS	68
TILT LIMIT SWITCH ADJUSTMENT	68
TRIM SENDING UNIT ADJUSTMENT	69
TRIM TAB ADJUSTMENT	70
DUAL-OUTBOARD ALIGNMENT	71
NOTES	72

BOAT RIGGING

Remote Controls

Control Selection

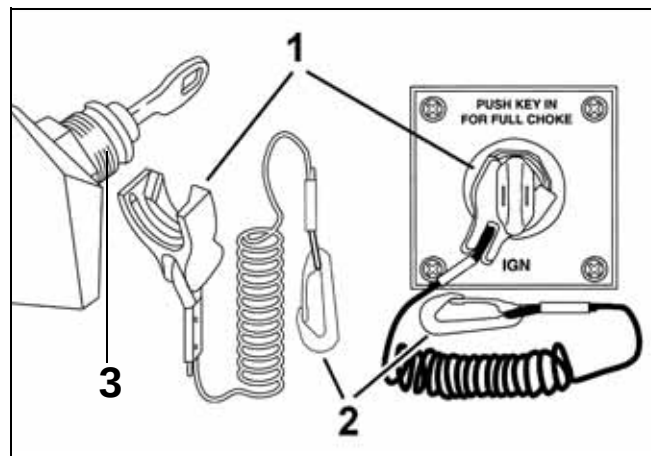
⚠ WARNING ⚠

The remote control used must have start-in-gear prevention. This feature can prevent injuries resulting from unexpected boat movement when the outboard starts.

Remote control and wiring harness options are described in the *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts and Accessories Catalog*.

The remote control and wiring harness combination must have the following features:

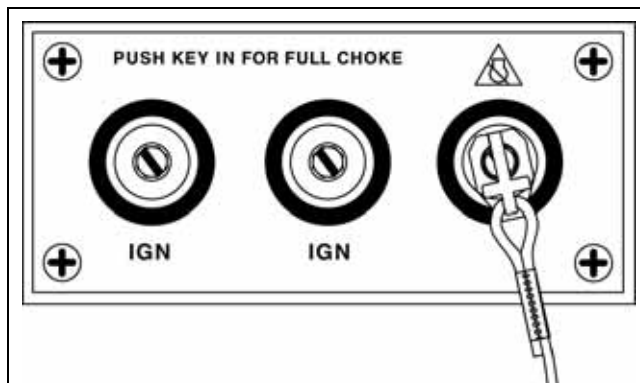
- Start-in-gear prevention
- Emergency stop / key switch
- Shift stroke must measure 1.125 to 1.330 in. (28.6 to 33.8 mm) between NEUTRAL and FORWARD
- Throttle stroke must PUSH for open
- Connections for engine monitor warning system.



1. Emergency stop clip
2. Safety lanyard
3. Key switch with emergency stop feature

002817

- Dual-outboard controls require separate key switches with a single emergency stop switch.



Dual-outboard key switches with emergency stop switch DRC40118

⚠ WARNING ⚠

Always install and recommend use of an emergency stop/key switch. Doing so will reduce the risk of personal injury or death should the operator fall away from the controls or out of the boat.

Engine Monitoring System

IMPORTANT: Outboards with remote controls must be equipped with an *I-Command* system, a *SystemCheck* gauge, or an equivalent engine monitor. Operating the outboard without an engine monitor will void the warranty for failures related to monitored functions.

Refer to **ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM** on p. 101.

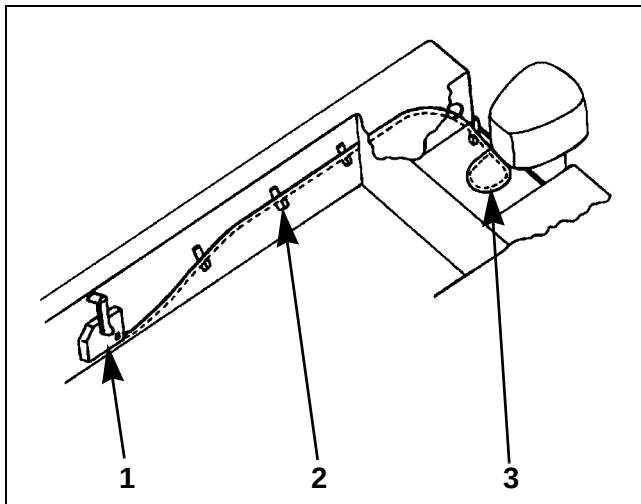
Control Installation

Plan the installation of remote controls carefully, following all instructions provided with the remote control.

Make sure the following items are checked:

- Correct length, type and quality of control cables and wiring harnesses
- Proper routing of cables and harnesses
- Slack in front of the outboard for remote control cables
- Positioning and securing of cables and harnesses along their lengths to prevent movement or damage.

Typical transom-mounted outboard installations require a 12 in. (30 cm) cable loop at the front of the outboard when the cables are routed from the side of the splash well.



1. Surface side-mount remote control
2. Cable support
3. 12 in. (30 cm) cable loop at front of outboard

DR4277

IMPORTANT: Cables of the proper length, style, and quality that are correctly installed and adjusted will eliminate most control-related operational problems.

Battery Installation

Each outboard requires its own starting battery. Select a battery that meets or exceeds the minimum requirements.

Minimum 12 Volt Battery Recommendations

Outboard Model	Battery Rating
115–250 HP	675 CCA (845 MCA), or 750 CCA (940 MCA) below 32°F (0°C) 107 amp-hr in extreme applications

Location and Preparation

Proper installation will prevent battery movement while underway.

- Secure all batteries in protected locations.
- Place battery as close to the outboard as possible.
- Battery location must provide access for periodic maintenance.
- Use battery mounting trays or battery boxes on all battery installations.
- Connections and terminals must be covered with an insulator.
- Battery connections must be clean and free from corrosion.
- Read and understand the safety information supplied with the battery before installation.



WARNING



Keep the battery connections clean, tight, and insulated to prevent their shorting or arcing and causing an explosion. If the battery mounting system does not cover the connections, install protective covers. Check often to see that connections stay clean and tight.

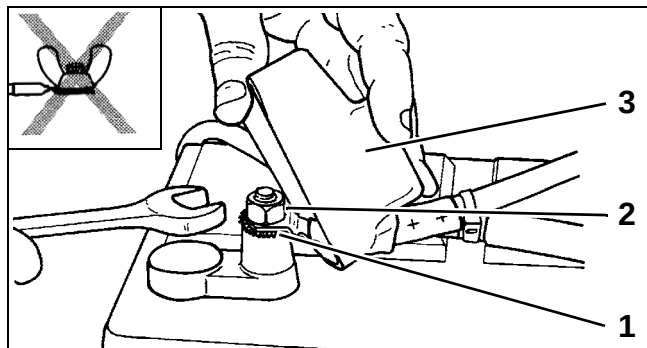
INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

BOAT RIGGING

Connections

IMPORTANT: Connect the battery positive (+) cable to the battery positive (+) post FIRST. Connect the battery negative (-) cable to the battery negative (-) post LAST.

Install a starwasher on the threaded battery post. Stack cables from the outboard, then cables from accessories. Finish this connection with a hex nut.



Marine Style Battery Post

DR5103

1. Starwasher
2. Hex nut
3. Terminal Insulator

IMPORTANT: Do not use wing nuts to fasten ANY battery cables. Wing nuts can loosen and cause electrical system damage not covered under warranty.

Tighten all connections securely. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to prevent corrosion.

Battery Cable Requirements

Evinrude outboards are shipped with stranded copper battery cables for typical installations in which the starting battery is positioned close to the transom.

Specialized outboard installations with extended length battery cables require an increased wire size. Refer to the following table.

IMPORTANT: Inadequate battery cables can affect the performance of an outboard's high amperage start circuit and the cranking speed of the outboard. DO NOT use aluminum wire cables. Use ONLY AWG stranded copper wire cables.

	40–250 HP
1 to 10 Ft. (.3 to 3 m)	4 Gauge
11 to 15 Ft. (3.4 to 4.6 m)	2 Gauge
16 to 20 Ft. (4.9 to 6.1 m)	1 Gauge

Battery Switches and Multiple Batteries

A multiple battery setup, including marine battery selector switches, can provide flexibility in single and dual outboard installations.

Refer to **Battery and Switch Wiring Diagrams** on p. 33 for various battery connection options.

The battery selection function can be used for emergency starting if a primary battery becomes discharged.

The OFF position of the battery selector switch can be used to minimize battery discharge during periods of non-use.

Typical battery functions

IMPORTANT: Never connect an external battery isolator to the stator of an *Evinrude E-TEC*.

Primary

- Used as starting battery under normal operating conditions.
- Red (+) cable connected to battery selector switch.
- Primary battery is charged by connection to main red (+) outboard battery cable.

Dual outboard installations can utilize the opposing outboard's primary battery as a secondary battery for emergency starting only.

Secondary

- Used as back-up starting battery under abnormal operating conditions.
- Red (+) cable connected to battery selector switch.
- Secondary battery is charged independently from primary battery.

Accessory

- Not used as starting battery.
- Isolated from outboard start function.
- No red (+) cable connected to battery selector switch.

Secondary and accessory batteries are often charged by an isolated battery charging circuit. Refer to **Auxiliary Battery Charging** on p. 32.

Battery Switch Requirements

Battery switches must meet the following requirements.

- The switch must be approved for marine use.
- The switch should be a "make before break" design to protect the charging system from a no-load condition.
- Switch amperage rating should be adequate for the outboard it will be used on.
- Use one battery switch for each outboard installed.
- Use the appropriate sized wire and terminals for all connections.
- Use AWG stranded copper wire.

Battery Switch Location

- Always locate battery switch as close to the batteries as possible.
- Locate switch so that it cannot be accidentally bumped or switched.
- Refer to the battery switch manufacturer's installation instructions for specific information related to the installation of switch.
- Fasten all battery switches to solid surfaces.
- Route wiring as directly as possible.
- Support the battery switch as needed to prevent abrasion.
- Use appropriate wiring and connectors.
- Seal all connections and terminals with liquid neoprene or electrical sealer to prevent corrosion.

IMPORTANT: Insulate all battery positive (+) terminals to prevent shorting.

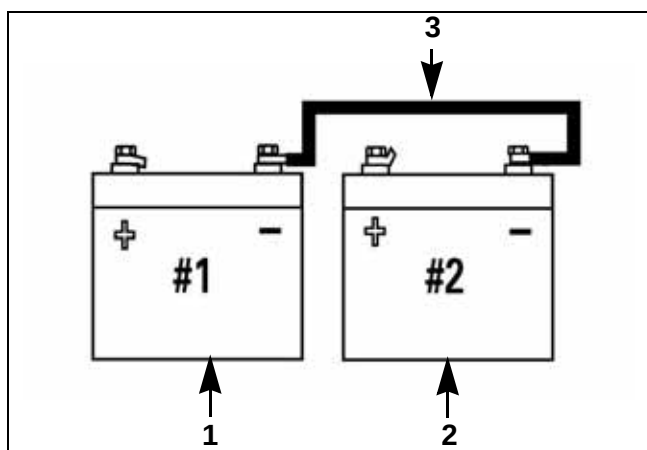
INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY BOAT RIGGING

Battery Switch Operation

- Select the primary battery for normal operation.
- Secondary batteries should only be selected for emergency starting.
- ALL or BOTH switch position is for emergency starting only.

Provide operator with the documentation supplied by the battery switch manufacturer. Make sure that the operator is informed of proper battery switch operation.

IMPORTANT: The negative (–) terminals of a multiple 12-volt battery installation must be connected together.



1. Starting battery (primary)
2. Accessory battery (secondary)
3. Cable connecting negative (–) battery terminals

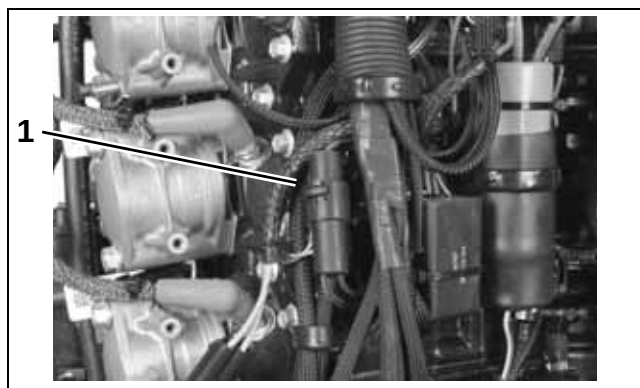
DRC7284

Auxiliary Battery Charging

Evinrude E-TEC V4–V6 outboards are equipped with isolated battery charging capability. The isolated charge connection must only be used to charge a single 12-volt battery or two 12-volt batteries wired in parallel.

IMPORTANT: Never connect an external battery isolator to the stator of an *Evinrude E-TEC* outboard.

Accessory Charge Lead Kit, P/N 5006253, is routed from a connector on the outboard's electrical harness to the accessory battery.



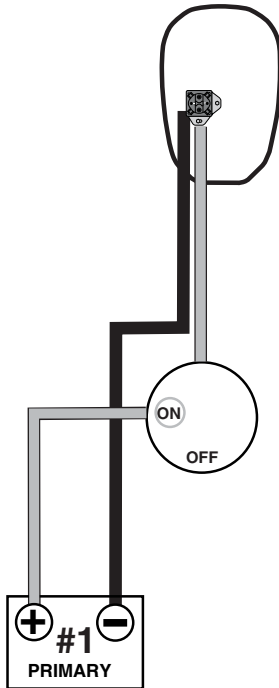
1. Accessory battery charge connector

004944

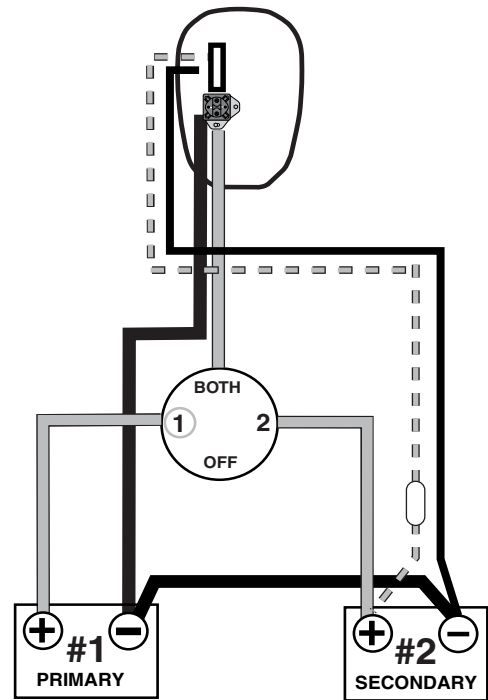
IMPORTANT: The accessory charging kit must never be connected to any battery of a 24-volt electrical system.

Battery and Switch Wiring Diagrams

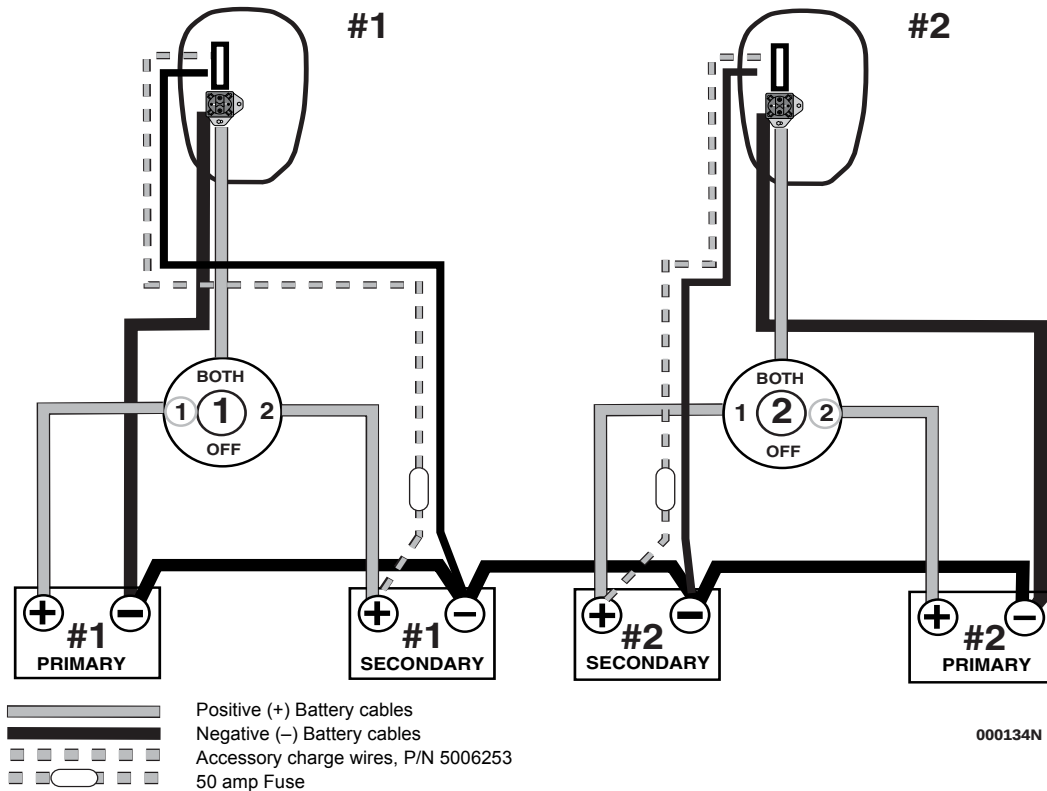
One outboard: Battery disconnect



One outboard: One primary starting battery; one secondary battery

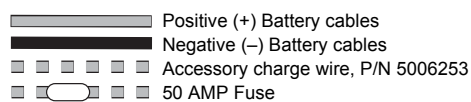


Two outboards: Two starting batteries for each outboard



000134N

Two outboards: One primary starting battery for each outboard; one isolated accessory battery



000086N

Fuel System Requirements

Overview

Boat fuel systems must meet minimum specifications to insure the proper delivery of fuel to the outboard.

The guidelines established by the ABYC and U.S. Coast Guard should always be followed.

- Permanent fuel tanks must be properly vented outside of the hull.
- Remote fuel tank gas fills must be grounded.
- Permanent fuel tank pickups should have the correct anti-siphon valve installed to prevent fuel flow if a leak occurs in the fuel distribution system. Refer to ABYC Standard H-24.

Fuel Hose

All fuel hoses must be designated as fuel hose and approved for marine use.

- Use only fuel lines (or copper tubing) that meet the outboard minimum I.D. requirement.
- “USCG Type A1” fuel hose must be used between permanent fuel tanks and motor well fittings on inaccessible routings.
- Use “USCG Type B1” for fuel hose routings in motor well areas.
- Permanently installed fuel hoses should be as short and horizontal as possible.
- Use corrosion-resistant metal clamps on permanently installed fuel hoses.
- Multi-outboard applications require separate fuel tank pickups and hoses. (A fuel selector switch may be used for “kicker” motors as long as it has enough flow capacity for the larger outboard.)

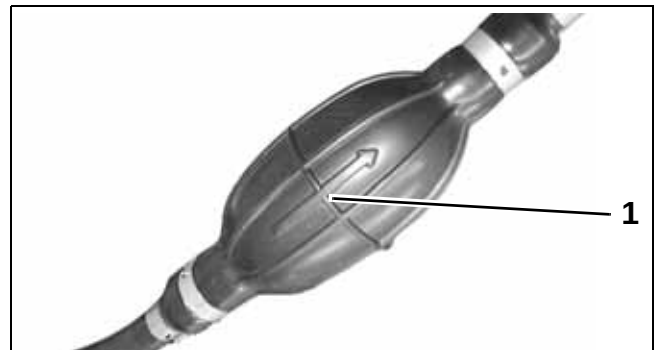
Fuel System Primer

Outboards require a priming system capable of refilling the fuel system after periods of non-use.

Primer bulbs that meet the outboard's minimum inside diameter fuel line requirements are used on most outboards.

Install the primer bulb in the fuel supply hose as follows:

- The primer bulb should be installed in an accessible location.
- The arrow on the primer bulb must point in the direction of fuel flow.
- The fuel primer bulb must be positioned in the fuel supply hose so the primer bulb can be held with the arrow pointing “up” during priming.



1. Arrow indicates direction of fuel flow

000124

An alternative to a primer bulb is a U.S. Coast Guard approved marine primer pump. Electric primer pumps offer the convenience of outboard priming from a dash-mounted momentary switch.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY BOAT RIGGING

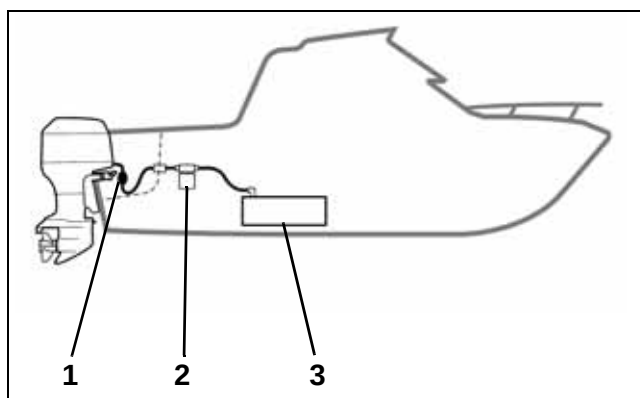
Fuel Filters

Boat-mounted fuel filters and water-separating fuel filter assemblies must meet the required fuel flow and filter specification. The filter must be mounted to a rigid surface above the “full” level of the fuel tank and accessible for servicing.

Fuel Filter Assembly, P/N 174176, meets all requirements for a water-separating fuel filter.



0070



Typical Fuel Supply Configuration

DRC6797

1. Primer bulb
2. Water separating fuel filter
3. Anti-siphon valve, in fuel pick-up of tank

IMPORTANT: Avoid using “in-line” fuel filters. The filter area and flow characteristics may not be adequate for high horsepower outboards.

Portable Fuel Tanks

Do not use portable fuel tanks for outboards larger than 115 HP. Inadequate fuel flow to high horsepower outboards can result in serious powerhead damage.

Outboard Fuel System Recommendations

Component	25 HP – 130 HP Models	135 HP – 250 HP Models
Fuel tank pickup tube	5/16 in. (7.9 mm) min. I.D.	3/8 in. (9.5 mm) min. I.D.
Fuel fittings	1/4 in. (6.4 mm) min. I.D.	9/32 in. (7.1 mm) min. I.D.
Fuel supply hoses	5/16 in. (7.9 mm) min. I.D.	3/8 in. (9.5 mm) min. I.D.
ALL MODELS		
Fuel tank pickup screen	100 mesh, 304 grade stainless steel wire, 0.0045 in. wire diameter, 1 in. (25 mm) long	
Antisiphon valve	2.5 in. (63.5 mm) Hg maximum pressure drop at 20 gph (76 l/hr) flow	
Remote fuel filter	0.4 in. Hg maximum pressure drop at 20 gph (76 l/hr) flow, 150 in. ² (1290 cm ²) of filter area	
Maximum fuel pump lift height	Fuel pump should not be located more than 30 in. (76.2 cm) above bottom of fuel tank	

Oiling System Set-Up

Location

IMPORTANT: Consider the installation location of the oil tank carefully. The oil tank is vented to the atmosphere. To avoid serious powerhead damage, be sure the oil tank is installed in a location that does not allow constant exposure to sunlight, rain, bilge water or spray.

Select a mounting location that provides:

- A solid place to mount the tank
- A dry location that prevents exposure to rain or spraying water
- Access for adding oil
- Access to oil-primer bulb
- Interference-free hose and wire routing to outboard.

If necessary, the oil tank can be mounted further from the outboard than the supplied hoses and harness allow. The maximum length of oil supply hose that can be fitted to the oil tank is 25 ft. (7.6 m).

IMPORTANT: Do not add hose to an existing oil supply hose.

If the oil tank requires a longer oil supply hose:

- Oil supply hose between the primer bulb and outboard must be replaced with one continuous length of 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) hose.
- Maximum length of hose is 25 ft. (7.6 m).

- Replacement hose must be designated for fuel or oil use and approved for marine use.
- Extend wiring harness with 16 gauge AWG wire.
- Protect connections with heat shrink tube.
- Maintain wire color and polarity when extending harness.

An appropriately sized battery box may be used to conceal and protect the oil tank, if desired.

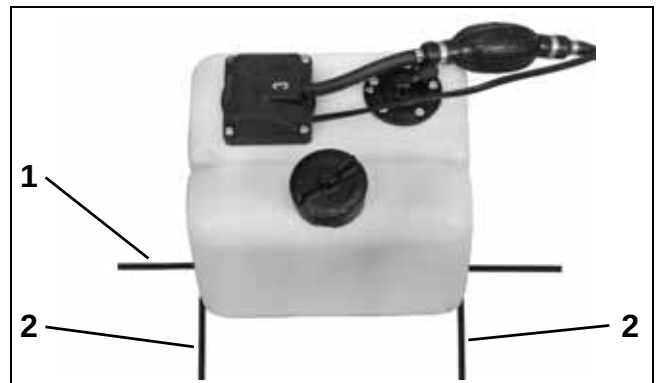
IMPORTANT: Be sure box includes drain holes so it does not fill with water and contaminate oil.



000074

Mounting

Place tank in selected position. Mark one line under groove in tank bottom and lines at each end of tank.



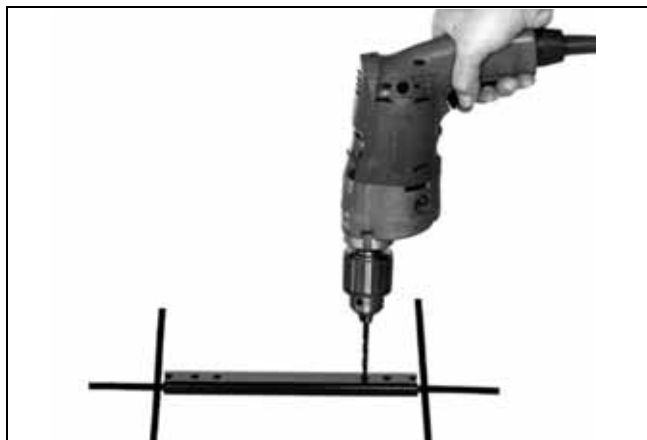
1. Center line of oil tank
2. Ends of tank

44737

Make sure hole locations provide enough clearance for fastening screws. Screws should not contact or penetrate hull.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY BOAT RIGGING

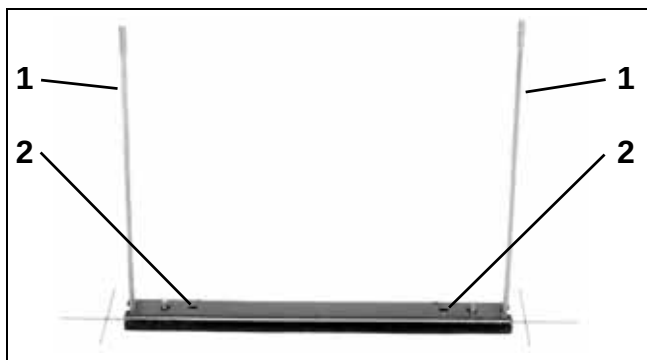
Place floor bracket on center line between end lines. Use the inner bracket holes as guides to drill two 5/32 in. (4 mm) pilot holes.



COB5381

3 GALLON (11.4 L) TANK

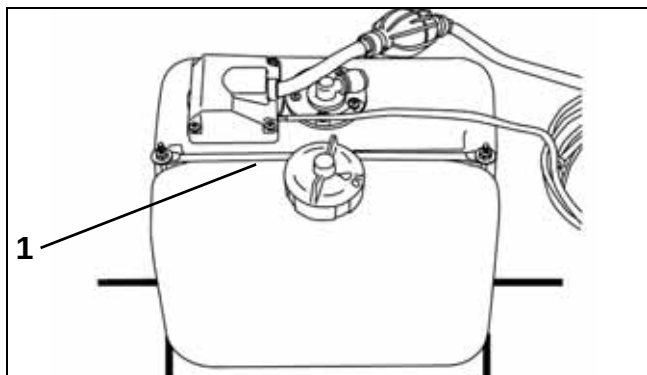
Place rods into floor bracket and secure floor bracket with lag bolts.



1. Rods
2. Lag bolts

22241B

Place oil tank onto floor bracket. Assemble cross-bar onto hook rods, install flat washers and lock-nuts. Tighten locknuts to securely hold tank.



1. Crossbar

DRC7418

1.8 GALLON TANK

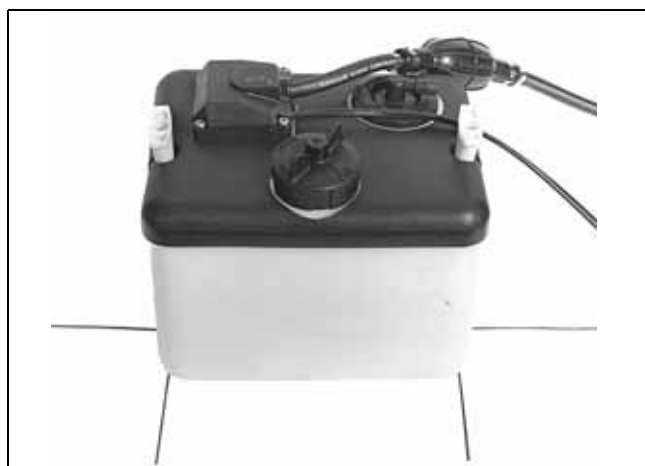
Place rods into floor bracket and secure floor bracket with lag bolts.



1. Rods
2. Lag bolts

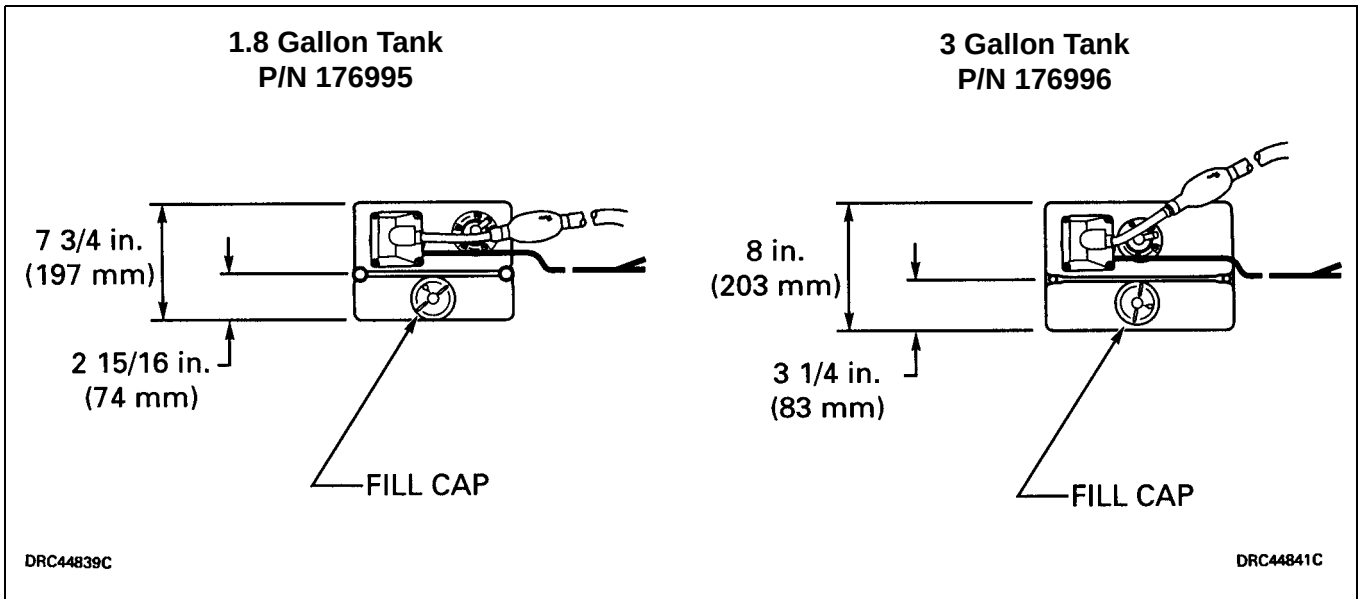
22149A

Place oil tank onto floor bracket. If cover is not pre-assembled, route oil supply hose and harness through the cover and position cover on the oil tank. Attach spring-loaded rods to cover.



48704

Oil Tank Profiles



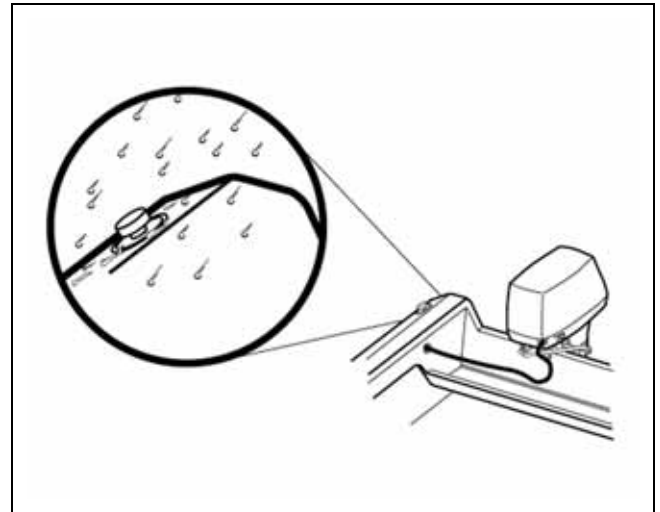
Remote Oil Fill Kit (Optional)

The remote oil fill kit (P/N 176461) provides a deck-mounted fill tube, cap, a tank-mounted tube, and nut that replace the original oil tank cap assembly.

Installation Recommendations

- Select a location on the deck of the boat that is above the oil tank fill cap.
- Select a deck location which allows the required length of 1½ in. I.D. fill hose to route as directly and as vertically as possible.
- Avoid inappropriate hose routings that could distort the fill tube or tank tube.
- Refer to installation instructions provided with remote oil fill kit.

A slanted area of the deck will allow water to drain away from the fill and is best suited for the installation.



Additional Items Required

- 1½ in. I.D. fill hose cut to required length. Fill hose (P/N 123956) is available in 25 ft. (7.6 m) lengths.
- Two corrosion resistant 2 in. (50 mm) hose clamps.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY BOAT RIGGING

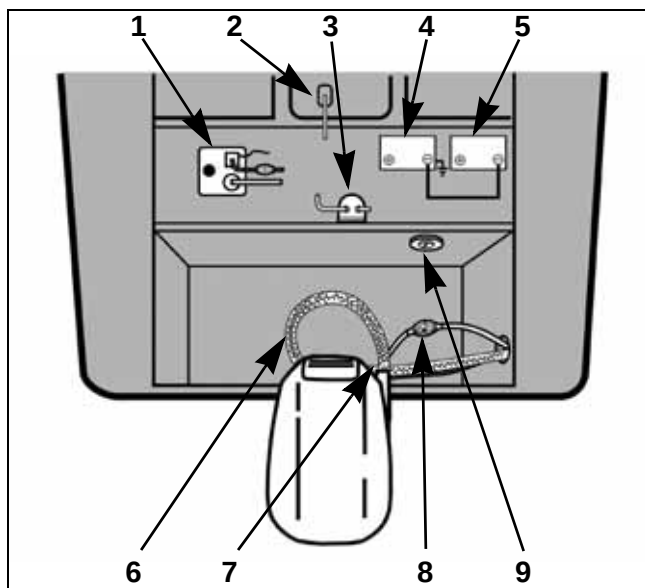
Cable and Hose Installation

Before installation, identify all required wiring, cables, and hoses:

- Throttle and shift cables
- Instrument harnesses
- Battery cables and switches
- Oil tank sender harness
- Fuel supply hose
- Primer bulb or primer pump
- Oil supply hose

Determine whether any additional wiring or hoses will be needed for accessory gauges or batteries:

- Speedometer pick-up hose
- Mechanical water pressure gauge hose
- Accessory battery charging kit
- CANbus adapter harnesses
- CANbus water pressure sensor kit
- CANbus oil level sensor kit



Typical outboard installation

DRC6487

1. Oil tank
2. Anti-siphon valve
3. Water separating fuel filter
4. Starting battery
5. Accessory battery
6. Flexweave protective sleeve
7. Access cover
8. Primer bulb
9. Battery switch

Cable and Wire Harness Routing



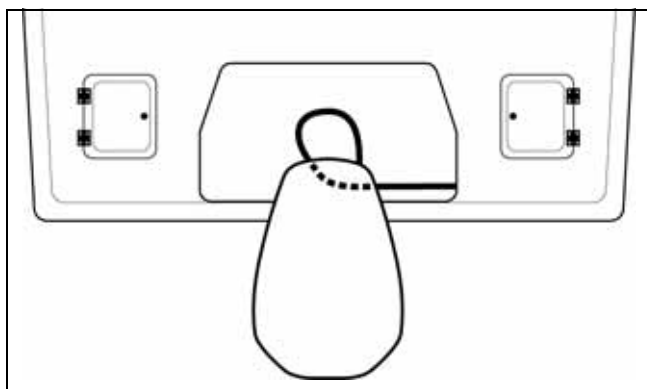
WARNING



Improper installation and routing of outboard controls could wear, bind, and damage components, causing loss of control.

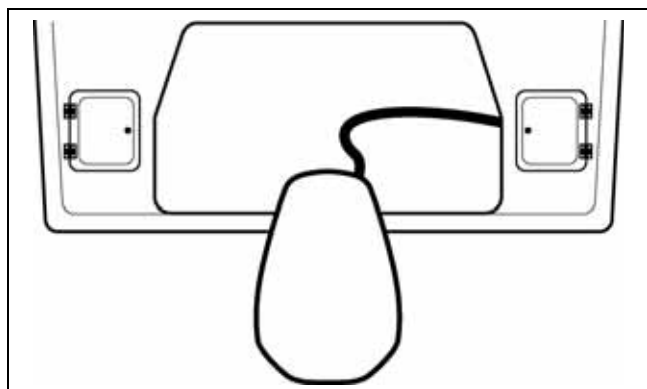
Remote control cables, wiring, and hoses must follow a similar path into the lower motor covers. Select the best routing for the specific application.

All cables, wiring, and hoses must be long enough to provide adequate slack. Check clearances at all possible combinations of trim angles and steering positions.



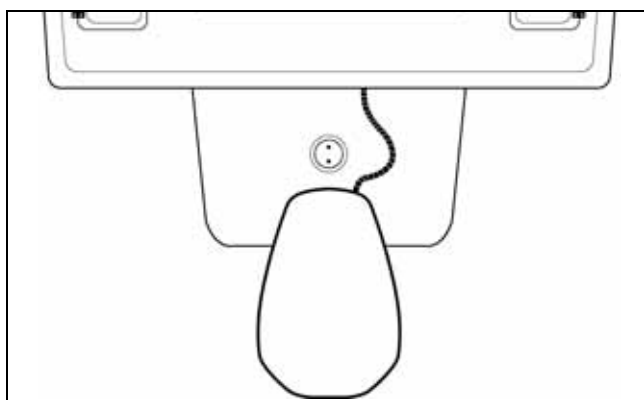
Typical Small Splash Well

DRC7799



Typical Large Splash Well

DRC7797



Typical Engine Bracket

DRC7798A

Protective Sleeve/Conduit

Make sure all cables, wiring, and hoses have been identified and fitted to the appropriate lengths. Refer to **OUTBOARD RIGGING** on p. 52.

Next, bundle the components that route to the outboard with appropriate shielding, such as an expandable “flexweave” sleeve or a flexible conduit.



Flexible conduit installation

005138

Battery Cables

Evinrude outboards are equipped with premium quality battery cables that should be long enough for most installations.

When routing battery cables, be sure to:

- Route cables through the protective sleeve.
- Use the most direct path to route the battery cables to the battery or battery switch.

Fuel Hose

The fuel hose may be routed outside of the protective sleeve or conduit. Electric primers or manual primers may not require this consideration.

Route fuel hoses with enough slack to allow the primer bulb arrow to point “up” during use.

Install the primer bulb with the arrow pointing in the direction of fuel flow to the outboard.

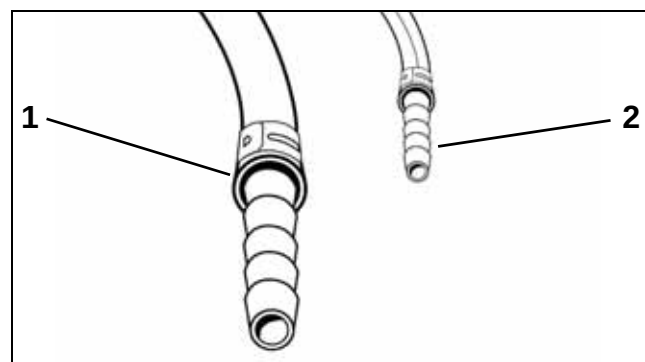
Connect the fuel supply hose from the fuel tank to the fuel supply line at the outboard.

IMPORTANT: Do not permanently fasten this connection until the boat's fuel system has been primed.

Oil Supply Hose

Evinrude E-TEC V4–V6 outboards use a single oil supply hose connected to the outboard and to the boat-mounted oil tank.

- Route the hose from the oil tank to the 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) fitting of the oil supply line at the lower motor cover.
- Install the hose on the fitting using the proper size *Oetiker*[†] clamp.



1. Fuel supply hose and fuel fitting - 3/8 in. (9 mm)
2. Oil supply hose and fitting - 1/4 in. (6 mm)

003963

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY BOAT RIGGING

Oetiker Clamp Servicing

Use *Oetiker*[†] clamps for making hose connections. These clamps provide corrosion resistance, minimize the potential for abrasion of rigging components, and provide solid, permanent connections.

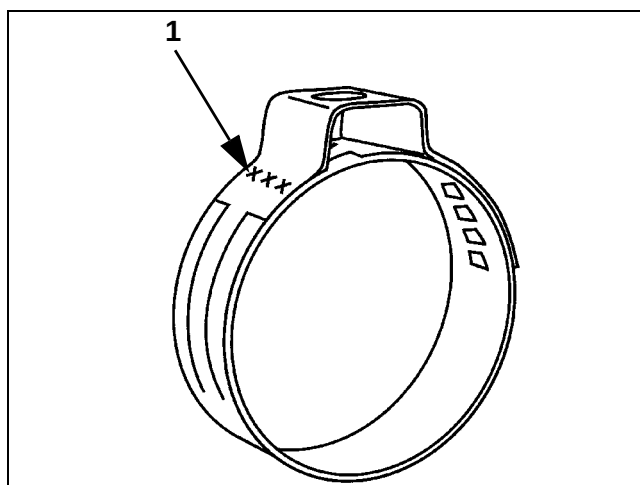
The selection and installation of an *Oetiker* clamp is essential in the proper sealing of hose connections. The clamp identification numbers appear in millimeters on the side of the clamp, near the top of the ear. Refer to **Oetiker Stainless Steel Stepless Clamps** chart for actual dimensions.



WARNING



DO NOT re-use *Oetiker* clamps. Fuel leakage could contribute to a fire or explosion.



1. Clamp identification numbers

000093

The nominal size of the clamp should be chosen so that, when it is assembled on the connecting part, the outside diameter of the hose lies approximately in the middle of the clamping range of the clamp.

Oetiker Stainless Steel Stepless Clamps

CLAMP NO.		NOMINAL O.D.		INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
Replacement	Clamp I.D.	Inches	MM	Open	Closed	Open	Closed
346930	95	3/8	9.5	0.374	0.307	9.5	7.8
348838	105	13/32	10.5	0.413	0.346	10.5	8.8
349516	113	7/16	11.3	0.445	0.378	11.3	9.6
347107	133	1/2	13.3	0.524	0.425	13.3	10.8
347108	138	17/32	13.8	0.543	0.449	13.8	11.3
346931	140	34/64	14	0.551	0.453	14	11.5
346785	145	9/16	14.5	0.571	0.472	14.5	12
346786	157	5/8	15.7	0.618	0.52	15.7	13.2
348839	170	11/16	17	0.669	0.571	17	14.5
346150	185	23/32	18.5	0.728	0.602	18.5	15.3
346151	210	13/16	21	0.827	0.701	21	17.8
346152	256	1	25.6	1.008	0.882	25.6	22.4
346153	301	1 3/16	30.1	1.185	1.063	30.1	26.9
349759	316	1 1/4	31.6	1.244	1.122	31.6	28.4
349729	410	1 5/8	41	1.614	1.492	41	37.9

Clamp Installation

A constant stress should be applied to close the ear clamps. This method ensures a positive stress on the hose and does not result in excessive compression or expansion of the band material.

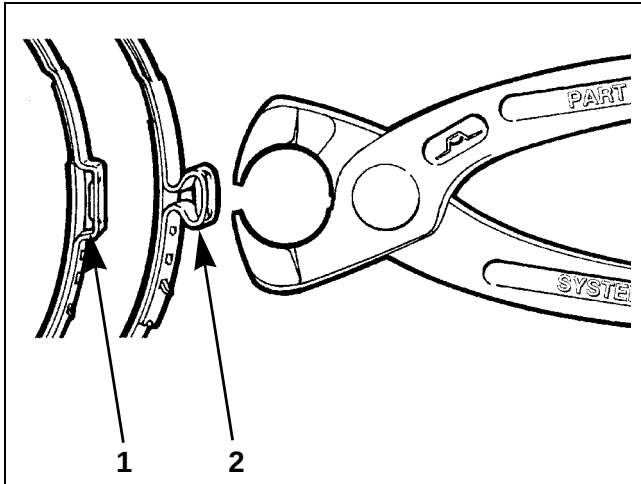
IMPORTANT: Use only *Oetiker* recommended tools to close *Oetiker* stepless clamps.

Oetiker pincers are available in the *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts and Accessories Catalog* (P/N 787145).



DP0886

- Position correct size clamp over hose.
- Install hose on fitting.
- Close clamp ear fully with *Oetiker* pincers (pliers).

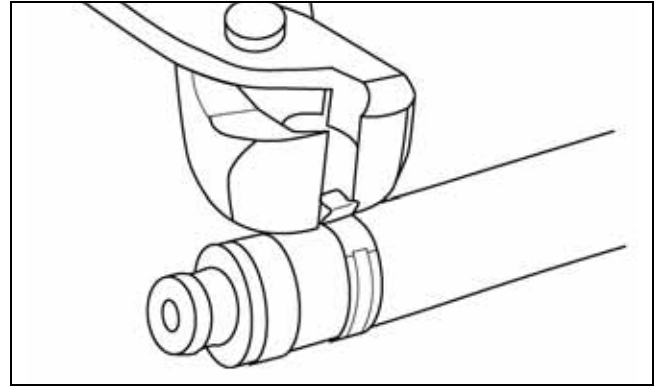


1. Open clamp
2. Closed clamp

000092

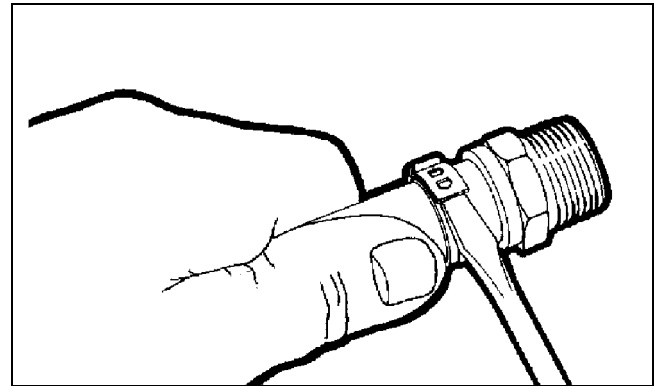
Clamp Removal

Method 1: Position *Oetiker* pincers across clamp ear and cut clamp.



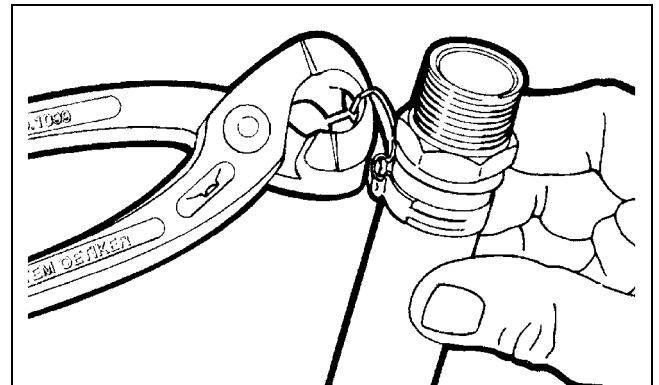
000108

Method 2: Lift end of stepless clamp with screwdriver.



000090

Method 3: Use *Oetiker* pincers (pliers) to grip clamp. Pull clamp off of connection and discard.



000091

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY OUTBOARD INSTALLATION

Control Cable Identification

IMPORTANT: Control cable function must be identified before rigging outboard.

Identify each control cable:

- Put the control handle into NEUTRAL position. The throttle cable casing guide will retract completely and the shift cable casing guide will go to the midpoint of its travel.



1. Shift cable casing guide extended to midpoint
2. Throttle cable casing guide retracted

DP0811

Extend the control cables and lubricate them with Triple-Guard grease.



30501

OUTBOARD INSTALLATION

Hull Preparation

Maximum Capacity



WARNING



Do not overpower the boat by installing an outboard that exceeds the horsepower indicated on the boat's capacity plate. Overpowering could result in loss of control.

Before installing outboard:

- Refer to the boat manufacturer's certification label for maximum horsepower rating.
- Refer to ABYC Standards to determine the maximum horsepower capacity for boats without certification labeling.



1029A

Mounting Surface

Inspect transom surface before drilling mounting holes.

- The transom should meet ABYC Standards.
- The transom must be flat.
- The transom angle should be approximately 14 degrees.
- Check transom strength and height.

The stern brackets must contact the flat surface of the transom. Modify trim that prevents the stern brackets from resting against the transom surface. Do not modify stern brackets.



WARNING



DO NOT install an outboard on a curved or irregular surface. Doing so can wear, bind, and damage components, causing loss of control.

Transom Clearances

Make sure the transom and splash well area provide adequate clearances:

- The top edge of the transom should be wide enough to allow full steering travel. The ABYC standard for most single outboard installations is 33 in. (84 cm).
- Check cable and hose routing clearances.
- Make sure there is clearance for mounting bolts and washers. Check the inside area of the transom for obstructions before drilling holes.

Water Flow

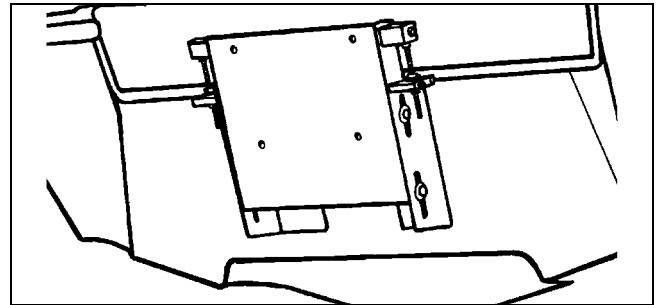
Inspect the hull area directly in front of the mounting location.

- Boat-mounted equipment should not create turbulence in the water flow directly in front of the outboard's gearcase. Turbulence or disruptions in the water flow directly in front of the gearcase will affect engine cooling and propeller performance.
- Avoid locating outboard centerlines within 3 in. (76 mm) of bottom strakes on dual-outboard installations.

Transom Brackets and Jack Plates

When mounting an outboard on boats equipped with transom brackets or jack plates, refer to the manufacturer's recommendations.

- Confirm maximum weight and horsepower capacities.
- Jack plate assemblies must provide a one-piece mounting surface to support the outboard.



DR5704

Mounting Hardware



WARNING



Use all mounting hardware supplied with the outboard to help ensure a secure installation. Substituting inferior hardware can result in loss of control.

The required outboard mounting bolts, backing plates, washers, and nuts are used to attach the outboard to the frame of the shipping pallet.

Refer to the outboard's parts catalog for alternate length mounting bolts or replacement parts.

- Use only *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts* or parts of equivalent type, strength, and material.
- Use the mounting hardware provided with outboard whenever possible.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

OUTBOARD INSTALLATION

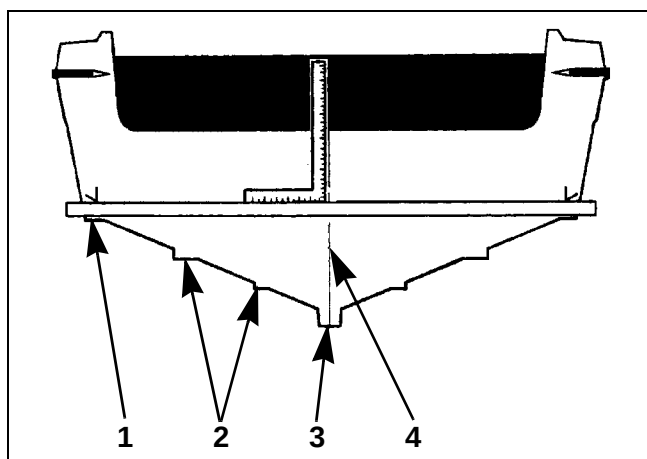
Transom Measuring and Drilling

Hull Centerline

Use the chines of the boat as reference points to locate the centerline of the boat transom.

Use a straightedge to draw a line connecting the port and starboard chines.

Use a framing square to accurately place a vertical line on the transom. The centerline of the hull should be in line with the keel, and perpendicular to the midpoint of the line connecting the chines.



1. Chine
2. Strake
3. Keel
4. Hull centerline

DR5568

Dual-Outboard Centerlines

The following table lists standard ABYC centerline spacing between outboards in dual installations:

V4 and V6	26 in. (660 mm)
-----------	-----------------

Some applications may require changes in this dimension to avoid strakes, to adjust for transom height, or for performance reasons. Best performance can be determined only through testing. Refer to boat manufacturer for recommendations.

If the standard spacing does not allow full steering travel in a particular installation, it may be necessary to increase the spacing.

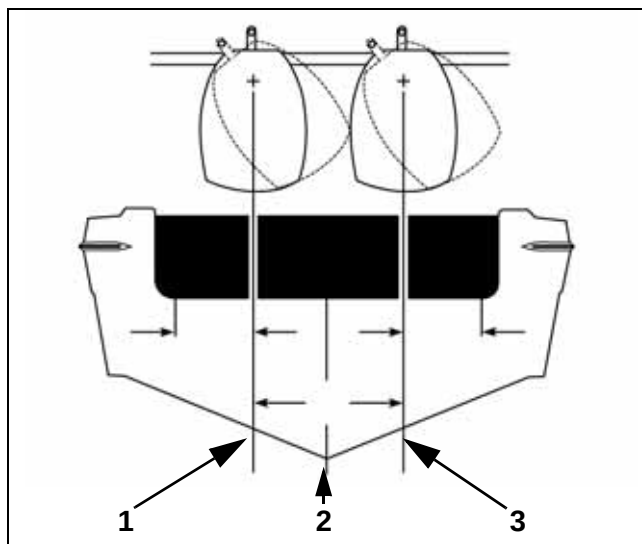
IMPORTANT: Some steering systems may require additional spacing. Refer to steering system manufacturer for recommendations.

The top edge of the transom should be more than twice the width of the dual-outboard centerline spacing dimension. Bracket installations may not require this consideration.

Measure the transom for dual-outboard spacing after the centerline of the hull is established.

Divide the spacing dimension by two. Use the resulting number to space the outboard centerlines from the hull centerline.

EXAMPLE: A 26 in. (660 mm) dual-outboard spacing would result in two outboard centerlines, each 13 in. (330 mm) from the hull centerline.



1. Port centerline
2. Hull centerline
3. Starboard centerline

DRC5527B

Transom Height

Make sure the transom height matches the length of the outboard to be installed.

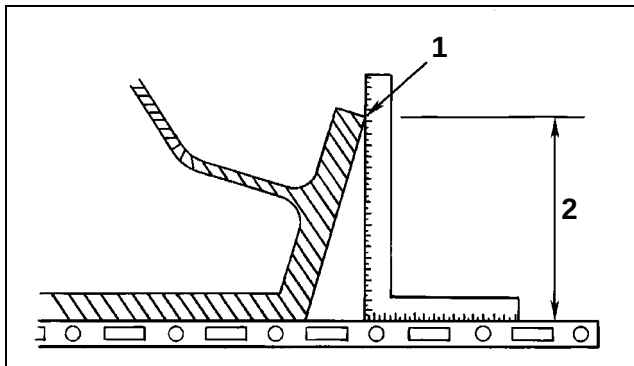
- A 19 to 21 in. (48.3 to 53.3 cm) transom height uses a 20 in. (50.8 cm) shaft outboard.
- The shaft length of the outboard being installed should come close to matching the transom height of the boat.

Determine transom height by measuring from the top edge of the transom, along the centerline.

For dual-outboard installations, transom height should be measured at the outboard centerlines.

Use a straightedge as a reference to extend the bottom of the boat.

Position the straightedge along centerline. The distance from the top edge of the straightedge to the top edge of the transom is the actual transom height.



1. Top edge of transom
2. Actual transom height

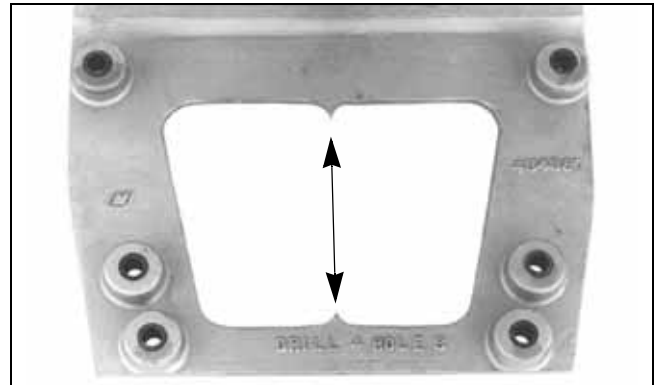
DR5541

Transom Drilling Locations

All models use the standard ABYC 4-Bolt mounting pattern.

Transom drill fixture, P/N 434367 or P/N 385368, may be used as a guide for correct hole placement. If drill fixture is unavailable, refer to **Drilling and Hardware Diagrams** on p. 48 for measurements.

Position drill fixture on top of transom or bracket and align indicator points with centerline.



Transom drill fixture P/N 434367 (heavy duty)

24496

The indicators are affected by the squareness of the top edge of the transom. If either side of the fixture must be raised more than ¼ in. (6 mm) above the transom's top surface to make both indicators align, the transom must be modified.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT assume that the top edge of the transom is straight. Position the drill fixture based on measurements aligning it to the bottom of the hull.

IMPORTANT: Maintain at least 1.75 in. (45 mm) of transom surface above the top mounting bolts.

Before drilling any mounting holes:

- Make sure the hole locations provide enough clearance for mounting bolts and washers.
- Check the inside area of the transom for obstructions.
- Check transom height(s) at centerlines.

Drill four ½ in. (13 mm) mounting holes in the appropriate locations.

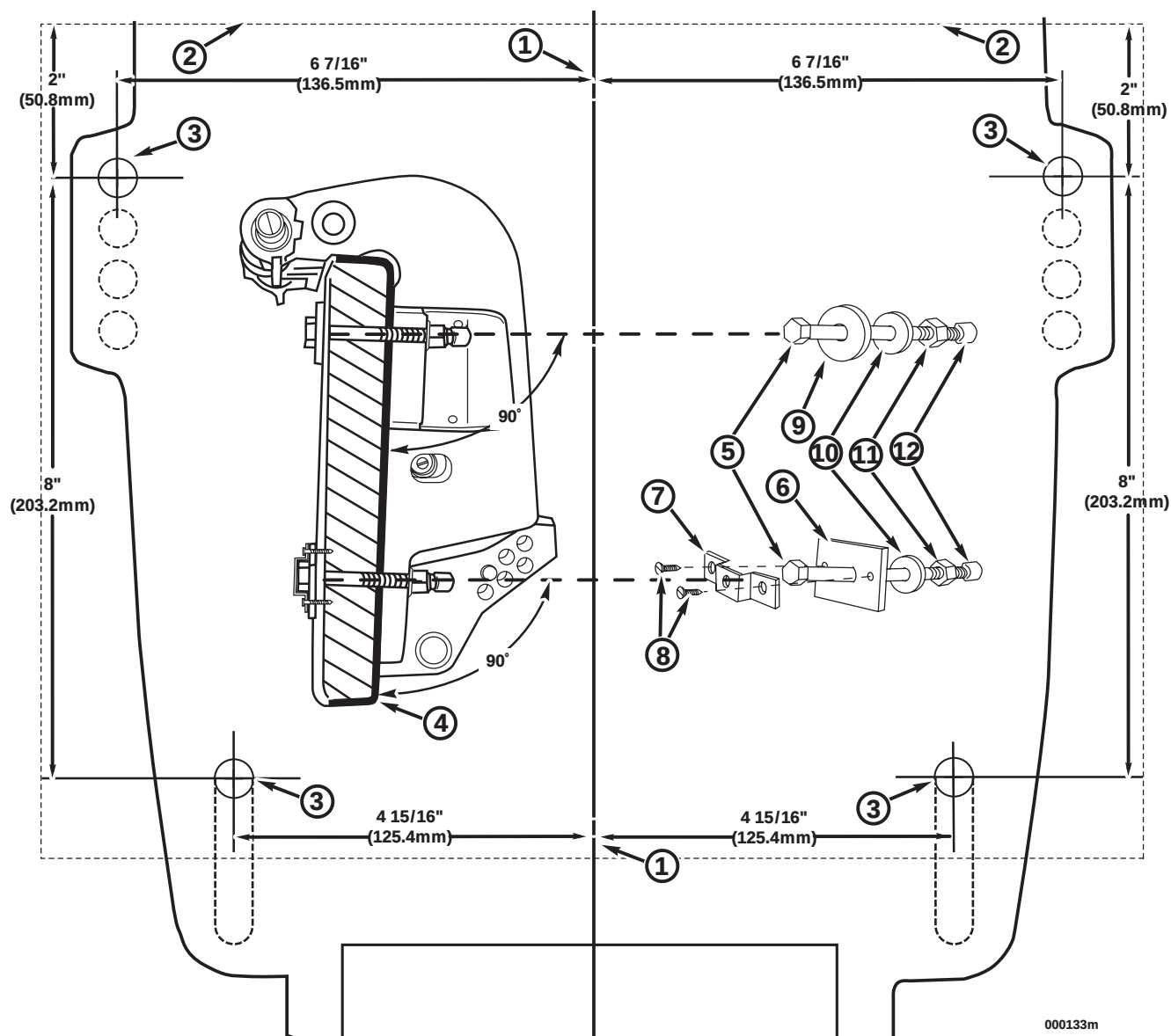
IMPORTANT: Be sure to drill the required holes perpendicular to transom surface.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

OUTBOARD INSTALLATION

Drilling and Hardware Diagrams

IMPORTANT: This is not a template.



1. Center of Transom
2. Top of Transom
3. 1/2" Bolt Hole Locations
4. Outside of Transom

5. Bolt *
6. 318272 Plate
7. 318273 Retainer
8. 319886 Screw
9. 307238 Washer
10. 320248 Washer
11. 313623 Nut
12. 318572 Cap

Quantity

- | | |
|---|---|
| 4 | * Choose from the following bolt sizes: |
| 2 | 327053 3 in. (76 mm) |
| 2 | 318573 3 1/2 in. (89 mm) |
| 4 | 313327 4 in. (102 mm) |
| 2 | 336676 4 1/2 in. (114 mm) |
| 4 | 331578 5 in. (127 mm) |
| 4 | 321577 6 in. (152 mm) |

000133m

Lifting the Outboard

Lifting Fixtures



WARNING



To avoid personal injury, make sure the lifting capacity of the hoist is at least twice the weight of the outboard.

DO NOT allow the lift hook or chain from the hoist to come in contact with any part of the engine during lifting.

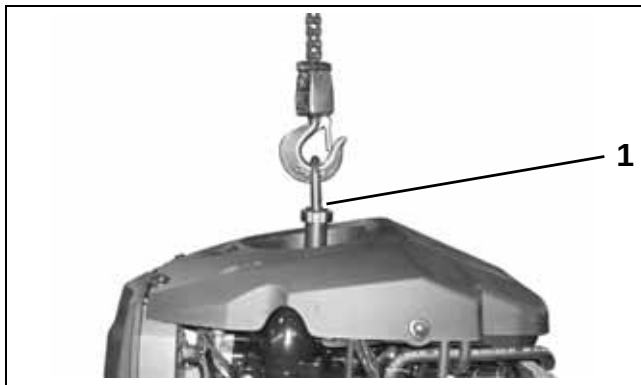
Remove shipping carton.

The mounting hardware used to attach the outboard to the pallet is reused to fasten outboard to boat transom.

Use correct Lifting Fixture to lift outboard:

Model	Lifting Fixture
60° V4–V6	P/N 342672

Position lifting tool on crankshaft and tighten the center retaining screw securely using a 1/4 in. Allen wrench.



1. Center retaining screw

004945

Fasten appropriate chain hook to eye of tool. Carefully hoist outboard with chain and unbolt outboard mounting brackets from frame.

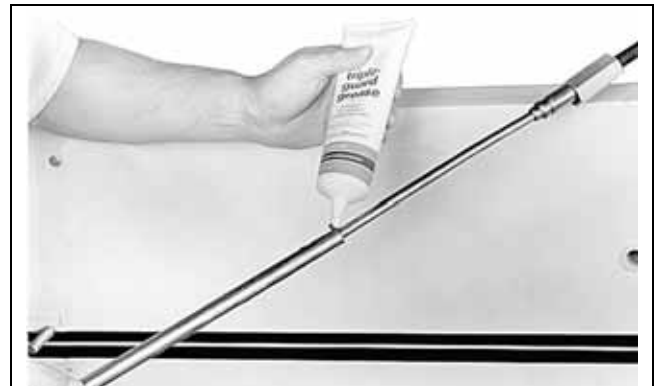
Steering Systems

Mechanical Cables

All *Evinrude* outboards equipped with tilt tubes are compatible with mechanical steering systems that meet ABYC Standard P-17. Single-cable mechanical steering systems can be used on single or dual-outboard installations if an ABYC-approved steering link is used.

Dual-cable mechanical steering helps provide firm steering control at high speeds.

Extend the steering cable and lubricate the inner core before installation.



ABYC-approved Mechanical Steering Cable

5873

IMPORTANT: Install steering cable through tilt tube **before** mounting outboard on transom. Tighten nut securely.



WARNING



DO NOT use cable over pulley steering on 40 HP and larger outboards.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY
OUTBOARD INSTALLATION

Manual Hydraulic Steering

Manual hydraulic steering systems use hydraulic fluid to transfer motion and load from the helm to the outboard.

Use only a hydraulic steering system designed for the specific application. Refer to the steering system manufacturer's specifications for recommended applications.



TYPICAL Manual Hydraulic Steering 004948

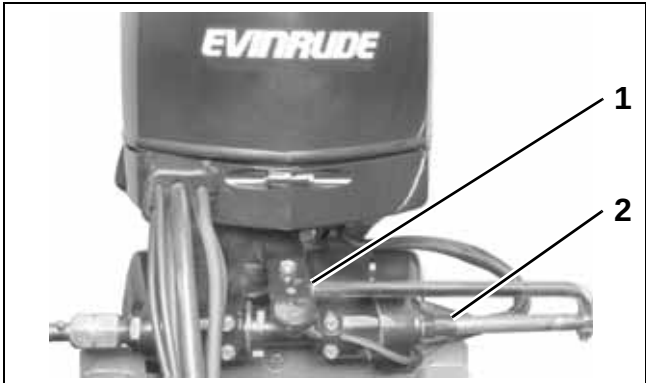
IMPORTANT: Some hydraulic steering systems require additional centerline spacing in dual-outboard installations. Refer to steering system manufacturer's recommendations and to **Dual-Outboard Centerlines** on p. 46.

Drag Links

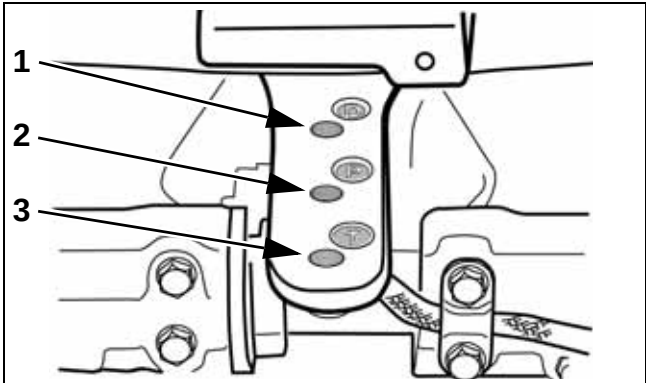
Use the correct drag link to allow full steering travel:

Model	Drag Link
60° V4–V6	P/N 175125

Install cable wiper nut on tilt tube and connect drag link to the correct location on the steering arm. For single motor, single cable applications, the drag link should be installed in the rear hole.



1. Drag link connection 002097
2. Wiper nut



1. Rear Location (D)—Steering drag link connection DRC7162
2. Middle Location (P)—Power steering connection (Refer to manufacturer's instructions for hydraulic steering systems.)
3. Front Location (T)—Bar connection (multiple outboard installations)

Outboard Mounting

IMPORTANT: Some rigging components, such as steering cables, must be fitted to the outboard before the outboard is mounted to the transom. Determine what equipment will be installed before mounting.

Mounting Height

Boat performance depends on outboard mounting height.

Generally, the anti-ventilation plate of the gear-case should align with the bottom of the hull. Conventional V-hulls often perform well with the anti-ventilation plate approximately 1 in. (25 mm) above the bottom of the hull.

Boats that exceed 50 MPH may benefit from higher outboard heights. Consult the boat manufacturer for specific outboard mounting height information for a particular hull.

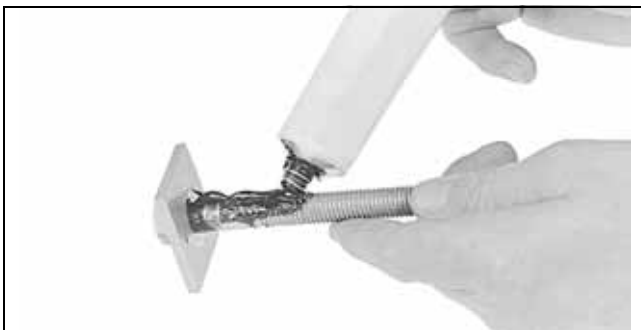
Test outboard and boat performance at different heights until the best performance is achieved.

IMPORTANT: Be sure that outboard water pressure is not adversely affected by the mounting height of the outboard.

Mounting Bolt Installation

IMPORTANT: Use a marine sealant rated for above or below waterline use. RTV silicone is not approved for below waterline use. Polyurethane sealants are not easily removed and may damage outboard or boat mounting surfaces.

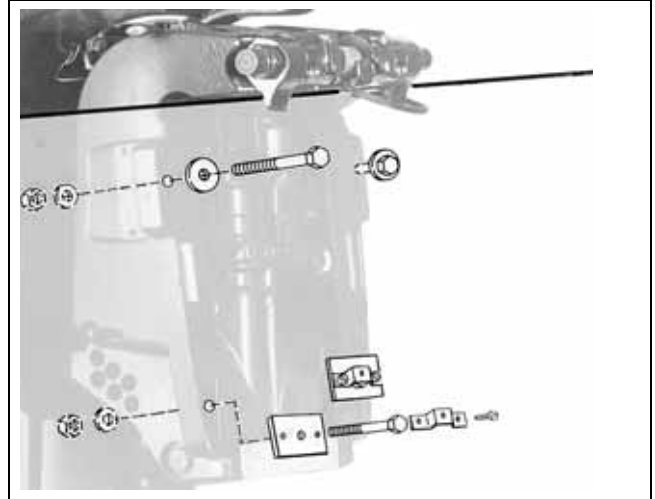
Apply marine sealer under hex heads of bolts, on the mounting plates, and to the bolt shanks.



0078A

Assemble transom mounting plates on mounting bolts.

Install the mounting bolts through the transom from the inside of the boat.



DR5536

Position the square aluminum transom mounting plates (when applicable) so the retainer holes are horizontal.

Position hex head of bolt with flats toward holes in the mounting plates. Install retainer over hex head of the bolt and secure it with screws provided.

Install all washers and nuts. Tighten to a torque of 40 ft. lbs. (54 N·m).



WARNING



If either side of the transom deforms or cracks when the bolts are tightened to their recommended torque, the transom construction may not be adequate or may be deteriorated. Structural failure of the transom could result in loss of boat control and injury to the occupants.

OUTBOARD RIGGING



CAUTION



To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect the battery cables at the battery. Twist and remove all spark plug leads.

Cable, Hose, and Wire Routing

Remove two screws and bracket that fasten the grommet to lower motor cover.



1. Grommet retaining bracket

003964

Route all hoses, control cables, and wiring through a protective sleeve or conduit into the boat and through the grommet.

The fuel hose may be routed through the protective sleeve or through an alternate hole in the lower motor cover grommet.

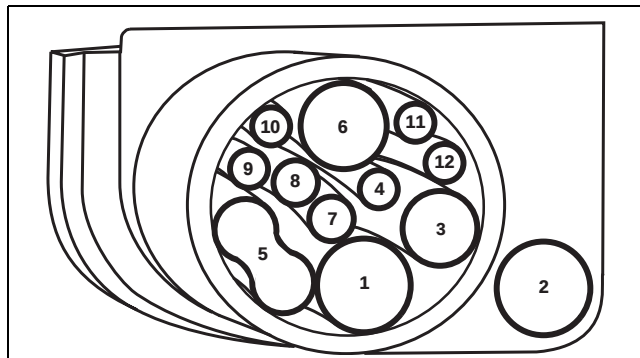
To route the fuel hose outside the sleeve, trim the material covering the alternate fuel hose slot in the grommet.



1. Alternate fuel hose location

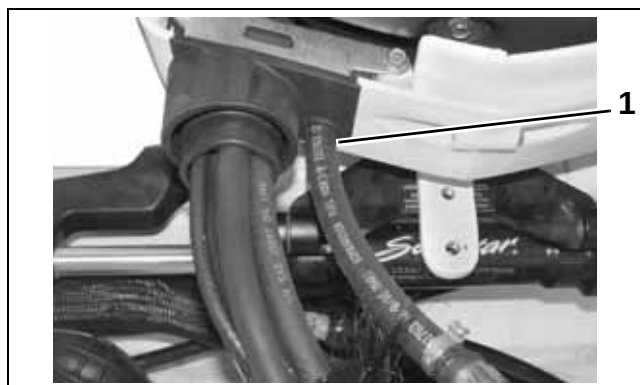
003970

Refer to the following diagram to ensure proper positioning of rigging components in grommet.



000095c

1. Fuel supply hose
2. Fuel supply hose--alternate location
3. Oil supply hose
4. Oil tank sending unit harness
5. Battery cables
6. Main wire harness (MWS)
7. Shift cable
8. Throttle cable
9. Accessory charge wires
10. CANbus harness
11. Water pressure hose
12. Speedometer hose

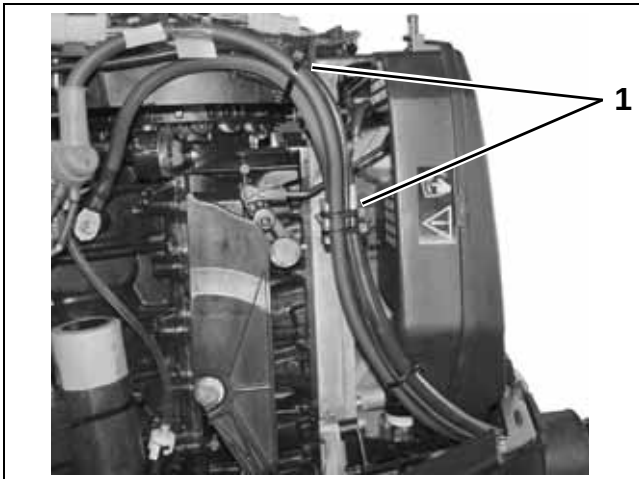


1. Alternate fuel hose location

004946

The main wiring harness, battery cables, oil tank sending unit harness, and any CANbus cables should be routed along the same path to the star-

board side of the powerhead. Secure all cables with tie-straps.



1. Anchor points

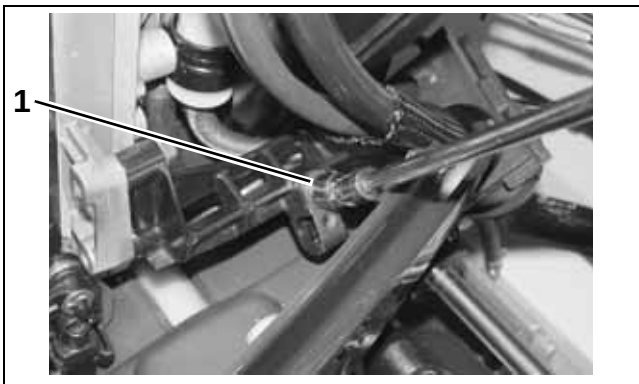
004949

IMPORTANT: After installation, make sure there is enough clearance for all cables to avoid binding or chafing through all engine steering and tilting angles.

Control Cable Installation

Refer to **Control Cable Identification** on p. 44.

Remove remote control cable trunnion covers and cable attachment hardware.



1. Trunnion covers

004955

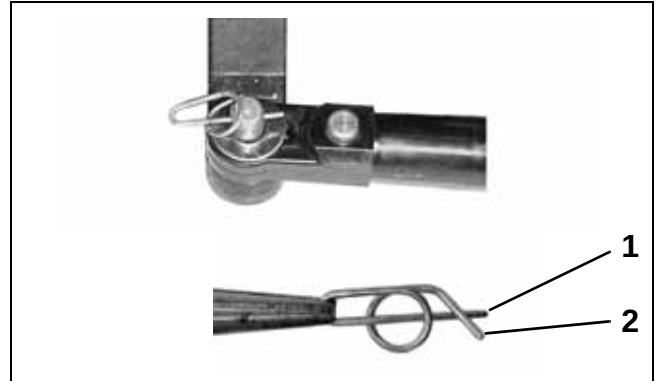
Cable Retainer Clip Installation

When installing retainer clips on control arm linkage pins, clips should be locked and **must not** be bent or deformed.

For proper installation, review the following steps:

- Place washer on pin.

- Position retainer clip with straight section on the bottom and angled section on the top.
- Use long nose pliers to insert straight section of clip into linkage pin hole.



1. Straight section
2. Angled section

DP0818
DP0817

- Push the clip towards the hole while lifting on the curved end with the pliers.
- Be sure retainer clip fully engages the pin.
- Lock the retainer by moving the angled section **behind** the straight section.



Locked Retainer Clip

1. Angled section behind straight section

DP0817A

Shift Cable Installation and Adjustment

Place the shift cable on the shift lever pin and install the washer and retainer clip.

IMPORTANT: Do not bend or deform clip.

Confirm that the remote control, gearcase, shift linkage, and shift cable are in NEUTRAL.

Hold the shift linkage in NEUTRAL.

Push and pull on the shift cable and observe the cable slack. Position the casing guide in the center of the slack.

Adjust shift cable trunnion to align with center of the trunnion block. Place cable trunnion in trunnion block.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY OUTBOARD RIGGING

Install trunnion cover and screw. Tighten retaining screw to a torque of 60 to 80 in. lbs. (7 to 9 N·m).

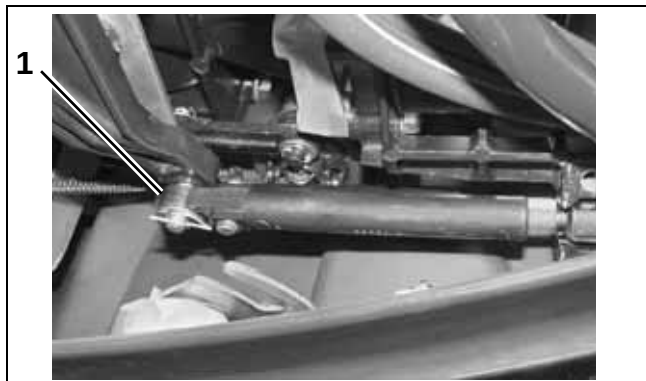


1. Shift cable retainer clip and washer 004956
2. Shift cable trunnion

Throttle Cable Installation and Adjustment

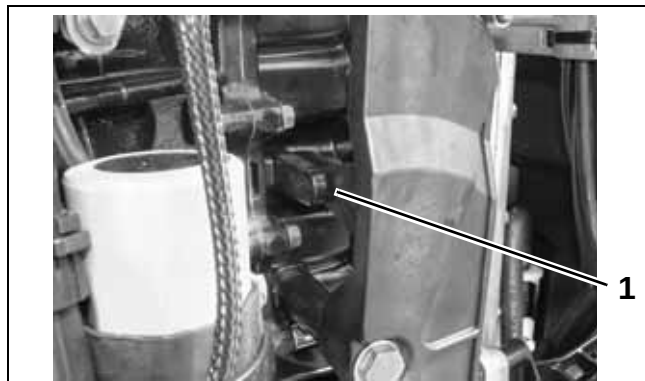
With remote control lever in NEUTRAL, pull firmly on firmly on throttle cable casing to remove slack.

Place throttle cable on throttle lever pin and install washer and retainer clip.



1. Throttle cable retainer clip and washer 004957

Make sure that idle stop of the throttle lever is against the crankcase.



1. Throttle linkage, idle stop against crankcase 004947

Adjust the throttle cable trunnion to align with the trunnion block. Place the cable trunnion in the trunnion block.

IMPORTANT: Move control handle to FORWARD and pull back slowly to NEUTRAL. Make sure the engine throttle lever is against the stop. If not, remove slack by adjusting cable trunnion.

Install the trunnion cover and screw. Tighten the retaining screw to a torque of 60 to 80 in. lbs. (7 to 9 N·m).



1. Trunnion cover and screw, throttle cable 004958

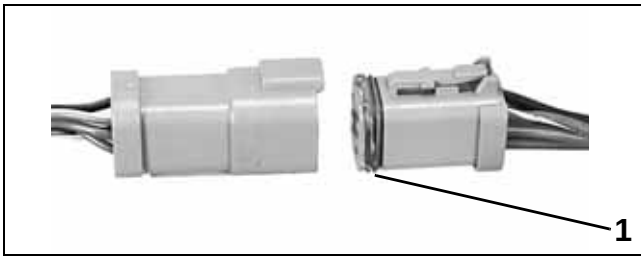
Electrical Harness Connections

Remove flywheel/harness connector cover.



004954

Before installing electrical connectors, check that the seal is in place. Clean off any dirt from connectors. Apply a light coat of *Electrical Grease™* to the seal.



1. Seal

42079A

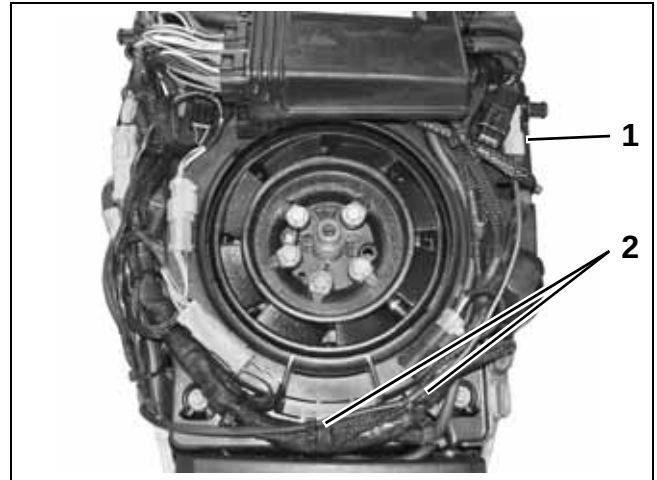
Connect outboard main wire harness to boat wire harness. Secure connectors in brackets.



1. Harness connections

004951

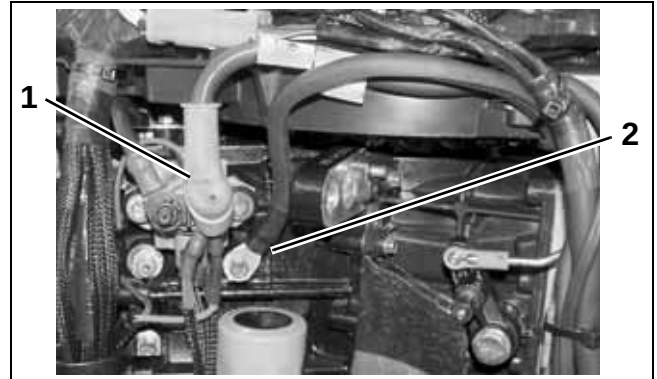
Route oil tank sending unit harness around the front to the port side. Secure all cables with tie straps.



1. Low oil sender connection
2. Tie straps

004952

Install battery cables on starter solenoid and main ground stud.



1. Positive (+) battery connection
2. Ground (-) connection

004953

IMPORTANT: BE SURE all harnesses and wires are not pinched, cannot contact flywheel, and do not interfere with moving throttle or shift linkages.

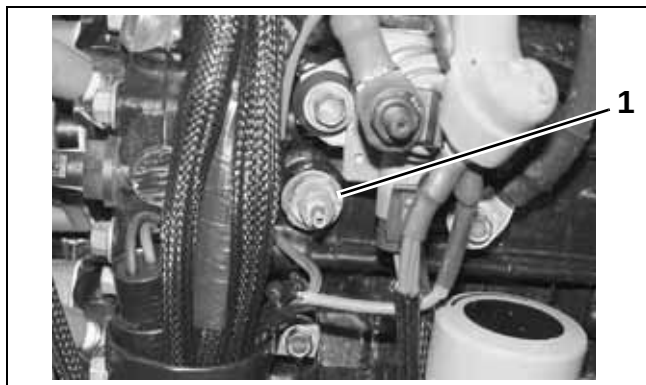
Replace flywheel/harness connector cover.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY OUTBOARD RIGGING

Water Pressure Gauge

If a mechanical water pressure gauge is used, install the water pressure hose fitting in the cylinder block. Use *Pipe Sealant with Teflon*, P/N 910048, on the threads of the hose fitting. Refer to installation instructions supplied with gauge.

Route the water pressure hose around the starboard side of the powerhead along the same path as the battery cables.



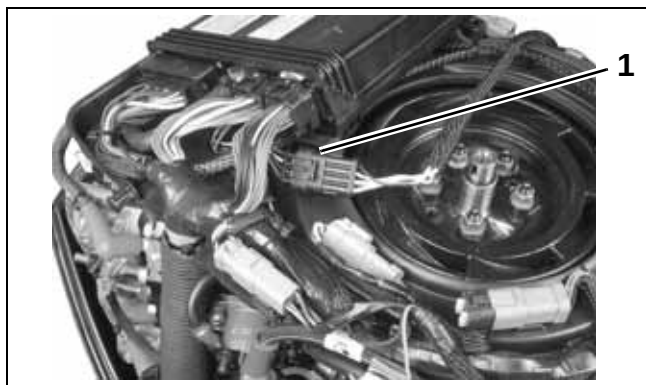
1. Water pressure hose fitting

004959

CANbus Connections

If the outboard will be used with *I-Command*, or other *NMEA 2000* compliant CANbus instruments, the following connections will supply information to the network.

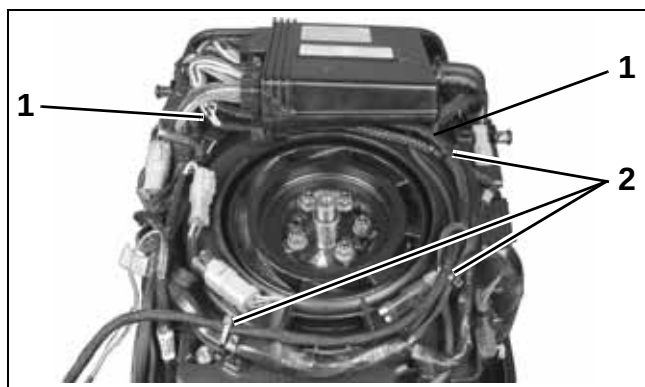
Connect the *EMM* CANbus connector to the CANbus Network Harness.



1. EMM CANbus connector

005267

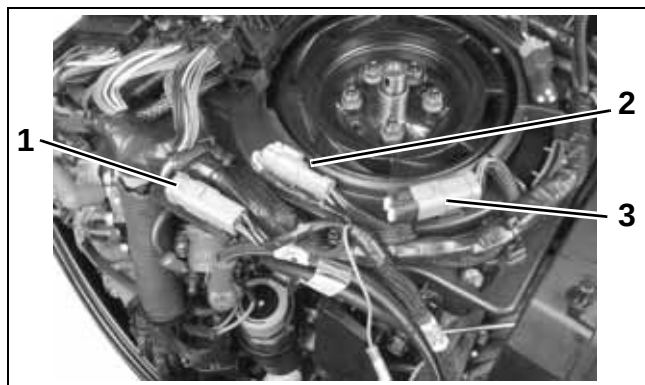
Route the harness under the front of the *EMM* and around the port side of the powerhead. Secure with tie straps.



1. Harness routing
2. Tie straps

005268

Use a CANbus Ignition Harness, in place of the standard MWS harness, to connect the outboard to the key switch and trim/tilt control. Seal unused *SystemCheck* connector with 6-Pin Connector Seal, P/N 586076.

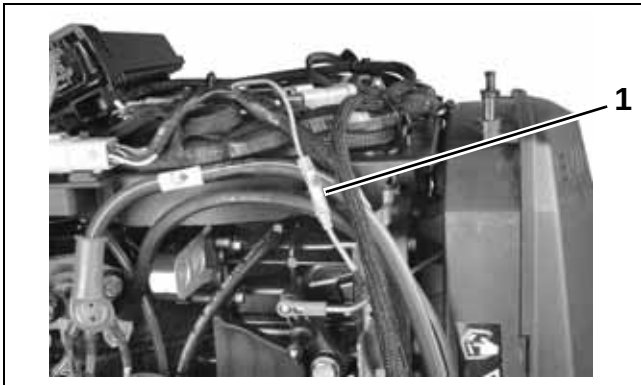


1. CANbus Ignition connector
2. Trim/Tilt connector
3. SystemCheck connector (with seal)

005266

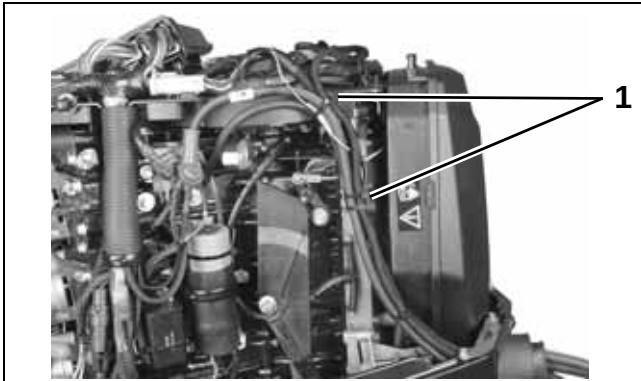
If installing a *Deutsch*-style *I-Command* network, connect the purple wire from the CANbus Ignition Harness to the CANbus network harness. This connection supplies power to the network when

the key switch is on. Quick Connect-style network does NOT use this connection.



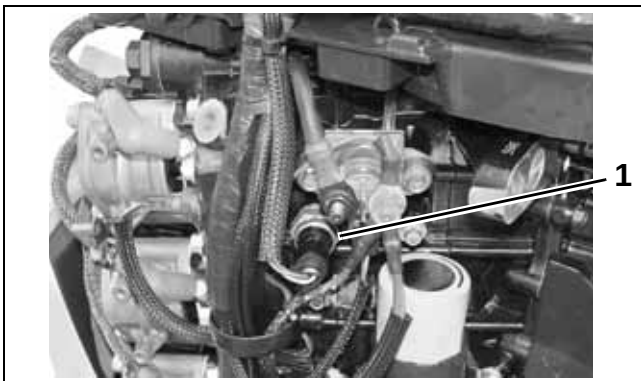
1. CANbus power supply connector 005269

Secure all cables with tie-straps.



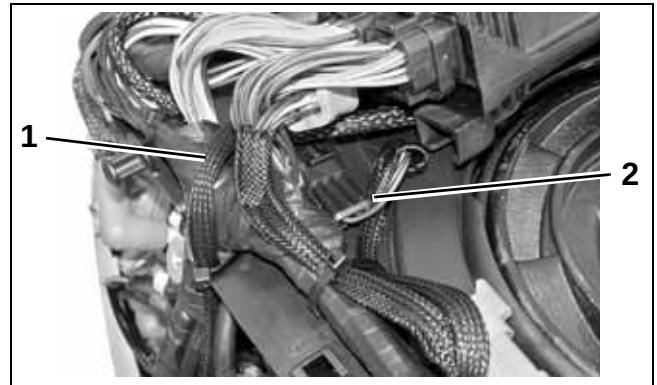
1. Anchor points 005270

If a CANbus water pressure gauge is used, install Water Pressure Transducer Kit, P/N 5006214, in the cylinder block.



1. Water pressure transducer 004961

install the transducer lead in the engine wiring harness connector.



1. Water pressure transducer lead 004962
2. Engine harness connector

If a CANbus oil level gauge is used, an optional CANbus oil level sender must be installed in the oil tank. Connect the oil level sensor harness to the boat CANbus network.

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to activate CANbus control functions in the EMM. From the *Settings* screen, select *Engine Options*.



Engine Options Screen 006542

FUEL AND OIL PRIMING

Fuel Requirements



WARNING



Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Improper handling of fuel could result in property damage, serious injury or death.

Always turn off the outboard before fueling.

Never permit anyone other than an adult to refill the fuel tank.

Do not fill the fuel tank all the way to the top or fuel may overflow when it expands due to heating by the sun.

Remove portable fuel tanks from the boat before fueling.

Always wipe off any fuel spillage.

Do not smoke, allow open flames or sparks, or use electrical devices such as cellular phones in the vicinity of a fuel leak or while fueling.

Minimum Octane

Evinrude/Johnson outboards are certified to operate on unleaded automotive gasoline with an octane rating equal to or higher than:

- 87 (R+M)/2 AKI, or
- 90 RON

Use unleaded gasoline that contains methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE) **ONLY** if the MTBE content does not exceed 15% by volume.

Use alcohol-extended fuels **ONLY** if the alcohol content does not exceed:

- 10% ethanol by volume
- 5% methanol with 5% cosolvents by volume

When using alcohol-extended fuels, be aware of the following:

- The boat's fuel system may have different requirements regarding the use of alcohol fuels. Refer to the boat's owner guide.
- Alcohol attracts and holds moisture that can cause corrosion of metallic parts in the fuel system.
- Alcohol blended fuel can cause engine performance problems.
- All parts of the fuel system should be inspected frequently and replaced if signs of deterioration or fuel leakage are found. Inspect at least annually.

IMPORTANT: Always use fresh gasoline. Gasoline will oxidize, resulting in loss of octane and volatile compounds, as well as the production of gum and varnish deposits which can damage the outboard.

Additives

IMPORTANT: The only fuel additives approved for use in *Evinrude* outboards are 2+4[®] fuel conditioner and *Evinrude/Johnson* Fuel System Cleaner. **Use of other fuel additives can result in poor performance or engine damage.**

Evinrude/Johnson 2+4 Fuel Conditioner will help prevent gum and varnish deposits from forming in fuel system components and will remove moisture from the fuel system. It can be used continuously and should be used during any period when the outboard is not being operated on a regular basis. Its use will reduce spark plug fouling, fuel system icing, and fuel system component deterioration.

Evinrude/Johnson Fuel System Cleaner will help keep fuel injectors in optimal operating condition.

Fuel System Priming

Vent Line Clamp

In compliance with Federal Regulations, all outboards with a fuel vapor separator must be shipped with a vent line clamp installed. This clamp must be removed before priming the fuel system or starting the outboard for the first time.



004963

IMPORTANT: Failure to remove the clamp may cause fuel starvation and poor running qualities.

Priming the Fuel System



WARNING



Fuel vapors are highly flammable. Perform the following procedure in a well ventilated area. Extinguish all smoking materials and make certain no ignition sources are present.

Insert the fuel supply hose from the fuel tank into a suitable container. Squeeze the fuel primer bulb or activate the boat-mounted electric fuel primer until fuel flows from the fuel hose.

Once fuel flow is observed, connect fuel supply hose from fuel tank to hose fitting on outboard. Secure hose with *Oetiker* clamp.

Use the primer to fill the vapor separator.

The high-pressure fuel circuits and injectors will prime as the outboard is cranked with the starter.

Observe all fuel lines, both in the boat and on the outboard. Repair any fuel leaks.



WARNING



Failure to check for fuel leaks could allow a leak to go undetected, resulting in fire or explosion and may cause personal injury or property damage.

Oil Requirements

Evinrude/Johnson XD100, XD50, or XD30 outboard oils are recommended for use in *Evinrude E-TEC* outboards. If these oils are not available, you must use a TC-W3 certified oil.

Evinrude/Johnson XD100 outboard oil is highly recommended for all conditions and applications.

Engine Lubricant Below 32°F (0°C)

If the outboard will be operated in temperatures below freezing (32°F, 0°C), use *Evinrude/Johnson XD100*.

IMPORTANT: For new outboards, test low oil warning before filling oil tank.

Turn key switch to ON. The engine monitor warning display should show "LOW OIL."

Add enough oil to raise level to at least one-quarter capacity.

The "LOW OIL" warning should not display.

IMPORTANT: Failure to follow these recommendations could void the outboard warranty if a lubrication-related failure occurs.

Refer to **ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM** on p. 101.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

FUEL AND OIL PRIMING

Oil Injection Rate

The Engine Management Module (EMM) controls the oil injection rate based on engine RPM. This rate can be adjusted for the type of oil being used, and also for powerhead break-in. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to access these features.

The Set Oil Type option controls the injection rate for the oil being and typical operating conditions.

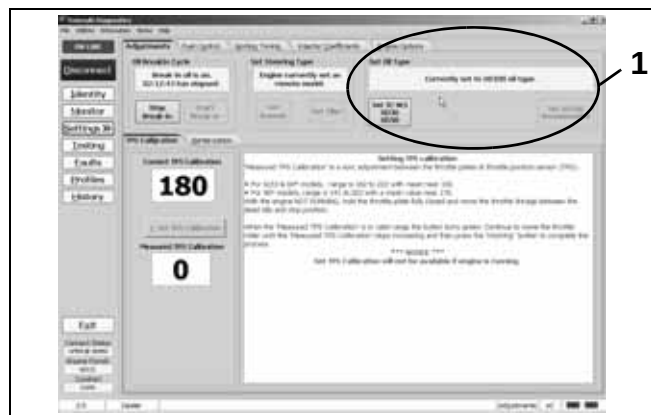
The TC-W3 oil type setting is the standard setting for all outboards. Set TC-W3 for:

- Operation with all TC-W3 outboard oils including *XD30*, *XD50*, or *XD100*.
- Applications requiring maximum lubrication.
- Extreme applications (racing or harsh conditions)

The *XD100* setting provides an option to run the outboard at a reduced oil injection rate. This setting **REQUIRES** the use of *Evinrude XD100* outboard lubricant and is not recommended for all applications.

Use the *XD100* setting for:

- Conventional use (runabouts, cruisers)
- Moderate applications



1. Oil control setting

006805

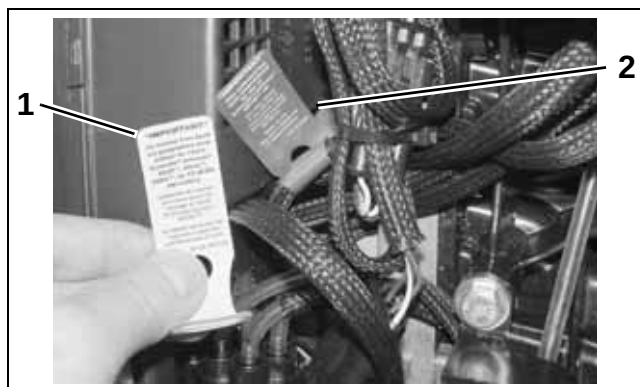


CAUTION



Running an *Evinrude E-TEC* outboard on other grades of oil while set to the *XD100* oil ratio will result in increased engine wear and shortened outboard life.

Powerhead oil programming labels are provided to identify *EMM* oil programming. Install the correct label to alert user to specific oil requirements.



1. Evinrude/Johnson *XD30* outboard lubricant (TC-W3) **YELLOW label** 004964
2. Evinrude/Johnson *XD100* outboard lubricant (Premium) **BLUE label (Installed)**

An *XD100* Outboard Oil Decal, P/N 352369, is available to label boats equipped with outboards that have been programmed for the reduced oil injection ratio.



XD100 Outboard Oil Decal

004522

Install decals in a highly visible location, such as one of the following:

- Dashboard/deck of boat, next to key switch
- Deck of boat, next to the remote oil fill
- Deck of boat, next to oil tank assembly
- Oil tank cover
- Cover of oil tank compartment
- Attach to oil tank or oil fill cap.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the engine label and boat decals match *EMM* programming.

Break-In Oiling

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add oil in the fuel tank on *Evinrude E-TEC* models.

The Engine Management Module (EMM) automatically supplies extra oil to the engine during the first five hours of operation above 2000 RPM.

Follow these steps for outboard set-up:

- Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to make sure the break-in program has been started. Refer to **Oil Control Settings** on p. 106.
- The oil tank should be filled and the oil level marked for reference.

IMPORTANT: The operator must monitor the oil tank level to confirm oil consumption. This may require several hours of operation above idle.

Oil Supply Priming



WARNING



Always use caution while working around machinery with moving parts. The following set-up procedures require running tests that are performed with the outboard's motor cover removed.

Oil Hose Priming

Insert the end of the oil supply hose (from the oil tank) into a suitable container.

Squeeze the oil primer bulb to flow oil from the oil tank.

Once oil flow is observed, connect the oil tank hose to the outboard's oil supply hose and secure with 14.5 mm *Oetiker* clamp.

Oil Distribution Manifold Priming

Squeeze the oil primer bulb to flow oil from the hose connection, through the filter, to the oil pump.

Visually inspect filter to ensure that all air has been purged.

Continue squeezing the primer until oil flows through the distribution manifold into the oil distribution hoses and to the crankcase fittings. All air must be eliminated from oil lines.

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to make sure the EMM is programmed for the type of oil being used.

Start the outboard and use the oil priming function in the software for a minimum of 90 seconds to make sure the system is completely primed.



Dynamic Tests Screen

1. Prime Oil button

006814

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY

FUEL AND OIL PRIMING

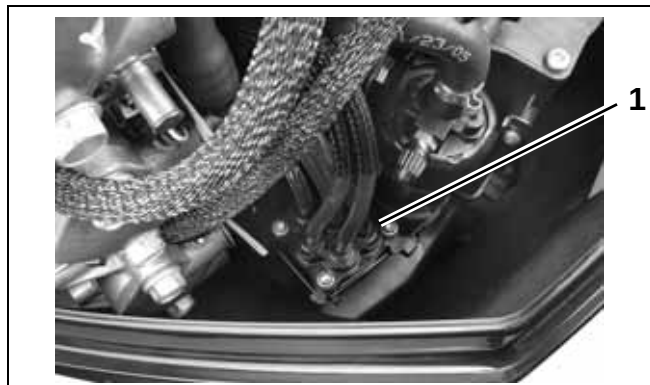
Observe oil flow through the oil distribution hoses.



1. Oil distribution hoses (7)

004965

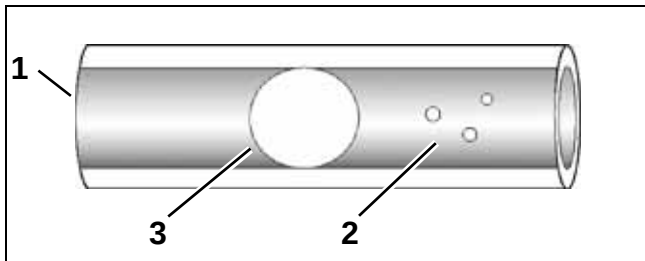
Make sure that oil flows through the rear oil distribution manifold to the cylinder block fittings.



1. Rear oil distribution manifold

005271

Small bubbles are acceptable. Large bubbles must be eliminated through continued priming.



- 1. Oil distribution hose
- 2. Small bubbles
- 3. Large bubbles

004398

IMPORTANT: All clear “blue” oil distribution hoses on the powerhead should fill with oil as the air is purged from the lines.

Repair any fuel or oil leaks.

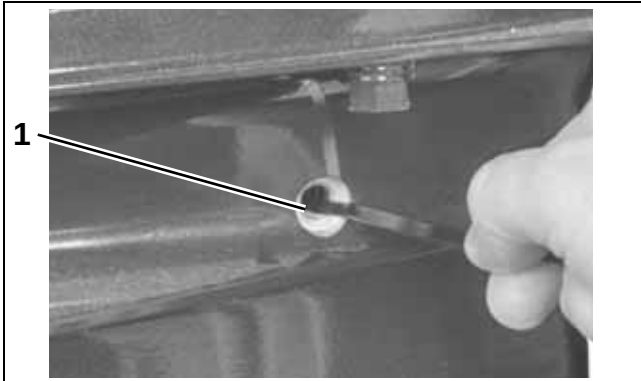
The oiling system can also be primed using the Self-Winterizing feature if diagnostics software is not available. Refer to **STORAGE** on p. 86.

BEFORE START-UP

Gearcase Lubricant

With outboard in vertical position, check the gearcase lubricant level:

- Remove the lubricant level plug. Lubricant must be even with the bottom of the threaded hole.
- A clean tie strap can be used as a “dip stick” if the lubricant level is not obvious.
- Add *HPF XR* gearcase lubricant as needed.



1. Gearcase lubricant level

000072

Oil Level

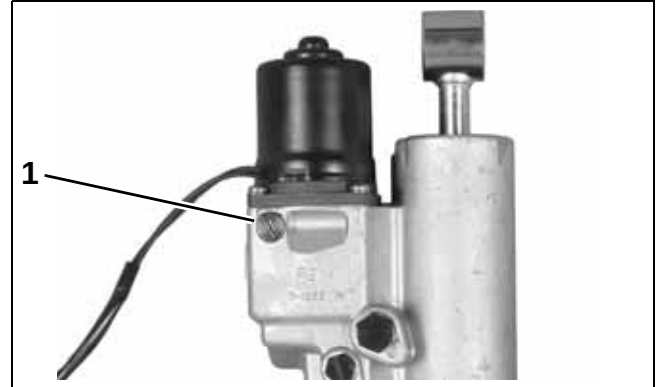
Make sure oil tank contains an adequate supply of the correct lubricant for the outboard and that the LOW OIL warning has been tested. Refer to **Oil Requirements** on p. 59.

When starting the outboard for the first time, refer to **Oil Supply Priming** on p. 61.

Trim and Tilt Fluid

Make sure trim and tilt reservoir is full before running outboard:

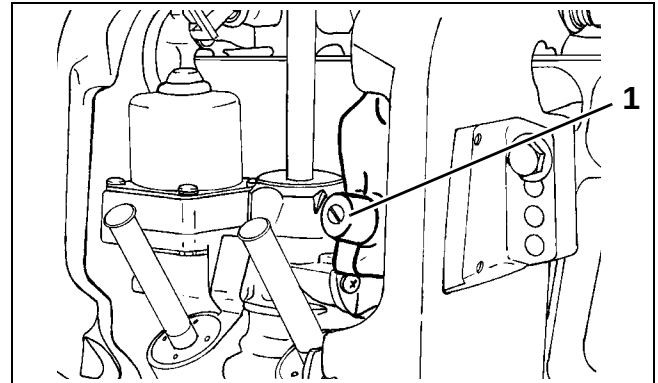
- Tilt the motor up and engage the tilt support.
- Remove filler cap and check fluid level.



Single Piston Trim System

004278

1. Filler cap



1. Filler cap

DR22834

- **Single Piston System**—Add *Evinrude/Johnson* Biodegradable TNT Fluid, as needed, to bring level to the bottom of the fill plug threads.
- **Three Ram System**—Add *Power Trim/Tilt Fluid* or *GM Dexron II*, as needed, to bring level to the bottom of the fill plug threads.

Install the fill plug and tighten to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5 to 6 N·m).



WARNING



Correct fluid level must be maintained to ensure operation of the impact protection built into the unit.

RUNNING CHECKS



WARNING



DO NOT run outboard without a water supply to the outboard's cooling system. Cooling system and/or powerhead damage could occur.



DANGER



DO NOT run the engine indoors or without adequate ventilation or permit exhaust fumes to accumulate in confined areas. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which, if inhaled, can cause serious brain damage or death.



DANGER



Contact with a rotating propeller is likely to result in serious injury or death. Assure the engine and prop area is clear of people and objects before starting engine or operating boat. Do not allow anyone near a propeller, even when the engine is off. Blades can be sharp and the propeller can continue to turn even after the engine is off.

Engine Monitoring System

Attach emergency stop lanyard.

Turn key switch to ON. Warning horn should sound for 1/2 second.

All *SystemCheck* warning lights should turn on at the same time, then turn off one at a time.

Fuel System

Perform running checks of the fuel system by following these steps:

- Squeeze fuel primer bulb until hard or activate electric primer. Observe all fuel hoses and connections. Repair any leaks.
- Start outboard. Inspect all hoses and connections. Repair any leaks or misrouted hoses immediately.

Emergency Stop / Key Switch

Check emergency stop function. With outboard running at IDLE, pull safety lanyard from emergency stop switch. Outboard must stop immediately.

Remote Control Operation

Make sure that control can be easily moved into all gear and throttle settings. Do not shift remote control when outboard is not running.

Start-In-Gear Prevention



WARNING



Make certain that the starter will not operate when the outboard is in gear. The start-in-gear prevention feature is required by the United States Coast Guard to help prevent personal injuries.

Start outboard and shift to FORWARD.

Turn outboard OFF while control is in FORWARD.

Try to restart the outboard. Outboard should not start.

Shift back to NEUTRAL and restart outboard.

Shift to REVERSE. Turn outboard OFF while control is in REVERSE.

Try to restart the outboard. Outboard should not start.

Tachometer Pulse Setting

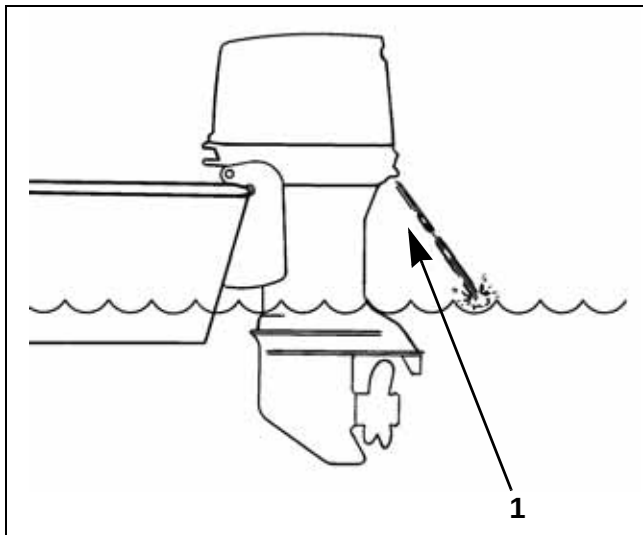
Confirm accuracy of tachometer reading.

- Adjust dial on back of tachometer to required setting (the outboard should not be running).

Outboard Model	Tachometer Setting
40–250 HP	6 Pulse or 12 Pole

Water Pump Overboard Indicator

A steady stream of water should flow from the overboard indicator.



1. Water pump overboard indicator

DRC4952

Operating Temperature

An outboard run at idle speed should achieve a temperature based on the engine's thermostatic control. In general, the powerhead temperature should reach at least 104°F (40°C) after five minutes of idling. Check that the powerhead reaches idle temperature. Refer to **SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS** on p. 10.

Idle Speed

Make sure the outboard idles within the specified idle RPM range. If the outboard is run on a flushing device, the idle speed and quality may not be representative of actual in water use.

Break-In

When the outboard is delivered, refer the customer to the break-in information in the **Operator's Guide**.

The Engine Management Module (EMM) automatically supplies extra oil to the engine during the first five hours of operation, above 2000 RPM.

Use the diagnostics software to confirm that the break-in program has been started. Refer to **Oil Control Settings** on p. 106.

PROPELLERS

Propeller Selection



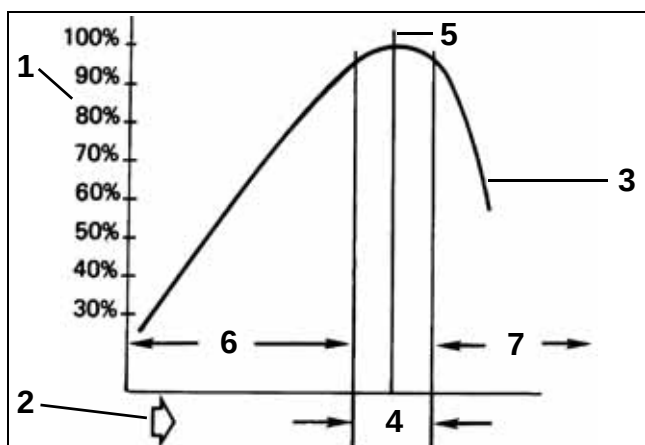
CAUTION



Selection of the wrong propeller could reduce engine service life, affect boat performance, or cause serious damage to the powerhead.

Water testing with various propeller designs and sizes is the best method of propeller selection.

The correct propeller, under normal load conditions, will allow the engine to run near the midpoint of the RPM operating range at full throttle. Refer to **SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS** on p. 10.



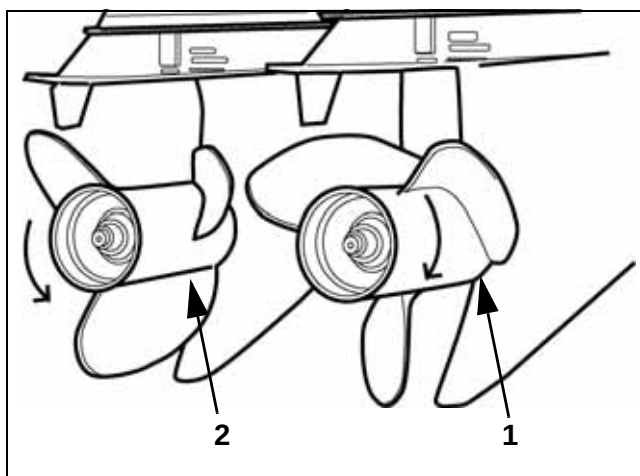
1. Percentage of horsepower (kw)
2. Engine RPM
3. Horsepower curve
4. Full throttle operating range
5. Midpoint of full throttle operating range, horsepower rating in kilowatts (kw)
6. Engine is overloaded at full throttle
7. Engine is overspeeding at full throttle

DR1261

IMPORTANT: If the propeller blades have too much pitch, the engine will operate below its normal range at full throttle. Power will be lost, and powerhead damage could occur. If the propeller blades have too little pitch, the engine will operate above its normal range and damage from overspeeding could occur.

When selecting a propeller, consider the following:

- Use an accurate tachometer to determine the engine's full-throttle RPM.
- The outboard should be trimmed for top speed.
- Select a propeller that suits the customer's application and allows the engine to run near the midpoint of the full-throttle operating range when the boat has a normal load.
- Occasionally, one propeller will not cover a wide range of boat applications — water skiing to high speed performance boating. In such cases, it might be necessary to have a propeller for each situation.
- Refer to the *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts and Accessories Catalog* for propeller styles and sizes.
- Right-hand propellers are considered standard rotation propellers. When propelling a boat forward, the propeller rotates in a right-hand (clockwise) direction as viewed from the rear.
- Left-hand propellers are considered counter-rotation propellers. When propelling a boat forward, the propeller rotates in a left-hand (counterclockwise) direction as viewed from the rear.



1. Right-hand rotation (clockwise)
2. Left-hand rotation (counterclockwise)

000033



WARNING



For dual-outboard installations, always check to be sure propellers are installed on the correct engines before aggressively operating the boat.

Propeller Hardware Installation



WARNING



When servicing the propeller, always shift the outboard to NEUTRAL, turn the key switch OFF, and twist and remove all spark plug leads so the engine cannot be started accidentally.

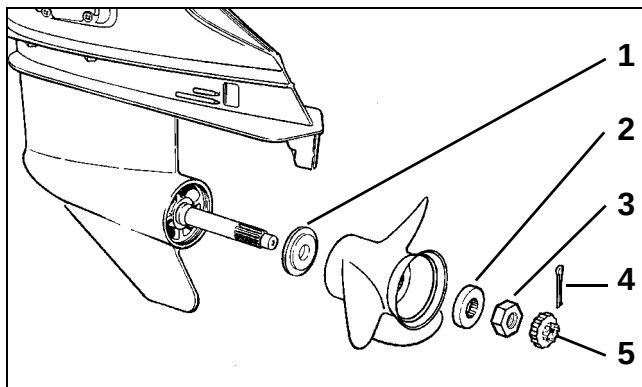
Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the entire propeller shaft before installing the propeller.

Install thrust bushing onto propeller shaft with shoulder of thrust bushing facing aft. Taper of bushing must match taper of propshaft.

Install propeller on propeller shaft by aligning splines and pushing until seated on the thrust bushing.

IMPORTANT: Depending on propeller style, different thrust bushings, spacers, and cotter pin keepers are used. See the *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts* book for a complete listing and descriptions.

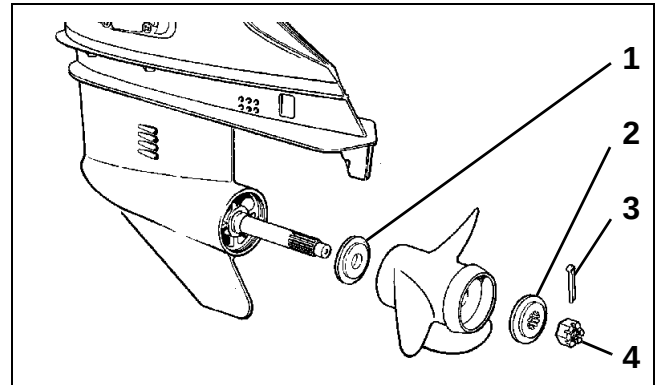
Install the spacer, engaging the propeller shaft splines.



Models with cotter pin "keeper"

DR4028

1. Thrust Bushing
2. Spacer
3. Propeller Nut
4. Cotter Pin
5. Keeper

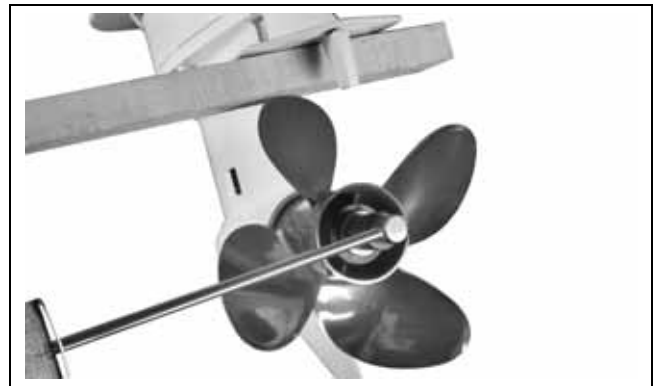


Models without cotter pin "keeper"

CO2917

1. Thrust bushing
2. Spacer
3. Cotter pin
4. Propeller Nut

Wedge a block of wood between propeller blade and the anti-ventilation plate.



001992

Install the propeller nut and tighten to a torque of:

- With Keeper – 70 to 80 ft. lbs. (95 to 109 N·m)
- Without Keeper – 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.6 to 16.3 N·m)

If cotter pin holes in the propeller nut (Without Keeper) and propeller shaft are not aligned, tighten the nut until they are in line. Do not loosen.

Insert a new cotter pin through the propeller nut and shaft, or propeller nut keeper and shaft. Bend its ends over the nut to secure the assembly.

IMPORTANT: After fastening propeller nut, make sure outboard is in NEUTRAL and carefully spin propeller. Propeller must turn freely and should not spin off center. If propeller appears to wobble, check for possible bent propeller shaft.

FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

Tilt Limit Switch Adjustment



WARNING



If the outboard does not clear all boat parts when tilted fully or turned side to side, safety related parts could be damaged in the course of such outboard movement. Injuries could result from loss of boat control.

Adjust the tilt limit switch on all new outboard installations.

Check the clearance between outboard(s) and the boat's motor well and transom area. Tilt outboard(s) to highest point of clearance and turn the steering system lock to lock.

If the outboard contacts the boat's motor well when fully tilted, adjust the tilt limit cam to reduce full-tilt position.

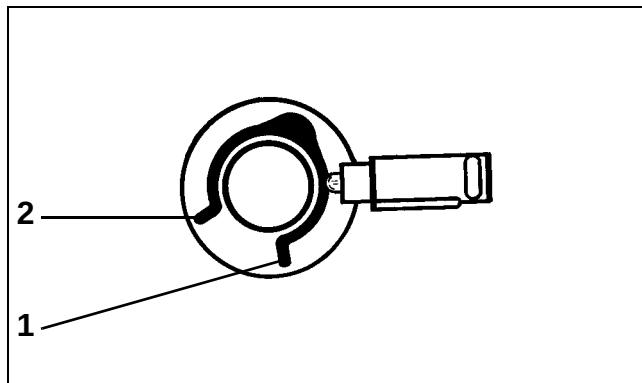
IMPORTANT: The tilt limit cam will not prevent the outboard from overriding the adjustment if the outboard is tilted manually.



DR3916

Place the outboard in normal operating position.

Rotate the LOWER adjustment tab UP to reduce the maximum tilt. Rotate the UPPER adjustment tab DOWN to increase the maximum tilt position.



1. Lower adjustment tab
2. Upper adjustment tab

DR4268

Check the adjustment by tilting the outboard fully.

Repeat this procedure until the tilt limit switch stops the outboard's upward travel before it contacts the motor well.

To prevent damage to equipment, provide additional motor well clearance when needed. Consider either changing the outboard mounting position or modifying the boat if the possibility for interference and damage exists.



WARNING



Adjusting the tilt limit cam will NOT prevent the outboard from tilting fully and contacting the motor well if the gearcase hits an object at high speed. Such contact could damage the outboard and boat and injure boat occupants.

Trim Sending Unit Adjustment

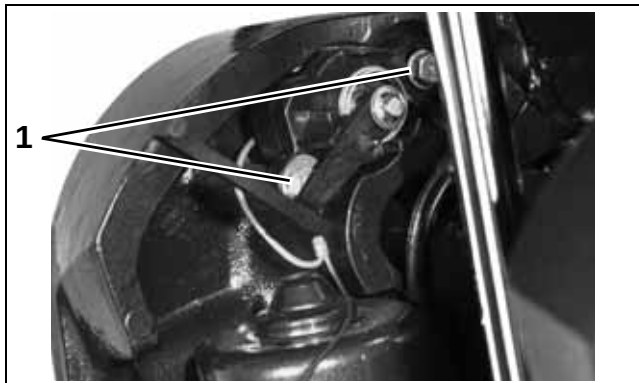
Tilt the outboard and engage the tilt support.

Temporarily install a thrust rod, P/N 436541, in the number 3 hole.



29072

Loosen the sending unit screws, to allow the sending unit to pivot.



1. Screws

27339

Disengage the tilt support. Lower the outboard against the thrust rod.

Observe the trim gauge. If the needle does not show center position, tilt the outboard up and adjust the sending unit by pivoting it up or down.



1. Needle at center position

000662

Lower the outboard against the thrust rod to check adjustment. Repeat adjustment, if necessary.

After adjustment is correct, tilt the outboard up, tighten the two sending unit screws, and remove the thrust rod.



WARNING



When the outboard is returned to the customer, the trim limiter rod must be installed and in the same location as it was when the motor was brought in for service. Leaving the trim limiter rod out, or changing the adjustment, could allow the motor to unexpectedly trim in too far and cause loss of control.

INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

Trim Tab Adjustment



WARNING



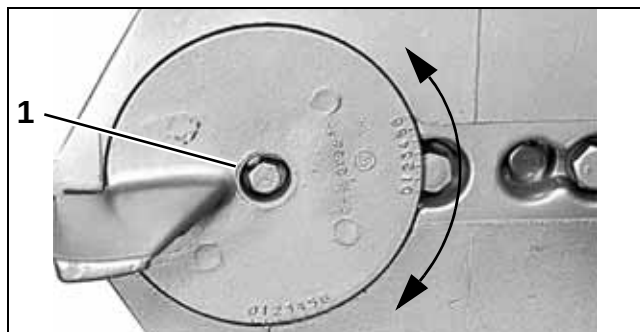
Improper trim tab adjustment can cause difficult steering and loss of control.

A propeller will generate steering torque when the propeller shaft is not running parallel to the water's surface. The trim tab is adjustable to compensate for this steering torque.

IMPORTANT: A single trim tab adjustment will relieve steering effort under only one set of speed, outboard angle and load conditions. No single adjustment can relieve steering effort under all conditions.

If the boat pulls to the left or right when its load is evenly distributed, adjust the trim tab as follows:

- With the engine OFF, loosen the trim tab screw. If the boat pulled to the right, move rear of the trim tab slightly to the right. If the boat pulled to the left, move rear of the trim tab slightly to the left.
- Tighten the trim tab screw to a torque of 35 to 40 ft. lbs. (47 to 54 N·m).



1. Trim tab screw

COA3663

Test the boat and, if needed, repeat the procedure until steering effort is as equal as possible.

Outboards with High Transom Heights

The trim tab may be above the surface of the water when the outboard is trimmed out. Steering effort might increase. Lower the trim setting to submerge the trim tab and to reduce steering effort.

Dual Standard Rotation Outboards

Move both trim tabs equally and in the same direction.

Dual Outboards, One Counter and One Standard Rotation

Set both trim tabs to the center position.

Dual-Outboard Alignment

Dual outboards must be connected with a tie bar and adjusted to align the outboards for correct water flow to the gearcases and propellers.

Incorrect outboard alignment could cause one or more of the following:

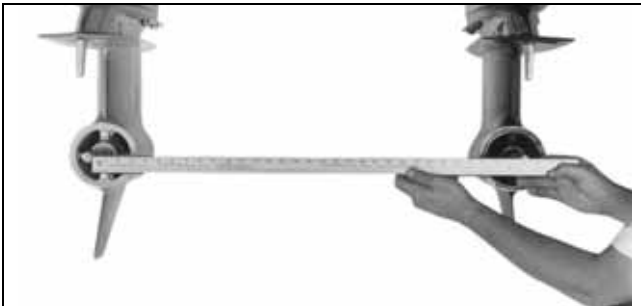
- Propeller ventilation
- Reduction of top speed
- Improper boat tracking
- Engine overheat and powerhead damage

Follow the instructions provided by the tie-bar manufacturer for tie bar installation and adjustment.

Measure Alignment

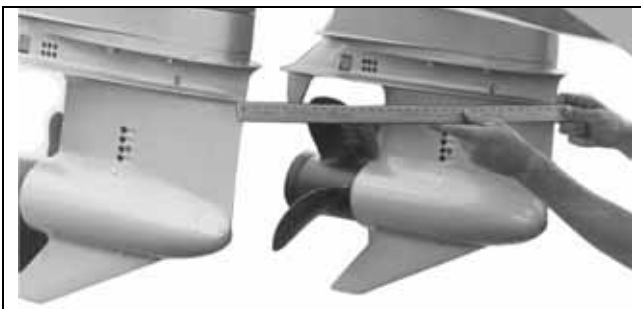
The “toe-in” (gearcase leading edges closer together than propeller shaft centers) or “toe-out” (gearcase leading edges farther apart than propeller shaft centers) is determined as follows:

- Position outboards straight with the anti-ventilation plates parallel with the bottom of the boat.
- Measure between propeller shaft centers.



6365

- Measure between leading edges of gearcase.



6340

Alignment Adjustment

Various boat/motor combinations respond differently to dual-outboard alignments. Each application must be thoroughly tested until the ideal combination of performance, steering, and cooling is found.

A common practice is to set-up the outboards parallel, or with a small amount of “toe-out,” and adjust inward until best results are achieved.

- A typical set-up with 2-stroke outboards mounted directly on the transom often runs best with a slight amount of “toe-in.”
- Outboards mounted behind the transom on motor brackets usually require “parallel” alignment or “toe-out.”

Adjust the outboard alignments by adjusting tie bar. Follow the tie bar manufacturer’s adjustment procedures.

Check steering operation. Make sure that the steering system operates properly at various trim angles.

Confirm Alignment

To confirm proper alignment, perform the following steps:

- Water test the boat.
- Monitor the water pressure for both outboards.
- Run the boat at various trim angles.
- Perform steering maneuvers and vary the throttle settings.
- Monitor boat and outboard performance.

A sudden loss of water pressure or excessive propeller ventilation on one or both outboards may indicate a misalignment of the gearcases. Reset the outboard alignment and retest.

NOTES

Technician's Notes

[illegible]

Related Documents

[illegible]

MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE	74
ANTI-CORROSION PROTECTION	75
SACRIFICIAL ANODES	75
TESTING PROCEDURE – CONTINUITY	75
METALLIC COMPONENT PROTECTION	75
EXTERIOR FINISHES	75
COOLING SYSTEM	76
FLUSHING	76
WATER INTAKE SCREENS	77
ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE	77
LUBRICATION	77
STEERING SYSTEM	77
SWIVEL BRACKET AND TRAILERING BRACKET	78
TILT TUBE	78
THROTTLE AND SHIFT LINKAGE	78
PROPELLER SHAFT	79
GEARCASE LUBRICANT	79
TRIM AND TILT	81
BATTERY AND BATTERY CONNECTIONS	82
FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS	82
FUEL FILTER	82
OIL FILTERS AND OIL RESERVOIR	83
AIR SILENCER	83
HOSES AND CONNECTIONS	83
SPARK PLUGS	84
INDEXING	84
EXHAUST PRESSURE FITTING	85
OPERATION TEST	85
CLEANING	85
STORAGE	86
FUEL SYSTEM TREATMENT	86
INTERNAL ENGINE TREATMENT	86
ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS	87
PRE-SEASON SERVICE	87
OUTBOARD MOUNTING BOLTS	87
GEARCASE LUBRICANT	87
BATTERY(S)	87
POWER TRIM AND TILT	87
OPERATIONAL CHECKS	87
SUBMERGED ENGINES	88
ENGINE DROPPED OVERBOARD (NOT RUNNING)	88
ENGINE DROPPED OVERBOARD (RUNNING)	88
ENGINE DROPPED OVERBOARD (IN SALT WATER)	88
PROLONGED SUBMERSION (FRESH OR SALT WATER)	88

MAINTENANCE

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Routine inspection and maintenance is necessary to prolong outboard life. The following chart provides guidelines for inspection and maintenance to be performed by an authorized Dealer.

IMPORTANT: Outboards used in rental, commercial, or other high hour applications require more frequent inspections and maintenance. Adjust schedule for operating and environmental conditions.

Description	Engine Care Product	Routine Inspection	Every 300 hours or every three years ⁽¹⁾
Engine Monitor self-test and warning horn, check		✓	
Emergency stop circuit and lanyard, check operation		✓	
Controls, steering and tilting; check operation		✓	
Engine mounting hardware, re-tighten (40 ft. lbs.)		✓	
Fasteners, tighten any loosened components		✓	
Water intake screens, check condition		✓	
Cooling system; check water pump indicator / water pressure		✓	
Anticorrosion anodes, check condition		✓	
Gearcase, check condition		✓	
Propeller, check condition		✓	
Fuel and oil systems, inspect and repair leaks ⁽²⁾		✓	
Check battery connections and condition		✓	
Access <i>EMM</i> information, resolve any service codes			✓
Electrical and ignition wires, inspect for wear or chafing			✓
Fuel filter, replace			✓
Oil filters, replace			✓
Gearcase lubricant, replace	A		✓
Spark plugs, inspect or replace ⁽²⁾			✓
Thermostats, inspect and check operation ⁽²⁾			✓
Grease fittings, lubricate ⁽³⁾	C		✓
Power trim/tilt and fluid level, inspect	B		✓
Propeller shaft splines, inspect and lubricate ⁽³⁾	C		✓
Starter pinion shaft, inspect and lubricate ⁽³⁾	D		✓
Control cables, inspect and adjust			✓
Steering cable, inspect and lubricate	C		✓
Water pump, inspect / replace (more often if water pressure loss or overheating occurs)			✓

(1) Average recreational use. Commercial use, heavy use, or use in salt or polluted water requires more frequent inspection and maintenance.

(2) Emission-related component

(3) Annually in salt water applications

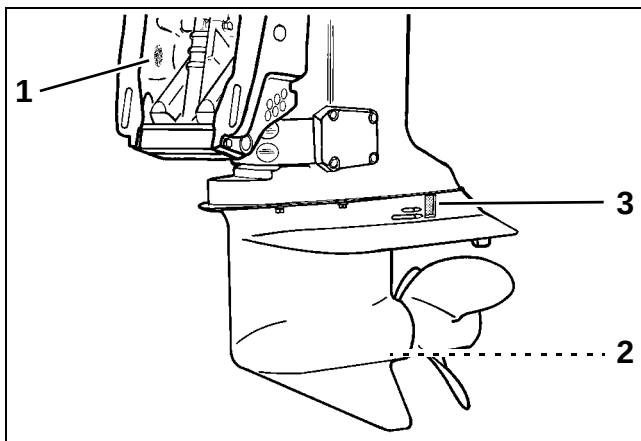
- A *HPF XR* Gearcase Lubricant
HPF Pro in high performance or commercial applications
- B Power Trim/Tilt Fluid (Three ram hydraulic systems)
Biodegradable TNT Fluid (Single ram hydraulic systems)
- C *Triple-Guard* Grease
- D Starter Bendix Lube Only, P/N 337016

ANTI-CORROSION PROTECTION

Sacrificial Anodes

Galvanic corrosion occurs in fresh or salt water. Salt, brackish, and polluted water can accelerate corrosion. "Sacrificial" anodes are intended to protect the underwater metal components of the outboard from galvanic corrosion.

Outboards are equipped with three sacrificial anodes.



1. Stern bracket anode
2. Propeller shaft bearing housing anode (inside of gearcase housing)
3. Gearcase housing anode

DR5082

Visually inspect anodes and metal components below water level. Erosion of anodes is normal and indicates the anodes are functioning properly.

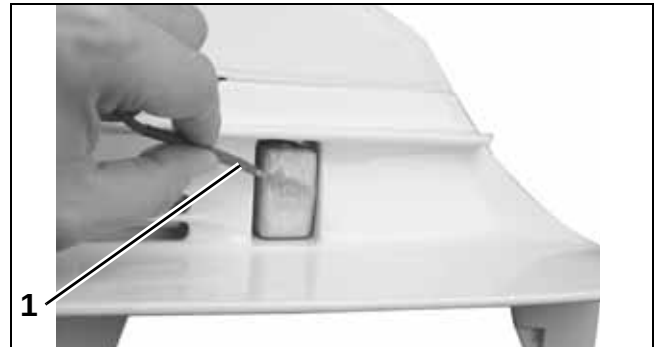
IMPORTANT: Anodes that are not eroding may not be properly grounded. Anodes and the mounting screws must be clean and tight for effective corrosion protection.

For best anode performance:

- Replace all anodes that have eroded or disintegrated to two-thirds of their original size.
- Do not paint or apply protective coatings to anodes or anode fasteners.
- Avoid using metal-based antifouling paint on the boat or outboard.

Testing Procedure – Continuity

Connect ohmmeter leads between engine ground and anode surface.



1. Meter lead to anode

000677

The meter should show little or no resistance. If resistance is high, check the following:

- Remove the anode and clean the area where the anode is installed.
- Clean the mounting screws.
- Install the anode and test again.

Metallic Component Protection

Protect metal components on outboards from corrosion. Use the following products to minimize corrosion.

- *Anti-Corrosion Spray* provides a heavy, waxy coating to protect components.
- *"6 in 1" Multi-Purpose Lubricant* provides a thin film of anti-corrosion protection.

Exterior Finishes

Maintain the outboard's exterior finish to prevent corrosion and reduce oxidation.

- Use automotive wax to protect the outboard's exterior finish from oxidation.
- Clean regularly using clean water and mild detergent soap.
- Touch-up damage to painted surfaces promptly.

COOLING SYSTEM

Check the condition of cooling system components regularly:

- water intake screens
- water pump
- all internal water passages
- thermostats
- all external water hoses and fittings
- vapor separator cooling passages and fittings
- *EMM* cooling passages and fittings
- overboard water pressure indicator.

Flushing

Flush the outboard with fresh water following each use in brackish, salt, or polluted water to minimize the accumulation of scale and silt deposits in cooling system passages.

The outboard can be flushed on the trailer or at dockside; running or not running.

IMPORTANT: The outboard must be located in a well ventilated area with appropriate ground drainage during the flushing procedures.

Keep water inlet pressure between 20 to 40 psi (140 to 275 kPa).

Flushing — Outboard Running



WARNING



To prevent injury from contact with rotating propeller, remove the propeller before flushing.

Refer to **Propeller Hardware Installation** on p. 67.

Place outboard in VERTICAL (DOWN) position in a well ventilated area.

Thread garden hose into flushing port.



004264

Shift the outboard to NEUTRAL with the propeller removed.

Turn water supply on.

START outboard. Run it at IDLE only.

Shut OFF the outboard. Turn off water supply and remove garden hose.

Leave the outboard in VERTICAL (DOWN) position long enough for the powerhead to drain completely.

Reinstall propeller.

Flushing — Outboard Not Running

Outboard can be in VERTICAL (DOWN) or TILTED (UP) position.

Thread garden hose into flushing port.

Turn water supply ON.

Flush outboard for at least five minutes.

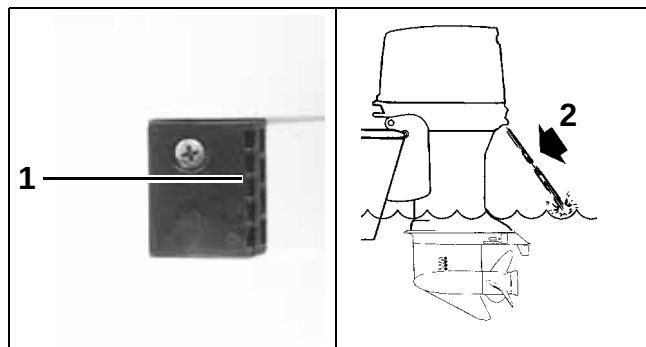
Turn off water supply and remove garden hose.

Position outboard in VERTICAL position (DOWN) long enough to allow the powerhead to drain completely.

Water Intake Screens

Inspect condition of water intake screens. Clean or replace as needed.

Confirm function of overboard water pressure indicator.



1. Water intake screen
2. Overboard indicator

DSC02220a
drc4952arev

Additional Maintenance

- Check Engine Monitor function.
- Check operation or visually inspect thermostats and pressure relief valve. Clean or replace as needed.
- Check that all water passages, hoses, and fittings for both the *EMM* and the vapor separator flow water freely.
- Replace water pump.

LUBRICATION

Steering System



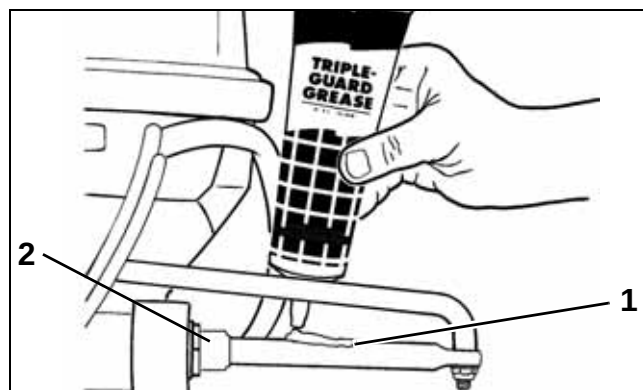
WARNING



Failure to regrease as recommended could result in steering system corrosion. Corrosion can affect steering effort, making operator control difficult.

Grease the stainless steel output end of the steering cable with *Triple-Guard* grease.

Use an appropriate cleaning solvent to remove corrosion and dirt from output end of cable prior to coating it with grease. Make sure wiper nut is installed and not damaged.



1. Steering cable
2. Wiper nut

DR29546

MAINTENANCE

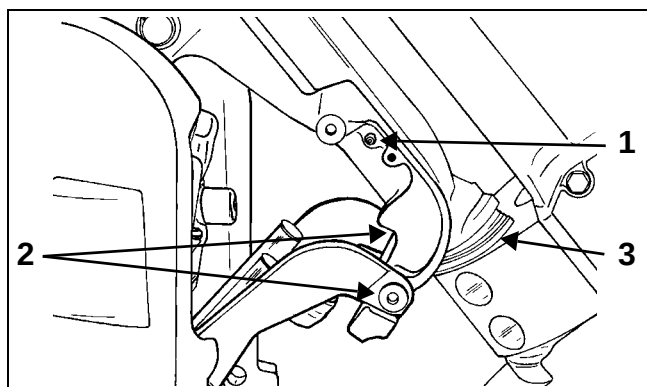
LUBRICATION

Swivel Bracket and Trailing Bracket

Lubricate the swivel bracket with *Triple-Guard* grease.

Apply grease until the grease begins to flow from the upper or lower swivel bracket areas.

Coat the pivot points of the trailing bracket with *Triple-Guard* grease.

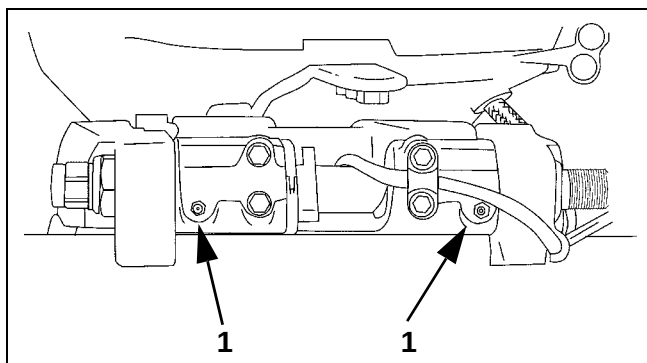


1. Grease fitting
2. Pivot points
3. Lower swivel bracket area

DR5073

Tilt Tube

Lubricate the tilt tube grease fittings with *Triple-Guard* grease.



1. Tilt tube fittings

DR38798

Throttle and Shift Linkage

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

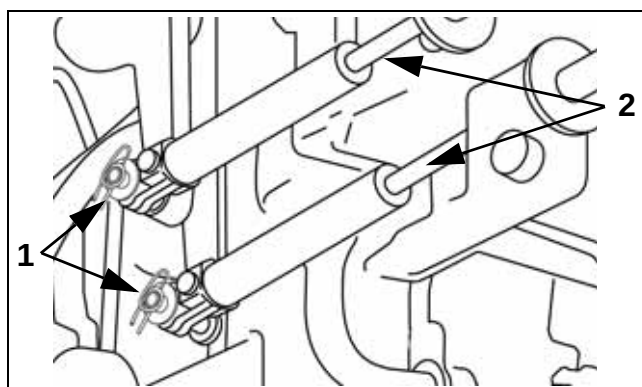
Remove cable trunnion cover. Carefully, remove throttle and shift cables from trunnion block.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT disturb cable trunnion adjustments.

Shift remote control into FULL THROTTLE/REVERSE position to fully extend the plastic casing guides.

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to:

- Cable attachment pins of both the throttle and shift levers
- Brass inner casings of both the throttle and shift cables.



1. Attachment pins, throttle and shift cables
2. Brass inner casings, throttle and shift cables

DRC6500GE

Shift the remote control to the NEUTRAL/IDLE position.

Install control cables.

Check proper throttle and shift function.

Propeller Shaft

Debris from the water can become lodged around propeller shaft. Frequent inspection can minimize potential gearcase damage.



WARNING



When servicing the propeller, always shift the outboard to NEUTRAL, turn the key switch OFF, and disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove propeller. Refer to **Propeller Hardware Installation** on p. 67.

Inspect bushing and blade surfaces. Replace damaged or worn propellers.

Clean propeller shaft. Inspect propeller shaft seals. Replace damaged or worn seals.

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to entire length of propeller shaft prior to installing propeller.

Reinstall propeller hardware and propeller.

Gearcase Lubricant

Draining



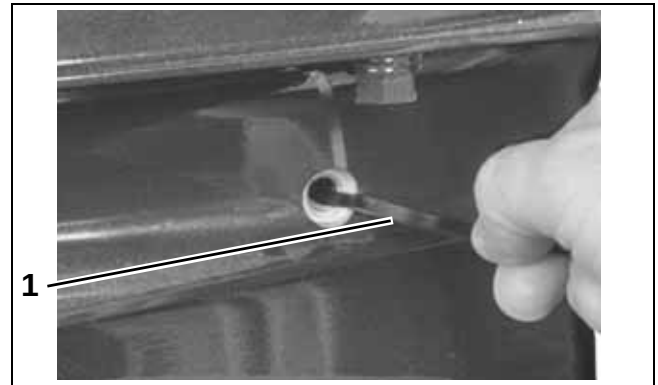
WARNING



Gearcase lubricant may be under pressure and/or hot. If plug is removed from a recently operated outboard, take precautions to avoid injury.

IMPORTANT: Always check the fill level of the gearcase lubricant at the upper plug before

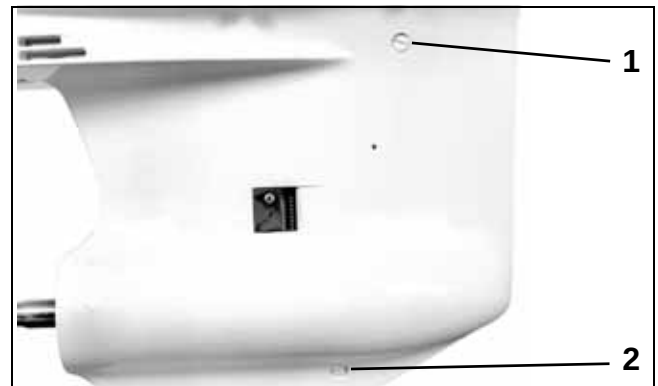
removing the lower, drain/fill plug. A tie strap can be used to check lubricant level.



1. Tie strap

000072

Remove the lubricant level plug, then the lubricant drain/fill plug, and drain the lube from the gearcase into a container.



1. Lubricant level plug

2. Lubricant drain/fill plug

39514

Inspection

Inspect the lube and the magnets on the plugs for metal chips. The presence of metal **fuzz** can indicate normal wear of the gears, bearings, or shafts within the gearcase. Metal **chips** can indicate extensive internal damage.

MAINTENANCE

LUBRICATION

Inspect the lubricant for water contamination. Water can make the lubricant milky in appearance. However, normal aeration can also cause the same appearance.

To check for water contamination, put lubricant into a glass container. Allow the oil to settle for a minimum of one hour to determine if there is an abnormal amount of water in the oil. Some gearcase lubricants are designed to mix with a small amount of water from normal water vapor condensation within the gearcase.

Refer to **GEARCASE LEAK TEST** on p. 300.

Overheated lubricant will have a black color and burned odor.

Internal gearcase inspection is recommended when lubricant is contaminated or shows signs of failure.

Filling

Refer to the **INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE** on p. 74 for service frequency and recommended lubricants.

Secure the gearcase in a vertical position.

Remove the lubricant level plug and the lubricant drain/fill plug.

Slowly fill the gearcase with gearcase lube through the drain/fill hole until it appears at the oil level hole. Filling the gearcase too quickly can cause air pockets and the gearcase may not fill completely. Clean plug seal area and install the lubricant level plug and **new** seal, then the lubricant drain/fill plug and **new** seal. Tighten them to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. Lubricant level plug
2. Lubricant drain/fill plug

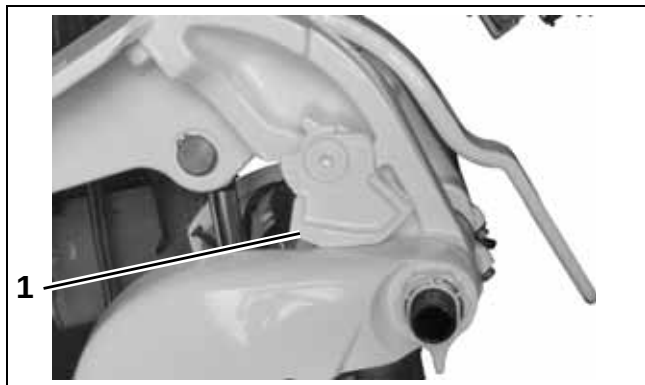
002386

IMPORTANT: The recommended gear lubricants are formulated for marine applications. Do not use automotive gear lubricants, engine oils, or any other oil or grease.

Trim and Tilt

Check reservoir fluid level every three years or every 300 operating hours. System capacity is approximately 21 fl. oz. (620 ml).

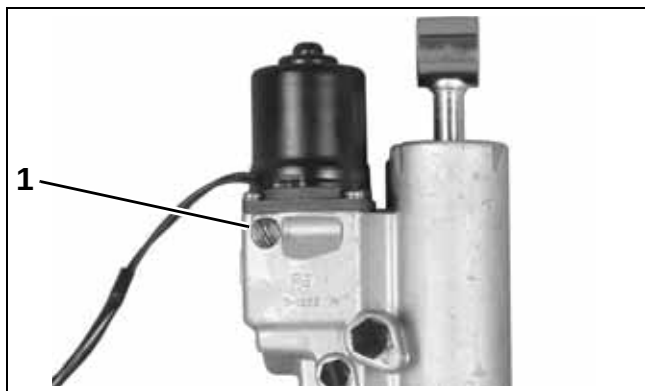
- Tilt the outboard and engage the tilt support.



1. Tilt support bracket

002279

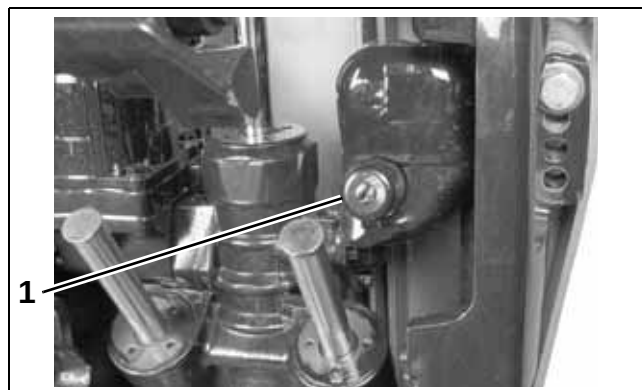
- Remove the fill plug.
- **Single Ram System**—Add *Evinrude/Johnson* Biodegradable TNT Fluid, as needed, to bring level to the bottom of the fill plug threads.
- **Three Ram System**—Add *Power Trim/Tilt Fluid* or *GM Dexron II*, as needed, to bring level to the bottom of the fill plug threads.



Single Ram Trim System

1. Fill cap

004278



Three Ram Trim System

1. Fill cap

004277

- Install the fill plug and tighten to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5 to 6 N·m).
- Disengage tilt support.
- Cycle the unit at least five complete cycles to purge all air from the system. When cycling the unit, hold the trim switch ON an additional 5 to 10 seconds after the unit reaches the end of its travel before activating the switch in the opposite direction.



WARNING



Correct fluid level must be maintained to ensure operation of the impact protection built into the unit.

MAINTENANCE

BATTERY AND BATTERY CONNECTIONS

BATTERY AND BATTERY CONNECTIONS

Check battery connections frequently. Periodically remove battery to clean and service connections.



WARNING



Battery electrolyte is acidic—handle with care. If electrolyte contacts any part of the body, immediately flush with water and seek medical attention.

- Confirm that battery meets the minimum engine requirements.
- Connections must be clean and tight.
- Observe all wiring connections prior to disassembly.

Disconnect battery negative (–) cable **first** and the battery positive (+) cable last.

Clean all terminals, battery posts, and connectors with a solution of baking soda and water. Use a wire brush or battery terminal tool to remove corrosion buildup. Rinse and clean all surfaces.

Reinstall battery and tighten all connections securely. Refer to **Battery Installation** on p. 29.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT secure battery cables with wing nuts.

Coat all connections with *Triple-Guard* grease and insulate to prevent shorts or spark arcing.



WARNING



Keep battery connections clean, tight, and insulated to prevent their shorting or arcing and causing an explosion. If the battery mounting system does not cover the connections, install covers.

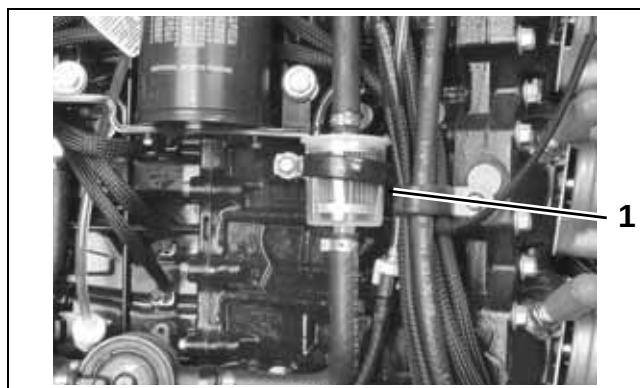
FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS

Routine replacement of filters reduces the possibility of foreign material restricting the incoming fuel or oil supplies.

Replacement filter elements are available through *Evinrude/Johnson Genuine Parts*.

Fuel Filter

Evinrude E-TEC 60° V outboards are equipped with an in-line fuel filter. Refer to **FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 183.



1. In-line fuel filter

005234

Accessory kit, P/N 5007045, is available to add a water-separating canister fuel filter to *Evinrude E-TEC* 60° V outboards.



1. Water-separating fuel filter

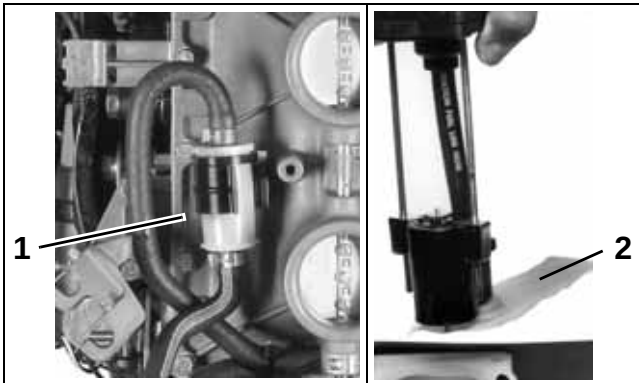
005237

Oil Filters and Oil Reservoir

Perform visual inspections to identify oiling system leaks. Make certain the oil tank is filled and oil supply is not contaminated.

Evinrude E-TEC V model outboards are equipped with two serviceable oil filters: one is located in the oil injection tank, and one is located in the oil supply line before the oil lift pump.

Sample oil from bottom of oil injection tank. Confirm that oil is free of water or other contaminants.



1. Filter, oil supply line
2. Filter, oil injection tank

005233
42785

Air Silencer

The air silencer on *Evinrude* outboards maximizes air flow while minimizing noise.



005238

Routine cleaning of the air silencer is recommended to remove any accumulation of debris.

Hoses and Connections

Check condition of all hoses and connections in both the fuel and oil systems:

- Visually inspect all components.
- Observe all clamps, hoses, and connections while outboard is running.
- Replace all damaged components.
- Repair all leaks.



WARNING



Failure to check for fuel leakage could allow a leak to go undetected, resulting in fire or explosion.

SPARK PLUGS

Spark plugs should be removed and examined periodically. Replace worn, fouled or damaged spark plugs.

Use only recommended spark plugs with the correct gap setting.

Spark Plug, <i>Champion</i>
QC10WEP @ 0.028 ± 0.003 in. (0.71 mm)

- Remove spark plugs and inspect condition.
- Set spark plug gap on new, replacement spark plugs.
- Mark spark plugs for ground electrode orientation.
- Apply *Electrical Grease* to the ribbed portion of the spark plug ceramic and to the opening of the spark plug cover to prevent corrosion.
- Install spark plugs using “indexing” procedure.

Indexing

Spark plug indexing positions the ground electrode of the spark plug opposite the fuel injector nozzle.

Put an ink mark on the ceramic of the spark plug in line with the OPEN side of the ground electrode. This mark will be used to orient the spark plug with the OPEN side of the ground electrode facing the fuel injector.

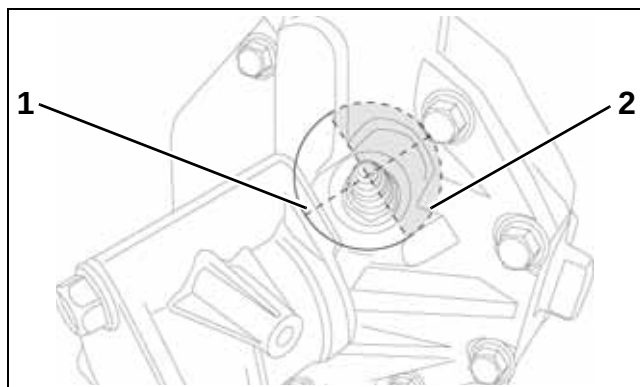


1. Ink mark
2. Open side

000758

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the gasket surface of the spark plug. Install spark plug and tighten to a torque of 15 ft. lbs. (20 N·m).

If the mark is in unshaded area do not tighten anymore.



Spark Plug Indexing Diagram

004294

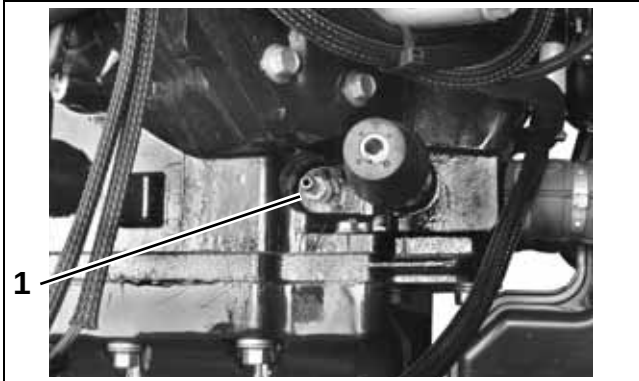
1. Unshaded area
2. Shaded area

If the mark is in the shaded area, reset torque wrench to 30 ft. lbs. (41 N·m) and continue to turn until the mark is in the unshaded area.

If the mark does not reach the unshaded area before the torque of 30 ft. lbs. (41 N·m) is reached, the spark plug cannot be indexed for that cylinder. Try another spark plug and repeat the steps above.

EXHAUST PRESSURE FITTING

The exhaust pressure fitting is threaded into the cylinder/crankcase assembly and protrudes into the inner exhaust.



1. Exhaust pressure fitting

005236

A hose is routed from this fitting to the *EMM*. Due to carbon accumulation in the exhaust, this fitting must be periodically de-carbonized or replaced.

Operation Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Monitor* screen to confirm:

- barometric pressure reading; and
- changes in exhaust pressure reading.

With key ON, outboard NOT running, make sure the barometric pressure reading reflects actual atmospheric conditions.

If barometric pressure reading is inaccurate, remove exhaust/barometric pressure hose from *EMM*. Retest and observe engine *Monitor* screen. If barometric pressure reading is accurate with hose removed, replace hose and diaphragm assembly. and inspect exhaust fitting for restriction.

With key ON, outboard NOT running, the exhaust pressure sensor reading should be close to zero. With the outboard running, make sure the exhaust pressure reading changes with throttle setting. This reading will vary, based on actual outboard exhaust pressure conditions.

If the exhaust pressure readings are not as described, clean or replace exhaust pressure fittings.



Engine Monitor Screen

1. Barometric pressure reading
2. Exhaust pressure reading

006751

Cleaning

Cleaning with *Engine Tuner* maintenance product can dissolve carbon build-up.

Spray *Engine Tuner* through the fitting and allow it to soak for four to six hours.



WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury, and set compressed air pressure to less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

Use compressed air to blow through the fitting. Limit the air pressure to 25 psi (170 kPa). Confirm movement of air through fitting.

IMPORTANT: Fitting does restrict air movement.

Replace exhaust pressure fittings that are blocked and cannot be decarbonized.

STORAGE

IMPORTANT: DO NOT start outboard without a water supply to the outboard's cooling system. Cooling system and/or powerhead damage could occur.

Fuel System Treatment

Stabilize the boat's fuel supply with *Evinrude/Johnson 2+4 Fuel Conditioner* following the instructions on the container.

Internal Engine Treatment

Remove the propeller, attach garden hose to flushing port and turn on water.

Evinrude E-TEC models are designed to be self-winterizing using either of the following methods:

IMPORTANT: Engine MUST be in NEUTRAL throughout these procedures.

Throttle Control Method

- Advance throttle control to 1/2 throttle (50%) position and then start the outboard. All four - *SystemCheck* lights will turn on and the outboard will run at idle speed.
- After approximately 15 seconds, the *SystemCheck* lights will go off. Move throttle to IDLE position. *SystemCheck* lights will light again.
- Wait another 15 seconds. *SystemCheck* lights will go off. At this point, advance throttle to FULL (in neutral). *SystemCheck* lights will flash, indicating that outboard is in winterize mode.
- Outboard will automatically go to fast idle and fog itself. Allow outboard to run until it shuts itself off (about one minute).

IMPORTANT: If *SystemCheck* lights do not flash, or outboard runs above fast idle, immediately turn off outboard and start the procedure again.

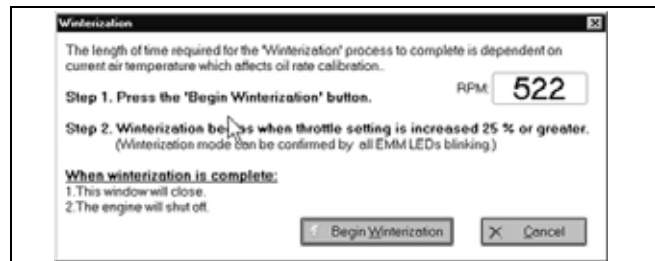
Software Control Method

Winterization can also be run using *Evinrude Diagnostics* software. With the outboard running, start the process at the *Settings/Adjustments* screen and follow the instructions.



1. Winterization start button

006806



005149

After the outboard shuts itself off, turn key switch OFF, then detach garden hose.

IMPORTANT: When finished, leave the outboard in vertical position long enough to completely drain the powerhead.

Additional Recommendations

- Top off oil reservoir.
- inspect the fuel filter. If there is debris in the fuel filter, it must be replaced.
- Replace gearcase lubricant.
- Remove and inspect propeller.
- Clean and grease propeller shaft.
- Blow water from gearcase speedometer pickup system (gearcase speedometer models only).
- Lubricate all grease fittings and linkages.
- Inspect outboard, steering system, and controls. Replace all damaged and worn components. Refer to manufacturer's and lubrication recommendations.
- Touch up painted surfaces as needed. Coat outer painted surfaces with automotive wax.
- Remove battery(s) from boat. Store in a cool, dry location. Periodically charge battery(s) while stored. Refer to manufacturer's maintenance recommendations when servicing batteries.
- Store outboard in upright (vertical) position.
- Check for fuel leakage.



WARNING



Failure to check for fuel leakage could allow a leak to go undetected, resulting in fire or explosion.

PRE-SEASON SERVICE

If the outboard was removed from the boat for storage, make sure it is reinstalled with factory specified hardware. Refer to the **INSTALLATION AND PREDELIVERY** section for proper set-up.

Outboard Mounting Bolts

- Check and re-tighten outboard mounting bolts to a torque of 40 ft. lbs. (54 N·m).

Gearcase Lubricant

- Check the lubricant level.
- Inspect gearcase for leaks. If leak is apparent, pressure and vacuum test gearcase.
- Repair gearcase as needed.

Battery(s)

- Replace batteries that cannot be charged.

Power Trim and Tilt

- Remove filler cap and check fluid level.
- Inspect the power trim and tilt unit for leaks. Repair as needed.

Operational Checks

- Steering system
- Remote controls
- *SystemCheck* gauge
- All other accessories and instrumentation

Check Oil Injection Tank

- Inspect the oil tank for leaks.

Check Fuel System

- Inspect entire fuel system for leaks before starting outboard.
- Repair all leaks.

Water Pump

- Make sure a steady stream of water flows from overboard indicator.



WARNING



Failure to check for fuel leakage could allow a leak to go undetected, resulting in fire or explosion.

SUBMERGED ENGINES

Once an outboard has been submerged in fresh or salt water, it must be serviced within three (3) hours of recovery. Immediate service can minimize the corrosive affect that air has on the polished surfaces of the crankshaft, connecting rods, and internal powerhead bearings.

IMPORTANT: If outboard cannot be started or serviced immediately, it should be resubmerged in fresh water to avoid exposure to the atmosphere.

Engine Dropped Overboard (Not Running)

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Rinse powerhead with clean water.

Remove spark plug leads and spark plugs.

Place outboard in horizontal position (cylinder heads down). Slowly rotate flywheel in a clockwise rotation to work all water out of powerhead.

IMPORTANT: If sand or silt may have entered the outboard, DO NOT attempt to start the it. Disassemble and clean.

Disassemble all electrical connectors. Clean connectors and terminals, and treat with water displacing electrical spray. Apply *Electrical Grease* to terminals prior to reassembly. Coat all exposed solenoid terminals and engine grounds with *Black Neoprene Dip*.

Clean and inspect all electrical components. Replace damaged or corroded components prior to returning the outboard to service. Electric starters should be disassembled, cleaned, flushed with clean water, and treated with water displacing electrical spray prior to reassembly.

Disconnect fuel supply hose from outboard. Drain and clean all fuel hoses, filters, and fuel tanks.

Disconnect oil supply hose and oil return hose from outboard. Drain and clean all oil hoses, filters, and oil tank assemblies.

Refill fuel tank with fresh fuel and oil tank with recommended oil.

Prime oil system and fuel system. Refer to **FUEL AND OIL PRIMING** on p. 58. Make sure all oil injection hoses are clean and filled with oil.

Make sure high pressure fuel system does not contain water. Flush as needed.

Inject a small amount of outboard lubricant into spark plug holes and install new spark plugs. Refer to Spark Plug **Indexing** on p. 84.

Reinstall all removed or disconnected parts.

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to:

- Start break-in oiling
- Check fuel pump operation
- Check injector operation (fuel and oil)
- Check timing (once outboard is running at full operating temperature)

Run outboard below 1500 RPM for one-half hour.

Engine Dropped Overboard (Running)

Follow the same procedures as **Engine Dropped Overboard (Not Running)**. However, if there is any binding when the flywheel is rotated, it may indicate a bent connecting rod and no attempt should be made to start the outboard. Powerhead must be disassembled and serviced immediately.

Engine Dropped Overboard (In Salt Water)

Follow the same procedures used for **Engine Dropped Overboard (Not Running)** and **Engine Dropped Overboard (Running)**. Disassemble and clean outboards that have been submerged in salt water for prolonged periods of time. Clean or replace electrical components as necessary.

Prolonged Submersion (Fresh or Salt Water)

Outboards that have been dropped overboard and not recovered immediately, must be serviced within three hours of recovery. Follow the same procedures used for **Engine Dropped Overboard (Not Running)** and **Engine Dropped Overboard (Running)**.

ENGINE COVER SERVICE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

UPPER COVER SERVICE90

 LATCH HOOK INSTALLATION90

 UPPER COVER CAP REPLACEMENT90

LOWER COVER SERVICE91

 LOWER COVER REMOVAL91

 LOWER COVER INSTALLATION91

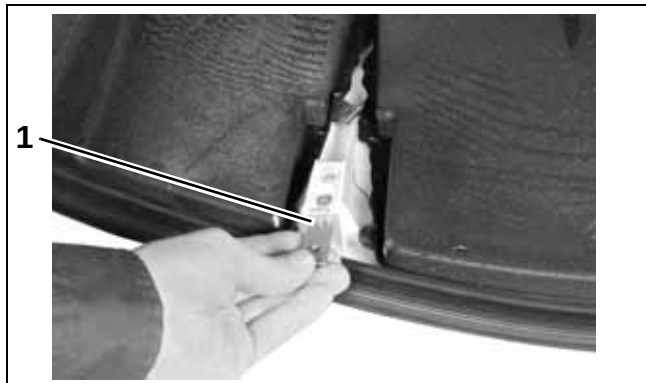
 LATCH HANDLE INSTALLATION92

 TRIM SWITCH INSTALLATION92

UPPER COVER SERVICE

Latch Hook Installation

Insert threaded bracket into pocket.



1. Bracket

006826

Apply *Ultra-Lock* to screw threads. Place hook into position. Tighten screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



006819

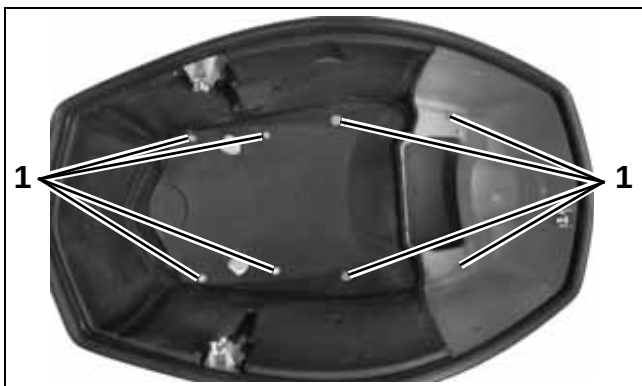
Upper Cover Cap Replacement

Place new upper cap into position.



006815

Tighten self-tapping screws to a torque of 24 to 36 in. lbs. (2.7 to 4 N·m).



1. Upper cap screws

006820

LOWER COVER SERVICE

Lower Cover Removal

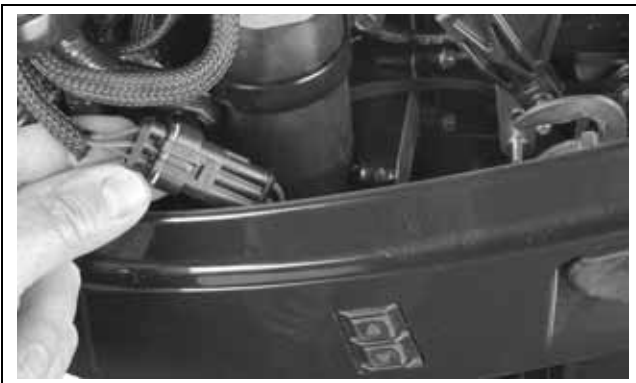
Remove lower engine cover screws.



1. Lower cover screws

005242

Loosen port side cover slightly, and disconnect trim/tilt switch connector. Then, remove port and starboard covers.



005246

Lower Cover Installation

Install the lower engine covers and tighten all screws to a torque of 24 to 36 in. lbs. (3 to 4 N·m).



1. Lower cover screws

005242

Connect trim/tilt switch connector.



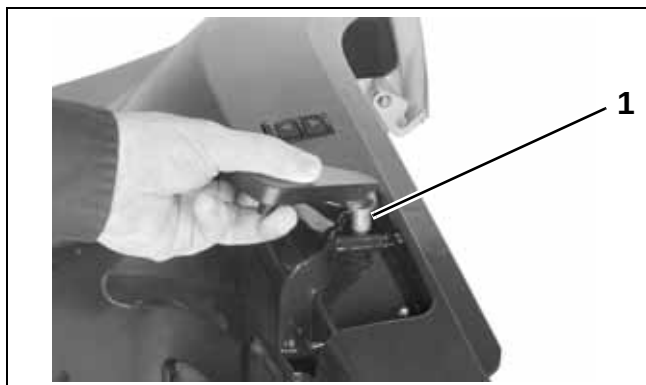
005246

ENGINE COVER SERVICE

LOWER COVER SERVICE

Latch Handle Installation

Apply a light coat of *Triple-Guard* grease to latch handle shaft. Insert handle into lower cover.



1. Triple-Guard grease

006827

Apply *Ultra-Lock* to screw threads. Place spring washer and hook into position and tighten screw to a torque of 180 in. lbs. (20 N·m).



006821

Trim Switch Installation

Place switch into position through cover.



006746

Install nut on switch. Tighten nut to a torque of 10 to 16 in. lbs. (1 to 2 N·m).



006747

Install electrical connector. Refer to **CONNECTOR SERVICING** on p. 164.



006748

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (*EMM*)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION	94
<i>EMM</i> INPUTS AND OUTPUTS DIAGRAM	95
INTERNAL SENSORS	96
<i>EMM</i> TEMPERATURE SENSOR	96
55 V CIRCUIT SENSOR	96
12 V CIRCUIT SENSOR	96
BAROMETRIC PRESSURE SENSOR	97
EXHAUST PRESSURE SENSOR	97
EXTERNAL SENSORS	97
AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR	97
ENGINE TEMPERATURE SENSOR	97
OIL PRESSURE SENSOR	98
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	99
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR	99
NEUTRAL SWITCH (V4 MODELS)	99
INTERNAL <i>EMM</i> FUNCTIONS	100
START ASSIST CIRCUIT (SAC)	100
ROM VERIFICATION	100
IDLE CONTROLLER	100
RPM LIMITER	100
EXHAUST VALVE (V4 MODELS)	100
ENGINE MONITOR AND WARNING SYSTEMS	100
FAULT CODE CREATION AND STORAGE	100
ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM	101
S.A.F.E. WARNING SYSTEM	102
SHUTDOWN MODE	102
DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS	103
COMMUNICATION	103
STATIC INFORMATION	103
DYNAMIC INFORMATION	104
STORED SERVICE CODES (FAULTS)	104
HARD FAULTS	104
PERSISTENT FAULTS	104
STATIC TESTS	104
DYNAMIC TESTS	105
OIL CONTROL SETTINGS	106
TILLER/REMOTE PROGRAMMING	106
IGNITION TIMING	107
TPS CALIBRATION	107
FUEL INJECTOR SERVICING	108
REPORTS	108
SOFTWARE REPLACEMENT	109
<i>EMM</i> TRANSFER	109
<i>EMM</i> SERVICING	110
REMOVAL	110
INSTALLATION	110

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM) DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

The Engine Management Module (EMM) is a water-cooled engine controller. It controls many outboard systems including alternator output for the 12 V and 55 V circuits. Operating voltage is supplied to the *EMM* by the stator.

This section discusses the functions of the *EMM* and its various internal and external sensors. It also describes using *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to retrieve and adjust service information stored in the *EMM*.

EMM Functions

The *EMM* controls the following processes and functions:

- Alternator output; 55 V and 12 V
- Start Assist Circuit (SAC) voltage boost
- Ignition system primary voltage output
- Fuel and ignition timing and duration
- Fuel injector activation
- Oil injector pump activation
- Electric fuel pump control
- Idle speed control
- RPM limiter
- Electrical circuit monitoring
- Service code creation and storage
- Warning system activation
- ROM verification, self-test
- Choke-less cold starting
- Output of diagnostic data
- Tachometer signal
- RPM profile and engine hours
- Oiling ratios
- Exhaust valve activation (V4 models)

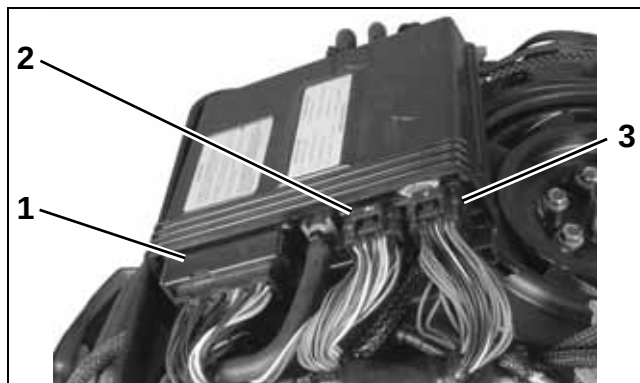
EMM Connections

IMPORTANT: *EMM* connections and wiring must be clean and tight. Improper electrical connections can damage the *EMM*. DO NOT run the outboard with loose or disconnected wiring.

Make sure *EMM* connections are clean and tight.

- Engine wire harness to *EMM* connectors; J1-A, J1-B, J2

- Stator to *EMM* connections; one 6-pin AMP and J2 connector.



1. J2 connector
2. J1-A connector
3. J1-B connector

005235

LED Indicators

The *EMM* has four LED indicators located next to the electrical connectors that provide useful information about the status of the system.

IMPORTANT: LED 1 is toward the rear of the outboard (Closest to *EMM* J2 connector).



1. LED indicators

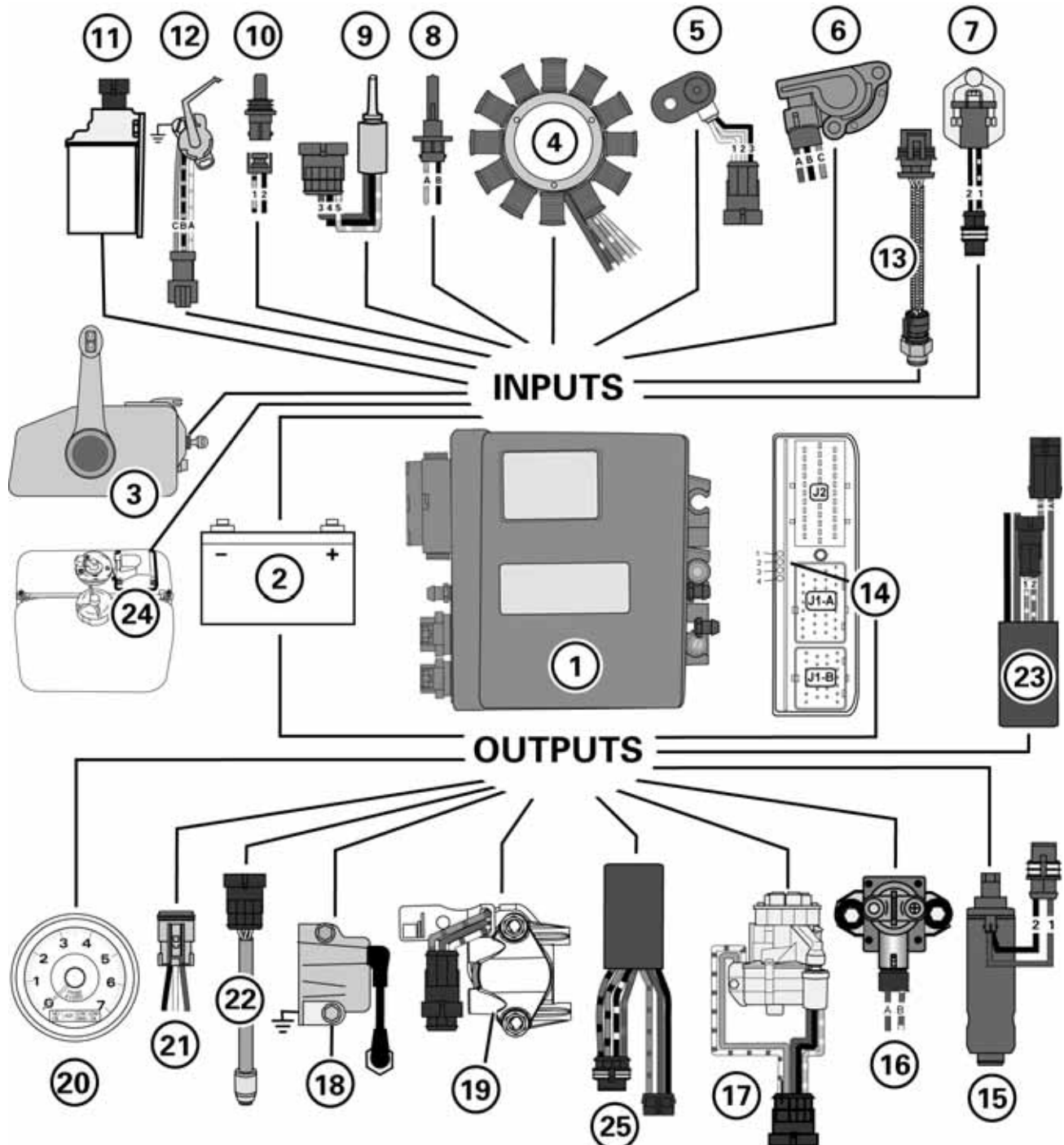
005239

When the ignition key is turned ON, LEDs 1, 3 and 4 should light, indicating that the SAC circuit, sensor circuits, and the stop circuit are working.

As the outboard is being started, all four LEDs should light and then go off in sequence. If any of the LEDs does NOT light during starting, refer to **EMM LED INDICATORS** on p. 115.

When the outboard is running, all LEDs should be off. If any LED is lighted while the outboard is running, refer to **EMM LED INDICATORS** on p. 115.

EMM INPUTS AND OUTPUTS DIAGRAM



1. Engine Management Module (EMM)
2. Battery (12 volt)
3. Key switch (switched B+, start signal)
4. Stator
5. Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS)
6. Throttle Position Sensor (TPS)
7. Neutral Switch
8. Air Temperature Sensor (AT)
9. Oil Pressure Sensor (component of 17)

10. Engine Temperature Sensor(s)
11. Water in Fuel Sensor / Fuel Filter
12. Trim / Tilt Sending Unit
13. Water Pressure Sensor w/adaptor harness
14. LED indicators
15. Fuel Pump (high pressure)
16. Starter Solenoid
17. Oil Injection Pump and Manifold
18. Ignition Coil

19. Fuel Injector
20. Tachometer/SystemCheck Gauge
21. Diagnostic Connector
22. CANbus adaptor harness (NMEA 2000®)
23. Trim and Tilt Relay Module
24. Oil Level Switch
25. Exhaust Valve Relay Module (V4)

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM) INTERNAL SENSORS

INTERNAL SENSORS

Sensor inputs and internal *EMM* controllers are used to control outboard operation. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to troubleshoot the sensors. Refer to the **EMM Service Code Chart** at the back of this manual for a complete list of all engine fault codes.

Internal sensors are NOT serviceable. Reprogramming or replacement may be required to resolve *EMM* related issues.

EMM Temperature Sensor

Monitors the temperature of the fuel injector driver circuits.

If the *EMM* temperature exceeds 176°F (80°C) or the circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.
Stores service code 25
EMM LED 4: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor TEMP display: ON

If *EMM* temperature exceeds 212°F (100°C) or the circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Activates SHUTDOWN
Stores service code 29
EMM LED 4: FLASHING
Engine Monitor TEMP display: FLASHING

IMPORTANT: The outboard will not restart until the engine cools below 212°F (100°C) and the *EMM* temperature returns to normal. Refer to **SHUTDOWN MODE** on p. 102.

If *EMM* temperature is less than -22°F (-30°C) or the circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 24
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)

If sensor reads less than -67°F (-55°C) or greater than 311°F (155°C) a sensor circuit fault is detected and the *EMM*:

Stores service code 23
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)

55 V Circuit Sensor

Monitors the *EMM*'s 55 V alternator circuit.

If system voltage exceeds 57 volts, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.
Stores service code 18
EMM LED 1: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

If system voltage is less than 45 V between 500 and 1000 RPM, or is less than 52 V above 1000 RPM, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.
Stores service code 17
EMM LED 1: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

12 V Circuit Sensor

Monitors the *EMM*'s 12 V alternator circuit.

If battery voltage exceeds 15.5 volts, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 27
EMM LED 1: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor LOW BATTERY display: ON

If battery voltage is less than 12 V between 500 and 2000 RPM, or is less than 12.5 V above 2000 RPM, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 26
EMM LED 1: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor LOW BATTERY display: ON

Barometric Pressure Sensor

Supplies the *EMM* with barometric pressure reading to compensate for changes in altitude and air density.

If the BP sensor reads less than 13 KPa or greater than 119.0 KPa, or the sensor or circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 44

If the BP sensor reads less than 70 KPa, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 45

If the BP sensor reads greater than 105 KPa, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 46

Exhaust Pressure Sensor

The exhaust pressure sensor monitors exhaust pressure during all running conditions to compensate for engine loads.

If the sensor reads less than -85 in. water, or greater than 85 in water, or the sensor or circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 87

<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If exhaust pressure is less than 40 in. water, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 88

<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If exhaust pressure is greater than 80 in. water, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 89

<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

EXTERNAL SENSORS

Sensor inputs and internal *EMM* controllers are used to control outboard operation. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to troubleshoot the sensors. Refer to the **EMM Service Code Chart** at the back of this manual for a complete list of all engine fault codes.

The *EMM* provides a 5 V DC signal for sensor circuits. It monitors all sensor voltage inputs and compares them to predetermined acceptable ranges. Inputs that fall outside of the acceptable range create service codes.

Air Temperature Sensor

The air temperature sensor monitors the air temperature at the throttle body.

If the AT sensor voltage is out of the expected range, or the sensor or circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 47

<i>EMM</i> LED 3: OFF (Cranking)

<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

Engine Temperature Sensor

Monitors cylinder head temperature.

If PORT cylinder head temperature is greater than 212°F (100°C) below 2000 RPM, or greater than 194°F (90°C) above 2000 RPM, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.

Stores service code 43

<i>EMM</i> LED 4: ON (Running)

Engine Monitor TEMP display: ON

If STBD cylinder head temperature is greater than 212°F (100°C) below 2000 RPM, or greater than 194°F (90°C) above 2000 RPM, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.

Stores service code 69

<i>EMM</i> LED 4: ON (Running)

Engine Monitor TEMP display: ON

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM)

EXTERNAL SENSORS

If cylinder head temperature is greater than 248°F (120°C), the *EMM*:

Activates SHUTDOWN
Stores service code 31
<i>EMM</i> LED 4: FLASHING
Engine Monitor TEMP display: FLASHING

The outboard will not restart until the engine temperature returns to normal. Refer to **SHUTDOWN MODE** on p. 102.

If sensor values are less than -13°F (-25°C), or greater than 329°F (165°C), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 41
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If sensor values are below -4°F (-20°C), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 42
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If PORT cylinder head does not reach operating temperature (122°F / 50°C below 1000 RPM) in 10 minutes, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 58
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If STBD cylinder head does not reach operating temperature (122°F / 50°C below 1000 RPM) in 10 minutes, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 59
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

Oil Pressure Sensor

The oil pressure sensor monitors oil pressure in the oil distribution manifold.

If the sensor fails to indicate pressure in the oil distribution manifold, the *EMM*:

Activates <i>S.A.F.E.</i>
Stores service code 38
<i>EMM</i> LED 4: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor NO OIL display: ON

If outboard has been run for more than 5 hours with NO OIL faults (codes 34 & 38), the *EMM*

Activates SHUTDOWN
Stores a service code 33
<i>EMM</i> LED 4: FLASHING
Engine Monitor NO OIL display: FLASHING

IMPORTANT: The outboard will restart for **one minute intervals** until problem is resolved and code is cleared. To clear code use the diagnostic software program.

If the sensor reads out of the expected range, or the sensor or circuit fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 71
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If the sensor circuit indicates below expected range (<.4 V), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 72
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If the sensor circuit indicates above expected range (> 4.6 V), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 73
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

Throttle Position Sensor

The throttle position sensor receives a voltage signal from the *EMM*. As the throttle lever is rotated, the *EMM* receives a return voltage signal through a second wire. This signal increases as the TPS lever is advanced. A third wire provides a ground circuit back to the *EMM*.

If TPS voltage is greater than 0.65 V when the key is turned to ON, the *EMM*:

Creates service code 11

If the outboard is started, the code is stored.

If the key ON voltage is greater than 0.78 V when the engine is started, speed is limited to idle.

If code 11 is present as both a Hard Fault and a Stored Fault, refer to **Control Cable Installation** on p. 53.

If the TPS or TPS circuit fails (less than 0.14 volts or greater than 4.92 volts), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 12
Limits engine RPM to IDLE
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

IMPORTANT: When a TPS circuit fault has been detected, the outboard will not accelerate above idle speed. To reset, stop the outboard and correct the fault.

If the TPS circuit reads below 0.2 volts, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 13
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

If the TPS circuit reads above 4.85 volts, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 14
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

Crankshaft Position Sensor

The CPS is a magnetic device. It is mounted on the reed plate, next to the flywheel.

Ribs spaced on the flywheel mark crankshaft position. As the ribs pass the magnetic field of the CPS, an AC voltage signal is generated. The *EMM* uses this signal to identify crankshaft position and speed, generate a tachometer signal, and control fuel and ignition timing.

If the sensor is damaged or the signal is intermittent (10 instances), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 16
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
EMM LED 3: ON (Running)

Approximate air gap between CPS and flywheel encoder ribs is .073 (1.85 mm).

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Monitor* screen to check CPS operation. The software should show an RPM reading while the outboard is cranking. If the CPS or its circuit fails, no RPM reading will appear and the outboard cannot run.

Neutral Switch (V4 Models)

The powerhead mounted neutral switch controls a ground signal from the *EMM* to indicate shift linkage position when a tiller kit has been installed. This allows the *EMM* to provide start in gear protection. Fuel and ignition functions are turned off on tiller models if the neutral switch is not closed.

If the starter is cranked while the outboard is in gear, or if the switch fails, the *EMM*:

Stores service code 19
EMM LED 3: OFF (Cranking)
Engine Monitor CHECK ENGINE display: ON

The *Monitor* screen of the diagnostics software displays switch position, NEUTRAL or IN GEAR. Make sure switch is operating properly.

INTERNAL *EMM* FUNCTIONS

Start Assist Circuit (SAC)

When the ignition key is ON, the *EMM* Start Assist Circuit (SAC) boosts battery voltage (12 V) to 30 V on the system (55 V) circuit.

ROM Verification

The *EMM* performs a self-test of programming every time it is turned ON. Service code 15 indicates a programming (software) issue. Reprogram the *EMM* with the correct software program to correct the problem.

Idle Controller

The idle controller reacts to engine operating conditions. Fuel and ignition timings are altered to maintain a specific RPM when engine is cold or warm. The controller is inactive when TPS is advanced from idle position.

RPM Limiter

This feature of *EMM* programming prevents engine damage due to excessive RPM. At 6250 RPM, fuel and ignition to the cylinders is shut off. Normal engine operation resumes when engine RPM returns to the specified range.

Exhaust Valve (V4 Models)

The *EMM* controls a valve that switches between two exhaust paths to provide the best exhaust tuning for various running conditions. At slower speeds and under acceleration, the system opens a longer path, allowing the engine to develop more midrange horsepower as the boat comes on plane. At higher RPMs, the path is shortened for maximum high speed performance.

Engine Monitor and Warning Systems

Refer to **ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM** on p. 101.

Refer to **S.A.F.E. WARNING SYSTEM** on p. 102.

Refer to **SHUTDOWN MODE** on p. 102.

Fault Code Creation and Storage

Refer to the ***EMM* Service Code Chart** at the back of this manual for a complete list of all engine fault codes.

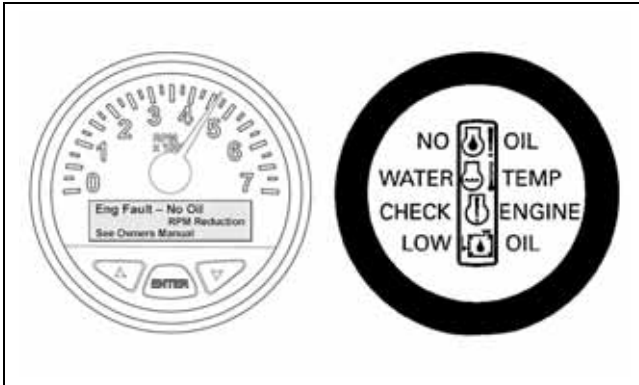
ENGINE MONITORING SYSTEM

The engine monitoring system warns the operator of conditions that could damage the outboard. The system includes sensors on the engine and oil tank, a warning horn, a dash-mounted gauge, and related wiring.

The *EMM* sends information about monitored functions to:

- An *I-Command*, or other *NMEA 2000* compliant CANbus network
- The *SystemCheck* Modular Wiring System (MWS)
- *EMM* LED indicators

IMPORTANT: Outboards with remote controls must be equipped with an *I-Command* system, a *SystemCheck* gauge, or an equivalent engine monitor. Operating the outboard without an engine monitor will void the warranty for failures related to monitored functions.



Typical *I-Command* and *SystemCheck* gauges

006707

The *EMM* activates the warning horn and gauge displays as follows:

- **LOW OIL** means that oil in the tank is at reserve level (about 1/4 full).
- **NO OIL** indicates the oil tank is empty, or the oil system is damaged.
- **WATER TEMP** or **HOT** indicates an engine or *EMM* overheat condition.
- **CHECK ENGINE** or **FAULT** is used to indicate other fault conditions identified by the *EMM*.

Refer to the ***EMM* Service Code Chart** at the back of this manual for a complete list of all fault codes.

System Self-Test

During engine start-up, pause with the key switch in the ON position. The horn self-tests by sounding a half-second beep. *SystemCheck* gauges self-test by turning the indicator lights on simultaneously, then off in sequence.

Service Mode

SystemCheck goes into a service mode if the key is left ON after self-test (engine NOT running). All light circuits and sensors are active, but the horn is not. Grounding the appropriate light circuit wire will turn the light on, but the horn will not sound. Refer to **SystemCheck CIRCUIT TESTS** on p. 148.

Engine Running

All warning circuits are active when the engine is running. The horn circuit is active when engine speed exceeds 500 RPM.

Engine monitor warnings activate the horn for 10 seconds and the appropriate gauge light for a minimum of 30 seconds. If the failure is momentary (for example, oil moving in the tank), the light will remain ON for the full 30 seconds before going out. If the fault continues, the light remains ON until the key is turned OFF or the failure is corrected. The warning will reoccur at the next start-up if the problem is not corrected.

S.A.F.E. WARNING SYSTEM

The S.A.F.E. (*Speed Adjusting Failsafe Electronics*) warning system alerts the operator and protects against engine damage from the following abnormal conditions:

Code 17	Alternator 55 V below expected range
Code 18	Alternator 55 V above expected range
Code 25	EMM temperature above expected range
Code 34	Oil injector open circuit
Code 38	No oil pressure feedback
Code 43	PORT Cylinder head temperature above expected range
Code 69	STARBOARD cylinder head temperature above expected range

Activation

When one of these conditions occurs, the EMM interrupts fuel injector and ignition operation, reducing engine speed to 1200 RPM. The warning horn sounds and an Engine Monitor message displays. When S.A.F.E. is active, the engine will run normally below 1200 RPM. Above 1200 RPM, the engine will shake excessively.

Recovery

The engine will operate in S.A.F.E. as long as the fault condition exists. To recover normal operation, two conditions must be met:

- Sensor or switch readings must be back within limits
- The EMM must be reset—stop and restart

SHUTDOWN MODE

Outboard “shutdown” will occur if specific faults are detected by the EMM:

Code 29	Excessive EMM temperature
Code 31	Excessive engine temperature
Code 33	Excessive NO OIL condition
Code 57	High RPM with low TPS setting

Code 57 occurs when the EMM detects abnormally high RPM relative to the TPS position. This condition could be caused by uncontrolled fuel entering the combustion cycle. Before removing the code and STARTING the outboard, find and repair the cause.

- Perform **Fuel System Pressure Test** on p. 178. Check for external fuel leakage that could allow fuel and/or vapor to enter the engine through the air intake.
- Check for internal fuel leakage from a leaking injector or vapor separator vent hose.

 **WARNING** 

If the engine shuts OFF and the “CHECK ENGINE” light or EMM SENSOR FAULT LED is flashing, the engine cannot be restarted. A hazardous fuel condition may exist which could result in a fire or explosion.

Recovery

To recover from shutdown mode, the EMM must NOT detect the related fault at start-up. The outboard will not restart until the cause of the stored service code is resolved (code 29 and 31) and the code is cleared using diagnostics software (code 33 and 57). Then, the EMM must be turned OFF and ON again.

IMPORTANT: Shutdown related to code 57 or 33 requires the removal of the stored service code. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to clear a code 57 or 33.

DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS

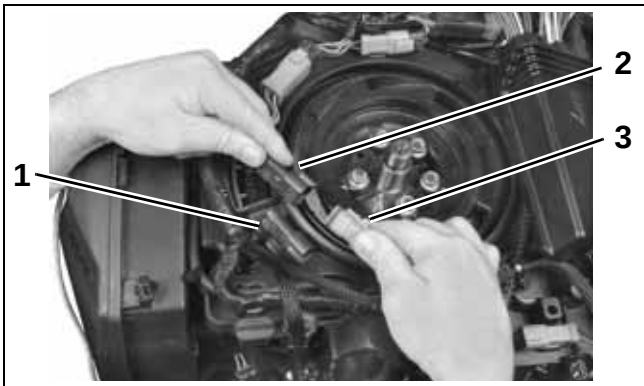
The *EMM* stores valuable information about the outboard and its running history. This information can be used for troubleshooting, for checking parts information, and for making adjustments to the system.

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software, P/N 764642, and a laptop computer to access program information.

IMPORTANT: For software help, refer to the “Help” menu in the software.

Communication

Locate the diagnostic connector on the engine. Remove the cover and install the Diagnostic Interface Cable (P/N 437955).



- 1. Cover
- 2. Diagnostic interface cable
- 3. Engine harness diagnostic connector

Connect the 9-pin connector of the interface cable directly to the computer’s serial port.

The *EMM* must turn ON before it will communicate with any outside device. Power is normally supplied to the *EMM* when the key switch is ON. Switched B+ (12 V) is supplied to the engine wire harness. Current enters the *EMM* at pin 21 (purple) of the *EMM* J1-B connector.

The *EMM* is also turned ON when it begins to receive AC voltage from the stator while the outboard is being cranked.

Static Information

Static information is viewed when the outboard is NOT running. This includes manufacturing information.

The outboard model and serial numbers displayed on the *Identity* screen must match the identification label on the outboard swivel bracket.



Identity Screen 006807

The serial number and cylinder location displayed on the *Injector Coefficients* screen must match the actual cylinder placement for each injector.



Injector Coefficients Screen 006811

5

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM) DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS

Dynamic Information

Dynamic information is viewed while the outboard is running. Changes in data, such as voltages or temperatures, are shown as they happen.



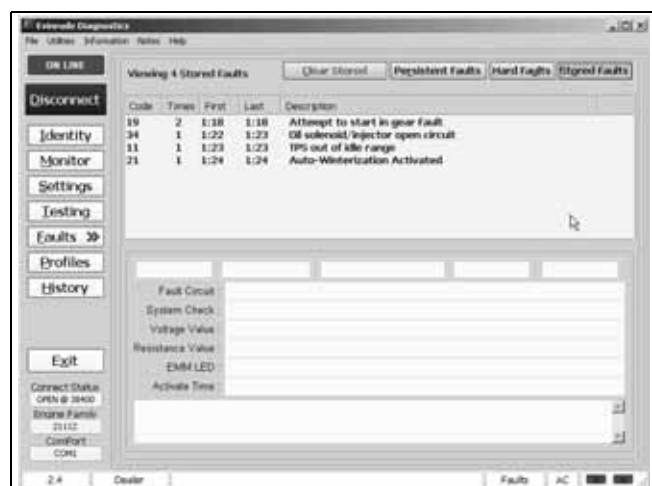
Engine Monitor Screen

006751

Stored Service Codes (Faults)

Service codes are stored if an abnormal condition occurs while the outboard is running.

The *Stored Faults* screen of the diagnostics software shows the code number, the number of times the event occurred, and operating hours of first and last occurrences.

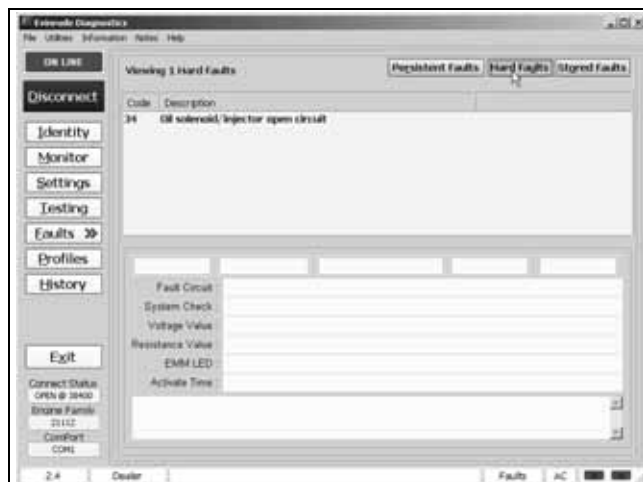


Stored Faults Review Screen

006625

Hard Faults

A hard fault is a service code that currently exists. Hard faults become stored faults only if the outboard is running.



Hard Faults Review Screen

006626

Persistent Faults

The *Persistent Faults* screen keeps a history of all previously stored codes, including code number, the number of times the event occurred, and operating hours of the last occurrence.

Persistent faults cannot be erased.

Static Tests

Static Tests allow diagnostic testing of system components while the outboard is NOT running.



Static Tests Screen

006752

Ignition Test

Use the diagnostics software to test each ignition circuit. Refer to **Static Ignition Test** on p. 119.

Fuel Test

Use the diagnostics software to test each fuel injector circuit. Refer to **Fuel Injector Static Test** on p. 123.

Oil Injector

Use the diagnostics software to test the oil injection pump circuit. Refer to **OILING SYSTEM TESTS** on p. 207.

Fuel Pump

Use the diagnostics software to test the fuel pump circuit. Refer to **Fuel Pump Static Test** on p. 122.

Exhaust Valve (V4)

Use the diagnostics software to check operation of exhaust valve actuator. Refer to **EXHAUST VALVE (V4 MODELS)** on p. 125.

Overheat

This test is used to check the “ENG TEMP” or “HOT” circuit of the Engine Monitoring system.

Oil Fault

This test is used to check the “NO OIL” circuit of the Engine Monitoring system.

Check Engine

This test is used to check the “CHECK ENGINE” circuit of the Engine Monitoring system.

Tachometer

This test is used to check operation of the tachometer circuit.

Dynamic Tests

Dynamic tests are performed with the outboard running.



Dynamic Tests Screen

006808

5

Ignition Test

This test momentarily disables the ignition and fuel injection circuits to one cylinder. By dropping one cylinder, RPM and running quality changes can be observed. Refer to **DYNAMIC TESTS** on p. 114.

Fuel Test

This test momentarily disables one fuel injector circuit. By dropping one cylinder, RPM and running quality changes can be observed. Refer to **DYNAMIC TESTS** on p. 114.

Prime Oil

This test is used to cycle the oil injection pump for priming the oiling system. Perform this test with outboard running to activate oil injection pump.

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM) DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS

Oil Control Settings

Set Oil Type

The TC-W3 oil type setting is the standard setting for all outboards. Set TC-W3 for:

- Operation with all TC-W3 outboard oils including *XD30*, *XD50*, or *XD100*.
- Applications requiring maximum lubrication.
- Extreme applications (racing or harsh conditions)

The *XD100* setting provides an option to run the outboard at a reduced oil injection rate. This setting **REQUIRES** the use of *Evinrude XD100* outboard lubricant and is not recommended for all applications.

Use the *XD100* setting for:

- Conventional use (runabouts, cruisers)
- Moderate applications



1. Oil control setting

006805



CAUTION



Running an Evinrude E-TEC outboard on other grades of oil while set to the XD100 oil ratio will result in increased engine wear and shortened outboard life.

Powerhead Break-In

Use the diagnostic software to initiate break-in oiling. Break-in is a predetermined oiling program that runs for five hours of outboard operation, above 2000 RPM.



1. Break-in oil setting

006805

Tiller/Remote Programming

This feature controls the start in gear protection function of the neutral switch. Tiller operated models, including remote models with an installed tiller conversion kit, **MUST** be set to TILLER.



1. Starter mode setting

006809

Ignition Timing

Use the *Ignition Timing* screen to check and adjust *EMM* timing. *EMM* timing must be synchronized to crankshaft position.

Refer to **TIMING ADJUSTMENTS** on p. 154.



006547

TPS Calibration

TPS Calibration synchronizes throttle plate opening with throttle position sensor voltage.

Refer to **TPS CALIBRATION** on p. 156.



1. TPS Calibration button

006810

Perform TPS Calibration after replacing or adjusting any throttle body or throttle linkage parts.

Check timing after any of the following procedures:

- Powerhead replacement
- Crankshaft replacement
- Flywheel removal or replacement
- CPS replacement
- *EMM* replacement
- *EMM* software replacement

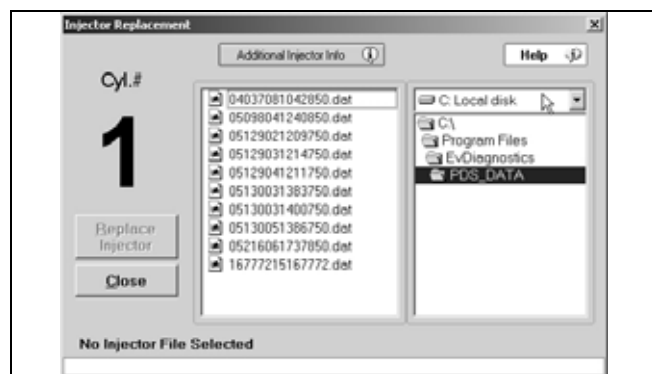
IMPORTANT: Make sure the timing pointer is set and the outboard reaches operating temperature before making adjustments.

ENGINE MANAGEMENT MODULE (EMM) DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS

Fuel Injector Servicing

All *E-TEC* fuel injectors use software programming to compensate for variations in fuel flow. Each injector and its location on the outboard is identified by the *EMM*. DO NOT install an injector without updating the compensation software.

To install a service injector, click the “Replace” button on the *Injector Coefficients* screen and select the file for the replacement injector. Refer to Fuel Injector **Installation** on p. 188.



005157

Reports

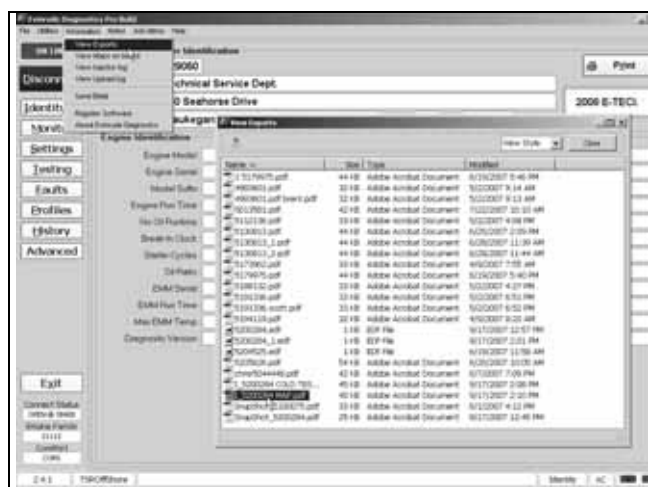
Engine reports provide service records and can be used to document the running history of an outboard. Reviewing this information can help identify or resolve some service issues.

Click the print button in a window of the diagnostics software to print engine data, or to export the information to a computer file.



1. Print button
2. Print/Export options

006639

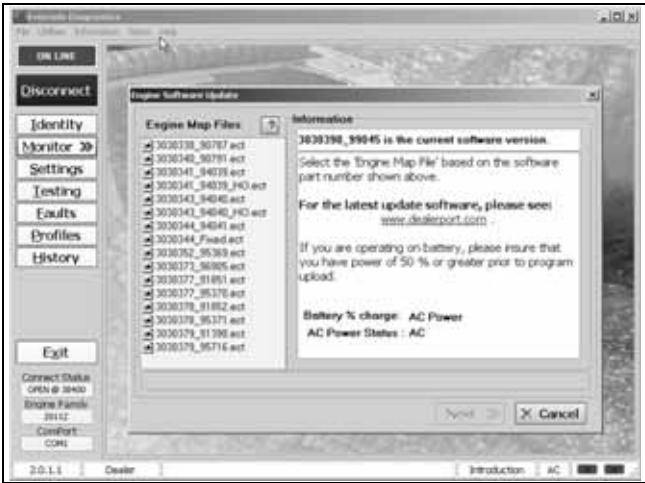


Engine Report data files

006640

Software Replacement

Engine Management Software programs are loaded into the *EMM* at the factory. Periodically, a new program may be available to enhance the operation of an outboard. Select *Engine Software Update* from the *Utilities* menu and refer to the instructions provided with the program.



006541

IMPORTANT: Software replacement requires the use of “Bootstrap” Tool, P/N 586551.



002383

EMM Transfer

EMM Transfer is used to save engine history data when the *EMM* must be replaced. Select *EMM Data Transfer* from the *Utilities* menu. Select the Collect *EMM* data to FILE option and follow the instructions provided with the program.

IMPORTANT: Whenever the *EMM* is replaced, *EMM* timing must be synchronized to crankshaft position. Refer to **TIMING ADJUSTMENTS** on p. 154.

EMM SERVICING

IMPORTANT: If a new *EMM* is being installed, refer to **EMM Transfer** on p. 109.

Removal

Disconnect exhaust pressure hose and cooling hoses from *EMM*.

Disconnect J1-A and J1-B connectors.

Remove two *EMM* retaining screws. Lift *EMM* up and to the port side.



1. EMM mounting screws

005375

Disconnect J2 connector.



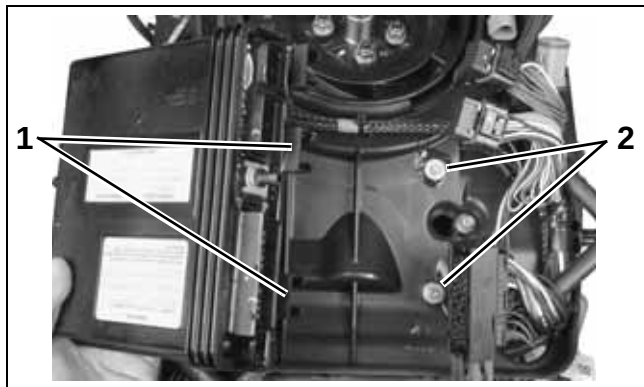
1. J2 Connector

005376

Installation

Install J2 connector

Align slots in starboard side of *EMM* case with isolator mounts on electrical harness base. Slide *EMM* into position.



1. EMM mounting slots
2. Isolator mounts

005377

Install two *EMM* retaining screws. Tighten screws 12 to 16 in. lbs. (1.5 to 2 N·m).



1. EMM mounting screws

005375

Install J1-A and J1-B connectors.

Install exhaust pressure hose and cooling hoses. Secure with tie straps.

SYSTEM ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES	112
VISUAL INSPECTIONS	112
OPERATIONAL INSPECTIONS	112
TROUBLESHOOTING	113
DYNAMIC TESTS	114
CYLINDER DROP TESTS	114
FUEL CONTROL ADJUSTMENT	114
INDUCTIVE AMP METER TEST	114
EMM LED INDICATORS	115
KEY ON	115
STARTING	115
RUNNING	116
IGNITION OUTPUT TESTS	117
REQUIRED IGNITION SYSTEMS	117
WIRING INSPECTION	117
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CPS) TEST	118
SYSTEM VOLTAGE TEST	118
IGNITION VOLTAGE TEST	119
STATIC IGNITION TEST	119
RUNNING IGNITION TESTS	120
IGNITION PRIMARY CIRCUIT RESISTANCE TEST	121
IGNITION COIL TESTS	121
CAPACITOR TEST	122
FUEL DELIVERY TESTS	122
FUEL PUMP STATIC TEST	122
FUEL INJECTOR STATIC TEST	123
RUNNING FUEL SYSTEM TESTS	123
EXHAUST VALVE (V4 MODELS)	125
EXHAUST VALVE STATIC TEST	125
NOTES	126

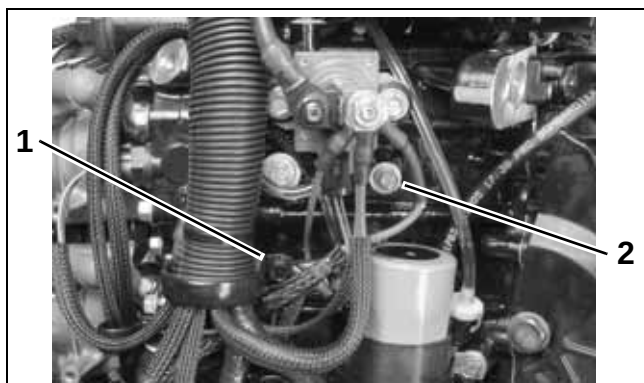
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES

Visual Inspections

Inspect wiring and electrical connections. Disassemble and clean all corroded connections. Replace damaged wiring, connectors, or terminals. Repair any shorted electrical circuits.

- Refer to **ELECTRICAL HARNESS CONNECTIONS** on p. 131.
- Refer to **WIRING DIAGRAM** at the back of this manual.
- Refer to **CONNECTOR SERVICING** on p. 164.

Make sure all ground connections are clean and tight. Refer to **GROUND CIRCUITS** on p. 133.



1. Main engine harness ground
2. Ground stud (battery)

005315

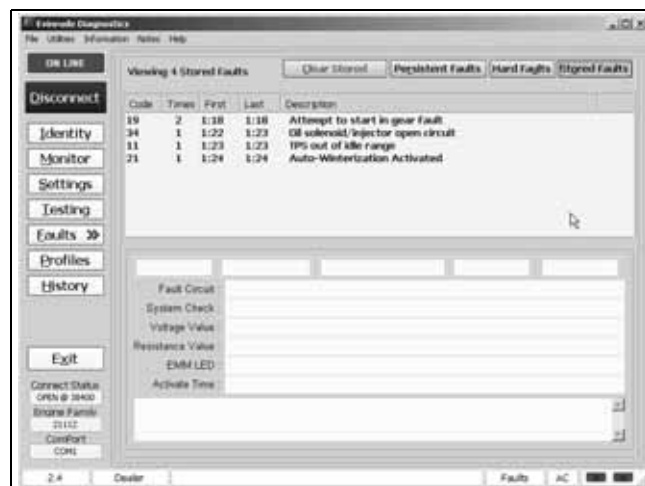
Inspect spark plugs for wear, oil fowling, or damage. A rich or lean running condition or evidence of internal engine damage could be identified by the appearance of the spark plugs.

Check the fuse and the emergency stop switch lanyard.

Operational Inspections

Run the outboard to confirm actual symptoms before performing any unnecessary procedures. Inspection should include the following:

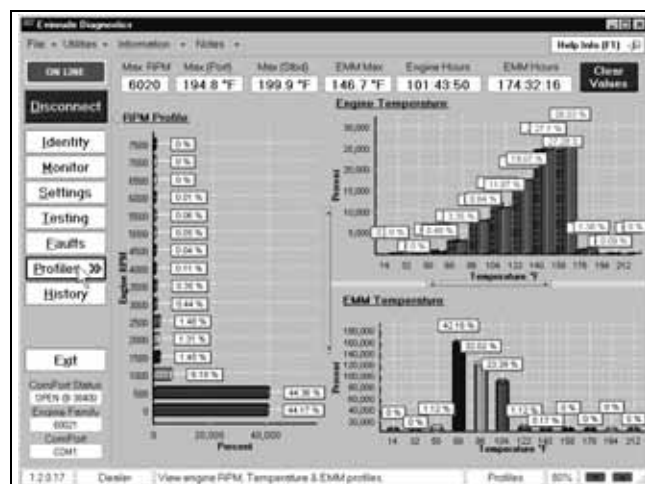
- Make sure the outboard can be cranked easily, with no mechanical binding.
- Check the *EMM* LED Indicators for system status information. Refer to **EMM LED INDICATORS** on p. 115.
- Check the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Hard Faults* and *Stored Faults* screens for current service codes. Correct any problems and clear the codes before further troubleshooting. Refer to **Stored Service Codes (Faults)** on p. 104.



Stored Faults Review Screen

006625

Check the diagnostics software *Profiles*, *History*, and *Persistent Faults* screens for evidence of abnormal operation.



Profiles Screen

005153

Troubleshooting

Outboard will not crank, starter does not operate:

- Check condition of battery and cables (main battery switch and cables). Make sure battery cables are not reversed.
- Confirm that switched B+ is present at "A" terminal (purple wire) of starter solenoid with key switch in the ON position.
- Refer to **ELECTRIC START TESTS** on p. 141. Repair starter or start circuit as needed.

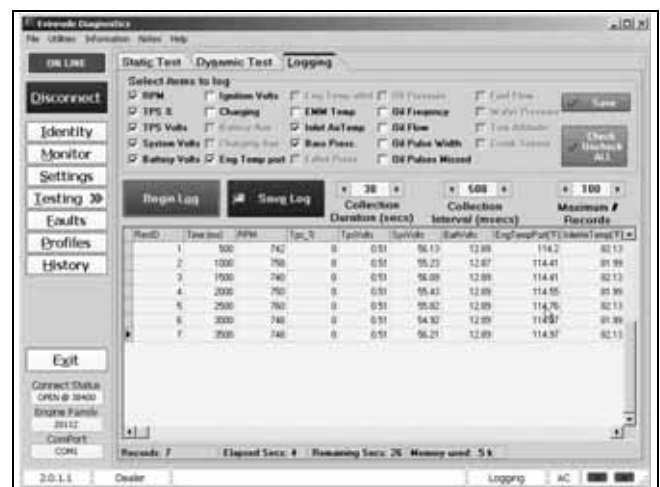
Outboard cranks, will not start:

- Check emergency stop switch and lanyard
- Check powerhead mounted neutral switch
- Check the *EMM* LED Indicators for system status information. Refer to **EMM LED INDICATORS** on p. 115.
- Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Stored Faults* screen to check for current service codes. If there are multiple stored sensor codes, inspect all 5 V sensor circuits for broken or grounded wiring.
- Perform a Static Ignition test using *Evinrude Diagnostics* software and an inductive timing light. Refer to **Static Ignition Test** on p. 119.
- If ignition test indicates steady spark, refer to **FUEL DELIVERY TESTS** on p. 122.

Outboard runs, low on power, misfires:

- Check the *EMM* LED Indicators for system status information. Refer to **EMM LED INDICATORS** on p. 115.
- Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Monitor* screen to check system (55 V), ignition (200 V), and TPS voltages. System and ignition voltage should be steady, and TPS voltage should be between 0.2 and 4.85 V.

- Use the diagnostics software *Dynamic Tests* to isolate a faulty cylinder. See **DYNAMIC TESTS** on p. 114.
- Use an inductive timing light to check ignition and fuel injector circuits. Refer to **Running Ignition Tests** on p. 120 and **Running Fuel System Tests** on p. 123.
- Use the diagnostics software *Fuel Control Adjustment* test to help identify a cylinder that may be too rich or too lean. Refer to **Fuel Control Adjustment** on p. 114.
- Use an inductive amp meter to monitor injector circuit current. Compare readings of all circuits to identify possible failure.
- Check fuel quality and that fuel is present at injectors.
- Use the diagnostics software *Logging* function to record engine data as a problem is occurring.



Logging Screen

006549

IMPORTANT: Use a digital multimeter to check voltage on external circuits only when necessary. All *EMM* output currents are DC current.

DYNAMIC TESTS

Cylinder Drop Tests

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Dynamic Tests* to momentarily disable one cylinder while the outboard is running.

- The Dynamic Ignition test disables the ignition and fuel injection circuits to a cylinder.
- The Dynamic Fuel test momentarily disables one fuel injector circuit.

By dropping one cylinder, RPM and running quality changes can be compared for each cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Test the outboard at the RPM where the problem is occurring. Use the test procedures to identify inconsistencies in voltages and cylinder performance. Once a circuit has been identified as malfunctioning, inspect all related wiring and connections. Check all voltage inputs and grounds; and perform resistance tests for all circuits before replacing any suspect components.

Dynamic Tests can be used with:

- A timing light to determine how other cylinders are affected by one cylinder being “dropped”; or
- A voltmeter to check voltage changes on electrical circuits.



Dynamic Tests Screen

006808

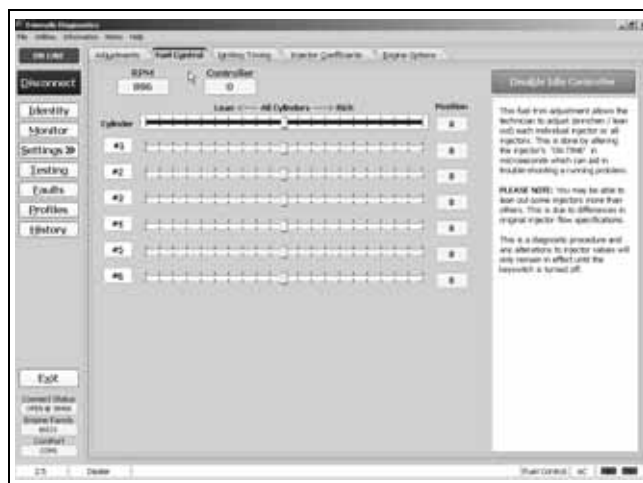
IMPORTANT: DO NOT misinterpret tests run at IDLE. The idle speed controller in the *EMM* compensates to maintain a constant IDLE speed. The *Dynamic Tests* screen includes a function to temporarily disable the idle controller.

Fuel Control Adjustment

Use this test is to help identify a cylinder that may be too rich or too lean. This feature should not be used by itself to identify a faulty injector.

Evinrude Diagnostics software allows temporary adjustments to the fuel flow characteristics of the injectors. Factory fuel flow settings are restored when power to the *EMM* is returned to OFF.

Test the outboard at the RPM where the problem is occurring.



006812

If the outboard run quality improves with a fuel control adjustment, eliminate other possibilities before replacing an injector:

- Refer to **Fuel System Pressure Test** on p. 178.
- Refer to **Running Fuel System Tests** on p. 123.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT misinterpret tests run at IDLE. The idle speed controller in the *EMM* compensates to maintain a constant IDLE speed.

Inductive Amp Meter Test

Use an inductive amp meter to monitor battery charging and current flow. Identifying erratic amperage in a circuit can be used to isolate a problem component.

EMM LED INDICATORS

The *EMM* LED indicators provide a quick reference to the status of several outboard systems. Checking the LEDs **FIRST** when diagnosing an engine problem can save a lot of time.

IMPORTANT: LED 1 is toward the rear of the outboard (Closest to EMM J2 connector).



1. LED indicators

005239

Key ON

When the *EMM* is ON (engine not running), the following LEDs should light:

LED 1 – SAC Circuit working – 30 V present on 55 V circuit.

LED 3 – Sensor Circuits working. FLASHING LIGHT indicates Code 57 – engine will not start.

LED 4 – Stop Circuit not grounded–okay to start. FLASHING LIGHT indicates severe overhear or no oil – engine in SHUTDOWN mode.

Starting

Starting mode occurs from the time the flywheel begins to turn until the outboard is running for 2 seconds. During starting, all four LEDs should light and then go off in sequence.

LED 1 – CHARGING OKAY – Stator signal 30 V or higher. For NO LIGHT, check for:

- SAC circuit problem

LED 2 – CRANK POSITION OKAY – input from CPS, *EMM* powered ON. For NO LIGHT, check for:

- Code 16 – CPS, intermittent loss of sync

LED 3 – SENSORS OKAY (5 V). For NO LIGHT, check for:

- Code 12 – TPS circuit fault
- Code 13 – TPS below expected range
- Code 14 – TPS above expected range
- Code 19 – In Gear (tiller models)
- Code 23 – *EMM* temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 24 – *EMM* temp. below expected range
- Code 37 – Water in fuel
- Code 41 – PORT temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 42 – PORT temp. below expected range
- Code 47 – AT sensor circuit fault
- Code 48 – AT sensor below expected range
- Code 49 – AT sensor above expected range
- Code 58 – Operating temp. not reached, Port
- Code 59 – Operating temp. not reached, Stbd
- Code 67 – STBD temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 68 – STBD temp. below expected range

For FLASHING LIGHT, check for Code 57.

LED 4 – LANYARD/STOP OKAY. For NO LIGHT, check for:

- Grounded stop circuit.

For FLASHING LIGHT, check for:

- Code 29 – *EMM* temp. OVER range (flashing)
- Code 31 – Engine temp. OVER range (flashing)
- Code 33 – Engine shutdown, excessive no oil condition

SYSTEM ANALYSIS

EMM LED INDICATORS

Running

When the outboard is running, all of the LEDs should be off. If a light is on, check for:

LED 1 – CHARGING FAULT:

- Code 17 – System voltage (55 V) below range
- Code 18 – System voltage (55 V) above range
- Code 26 – Low battery (12 V) voltage
- Code 27 – High battery (12 V) voltage
- Code 77 – SAC overcurrent fault

LED 2 – INJECTOR/IGNITION FAULT:

- Code 51 – No. 1 injector circuit open
- Code 52 – No. 2 injector circuit open
- Code 53 – No. 3 injector circuit open
- Code 54 – No. 4 injector circuit open
- Code 55 – No. 5 injector circuit open
- Code 56 – No. 6 injector circuit open
- Code 61 – No. 1 injector circuit short
- Code 62 – No. 2 injector circuit short
- Code 63 – No. 3 injector circuit short
- Code 64 – No. 4 injector circuit short
- Code 65 – No. 5 injector circuit short
- Code 66 – No. 6 injector circuit short
- Code 81 – No. 1 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 82 – No. 2 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 83 – No. 3 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 84 – No. 4 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 85 – No. 5 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 86 – No. 6 ignition primary circuit open
- Code 91 – Fuel pump circuit open
- Code 92 – Exhaust valve circuit open
- Code 94 – Fuel pump circuit short

LED 3 – Sensor circuits (5 V), “SENSOR FAULT.”

For LIGHT ON, check for possible fault codes:

- Code 12 – TPS circuit fault
- Code 13 – TPS below expected range
- Code 14 – TPS above expected range
- Code 16 – CPS, intermittent loss of sync

- Code 23 – *EMM* temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 24 – *EMM* temp. below expected range
- Code 37 – Water in fuel
- Code 41 – PORT temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 42 – PORT temp. below expected range
- Code 47 – AT sensor circuit fault
- Code 48 – AT sensor below expected range
- Code 49 – AT sensor above expected range
- Code 57 – high RPM with low TPS setting
- Code 58 – PORT operating temp. not reached
- Code 59 – STBD operating temp. not reached
- Code 67 – STBD temp. sensor circuit fault
- Code 68 – STBD temp. below expected range
- Code 71 – oil pressure circuit fault detected
- Code 72 – oil pressure below expected range
- Code 73 – oil pressure above expected range
- Code 74 – water pressure circuit fault detected
- Code 75 – water pressure below range
- Code 76 – water pressure above range
- Code 78 – analog 5V circuit overload detected
- Code 79 – starter solenoid circuit open
- Code 87 – exhaust pressure circuit fault
- Code 88 – exhaust pressure below range
- Code 89 – exhaust pressure above range
- Code 97 – Intermittent switched B+ detected

LED 4 – Engine overheat, *EMM* temperature or sensor, oil injection pump or sensor, “NO OIL / OVERHEAT.” For LIGHT ON, check for possible fault codes:

- Code 25 – *EMM* temp. above expected range
- Code 29 – *EMM* temp. OVER range (flashing)
- Code 31 – engine temp. OVER range (flashing)
- Code 33 – excessive NO OIL faults
- Code 34 – oil injection pump circuit open
- Code 38 – oil pressure feedback not detected
- Code 43 – PORT temp. above expected range
- Code 69 – STBD temp. above expected range

IGNITION OUTPUT TESTS



DANGER



The electrical system presents a serious shock hazard. Allow outboard to sit for two minutes after running before handling capacitor or 55 V electrical components. Failure to handle capacitor properly can result in uncontrolled electrical discharge and possible electrical shock to humans. DO NOT handle primary or secondary ignition components while outboard is running or flywheel is turning.

Check the *Evinrude* Diagnostics Software program *Stored Faults* screen for current service codes before troubleshooting. Correct any problems and clear the codes FIRST.

Required Ignition Systems

Following is a complete list of circuits required for ignition output:

Stop Circuit

- Black/yellow wire NOT grounded (emergency stop switch lanyard in place).

Battery

- Battery switched B+ input to power up *EMM*
- Battery B+ input to Start Assist Circuit (SAC) of *EMM*

Stator Output Voltage

- Provides *EMM* J2 connector with A/C voltage: Outboard cranking, typical range is 20-40 VAC (AC output voltage is related to cranking RPM); outboard running approximately 55 VAC.

EMM

- Controls digital grounds, battery grounds, and ignition timing.
- Start Assist Circuit (SAC) converts battery voltage (12 V) to 30 V for system circuit (55 V).

Crankshaft Position Sensor

- Provides *EMM* with input.

- Outboard cranking speed exceeds 300 75 RPM and a steady CPS signal is generated.

Alternator Output/System Voltage

- System voltage from *EMM* (white/red) provides 55 VDC to the oil injection pump, the fuel injectors, and the ignition module of *EMM*.

Capacitor

- Connected to 55 V circuit (white/red) to stabilize current on 55 V circuit
- Negative terminal of capacitor must be grounded.

Ignition Primary Voltage

- Output from *EMM*
- *EMM* provides 200 VDC $\pm$ 10 V output to orange ignition primary wires.

Ignition Coil

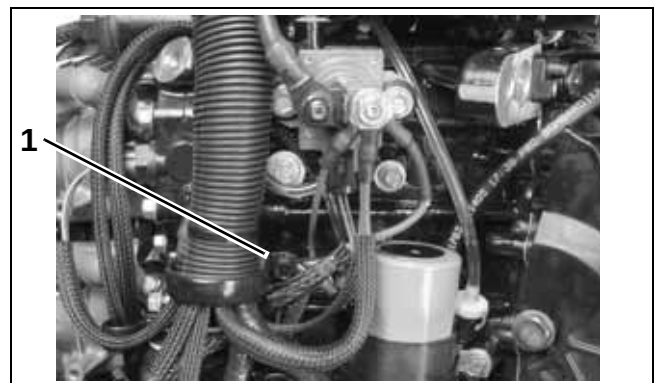
- *EMM* provides input to primary winding of coil
- Output from ignition coil secondary winding and high tension spark plug wire.

Wiring Inspection

Visually inspect all wiring, connections, and grounds.

Use an ohmmeter to test resistance on all ground circuits and connections. Ohmmeter readings should be approximately 0.0 Ω .

Check that all engine wire harness grounds have continuity to the cylinder/crankcase.



1. Main engine harness ground

005315

Clean or repair all ground circuits, wiring, and connections as needed.

SYSTEM ANALYSIS

IGNITION OUTPUT TESTS

Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS) Test

When the CPS is working properly, *EMM* LED 2 turns on while the outboard is being started.

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software CPS Sync and engine RPM displays to confirm a valid CPS signal while the outboard is cranking or running. An RPM display higher than zero indicates a CPS signal to the *EMM*.



Engine Monitor Screen, Engine RPM display

006751

Check CPS resistance ($560 \Omega \pm 10\%$). Make certain ohmmeter is calibrated properly. Refer to **Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS) Test** on p. 134.

System Voltage Test

The ignition system is powered by the 55 V system.

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Monitor* screen to check system voltage.



Engine Monitor Screen, System Voltage

006571

Results:

- KEY ON (not running) - $30 \text{ V} \pm 2$, system voltage is GOOD.
- KEY ON (not running) - less than $30 \text{ V} \pm 2$, check 12 V power to *EMM*. Repair connection or wiring. Possible fault in *EMM* SAC circuit.
- RUNNING - $55 \text{ V} \pm 2$, system voltage is GOOD.
- RUNNING - less than $55 \text{ V} \pm 2$, check stator output to *EMM*. Repair connection or wiring. Possible faulty stator or *EMM*. Refer to **STATOR TESTS** on p. 136.

IMPORTANT: The *EMM* must be ON for voltage to be present on the system voltage (55 V) circuit. Power is normally supplied to the *EMM* when the key switch is turned ON. The *EMM* is also turned ON when it begins to receive AC voltage from the stator while the outboard is being cranked.

Ignition Voltage Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software Monitor screen to check ignition voltage to the primary ignition circuits of the ignition coils.



Engine Monitor Screen, Ignition Voltage

006751

Results:

- KEY ON (not running) - $125\text{ V} \pm 10$, Ignition voltage is GOOD, check voltage with outboard running.
- KEY ON (not running) - less than $125\text{ V} \pm 10$, check system voltage to *EMM*. Refer to **System Voltage Test** on p. 118. Note: Key ON voltage will not be constant (fluctuates 125 - 200 V range)
- "RUNNING" - $200\text{ V} \pm 10$, Ignition voltage is GOOD.
- "RUNNING" - less than $200\text{ V} \pm 10$, check stator output to *EMM*. Refer to **System Voltage Test** on p. 118 and **STATOR TESTS** on p. 136

Low or no voltage on *EMM* ignition circuit:

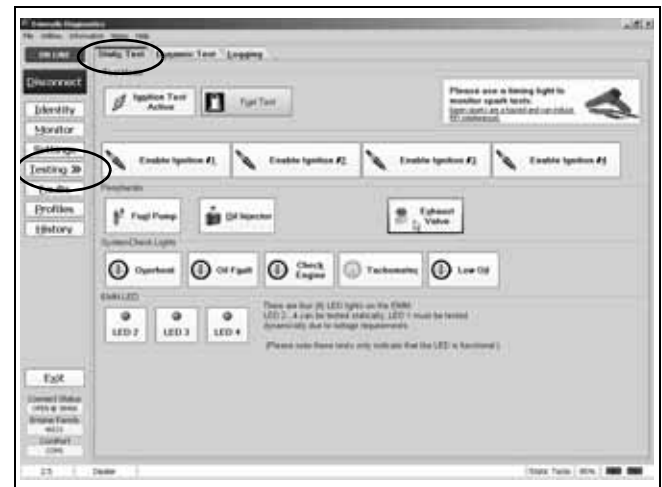
- Check system voltage (55 V) input to ignition circuit on pin 4 of *EMM* J1-B connector.

Static Ignition Test

Perform the static ignition test using *Evinrude Diagnostics* software and an inductive timing light.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use a spark checker tool with *E-TEC* models. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) generated by the arcing current can cause erratic behavior in the *EMM*.

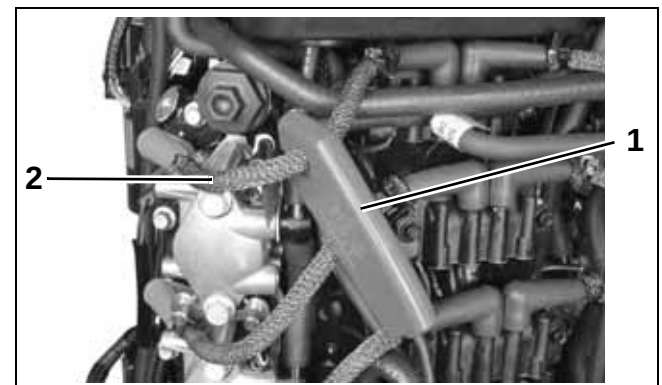
The outboard must NOT be running and the emergency stop switch lanyard must be installed.



Static Tests Screen

006752

Connect timing light pickup to the secondary circuit (spark plug lead) of the cylinder being tested. Activate test and observe timing light strobe for consistent flash.



1. Timing light pickup
2. Spark plug lead

005319

IMPORTANT: You may need to remove shield from wire if pickup does not read signal.

SYSTEM ANALYSIS

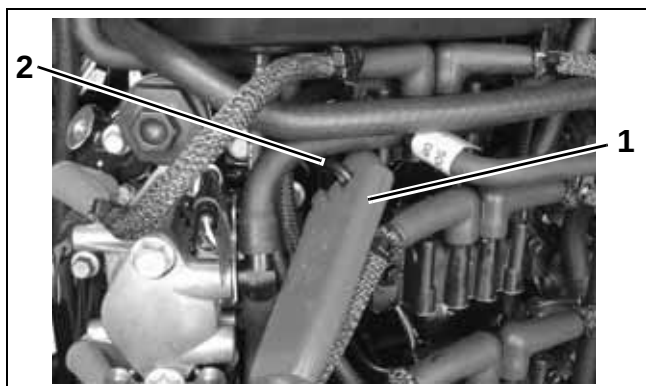
IGNITION OUTPUT TESTS

Results:

No spark on one or more cylinders:

- Inspect or replace spark plugs
- Repeat static test on primary circuit.

Connect timing light pickup to the primary circuit of the cylinder being tested. Activate test and observe timing light strobe for consistent flash.



1. Timing light pick-up
2. Ignition coil primary wire

005318

No spark control on one or more cylinders:

- Refer to **Ignition Primary Circuit Resistance Test** on p. 121
- Refer to **Ignition Coil Tests** on p. 121.

Steady spark on all cylinders:

- Refer to **Running Ignition Tests** on p. 120 and **DYNAMIC TESTS** on p. 114.

Running Ignition Tests

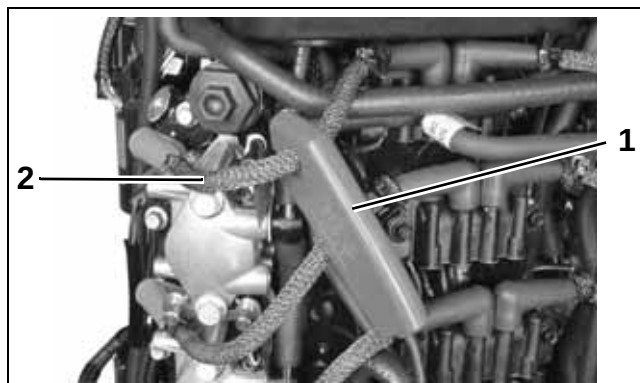
Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to monitor system voltage (55 V) and ignition voltage (200 V).

- Voltage readings at a specific speed (RPM) should be steady.
- Refer to **System Voltage Test** on p. 118.
- Refer to **Ignition Voltage Test** on p. 119.

Use an inductive timing light to monitor the spark signal through each of the secondary circuit (spark plug lead) wires.

Start outboard and observe timing light strobe. Look for a consistent flash and only one flash per revolution. The strobe of the timing light should be the same for each cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Test on primary circuit if strobe from secondary circuit appears faulty.



1. Timing light pick-up
2. Secondary, high tension wire

005319

Results:

Steady voltage and strobe, engine misfires:

- Inspect or replace spark plugs
- Refer to **FUEL DELIVERY TESTS** on p. 122.
- Check for internal engine damage.

Steady voltage, erratic strobe, engine misfires:

- Inspect or replace spark plugs
- Check CPS air gap and resistance.
- Refer to **Ignition Primary Circuit Resistance Test** on p. 121.
- Refer to **Ignition Coil Tests** on p. 121.

Voltages fluctuate, engine misfires:

- Inspect battery and connections
- Test capacitor and all ground connections.
- Refer to **System Voltage Test** on p. 118
- Refer to **Ignition Voltage Test** on p. 119
- Refer to **Ignition Primary Circuit Resistance Test** on p. 121.
- Refer to **Ignition Coil Tests** on p. 121.

IMPORTANT: If a running problem occurs at about 1200 RPM, the outboard may be in *S.A.F.E.* Refer to **S.A.F.E. WARNING SYSTEM** on p. 102.

Ignition Primary Circuit Resistance Test

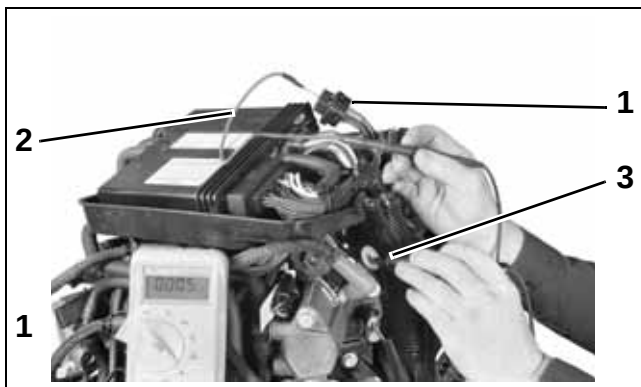
Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Calibrate ohmmeter to low ohms scale.

With key switch OFF, remove the *EMM* J1-B connector and measure resistance of each primary circuit. Note resistance reading between each primary wire and ground. Refer to engine wiring diagram.

Ignition Coil Primary Circuit Resistance
$0.090 \pm 0.005 \Omega$.

IMPORTANT: A reading of less than 2 ohms is acceptable. Make sure meter is calibrated to read 1 ohm or less.



1. J1-B connector
2. Red meter lead, with pin adapter
3. Black meter lead to ground

005440

Results:

Primary circuit (complete circuit) resistance reading is higher than 2 Ω :

- Repair primary circuit wiring or coil grounds as needed and retest.
- Replace faulty coils or wiring.

Primary circuit resistance reading less than 2 Ω or within specification and *EMM* ignition output voltage is 130 V or higher:

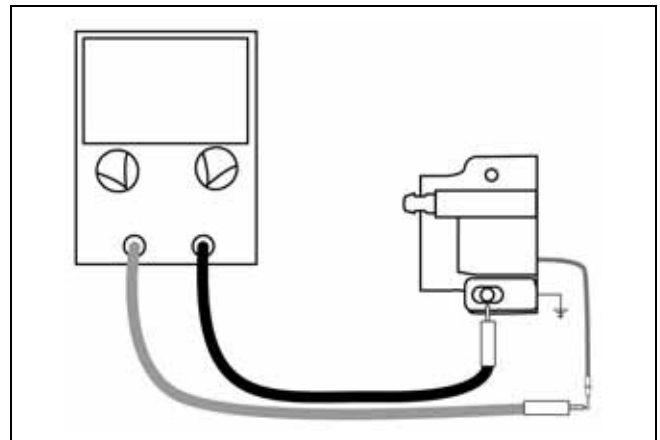
- Refer to **Ignition Coil Tests** on p. 121. Repair high tension spark plug lead or replace ignition coil and/or high tension spark plug lead assembly.

Ignition Coil Tests

Connect a digital multimeter between coil primary terminal and clean engine ground.

Ignition Coil Primary Resistance
$0.090 \pm .005 \Omega @ 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$

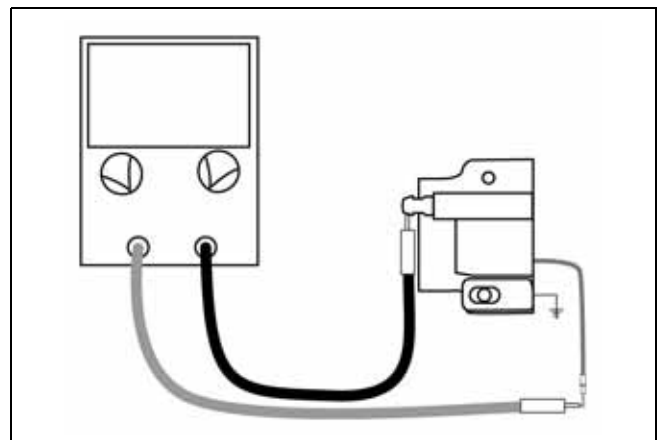
IMPORTANT: A reading of less than 2 ohms is acceptable. Make sure meter is calibrated to read 1 ohm or less.



000741

Connect meter between coil secondary terminal and coil primary terminal.

Ignition Coil Secondary Resistance
$301 \pm 14 \Omega @ 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$



000742

Capacitor Test

IMPORTANT: Make sure the capacitor is discharged before testing. Make a momentary connection between the two terminals to ground any stored energy.

Use an ohmmeter set on the high ohms scale to test the capacitor. Connect the meter leads to the capacitor terminals:

- If the capacitor is working correctly, it will store energy from the meter. The resistance reading will increase until it goes to (nearly) infinity.
- If the capacitor is shorted, the reading will immediately show full continuity.
- If there is an open circuit in the capacitor, the meter will show no continuity.

If the resistance reading starts as a negative number, or the reading goes down in value, the capacitor already retains some stored energy. Ground the capacitor and test again.

FUEL DELIVERY TESTS



WARNING



Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure.

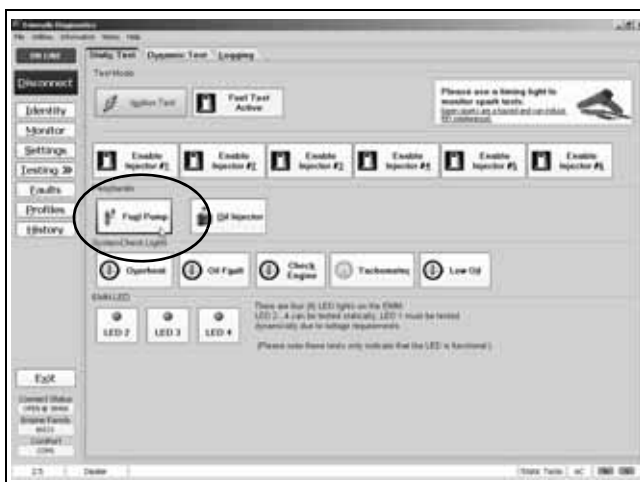
Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.

Check the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Stored Faults* screen for current service codes before troubleshooting. Correct any problems and clear the codes FIRST.

Inspect all fuel hoses, filters, and connections. Check quality of fuel supply.

Fuel Pump Static Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software Fuel Pump test to activate the electric fuel pump. If the pump runs, the *EMM* and fuel pump circuit are not at fault.



Static Tests Screen

006813

If the pump does not run:

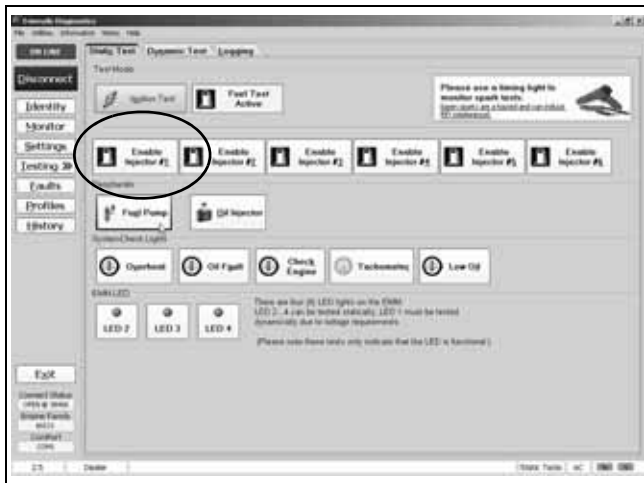
- The *EMM* controls power to the fuel pump (purple/black wire). Check voltage at pin 1 of fuel pump connector. Voltage should be 12 V when KEY is first ON, when fuel pump test activated, or when outboard is cranking or running.
- Use an ohmmeter to check continuity between pin 2 of fuel pump connector and ground.
- Refer to **Circulation Pump Resistance Test** on p. 181.

If the pump runs:

- Refer to **Fuel System Pressure Test** on p. 178.
- Refer to **Running Fuel System Tests** on p. 123.

Fuel Injector Static Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software Fuel Injector Static Test to activate each fuel injector. Listen for an audible “click” from each injector when it is actuated. If the injector activates, the *EMM* and injector circuits are not at fault.



Static Tests Screen

006813

IMPORTANT: This test is operating the injectors with 30 V on the system voltage (55 V) circuit. The start assist circuit (SAC) of the *EMM* converts battery voltage (12 V) to 30 V of system voltage. Battery must be fully charged and connections must be clean and tight. Injector activation should be carefully confirmed.

Results:

No injectors actuate:

- Use the *Monitor* screen of the diagnostics software to make sure voltage is present on the system voltage circuit.
- Refer to **Running Fuel System Tests** on p. 123.

Some injectors actuate; some do not:

- Test the resistance of individual injector circuits between the injector connector and injector control wire at the *EMM*.
- See **Fuel Injector Resistance Test** on p. 180.

All injectors actuate:

- Refer to **Running Fuel System Tests** on p. 123.

Running Fuel System Tests

Run or crank the outboard.

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software *Monitor* screen to check system voltage. If voltage is low, or drops as RPM increases, refer to **Stator Voltage Output Test** on p. 136.

Use an inductive timing light to monitor the injector control wire (connector pin 2) for each injector. Make sure the pickup is attached to only one wire. Flashes on the timing light indicate current in the circuit is being switched by the *EMM*. The *Dynamic Tests* screen allows the control signal to be turned off to a particular injector.

IMPORTANT: Some timing lights may not flash consistently at cranking speeds. Always check the orientation of the timing light pickup and the operation of the timing light.

SYSTEM ANALYSIS

FUEL DELIVERY TESTS

Results:

No light activation on any injector wires (outboard cranks and starter turns flywheel):

- Check stator input to *EMM*, CPS operation, and all grounds and wiring connections.
- Eliminate all other possibilities to isolate a faulty *EMM*.

Irregular or no light activation on some injector wires:

- Test the resistance of individual injector circuits between the injector connector and injector control wire at the *EMM*.
- Check battery cable connections.
- Make sure all grounds are clean and tight.
- See **Fuel Injector Resistance Test** on p. 180.

Steady light activation on all injector wires and consistent voltage readings, *EMM* injector control function is good:

- Use the diagnostics software *Dynamic Fuel Test* to isolate a faulty cylinder. See **DYNAMIC TESTS** on p. 114.



Dynamic Tests Screen

006814

EXHAUST VALVE (V4 MODELS)

The inner exhaust housing on 60° V4 models is designed with two exhaust tuning modes. An *EMM* controlled valve opens and closes a chamber in the inner exhaust to provide the best exhaust tuning for various running conditions. A relay module and actuator motor are used to move the valve.

At slower speeds and under acceleration, the system opens a longer path, allowing the engine to develop more midrange horsepower. This helps heavier boats get on plane quickly. At higher RPMs, the path is shortened for maximum high speed performance.

- At key on, the *EMM* cycles the valve from Low Speed Mode to High Speed Mode as a system self-test.
- The valve remains in High Speed Mode when cranking, starting and idling.
- When TPS% exceeds approximately 2% to 5%, the *EMM* moves the valve to Low Speed Mode.
- When speed exceeds approximately 5000 rpm, the *EMM* moves the valve to High Speed Mode.

The *EMM* controls the timing of the valve based on engine load. Engine load is calculated from sensor inputs.

Operational Symptoms:

- If the exhaust valve is stuck in low speed mode, the outboard may lose top speed RPM.
- If the exhaust valve is stuck in high speed mode, the outboard may have poor acceleration.

Exhaust Valve Static Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software Static Test to check operation of exhaust valve actuator. Listen for valve to open or close. If actuator does not operate, refer to **EXHAUST VALVE RELAY TESTS**.

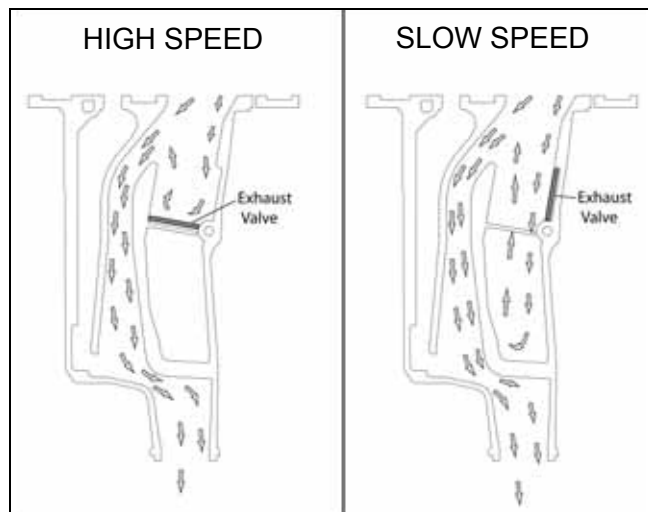


Static Tests Screen

1. Exhaust valve test button

006752

6



Exhaust Valve Diagram

005434

NOTES

Technician's Notes

[illegible]

Related Documents

[illegible]

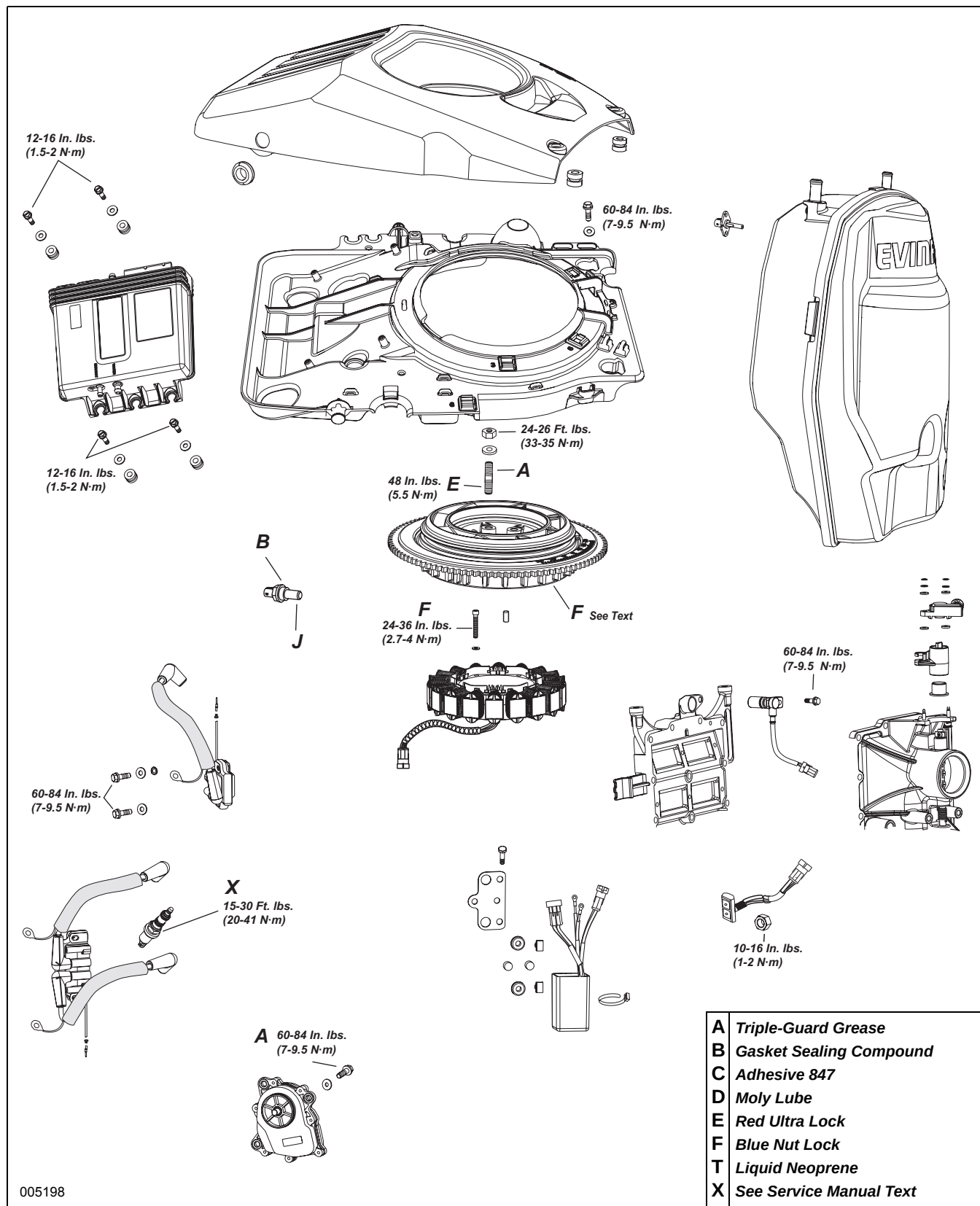
ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

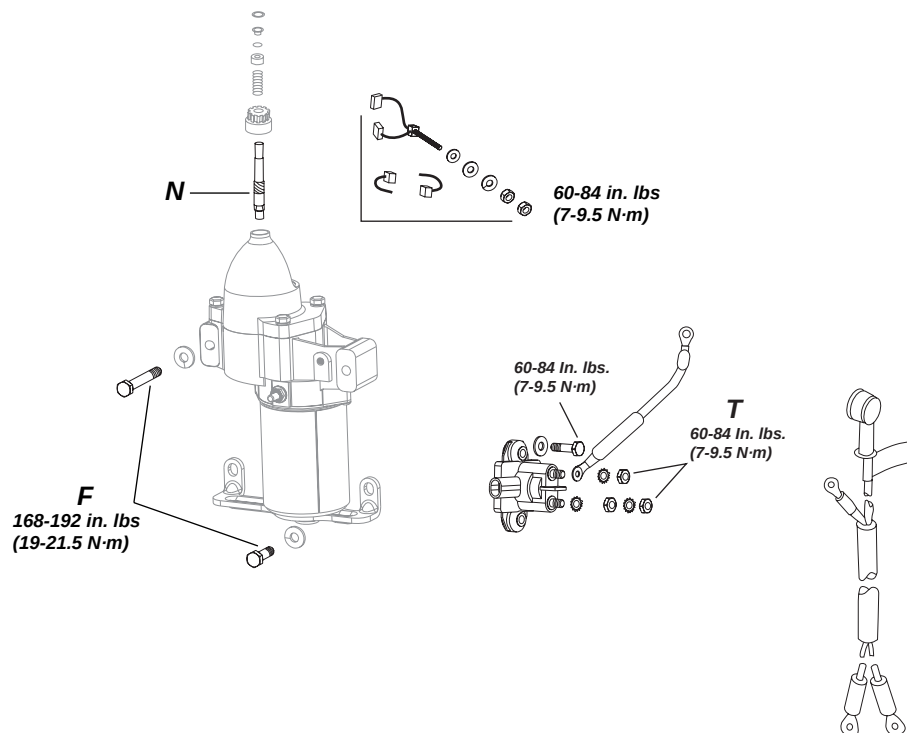
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	128
DASH CONNECTIONS, INSTRUMENT HARNESS	130
ELECTRICAL HARNESS CONNECTIONS	131
GROUND CIRCUITS	133
FUSE	133
SENSOR TESTS	134
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CPS) TEST	134
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) TEST	134
ENGINE TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEST	135
AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AT) TEST	135
STATOR TESTS	136
STATOR RESISTANCE TESTS	136
STATOR VOLTAGE OUTPUT TEST	136
CHARGING SYSTEM TESTS	137
12 V CHARGING CIRCUIT	137
AUXILIARY BATTERY – CHARGE WIRE	138
55 V ALTERNATOR CIRCUIT	138
ELECTRIC START CIRCUIT	139
ELECTRIC START TESTS	141
REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH TESTS	143
TILT/TRIM RELAY TEST	145
EXHAUST VALVE RELAY TESTS	146
SYSTEMCHECK CIRCUIT TESTS	148
TACHOMETER CIRCUIT TESTS	150
FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING	151
FLYWHEEL REMOVAL	151
STATOR SERVICE	152
FLYWHEEL INSTALLATION	152
TIMING ADJUSTMENTS	154
TIMING POINTER	154
TIMING VERIFICATION	155
TPS CALIBRATION	156
ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING	156
STARTER REMOVAL	156
STARTER DISASSEMBLY	157
STARTER CLEANING AND INSPECTION	159
STARTER ASSEMBLY	160
STARTER INSTALLATION	163
CONNECTOR SERVICING	164

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION SERVICE CHART

SERVICE CHART





- | | |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| A | Triple-Guard Grease |
| B | Gasket Sealing Compound |
| C | Adhesive 847 |
| D | Moly Lube |
| E | Red Ultra Lock |
| F | Blue Nut Lock |
| N | Starter Bendix Lube |
| T | Liquid Neoprene |

004100

DASH CONNECTIONS, INSTRUMENT HARNESS

3-pin connector – Connect to trim switch located in the handle of the remote control or to trim switch mounted on the boat dash.

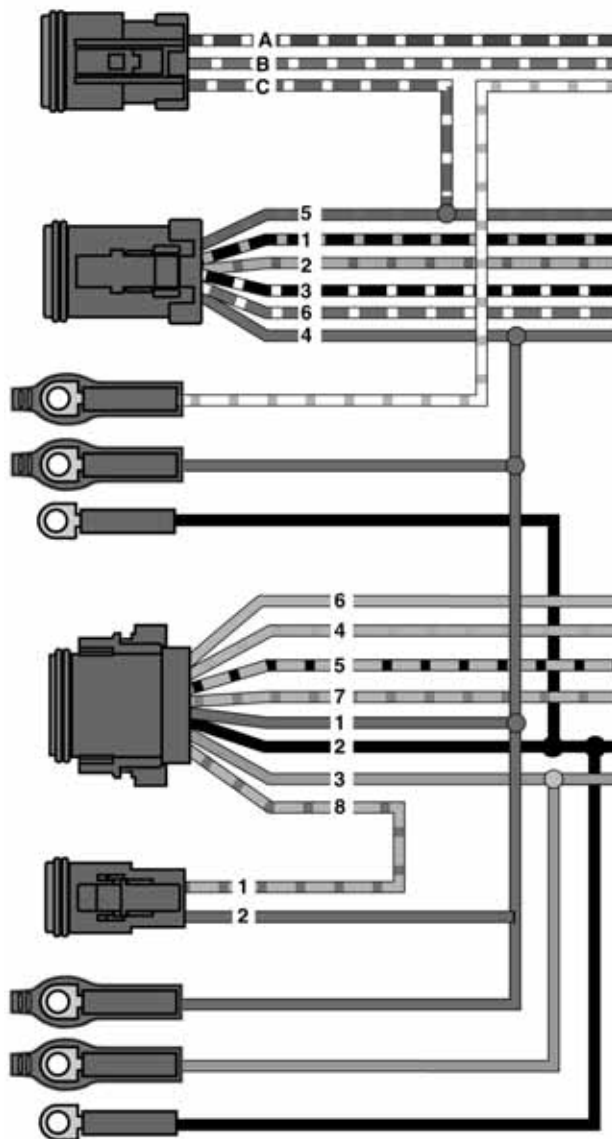
6-pin connector – Connect to a pre-wired remote control or to a dash-mounted key switch.

Black, purple, white/tan wires – Connect to the trim gauge.

8-pin connector – Connect to a 2 in. *System-Check* gauge or to a 3 1/2 in. *SystemCheck* tachometer.

2-pin connector – Must connect to the warning horn in all installations.

Black, purple, gray wires – Connect to a conventional tachometer when a *SystemCheck* tachometer is not used.



Instrument Harness Diagram (MWS)

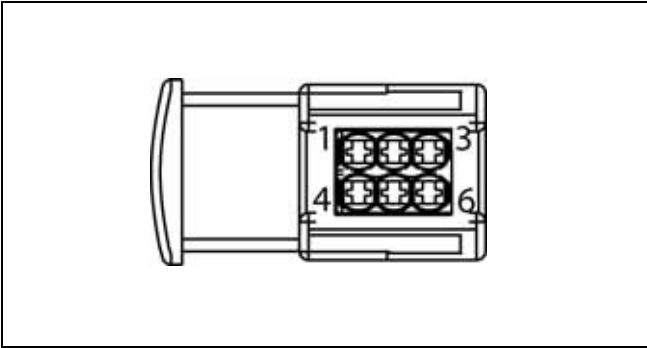
DRC6165R

ELECTRICAL HARNESS CONNECTIONS

Inspect wiring and electrical connections. Disassemble and clean all corroded connections. Replace damaged wiring, connectors, or terminals. Repair any shorted electrical circuits. Refer to wiring diagrams and reference charts for specific wiring details.

Refer to **CONNECTOR SERVICING** on p. 164.

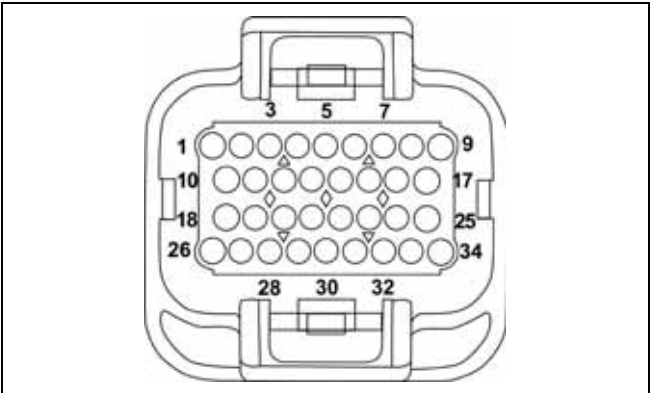
Engine Harness to Stator Connector



004050

Pin No.	Description of Circuit	Wire Color
1	Stator winding (1S)	Yellow
2	Stator winding (3S)	Orange
3	Stator winding (2S)	Brown
4	Stator winding (1F)	Yellow /White
5	Stator winding (3F)	Orange/White
6	Stator winding (2F)	Brown/White

EMM J1-A Connector

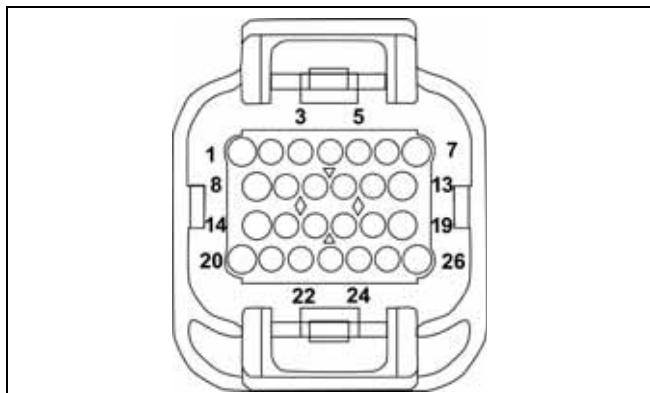


001875

Pin No.	Description of Circuit	Wire Color
1	Oil Pressure sensor	Tan/White
2	Diagnostic connector	Red
3	Diagnostic connector	White
4	Ground, water in fuel (digital)	Black
5	Oil level switch	Tan/Black
6	Crankshaft position sensor (CPS)	Yellow
7	Ground, CPS (digital)	White
8	Bootstrap connector (programming)	Blk/Orange
9	Stop circuit	Blk/Yellow
10	Throttle position sensor (TPS) 5 V	Red
11	Ground (analog)	Black
12	Engine temperature sensor, port	Pink/Black
13	CANbus, NET-L	Blue
14	CANbus, NET-H	White
15	Water pressure	Pink
16	Tachometer	Gray
17	CHECK ENGINE signal, <i>SystemCheck</i>	Tan/Orange
18	TPS	Green
19	Engine temperature sensor, starboard	Pink/Black
20	Air temperature sensor	Pink/Blue
21	CANbus, NET-S	Red
22	CANbus, NET-C	Black
23	Water in fuel	Pink/Green
24	NO OIL signal, <i>SystemCheck</i>	Tan/Yellow
25	WATER TEMP signal, <i>SystemCheck</i>	Tan
26	Start signal	Yellow/Red
27	vacant	
28	vacant	
29	Shift switch (shift linkage)	Black/Yellow
30	Trim relay, UP	Blue/White
31	Trim relay, DOWN	Green/White
32	Trim sender, IN	White/Tan
33	Trim sender, OUT	White/Tan
34	LOW OIL signal, <i>SystemCheck</i>	Tan/Black

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION ELECTRICAL HARNESS CONNECTIONS

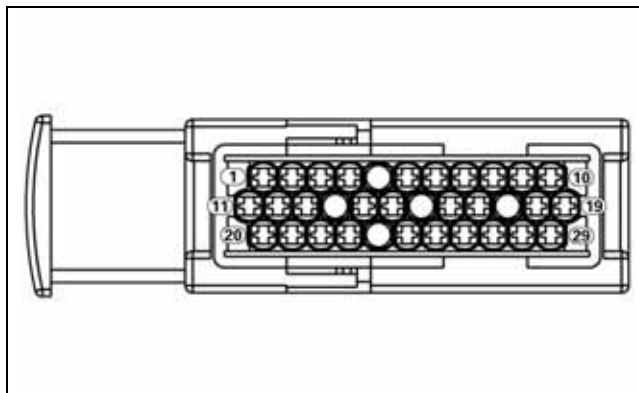
EMM J1-B Connector



001876

Pin No.	Description of Circuit	Wire Color
1	Injector, cylinder 1	Blue
2	Injector, cylinder 2	Blue
3	Injector, cylinder 3	Green V4 Purple V6
4	+55 V, in, (ignition)	White/Red
5	Fuel pump	Purple/black
6	Ignition, cylinder 4	Orange/Purple
7	Ignition, cylinder 3	Orange/Purple
8	Injector, cylinder 6 (vacant V4)	Green V6
9	Injector ground	Black
10	Injector ground	Black
11	Starter solenoid OUT	Brown/White
12	Exhaust valve control (none V6)	Blue/Black V4
13	Ignition, cylinder 5 (vacant V4)	Orange/Green V6
14	Injector, cylinder 5 (vacant V4)	Green V6
15	Injector ground	Black
16	Injector ground	Black
17	Ignition ground	Black
18	Ignition ground	Black
19	Ignition, cylinder 2	Orange/Blue
20	Injector, cylinder 4	Green V4 Purple V6
21	Switched B+ (12V)	Purple
22	Injector ground	Black
23	Oil solenoid	Blue
24	Ignition ground	Black
25	Ignition, cylinder 6 (none V4)	Orange/Green V6
26	Ignition, cylinder 1	Orange/Blue

EMM J2 Connector



004046

Pin No.	Description of Circuit	Wire Color
1	B+	Red
2	none	N/A
3	Isolated B+	Red/Black
4	Battery ground	Black
5	Battery ground	Black
6	none	N/A
7	Winding 1S	Yellow
8	Winding 2S	Brown
9	Injector, generator ground	Black
10	Winding 3S	Orange
11	B+	Red
12	B+	Red
13	Isolated B+	Red/Black
14	Battery ground	Black
15	Battery ground	Black
16	Battery ground	Black
17	Winding 1F	Yellow/White
18	Winding 3F	Orange/White
19	+55V	White/Red
20	B+	Red
21	Isolated B+	Red/Black
22	Isolated B+	Red/Black
23	Battery ground	Black
24	Battery ground	Black
25	Battery ground	Black
26	none	N/A
27	Injector, generator ground	Black
28	Winding 2F	Brown/White
29	+55V	White/Red

GROUND CIRCUITS

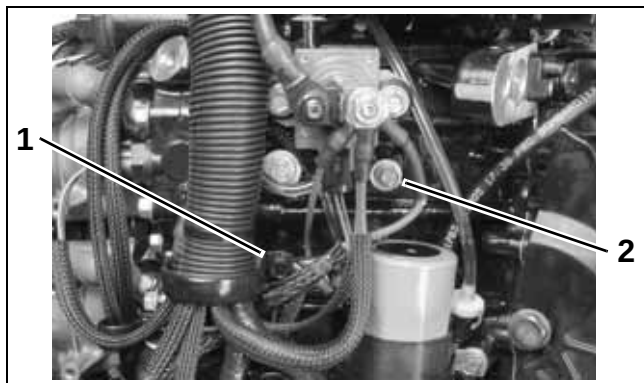
All ground circuits are essential to reliable outboard performance. Make sure all ground connections are clean and tight. Refer to wiring diagrams for specific wiring details.

EMM Ground Tests

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use an ohmmeter to check continuity of ground circuits. Calibrate the ohmmeter on the high ohms scale. Resistance readings for all ground circuits should be 0 Ω .

- System/power supply grounds: Check continuity between terminal pins 4, 5, 9, 14, 15, 16, 23, 24, 25 and 27 of *EMM* J2 connector and the main harness ground.
- Injector circuit grounds: Check continuity between terminal pins 9 and 27 of the *EMM* J2 connector and the main harness ground; and between terminal pins 9, 10, 15, 16 and 22 of the *EMM* J1-B connector and the main harness ground.
- Ignition circuit grounds: Check continuity between terminal pins 17, 18, and 24 of the *EMM* J1-B connector and port and starboard cylinder head ground screws.
- Sensor circuit grounds: Check continuity between terminal pins 4 and 11 of the *EMM* J1-A connector and the appropriate sensor ground connections. Refer to wiring diagrams.



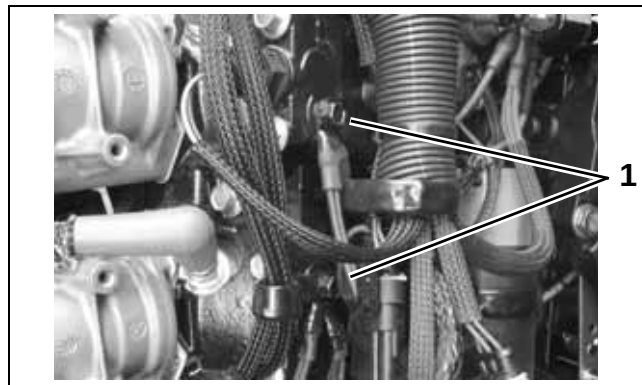
1. Main engine harness ground
2. Ground stud (battery)

005315

Additional Ground Tests

Check connections and continuity at the following locations:

- Trim and Tilt module ground at main ground terminal.
- CPS connector pin 3 and main harness ground.
- Check continuity between ground terminals at port and starboard cylinder head ground screws and the main harness ground.



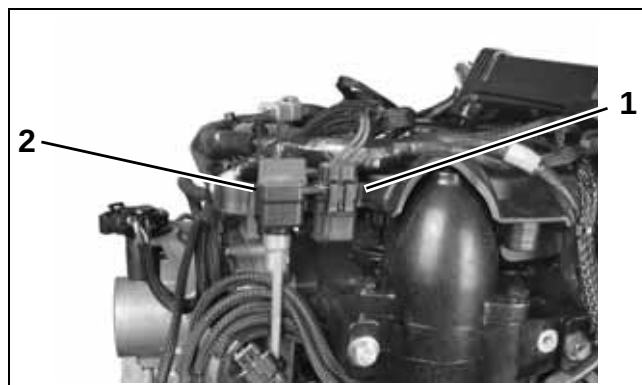
1. Grounds, starboard cylinder head

005316

FUSE

The engine harness 12 V (B+) circuit is protected by one automotive style 10 amp minifuse.

The fuse is located on the port side of the powerhead, in the flywheel cover.



1. Fuse
2. Spare fuse

005317

IMPORTANT: Repeat failures of fuse could be the result of faulty connections or accessories. The 12 V accessory circuit (purple wire from terminal "A" of key switch) is often used to power accessories.

SENSOR TESTS

All sensor circuits are dependent on wiring and connections, *EMM* supplied current (5 V), and sensor resistance. The supplied current flows through the wiring circuit and sensor before returning to the *EMM*.

IMPORTANT: Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to monitor sensor circuit voltages or values.

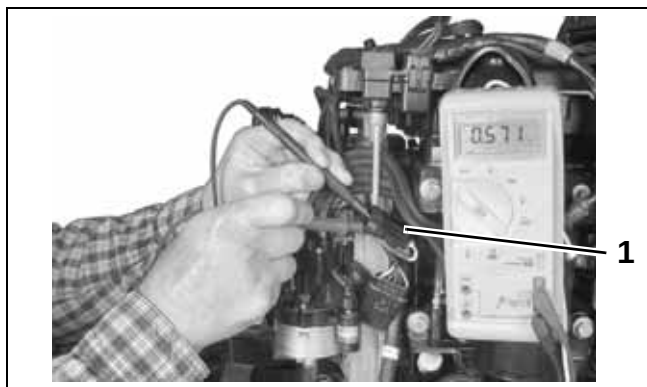
Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS) Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software CPS Sync and engine RPM displays to confirm a valid CPS signal while the outboard is cranking or running. An RPM display higher than zero indicates a CPS signal to the *EMM*.

Remove the electrical connector from the crankshaft position sensor.

Use a digital multimeter to measure sensor resistance between the yellow and white wires. The complete circuit can be tested by measuring between pins 6 and 7 of the *EMM* J1-A connector.

Sensor Resistance
560 Ω $\pm$ 10% @ 77°F (25°C)

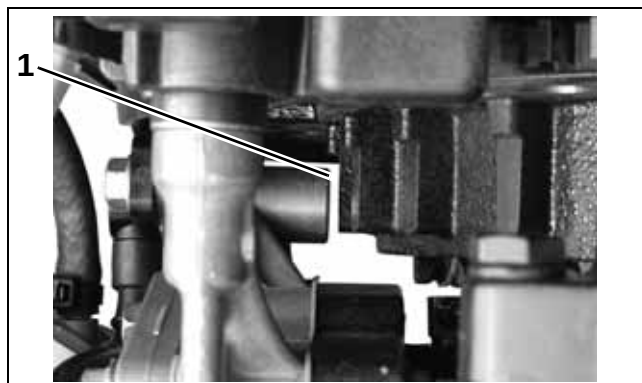


1. CPS Connector

005431

The CPS is mounted to throttle body housing and requires no adjustment. Air gap or clearance to flywheel is fixed at approximately 0.073 in.

(1.85 mm). The acceptable clearance is 0.036 to 0.110 in. (1 to 2.8 mm).



1. CPS gap

005321

Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) Test

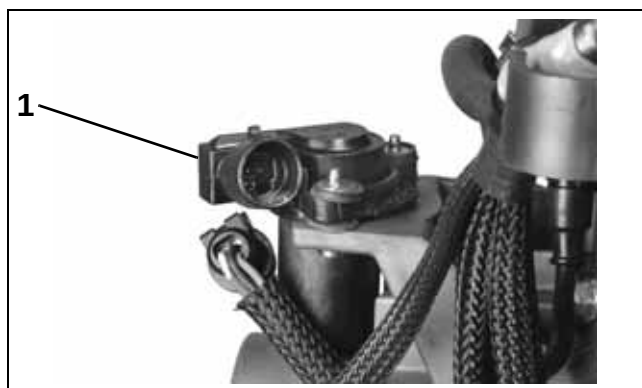
Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to monitor TPS voltage while the outboard is running. Voltage should change evenly as sensor lever is moved.

Remove the electrical connector from the throttle position sensor.

Use a digital multimeter to measure sensor resistance.

Sensor Resistance (between "A" and "B")
> 3000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C)

Sensor Resistance (between "A" and "C")
> 4000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C)



1. TPS

005430

Connect red meter lead to terminal "A" and black meter lead to terminal "C." Rotate the sensor lever through its range of travel. Resistance reading must change evenly as the sensor lever is moved.

Connect red meter lead on terminal "B" and black meter lead to terminal "C." Rotate the sensor lever. Resistance reading must change evenly as the sensor lever is moved.

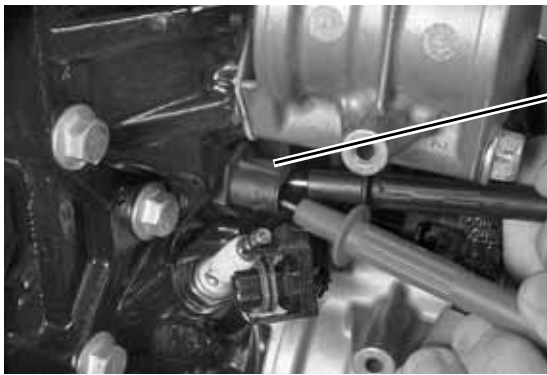
Engine Temperature Sensor Test

Remove the electrical connector from the engine temperature sensor.

Use a digital multimeter to measure sensor resistance.

Engine Temperature Sensor Resistance

9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C)



1. Engine temperature sensor (2)

004196

Air Temperature Sensor (AT) Test

Remove the electrical connector from the air temperature sensor.

Use a digital multimeter to measure sensor resistance.

AT Sensor Resistance

9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C)



1. AT sensor

004216

STATOR TESTS

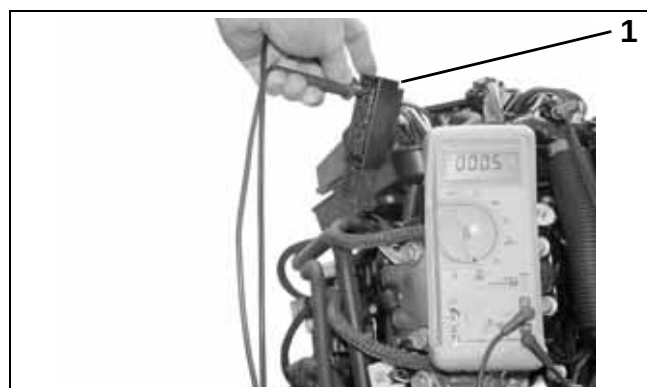
The stator consists of 3 windings (6 poles each) on a 7 inch diameter core and generates an output voltage of 55 VAC (1700 watts maximum). This voltage is converted by the *EMM* to provide 12 VDC for battery charging (10 A at 500 RPM and 50 A from 2000 RPM to WOT) and 55 VDC for fuel injector and oil pump operation. The ignition module of the *EMM* is also powered by the 55 VDC output.

Stator Resistance Tests

Use a digital multimeter to check resistance of stator windings.

Disconnect *EMM* J2 connector from *EMM*.

Stator Winding Resistance
Yellow & Yellow / white .512 ± .020 Ω @ 73°F (23°C)
Brown & Brown / white .512 ± .020 Ω @ 73°F (23°C)
Orange & Orange / white .512 ± .020 Ω @ 73°F (23°C)



1. EMM J2 Connector

005434

Connect meter leads to the following pins:

- Yellow/white and yellow (pins 17 and 7)
- Brown/white and brown (pins 28 and 8)
- Orange/white and orange (pins 18 and 10)

IMPORTANT: A reading of less than 2 ohms is acceptable. Make sure meter is calibrated to read 1 ohm or less.

To check for a grounded winding, connect one meter lead to ground and alternately connect the other meter lead to each stator wire. Meter should read no continuity. If meter reads continuity, replace stator.

Stator Voltage Output Test

Use a digital multimeter to check stator output voltage. Set meter to read 110 VAC output.



WARNING



To prevent accidental starting of outboard, disconnect crankshaft position sensor (CPS).

Disconnect CPS.

Disconnect stator (6-pin) connector from the engine harness (6-pin) connector.

Connect Stator Test Adaptor tool, P/N 5006211, to stator connector.

Connect meter leads to terminals of adaptor tool.

With a fully charged battery, crank outboard (100 RPM minimum) and observe meter reading:

- 20 VAC at 100 RPM
- 30 VAC at 150 RPM
- 42 VAC at 200 RPM
- 52 VAC at 250 RPM
- 62 VAC at 300 RPM



1. Stator Test Adaptor

005436

CHARGING SYSTEM TESTS

12 V Charging Circuit

To test the operation of the regulator in the *EMM*, you must be able to run the outboard continuously at approximately 5000 RPM, such as in a test tank or on a marine dynamometer.

The test consists of monitoring the system's response to a partially discharged battery. Use a variable load tester to discharge the battery.

IMPORTANT: The regulator requires battery voltage on the red wire to operate. Before proceeding, make sure there is battery voltage on the connector red wire when key is ON.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use an inductive amp meter or connect a 0 to 50 A ammeter in series between the red wire(s) of engine wire harness (alternator output from *EMM*) and the positive (B+) battery cable terminal of starter solenoid.

IMPORTANT: This outboard has dual output charging. Each output is isolated and regulated. Each output is 25 A. Combined output is approximately 50 A. Refer to engine wiring diagram.

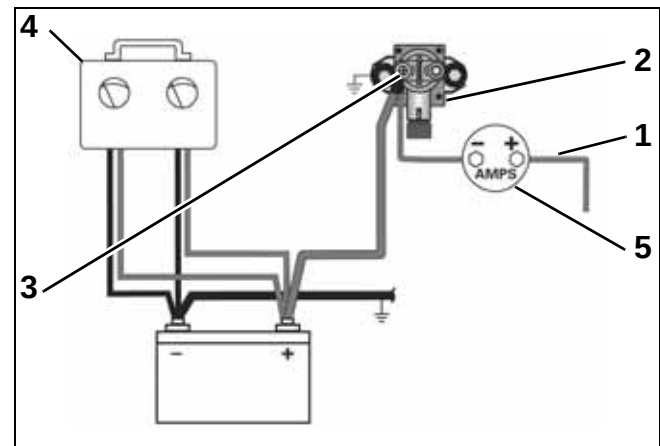
Fluke[†] model 334 or 336, *Snap-On*[†] model MT110 or EETA501, and various other amp meters should be available through local tool suppliers.

Reconnect the battery cables.

Following the manufacturer's directions, connect the variable load tester (carbon pile) across the battery terminals. *Stevens* model LB-85 and *Snap-On* model MT540D are examples of testers available.

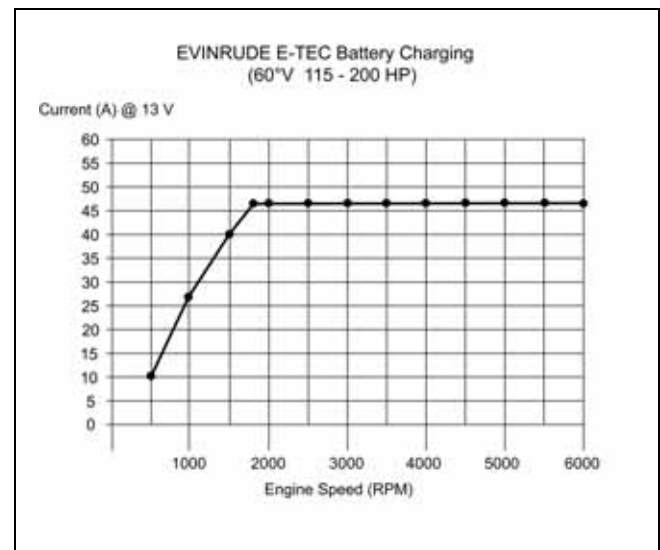
WARNING

Excessive battery discharge rates might overheat battery causing electrolyte gas-sing. This might create an explosive atmosphere. Always work in a well ventilated area.



Variable Load Test Diagram
 1. Red wire (alternator output from *EMM*)
 2. Starter solenoid
 3. Battery cable terminal (B+)
 4. Variable load tester
 5. Ammeter

002077



Battery Charging Graph

005193

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

CHARGING SYSTEM TESTS

Start and run the outboard at approximately 5000 RPM. Use the variable load tester to draw the battery down at a rate equivalent to the stator's full output.

- The ammeter should indicate nearly full output, Approximately 50 A (or 25 A for each output) @ 5000 RPM.

Decrease the battery load toward 0 A.

- Ammeter should show a reduced output. As the current draw decreases, the battery voltage should stabilize at approximately 14.5 V.
- If results vary, check stator BEFORE replacing the *EMM*. See **STATOR TESTS** on p. 136.

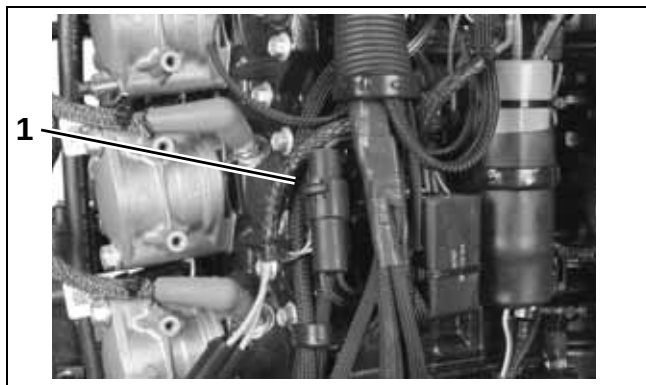
Auxiliary Battery – Charge Wire

The auxiliary battery charge feature requires auxiliary battery charge kit, P/N 5006253 (or equivalent).

IMPORTANT: Disconnect all accessories from the auxiliary battery. Auxiliary battery must read a minimum of 8.5 V at the beginning of these tests and remain connected to the outboard during the tests.

Check battery ground cable for continuity.

With the key switch OFF, check battery voltage at auxiliary battery, then check voltage at auxiliary battery connection. If the readings are not the same, replace wire to auxiliary battery. The auxiliary battery wire must be at least 10-gauge and it must be protected by a 50 A fuse or circuit breaker at the battery.



1. Accessory battery charge connector

004944

With outboard running at 1000 RPM, voltage must read higher than with key OFF and increase steadily to approximately 14.5 V as the outboard RPM increases.

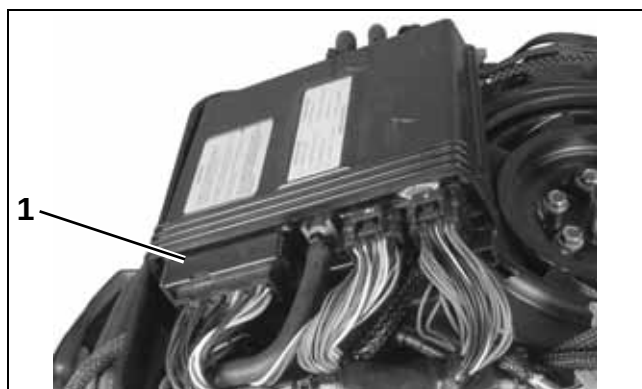
If there is no increase, turn the key switch to OFF and test red/black wire between the *EMM* and auxiliary battery connection.

- Continuity indicates faulty output from *EMM*. Check 12 V alternator output **before** replacing *EMM* for faulty auxiliary battery, charge isolator circuit.
- No continuity indicates faulty wiring.

55 V Alternator Circuit

Check battery ground cable for continuity.

With the key switch ON, check battery voltage at battery (12 V), then check voltage on white/red wires at J2 connector of *EMM*. Use Electrical Test Probe Kit, P/N 342677 and a multimeter set to read 55 VDC. Voltage at *EMM* connector should be approximately 30 V.



1. J2 connector

005235

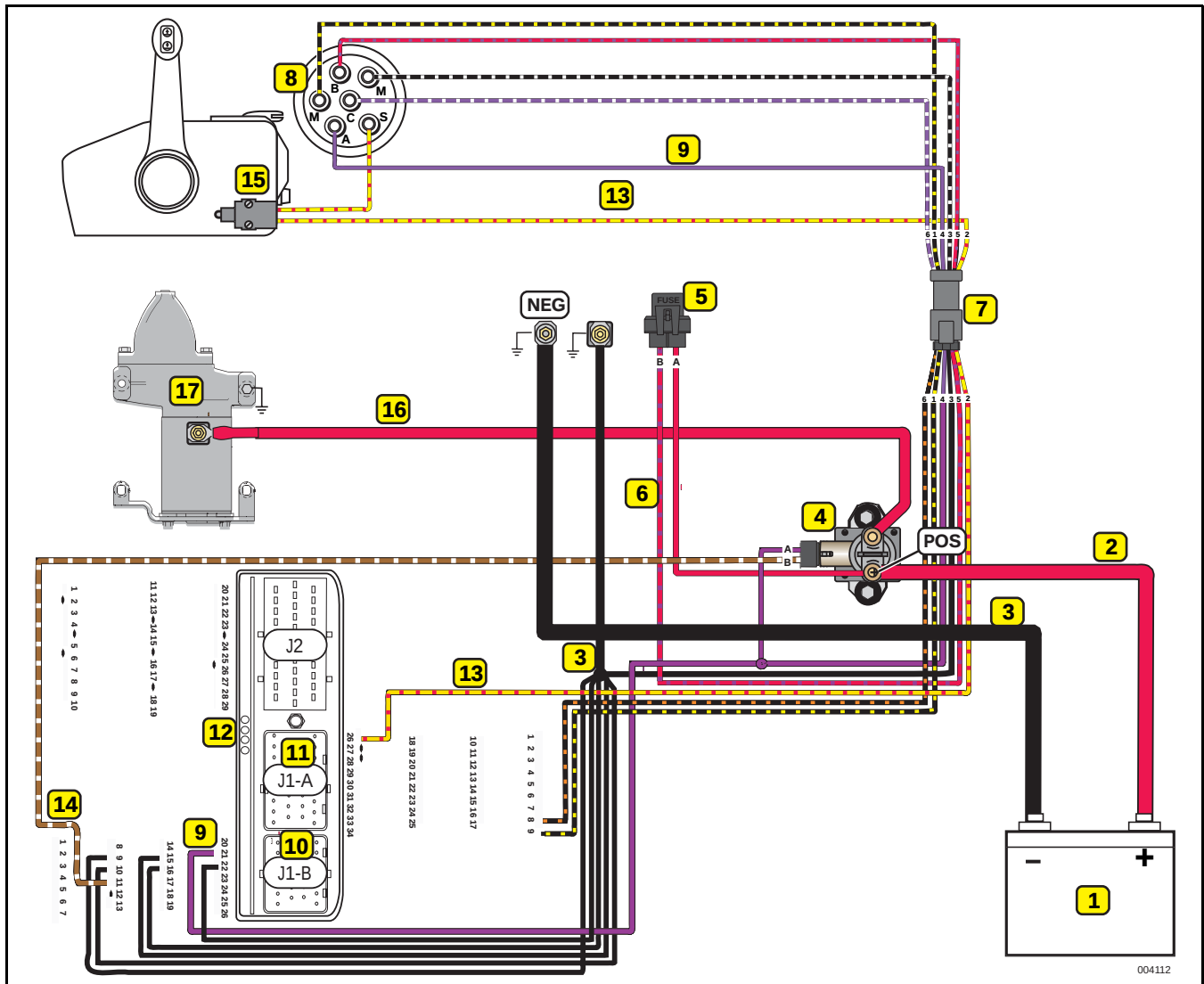
With outboard running at 1000 RPM, voltage on white/red wires should increase to 55 V.

Voltage readings at a specific speed (RPM) should be steady.

If there is any other reading, refer to **STATOR TESTS** on p. 136. Inspect the stator wiring and connections. Inspect the capacitor wiring, connections, and capacitor. Repair the wiring or replace a faulty capacitor, stator, or *EMM*.

ELECTRIC START CIRCUIT

Start Circuit Diagram



- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Marine battery | 10. 26-pin J1-B EMM connector |
| 2. RED wire (POS) | 11. 34-pin J1-A EMM connector |
| 3. BLACK wire (NEG) | 12. Engine Management Module (EMM) |
| 4. Starter solenoid | 13. YELLOW/RED wire, start |
| 5. Fuse (10 amp) | 14. BROWN/WHITE wire, start signal |
| 6. RED/PURPLE wire | 15. Neutral Safety Switch (remote control) |
| 7. 6-pin connectors | 16. RED starter motor cable |
| 8. Ignition switch | 17. Electric starter motor |
| 9. PURPLE wire (switched B+) | |

004112

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC START CIRCUIT

Start Circuit Operation

The starter must engage and turn the flywheel. The outboard must crank a minimum of 100 RPM to start. Normal cranking speed is approximately 175 RPM.

Starter performance depends on the following:

- Proper battery and cable capacity.
- Clean, tight cable connections.
- Solenoid activation through the key switch, neutral safety switch, and *EMM*.

Refer to **Battery Installation** on p. 29 for battery, terminal, and cable requirements.

Solenoid Wiring

The positive (B+) battery cable connects to a large terminal of the starter solenoid. This terminal also provides the 12 V power supply to the engine harness (red wire) and the 10 A fuse. The red/purple wire from the fuse holder (10 A) provides 12 V to terminal "B" of key switch.

The negative (B-) battery cable connects to the main ground stud next to starter solenoid.

Engine Wire Harness

Contains the following circuits:

- Red/purple output wire from fuse provides 12 V to instrument harness.
- Purple wire provides switched 12 V to solenoid (terminal "A") and *EMM*.
- Yellow/red wire provides switched 12 V to *EMM*.
- Brown/white wire from terminal 11 of *EMM* J1-B connector provides switched ground (NEG) to starter solenoid (terminal "B").

Instrument Wire Harness

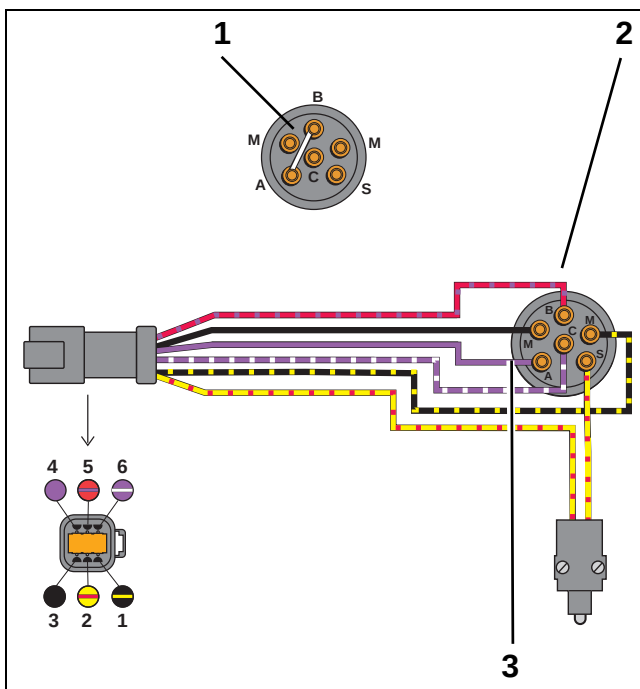
Contains the following circuits:

- Red/purple wire provides 12 V to key switch terminal "B".
- Purple wire provides switched 12 V to engine wire harness.
- Yellow/red wire from terminal "S" of key switch provides switched 12 V to *EMM* (key switch in START position).

Key Switch, ON position

12 V is applied to the accessory circuit. Key switch ON:

- Switches 12 V to terminal "A" of key switch and to the purple wires of the wire harnesses.
- Provides 12 V input to terminal 21 of *EMM* J1-B connector. *EMM* turns ON.
- *EMM* provides 12 V to terminal "A" of starter solenoid.



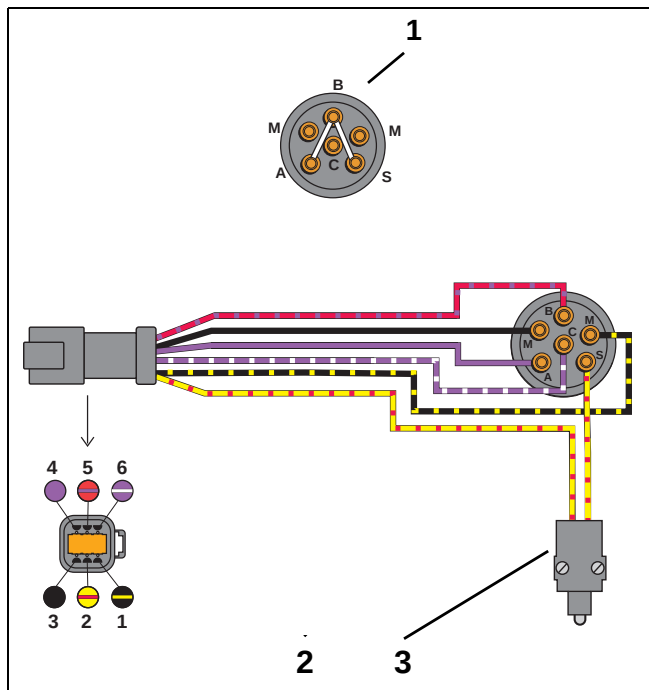
1. Key switch, ON position – Continuity between terminals "B" and "A"
2. Terminal "B", 12 V (Red/purple)
3. Terminal "A", 12 V (Purple)

000691

Key Switch, START Position

Key switch START:

- Switches 12 V to terminal “S” of key switch and to the neutral safety switch (in remote control).
- A closed neutral safety switch provides 12 V to the engine wire harness yellow/red wire and terminal 26 of EMM J-1A connector.
- EMM grounds brown/white wire to activate solenoid.



1. Ignition switch, START position – Continuity between terminals “B” and “A”; “B” and “S”
2. Terminal “S”, 12 V
3. Neutral safety switch

000691R

ELECTRIC START TESTS

Starter Solenoid Test

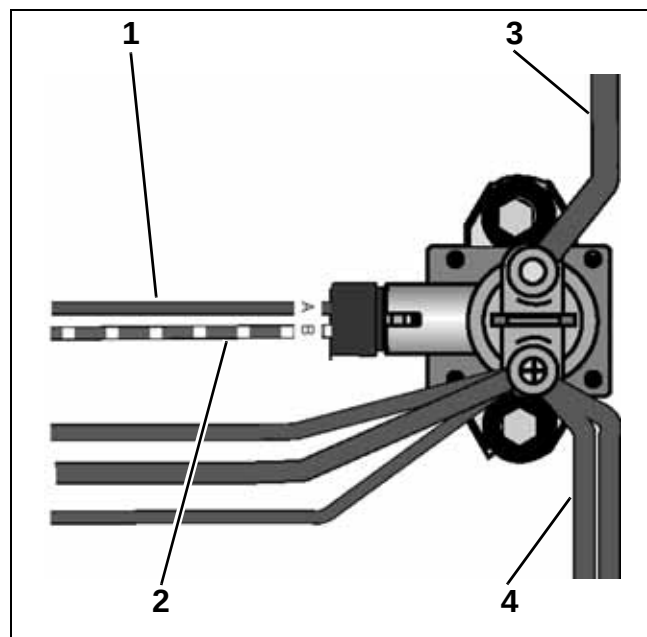
Disconnect the B+ (POS) battery cable at the battery.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect all wiring from solenoid terminals before proceeding with this test.

Use a digital multimeter to measure resistance.

Put one meter lead on the starter positive (+) cable terminal and the other lead on the battery positive (+) cable terminal:

- Meter must not show continuity (high reading).
- If meter shows continuity (low reading), replace the solenoid.



1. “A” terminal, B+ (purple)
2. “B” terminal, NEG (brown/white)
3. Starter positive (+) cable terminal
4. Battery positive cable (B+) terminal

004121

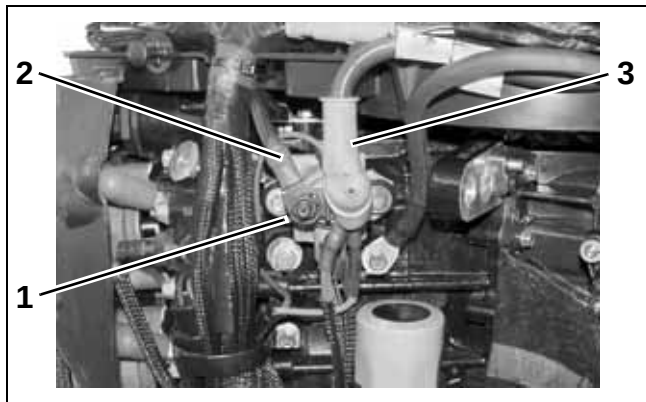
Apply B+ to terminal “A” of solenoid and ground (NEG) to terminal “B” of solenoid. Measure resistance between the starter positive (+) cable terminal and the positive battery (+) cable terminal.

- The solenoid must close with an audible click.
- Meter must show continuity (low reading).
- If meter shows no continuity (high reading), replace the solenoid.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC START TESTS

After re-installing the solenoid, coat all wires and terminals with *Black Neoprene Dip*.



1. Starter solenoid
2. Starter cable
3. POS battery cable

005320

No Load Current Draw Test

Securely fasten starter in a vise or suitable fixture before proceeding with this check.

Use a battery rated at 500 CCA (60 amp-hr) or higher that is in good condition and fully charged.

IMPORTANT: The driven gear and pinion assembly must be removed for this test.

Use an inductive ammeter or connect a 0 to 100 amp ammeter in series with a heavy jumper between the battery positive (+) terminal and the starter positive (+) terminal.

Fluke model 334 or 336, *Snap-On* model MT110 or EETA501, and various other ammeters should be available through local tool suppliers.

Attach or hold a vibration tachometer, such as a *Frahm*[†] *Reed* tachometer, to the starter.



TYPICAL

24083

Complete the circuit with a heavy jumper between the battery negative (–) terminal and the starter frame.

Monitor the starter RPM and current draw.

- At 10,500 RPM the ammeter should show a maximum of 30 A.

REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH TESTS

Key Switch Test

Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** at back of manual.

Use an ohmmeter or a continuity light to test key switch operation. Replace switch if results are incorrect with any of the following tests.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect battery and key switch wiring before proceeding with the following tests.

Stop/Ground Terminals (M) – Connect meter between the two “M” terminals. Meter must indicate NO continuity at START or ON.

Turn key switch OFF. Meter must indicate continuity.

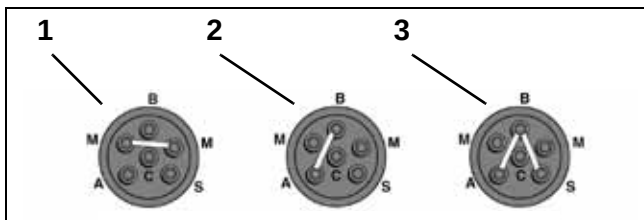
Accessory Terminal (A) – Make sure the key switch is OFF. Connect the ohmmeter or continuity light between terminals “B” (battery) and “A” (accessory) of key switch. Meter must indicate NO continuity.

Turn switch ON. Meter must indicate continuity.

Turn key switch to START. Meter must continue to indicate continuity.

Starter Terminal (S) – Hold key switch at START. Connect meter between terminal “B” and terminal “S.” Meter should indicate continuity.

IMPORTANT: The choke function or terminal “C” of the key switch is NOT used.



1. OFF
2. ON
3. START

000443

Neutral Start Circuit Test

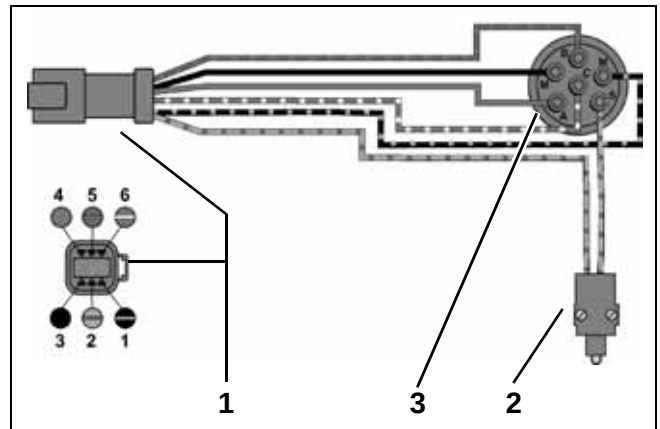
Use an ohmmeter or continuity light to test the continuity of the circuit while positioning the remote control in NEUTRAL, FORWARD, and REVERSE.

IMPORTANT: Turn propeller shaft or disconnect shift cable to allow proper remote control shift action while outboard is not running. Disconnect the instrument harness connector from the key switch harness connector.

Make sure the remote control handle is in NEUTRAL. Connect meter between terminal 5 (red/purple wire) and terminal 2 (yellow/red wire). Turn the key switch to START. Meter must indicate continuity.

Move the remote control handle to FORWARD and turn the key switch to START. Meter must NOT indicate continuity.

Move the remote control handle to REVERSE and turn the key switch to START. Meter must NOT indicate continuity.



1. Key switch harness connector
2. Neutral start switch
3. Key switch

000443

IMPORTANT: Reconnect shift cable and MWS instrument harness connector to key switch harness connector.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH TESTS

Neutral Start Switch Test

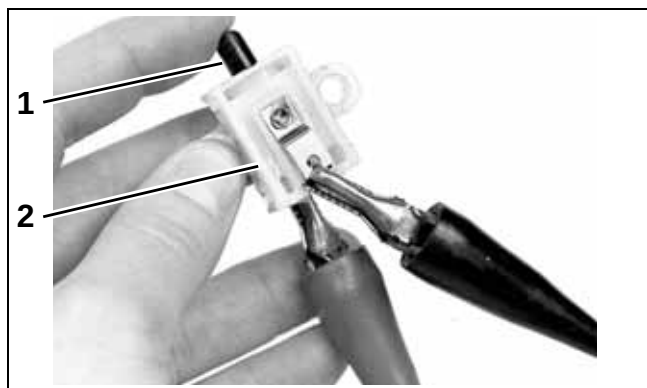
Use an ohmmeter or a continuity light to test neutral start switch operation.

IMPORTANT: All wiring must be disconnected from the switch before proceeding with this test.

Disassemble the remote control and remove the neutral start switch.

Connect one meter lead to each terminal of the switch.

- Meter must indicate continuity when the plunger is depressed
- Meter must indicate no continuity when the plunger is released.



TYPICAL

1. Plunger
2. Neutral start switch

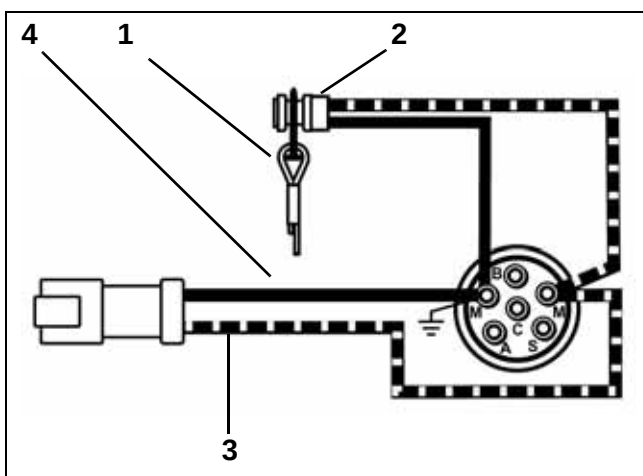
3224

Replace switch if results are incorrect.

Emergency Stop Switch Test

This switch can be part of the key switch or installed as a separate switch. Either style connects the “M” terminals of the key switch.

The emergency stop switch function grounds the stop circuit wire (black/yellow) when the lanyard clip is removed. One “M” terminal is the ground wire (black) and one “M” terminal is the stop circuit wire (black/yellow).



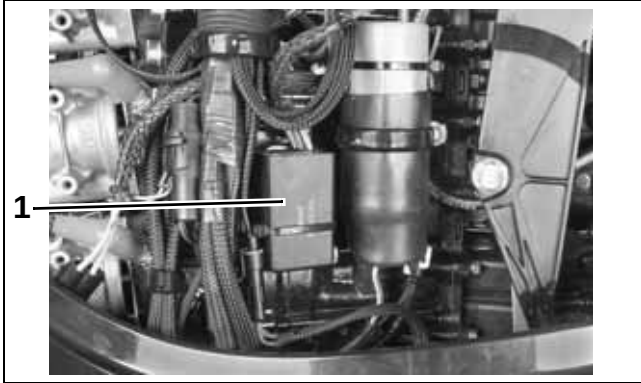
000444

1. Lanyard and clip assembly
2. Emergency stop switch, separate from key switch
3. Stop circuit wire (black/yellow)
4. Ground wire (black)

Install the clip on the emergency stop switch or key switch. Start the outboard. Pull the clip from the switch. The outboard must stop running.

TILT/TRIM RELAY TEST

The tilt and trim (TNT) module contains the circuitry and relays required for power trim and tilt operation.



1. Tilt and trim module

005372

The tilt and trim switch provides B+ input to green/white or blue/white wire of the TNT module.

Operation

The relay activates when B+ input from the switch is supplied to terminal 86 of the internal relays.

Terminal 87a connects to ground (B-).

Terminal 87 connects to B+.

Terminal 30 connects TNT motor.

Terminals 87a and 30 are connected when relay is not activated. This supplies ground (B-) connection to TNT motor.

Terminals 87 and 30 are considered "normally open." B+ is applied to terminal 30 when relay is activated. This supplies ground B+ connection to TNT motor.

Refer to **Tilt and Trim Module Diagram**.

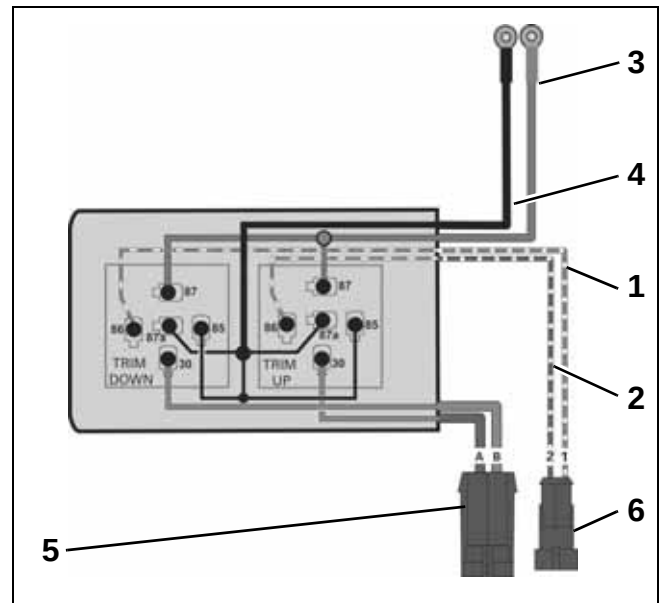
Test Procedure

Make sure red and black wires are connected to 12 V battery power supply.

Set voltmeter to 12 VDC scale. Connect test leads to terminals "A" and "B" of TNT motor connector.

Use a wire jumper to alternately connect B+ to terminals "1" and "2" of tilt and trim switch connector.

The meter must indicate battery voltage (12 V) with B+ connected to either terminal.



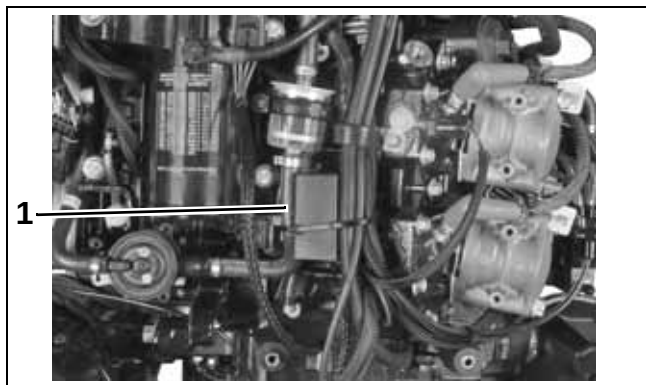
Tilt and Trim Module Diagram

002063

1. Green/white wire
2. Blue/white wire
3. B+, red wire
4. B-, black wire
5. TNT motor connector
6. TNT switch connector

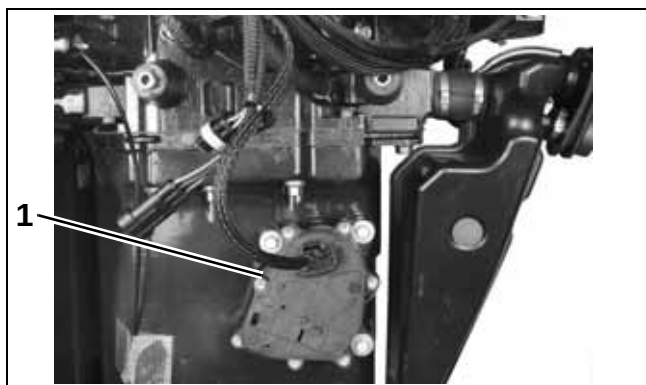
EXHAUST VALVE RELAY TESTS

The exhaust valve relay module controls the exhaust valve actuator.



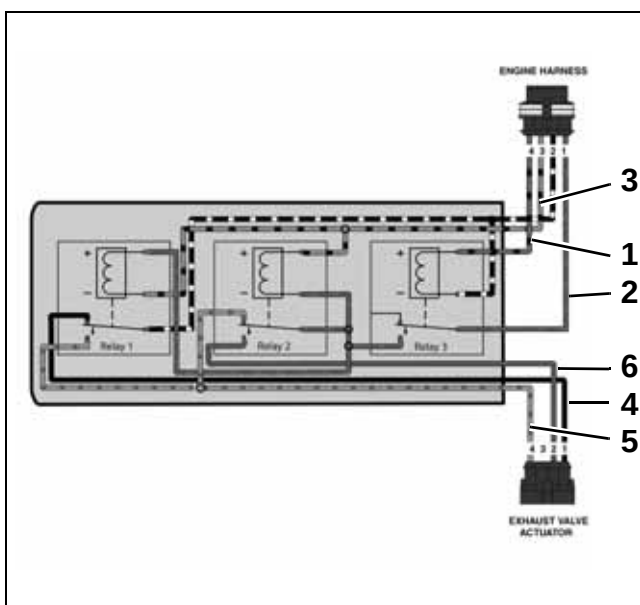
1. Exhaust valve relay module

005374



1. Exhaust valve actuator

005247



Exhaust Valve Relay Module Diagram

005429

1. Purple/Black wire
2. Red/Purple wire
3. Blue/Black wire
4. Black wire
5. Orange/Red wire
6. Red wire

Operation

When the outboard is running, the fuel pump circuit (purple/black wire) provides 12V to activate relay 3. Relay 3 provides fused 12V (red/purple wire) to relay 1 and relay 2.

The *EMM* controls the exhaust valve by grounding the blue/black wire.

When the blue/black wire is NOT grounded, fused 12V is supplied to the exhaust valve actuator through the orange/red wire and the actuator is grounded through the black wire on relay 1.

When the blue/black wire IS grounded, relay 1 and relay 2 are activated. Relay 2 supplies fused 12V to the exhaust valve actuator through the red wire and the actuator is grounded through the orange/red wire.

Exhaust Valve Relay Module Test

High speed operation test:

- Disconnect exhaust valve actuator connector from relay module
- Start and run engine at idle
- Set multimeter to DC volts, check voltage with red meter lead to pin 4 (orange/red wire) and black meter lead to pin 1 (black wire)
- Result should be 12 VDC

Low speed operation test:

- Advance throttle until TPS exceeds 2 to 5%.
- Observe Monitor screen for Exhaust Valve Indicator to switch "LOW"
- Check voltage with red meter lead to pin 2 (red wire), black meter lead to pin 4 (orange/red wire)
- Result should be 12 VDC

If results are correct, problem is in actuator or linkage.

If results are not correct, refer to **EMM Outputs to Relay Module Test** on p. 147.

EMM Outputs to Relay Module Test

Use back-probe to obtain results at engine harness connector. Start and run engine. Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software Monitor screen to observe exhaust valve position indicator (High / Low).



Engine Monitor Screen

006571

- **Supply voltage:** Check for voltage, red meter lead to pin 1 (red/purple wire), black meter lead to pin 2 (black/white). Result should be 12 VDC.
- **High speed mode:** Check for voltage, red meter lead to pin 4 (purple/black wire), black meter lead to pin 2 (black/white). Result should be 12 VDC.
- **Low speed mode:** Check for voltage, red meter lead to pin 4 (purple/black wire), black meter lead to pin 3 (blue/black), result should be no / low voltage. Increase engine rpm and observe Monitor screen for Exhaust Valve Indicator to switch "LOW." When indicator switches "LOW," result should be 12 VDC.

If results are correct, replace Relay Module.

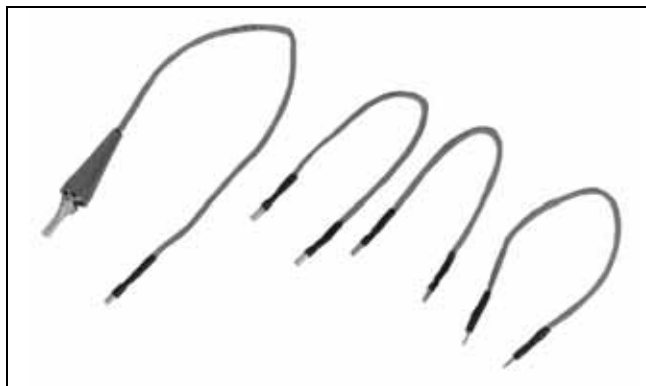
If results are not correct, check engine electrical harness before replacing *EMM*.

SystemCheck CIRCUIT TESTS

Make sure the *SystemCheck* engine monitor can alert the operator during a “NO OIL,” “WATER TEMP” or “HOT,” “CHECK ENGINE,” or “LOW OIL” condition. Check the condition of the warning system and associated wiring and connections. Test the engine monitor regularly and anytime you suspect an alert situation has been missed.

The instrument harness must be connected to the outboard before performing the following tests. Refer to the **Engine Wiring** diagram and the **MWS Instrument Wiring** diagram in the back of this manual.

IMPORTANT: Use jumper wires made with the appropriate terminals to test the warning circuits.



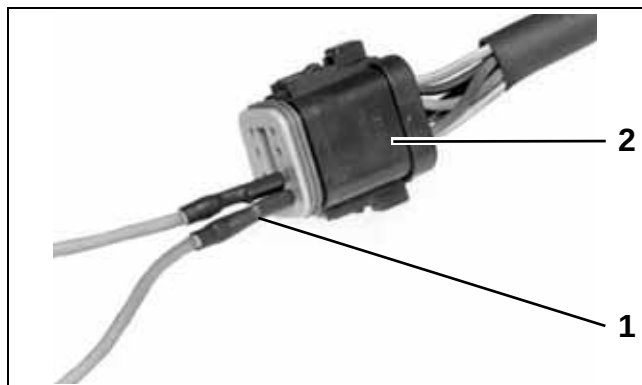
42811

Gauge Self-Test Check

Turn the key switch to ON with the outboard NOT running. The gauge warning lights for NO OIL, WATER TEMP, CHECK ENGINE, and LOW OIL must all light at once, then turn off in sequence, and the warning horn must sound for one-half second.

If the gauge lights do not turn on, turn the key switch OFF. Disconnect the gauge 8-pin connector from the back of the gauge and turn the key switch ON. Test for battery voltage between

instrument harness terminal 1 (purple wire) and terminal 2 (black wire).



1. Test adapter(s)
2. Connector, SystemCheck gauge

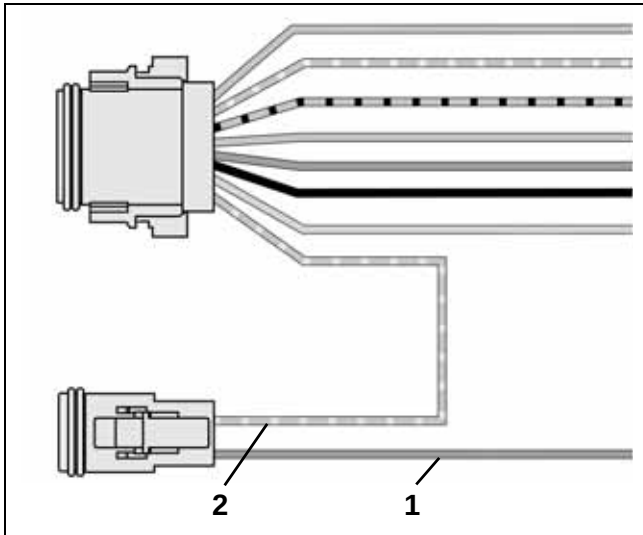
42761

- If battery voltage is present, replace the gauge.
- If there is no battery voltage, check that 12 V is present at terminal “B” of the key switch. Check condition of the instrument harness, key switch, and connections.

If the lights worked, but the warning horn did not sound for one-half second, turn the key switch OFF. Disconnect the warning horn 2-pin connector. Substitute a known good warning horn. Turn the key switch ON.

- If the substitute horn beeps, the original horn is defective and must be replaced.
- If the substitute horn does not beep, check for battery voltage between instrument harness 2-pin connector, terminal 2 (purple wire) and ground with the key switch ON. Also, check the tan/blue wire for continuity between pin 8 of the 8-pin connector and pin 1 of the 2-pin connector.
- If battery voltage is present at the purple wire and the tan/blue wire has continuity between

the two connectors, replace *SystemCheck* gauge.



1. Purple wire
2. Tan/blue wire

DRC6280

Turn the key switch OFF and reconnect all disconnected circuits.

CHECK ENGINE Circuit Test

Separate the 6-pin *SystemCheck* connector of MWS instrument harness from engine harness. Black wire (pin 3) must be grounded.

Using a jumper wire, connect tan/orange wire (pin 2) to a clean engine ground.

Turn the key switch ON. After the normal self-test sequence, the CHECK ENGINE light should stay on.

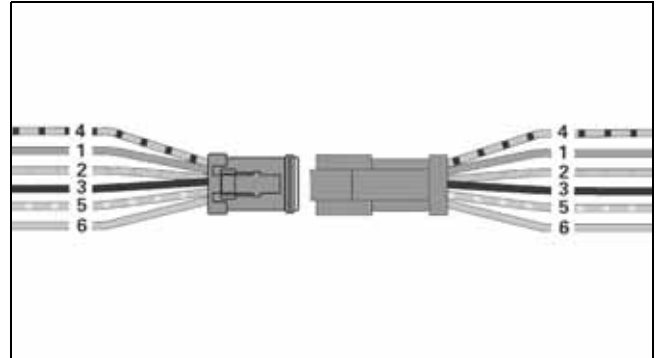
- If the CHECK ENGINE light is not on, test circuit for continuity. Check continuity of the MWS instrument harness (tan/orange wire).
- Check continuity of the engine wire harness between terminal 2 (tan/orange wire) of the *SystemCheck* connector and pin 17 of the *EMM* J1-A connector.

Turn the key switch OFF and reconnect all disconnected circuits.

WATER TEMP/ HOT Circuit Test

The tan wire of engine harness and the MWS harness receives a signal from the *EMM*. The *EMM* receives information from the temperature sensor on the cylinder head.

Using a jumper wire, connect tan wire (pin 6) of the engine harness connector to a clean engine ground.



002079

Turn the key switch ON. After the normal self-test sequence, the gauge WATER TEMP / HOT indicator should stay on.

- If LED is not on, test circuit for continuity. Test for continuity of both the engine harness (tan wire) and the MWS instrument harness (tan wire).

Turn the key switch OFF and reconnect all disconnected circuits.

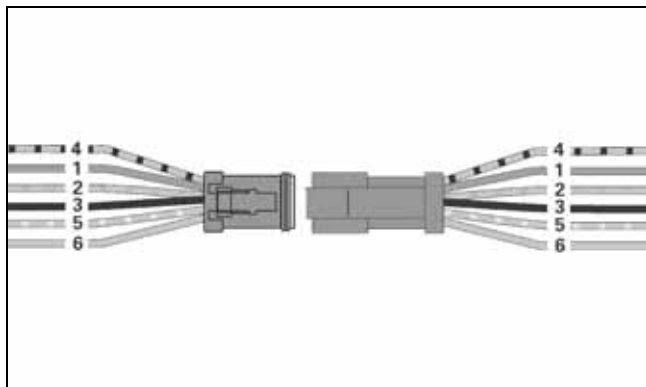
IMPORTANT: To test the temperature sensor itself, refer to **Engine Temperature Sensor Test** on p. 135.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

TACHOMETER CIRCUIT TESTS

LOW OIL Circuit Test

Turn the key switch ON. Using a jumper wire, connect tan/black wire (pin 4) of the engine harness connector to a clean engine ground. The LOW OIL light should turn on after 40 seconds.



002079

If the LOW OIL light does not turn on after connecting the terminal to ground, test circuit for continuity.

Turn the key switch OFF and reconnect all disconnected circuits.

NO OIL Circuit

Separate the 6-pin *SystemCheck* connector of MWS instrument harness from engine harness. Black wire (pin 3) must be grounded.

Using a jumper wire, connect tan/yellow wire (pin 5) to a clean engine ground.

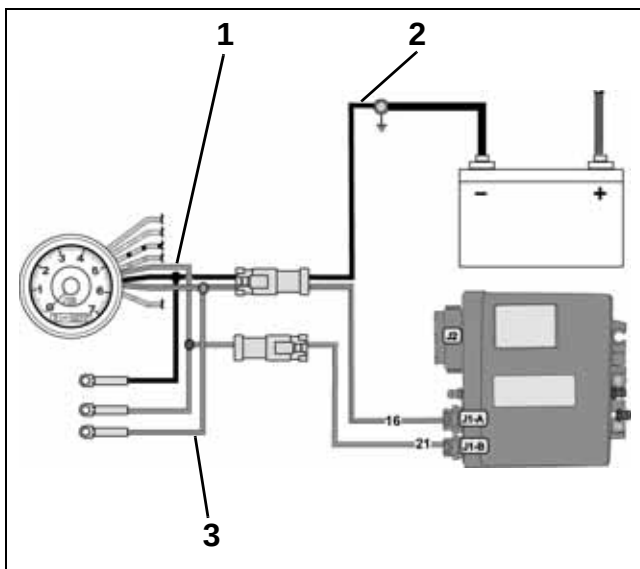
Turn the key switch ON. After the normal self-test sequence, the NO OIL light should stay on.

- If the NO OIL light is not on, test circuit for continuity. Test for continuity of the MWS instrument harness (tan/yellow wire).
- Test for continuity of the engine wire harness between terminal 5 (tan/yellow wire) of the *SystemCheck* connector and pin 24 of the *EMM* J1-A connector.

Turn the key switch OFF and reconnect all disconnected circuits.

TACHOMETER CIRCUIT TESTS

Check voltage at the battery. Use this reading as a reference for battery voltage.



004287

1. Purple lead
2. Black lead
3. Gray lead

Connect the red meter lead to the tachometer purple wire and the black meter lead to the tachometer black wire (key ON, outboard NOT running).

- If meter shows battery voltage, go to next step.
- If meter shows less than battery voltage, check the purple, red/purple, and black wiring circuits; fuse, key switch, and battery connections.

Disconnect gray and black wires at tachometer. Set *Fluke* 29 Series II meter, or equivalent, to Hz scale. Connect meter between gray wire and black wire. With outboard running at 1000 RPM, meter should indicate 90 to 105 Hz.

- If meter reads 90 to 105 Hz, replace tachometer.
- If meter reads low or no signal, confirm output on gray wire at pin 16 of *EMM* J1-A connector.
 - Reading OK – Check condition of tachometer circuit (gray wire). Repair as needed.
 - Reading not OK – Check connection at *EMM*; replace faulty *EMM*.

FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING

IMPORTANT: Weak flywheel magnets can cause low alternator output and affect outboard performance. Weak flywheel magnets can also cause low readings on ignition test equipment, such as a peak-reading voltmeter, which might cause unnecessary parts replacement.

An accurate test of alternator output can help determine the flywheel's condition. Refer to **CHARGING SYSTEM TESTS** on p. 137.

Flywheel Removal



WARNING



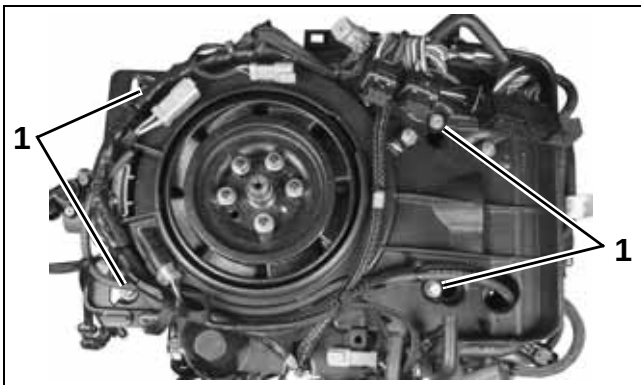
To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect battery cables at the battery.

Remove the *EMM*. Refer to **EMM SERVICING** on p. 110.

Disconnect the vapor separator vent hose, crankshaft position sensor, throttle position sensor, air temperature sensor, and oil pump electrical connectors.

Disconnect the stator connector, two port side trim system connectors, port engine temperature sensor, and the port ground terminal.

Remove the four screws holding the electrical harness base.



1. Harness base screws

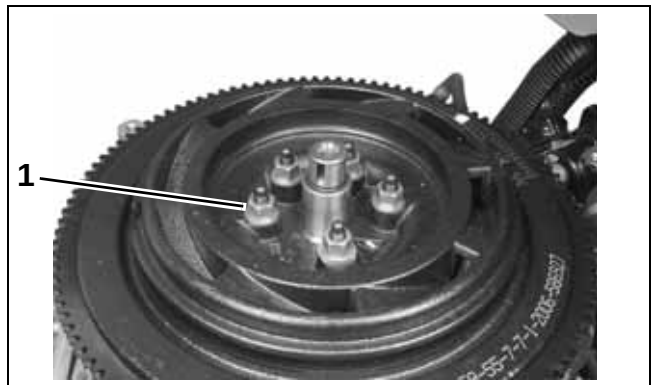
005378

Lift the electrical harness base out of the way.



005379

Use Flywheel Holder, P/N 771311, or equivalent, and a socket to remove the five flywheel retaining nuts and washers. Discard flywheel nuts.



1. Flywheel retaining nuts

005380



CAUTION



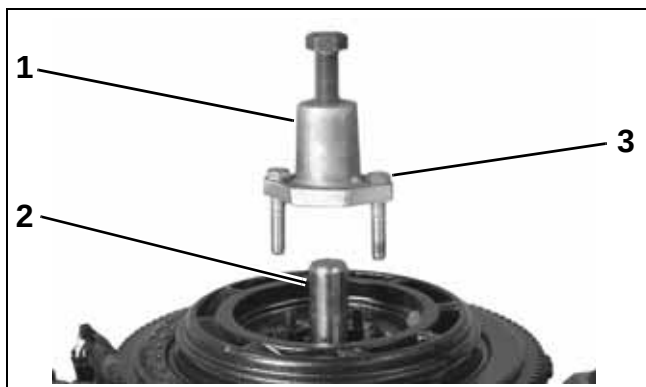
To avoid damage to flywheel magnets, or injury to fingers, Flywheel service kits, P/N 434649 and P/N 5007181, must be used to remove or install the flywheel.

Install bushing from Flywheel Puller Adaptor Kit, P/N 5007181, on top of crankshaft. Place puller from Flywheel Service Kit, P/N 434649, over bushing.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING

Use two 3/8-24x2 in. screws from the adaptor kit to attach the tool to the flywheel. Two holes are tapped in the flywheel for the tool.



1. Puller
2. Bushing
3. Screws - 3/8 - 24 x 2 in. (2)

005369

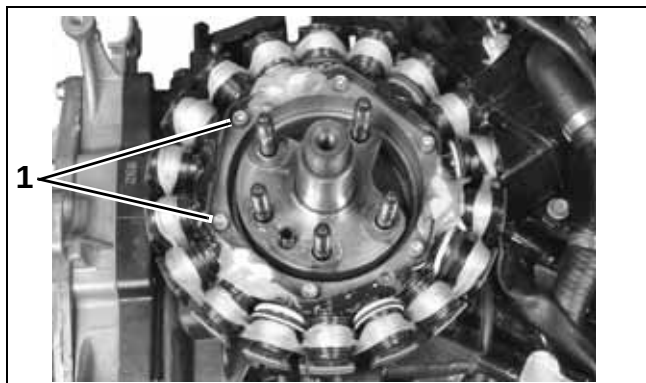
Turn the center screw of the puller in to lift the flywheel off of the crankshaft.



005381

Stator Service

Remove six allen head screws to remove stator.



1. Stator screws

005382

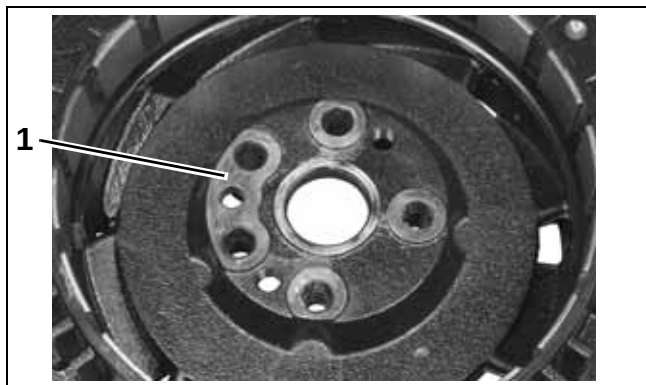
To install stator, position stator on cylinder block. Apply *Nut Lock* to screw threads. Install screws and tighten in crossing pattern to a torque of 24 to 36 in. lbs. (3 to 4 N·m).

Flywheel Installation

If studs must be replaced in crankshaft, apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten by hand, no more than 48 in. lbs. (5.5 N·m).

Remove any debris from the flywheel magnets and the flywheel and crankshaft mating surfaces.

Apply *Nut Lock* to the raised mounting bosses on the bottom of the flywheel.

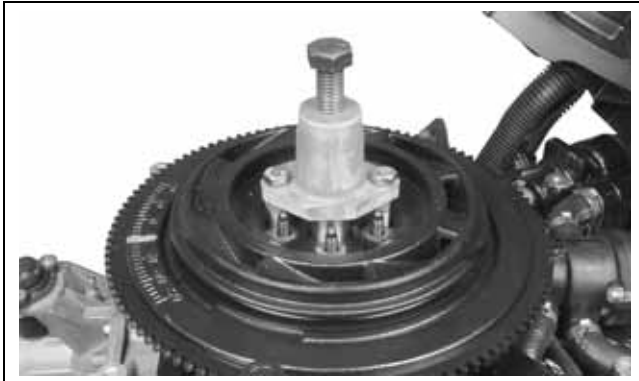


1. Flywheel mounting bosses

005370

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING

Use Flywheel Puller Adaptor Kit, P/N 5007181, and Flywheel Service Kit, P/N 434649, to position flywheel on top of crankshaft. Align the alignment hole in flywheel with alignment pin of crankshaft. Turn center screw counterclockwise to lower flywheel onto crankshaft. Remove tools from the flywheel and crankshaft.



005383

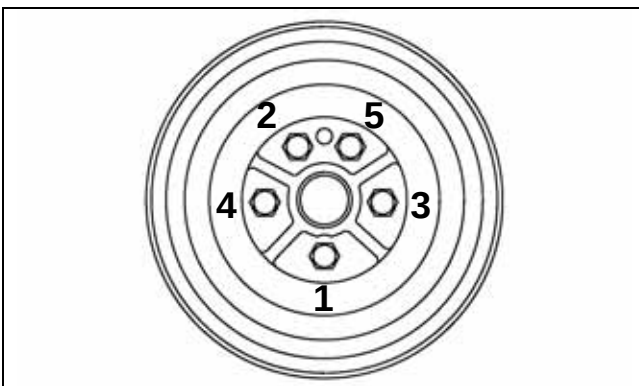


CAUTION



To avoid damage to flywheel magnets, or injury to fingers, Flywheel service kits, P/N 434649 and P/N 5007181, must be used to remove or install the flywheel.

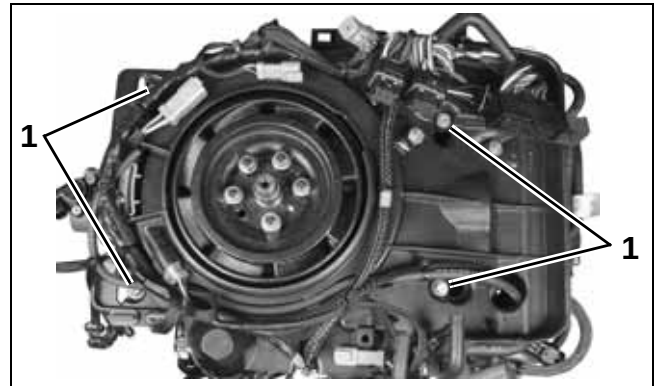
Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to studs and install five new flywheel retaining nuts and washers. Follow torque sequence below. Tighten nuts to a torque of 24 to 26 ft. lbs. (32.5 to 35 N·m).



Flywheel Torque Sequence

DRC3737

Install the electrical harness base and secure with four screws. Tighten screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. Harness base screws

005378

Reconnect the stator connector, two port side trim system connectors, port engine temperature sensor, and the port ground terminal.

Reconnect the crankshaft position sensor, throttle position sensor, air temperature sensor, and oil pump electrical connectors.

Install the *EMM*. Refer to **EMM SERVICING** on p. 110.

IMPORTANT: Check ignition timing after flywheel removal or replacement. Refer to **TIMING ADJUSTMENTS** on p. 154.

TIMING ADJUSTMENTS

Timing Pointer

The timing pointer must be adjusted to indicate top dead center (TDC) of the number 1 piston. This reference to the position of the number 1 piston is used to synchronize the electronic timing controlled by the *EMM* with the mechanical position of the number 1 piston.

Use the *Evinrude* Diagnostics Software program to verify and adjust timing. Refer to the software's help system for outboard timing verification procedures.



WARNING



To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect the battery cables at the battery. Twist and remove all spark plug leads.

IMPORTANT: The pointer on these models has two indicator points. The point labeled "V4" is used for 60° V4 models. The unlabeled point is used for 60° V6 models.



1. V4 pointer
2. V6 pointer

005385

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove spark plugs. Rotate the flywheel clockwise to 30° ATDC.



005384

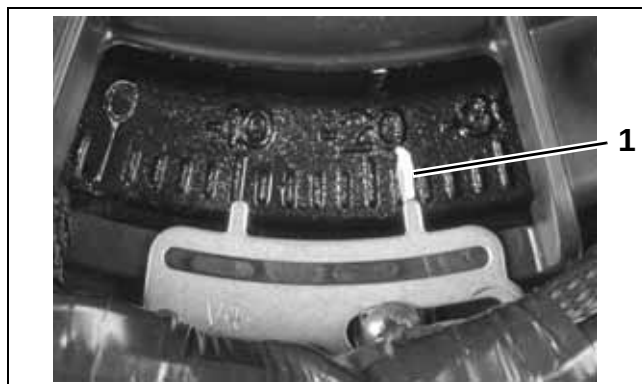
Install Piston Stop Tool, P/N 342679, into the spark plug hole of the number 1 cylinder.



1. Piston stop tool

006804

Rotate flywheel **counterclockwise** until the number 1 piston contacts the tool. Keep pressure on the flywheel to position the piston firmly against the tool. Mark the flywheel directly across from the pointer. Label this mark "A."



1. Mark A

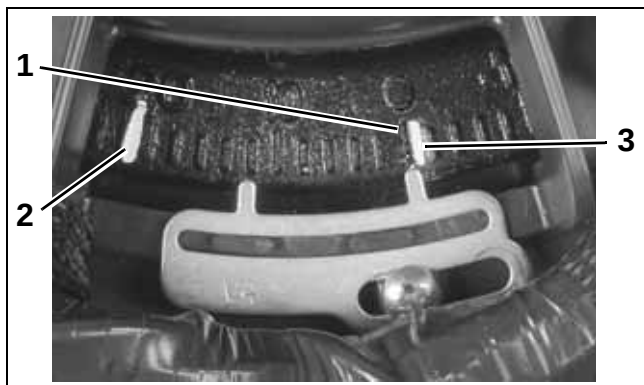
005387

Rotate the flywheel **clockwise** until the piston contacts the tool. Mark the flywheel directly across from the pointer. Label this mark "B." Rotate flywheel **counterclockwise** slightly to release tool then remove it from spark plug hole.

Use the cast in markers on the flywheel to calculate the exact center between marks "A" and "B." Mark and label the center point "C."

If mark "C" and the cast-in TDC boss on flywheel are in alignment, the timing pointer is in the correct location.

If the pointer alignment is NOT correct, rotate the flywheel **clockwise** to align the mark "C" with the pointer. Hold the flywheel in this position. Loosen the pointer retaining screw and adjust the pointer location to align with the cast-in TDC boss on the flywheel. Tighten retaining screw.



1. Cast in TDC mark
2. Mark B
3. Mark C

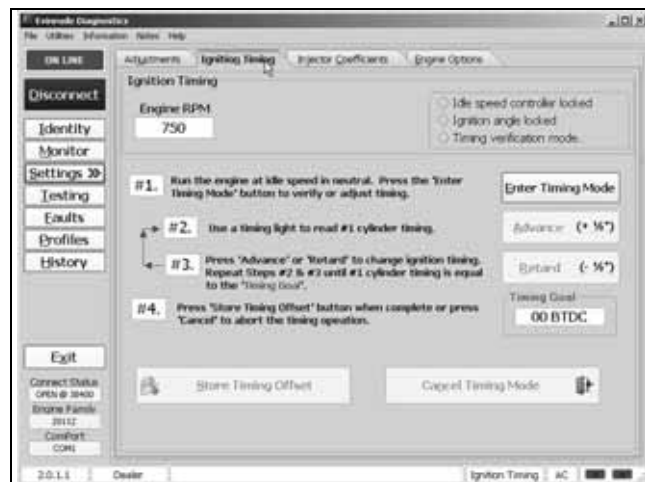
005388

Repeat the entire adjustment process to make sure pointer is aligned correctly.

Install spark plugs. Refer to Spark Plug **Indexing** on p. 84.

Timing Verification

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to synchronize the mechanical timing of the outboard with the electronic timing of the *EMM*.



Timing Adjustment Screen

006547

Check ignition timing after any of the following procedures:

- Powerhead replacement
- Crankshaft replacement
- Flywheel removal or replacement
- CPS replacement
- *EMM* replacement
- *EMM* software replacement (reprogramming)

IMPORTANT: Make sure the timing pointer is set and the outboard reaches operating temperature before timing verification is performed.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

TPS CALIBRATION

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to tell the *EMM* what throttle position sensor voltage is when the throttle plates begin to open.

Remove the air silencer.

On the *Settings* screen of the diagnostic software, click the “Set TPS Calibration” button.



1. TPS Calibration button

006810

While holding the throttle plates closed, advance the throttle linkage until it stops. The “Measured TPS Calibration” field on the screen will increase.

Click the “Working” button in the software to calibrate the TPS.

Install the air silencer.

Set TPS Calibration after replacing or adjusting any throttle body or throttle linkage parts.

ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

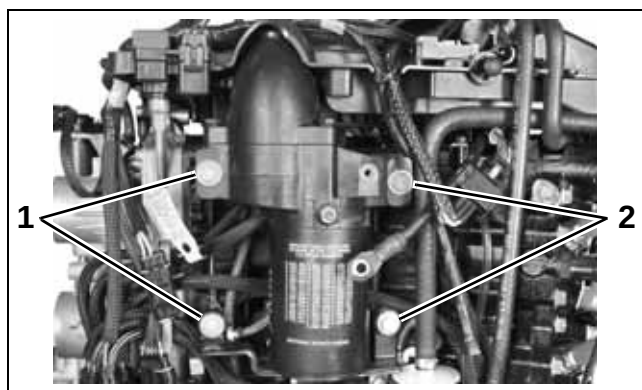
Starter Removal

IMPORTANT: Do not clean the starter drive while the starter motor and drive are installed on the powerhead. The cleaning agent could drain into the starter motor, washing dirt from the drive into the starter bearings and commutator.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove the starter positive (+) cable from post on starter.

Remove the four frame and bracket mounting screws. Remove the starter.



005373

Loosen the two nuts used to fasten the starter bracket. Remove the nuts and bracket.



30374

Remove the screws, lock washers, and pinion housing.



30373

Hit the socket with a mallet to lower the spacer and expose the retaining ring under the spacer.



30371

Starter Disassembly

Lift and remove the wave washer and bushing.



30372



30360

Remove the retaining ring, spacer, and spring from pinion shaft.



30369

Place an appropriate-sized deep socket on the spacer.

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

Remove pinion and plastic weather cover from pinion shaft.



30368

Remove the two thru-bolts. Mark the end cap orientation, and remove the cap.



30365

Remove the driven gear and thrust washer.



30367

Gently tap the starter frame with a rubber mallet to loosen it.

Find the insulator cap (end of the shaft or inside the end cap). Inspect and replace, if necessary.



30354B

Using No. 2 external retaining ring pliers, remove the retaining ring and drive gear from the armature shaft.



30366

Note the alignment marks by the positive terminal stud. Hold the armature in place, and slide the frame away from the gear housing.



30352

Slowly remove the armature and thrust washer. Do not lose the brush springs.



30351

Starter Cleaning and Inspection

Inspect the brushes for wear and damage. Replace brushes if damaged or worn. Replace weak brush springs.



30349

Inspect and replace locating ring on armature shaft, if necessary.



30345

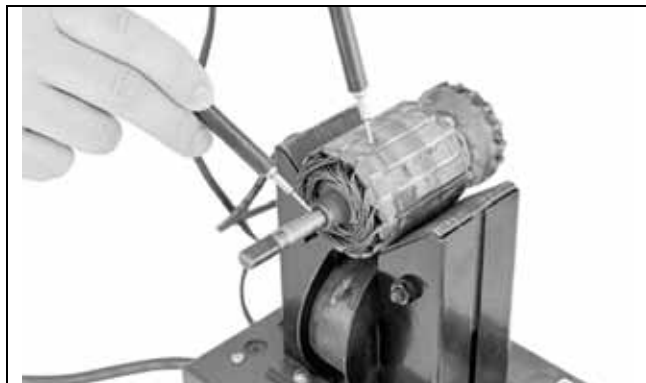
Clean the commutator with 300-grade emery cloth. If commutator surface is unevenly worn or pitted, turn it on a lathe. Remove any trace of oil or metal dust from the commutator.

Check the armature on a growler for shorted turns using a test light or meter. Inspect armature insulation for indications of overheating or damaged windings. Clean off any carbon deposits or foreign

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

matter which could contribute to failure of windings.



TYPICAL

24058

Check permanent magnets. Make sure they strongly attract any steel or iron object held inside frame. Weak magnetism could cause excessive RPM on **No Load Current Draw Test** on p. 142.



TYPICAL

24057

After disassembling the drive, clean each part with *Cleaning Solvent* and inspect for wear and distortion.

If the pinion does not properly engage the fly-wheel, the pinion and screw shaft assembly could be worn, distorted, or dirty. Locate the cause of binding and correct it before completing the assembly.

Inspect and replace end cap thrust washer if distorted or worn excessively.

Inspect and replace armature shaft snap ring if worn or distorted.

Starter Assembly

IMPORTANT: If removed, apply *Locquic Primer* and *Screw Lock* to the brush card screws before installing.

Route the brush leads and install the springs and brushes. Compress the spring with a modified putty knife.



30364

IMPORTANT: Incorrect orientation of the brushes could damage the starter or cause reverse rotation.

Apply *Moly Lube* to the armature bushing. Install the thrust washer and armature.



30351

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

Align the starter frame and make sure the long alignment mark matches the mark next to the positive terminal stud on the gear housing.

Push the armature down firmly and slide the frame into place. Align the notches in the gear housing and frame.



30352

Install insulator cap on end of shaft.



30354B

Apply a light coat of *Moly Lube* to the end cap bearing, and install the end cap.

Install the two thru-bolts. Tighten to a torque of 50 to 65 in. lbs. (5.6 to 7.3 N·m).



30363

Lightly coat the drive gear with *Triple-Guard* grease, and install it on the armature shaft. Install the retaining ring (flat side up) with No. 2 external retaining ring pliers.



30366

Lightly coat the gear housing bearing with *Moly Lube*. Lightly coat the driven gear with *Triple-*

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

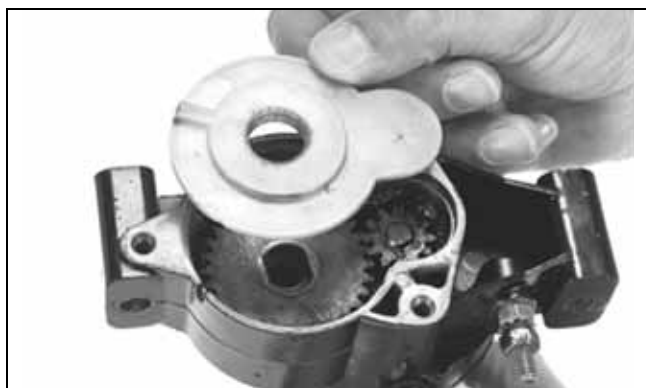
ELECTRIC STARTER SERVICING

Guard grease. Install the thrust washer and driven gear.



30362

Install the weather cover.



30361

If removed, install the spring and spacer (large diameter up) on the pinion shaft. Secure with retaining ring. Install bushing and wave washer (convex side down).



30369

Lightly coat the pinion shaft splines (helix) with *Starter Bendix Lube*. Lower the pinion into place without displacing the driven gear or thrust washer.



30359

Lightly coat the pinion housing bearing with *Starter Bendix Lube*, and install the pinion housing screws and lock washers. Tighten the screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



30358

Install the bracket. Apply *Nut Lock* to the thru-bolts. Install the nuts and tighten to a torque of 50 to 65 in. lbs. (5.6 to 7.3 N·m).



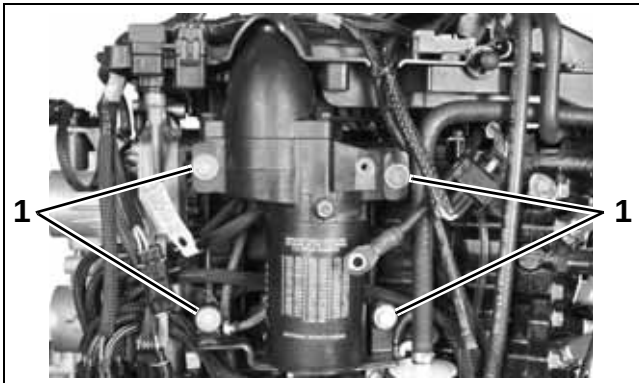
30357

To test the assembly and operation of the starter, refer to **No Load Current Draw Test** on p. 142.

Starter Installation

Apply *Locquic Primer* and *Nut Lock* to the threads of the four starter mounting screws. Position the starter and install the screws and lock washers.

First, tighten the top two screws, then the bottom two screws, to a torque of 168 to 192 in. lbs. (19.0 to 21.5 N·m).



1. Screws

005373

Attach starter positive (+) cable to post with lock washer and nut; tighten securely. Coat connections with *Black Neoprene Dip*.

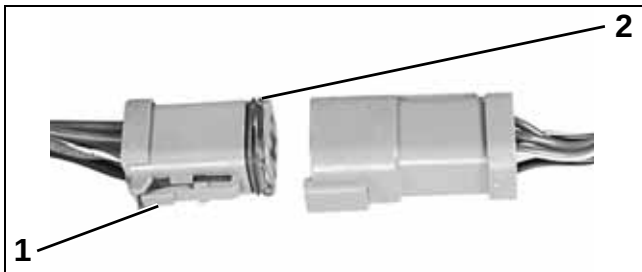
CONNECTOR SERVICING

DEUTSCH Connectors

IMPORTANT: *Electrical Grease* is recommended. Incorrect grease application can cause electrical or warning system problems.

To disconnect the connector, press the latch and pull the connectors apart.

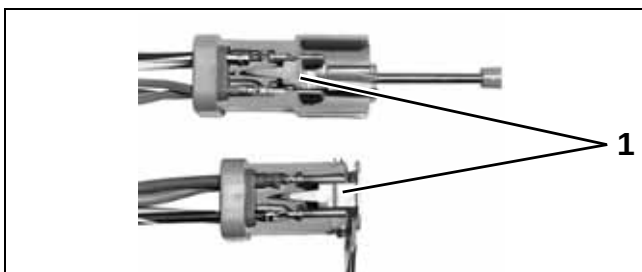
To connect the connector, confirm that the seal is in place. Clean off any old grease and dirt from connectors. Apply a light coat of *Electrical Grease* to seal. Push connectors together until latched.



1. Latch
2. Seal
42079A

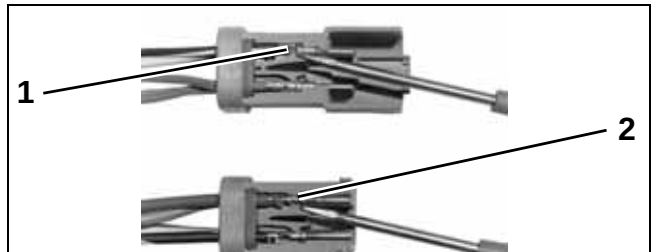
Terminal Removal

Use hook-end of Connector Service Tool, P/N 342667, to pull out wedge from receptacle, or use other end of tool to pry out wedge from plug. Use needle-nose pliers to remove wedge from 3-pin receptacle.



1. Wedge
42327

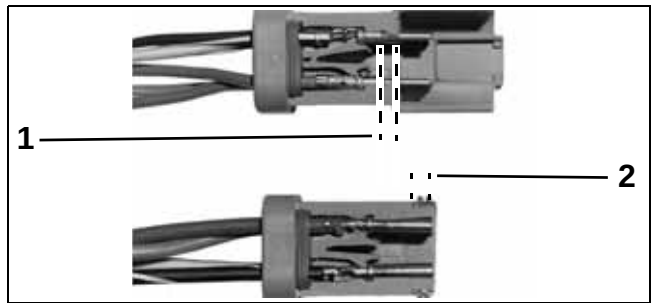
Release terminal latch and gently pull on wire.



1. Terminal latch (receptacle)
2. Terminal latch (plug)
42329

Terminal Installation

Push terminal through seal until it locks into place. Fill connector with *Electrical Grease* to 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) below ledge or end of plug.

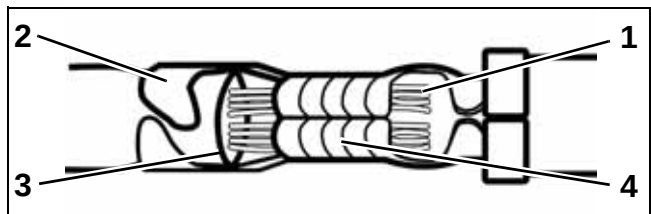


1. Ledge of plug
2. End of plug
42330

Push wedge in until latched. Wedge in 2-pin receptacle is not symmetrical; position latch shoulders next to terminals.

Crimping Terminals

Strip insulation back 3/16 in. (5 mm). Place terminal in 18-gauge notch of Crimping Pliers, P/N 322696. Position end of wire strands in terminal past wire crimp area, and position end of insulation past insulation crimp area. Capture all wire strands in crimp; leave no loose strands. Crimp wire securely. Do not solder. Crimp insulation in 14/16-gauge notch of crimping pliers.



1. End of wire strands
2. Insulation crimp area
3. End of insulation
4. Wire crimp area
DRC6205

AMP Connectors

IMPORTANT: Always use the appropriate meter test probes and adapters when testing components fitted with these terminals. Electrical grease is NOT used on AMP connectors.

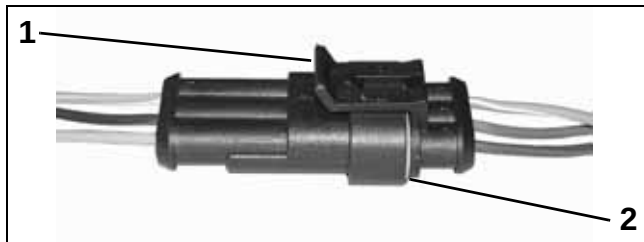
SUPERSEAL[†] 1.5

Disconnect

Lift latch. Pull connectors apart.

Connect

Confirm the seal is in place. Push connectors together until latched.

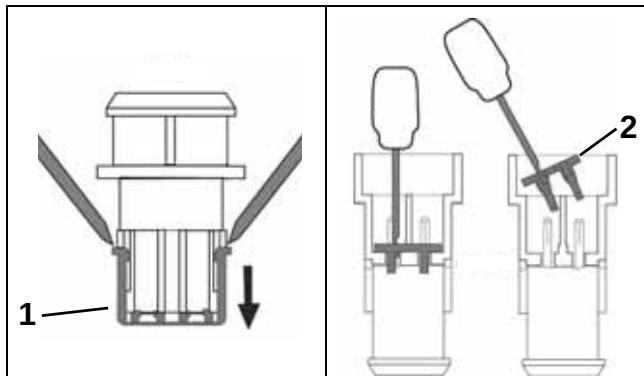


1. Latch
2. Seal

002448

Terminal Removal

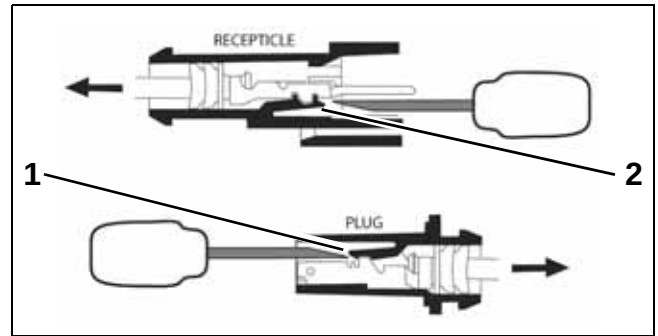
Use Secondary Lock Tool, P/N 777078, to release anti-backout device of connector housing. Next, use Primary Lock Tool, P/N 777077, to release locking tab of connector housing. Release locking tab and pull on wire to remove from connector housing.



1. Anti backout device, plug
2. Anti backout device, receptacle

002449

002450



1. Locking tab, plug
2. Locking tab, receptacle

002447

Terminal Installation

Align terminal with connector housing. Push connector and seal into housing until seated.



1. Terminal and seal

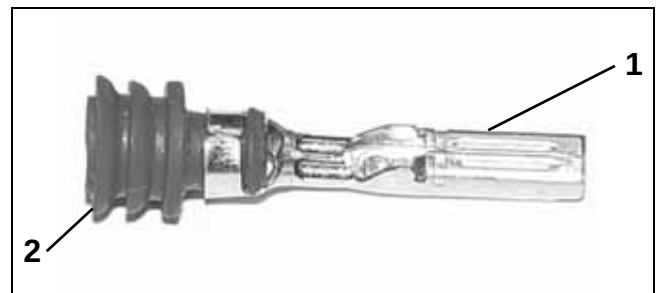
002451

Align anti-backout device with connector housing and terminals. Use Secondary Lock Installer, P/N 777079, to seat device in connector.

Crimping Terminals

Crimping *Superseal 1.5* terminals requires the *PRO-CRIMPER II*[†] with a specific crimping die set.

The *PRO-CRIMPER II* hand tool assembly, P/N 58583-1, comes with die assembly P/N 58583-2.



1. Terminal
2. Seal

002452

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION CONNECTOR SERVICING

SUPER SEAL[†]

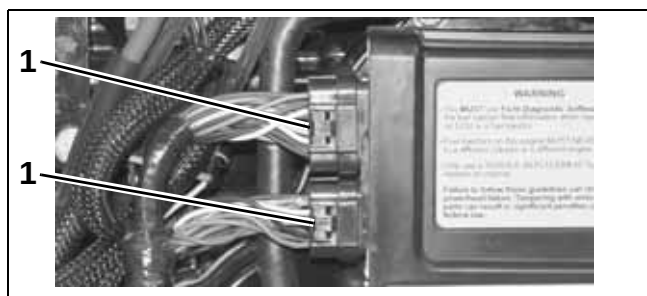
The J1-A and J1-B connectors of the *EMM* are *AMP Super Seal* connectors.

Disconnect

Depress BOTH latches and pull connector from plug.

Connect

Push connector into plug until latches engage.

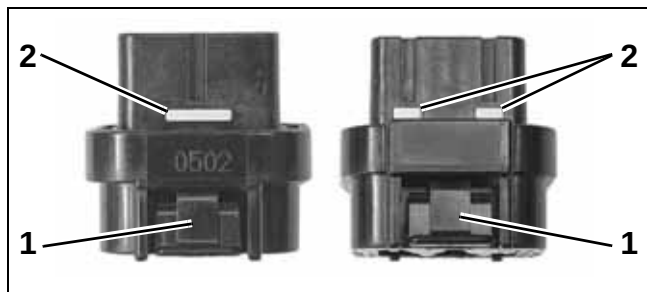


1. Latch

002118

Terminal Removal

Open lock mechanism and remove terminal from connector housing.



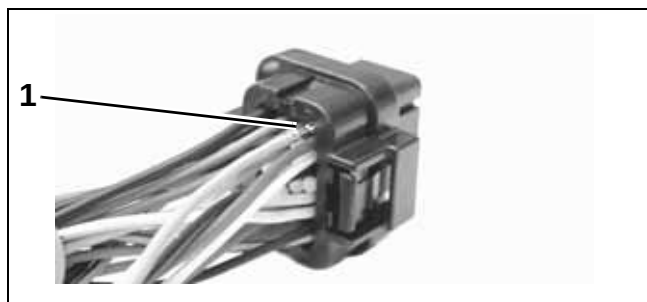
1. Latch

2. Lock mechanism

002453

Terminal Installation

Push terminal through seal until it is seated in connector housing. Close lock mechanism.



1. Terminal

002454

POWER TIMER[†] SERIES

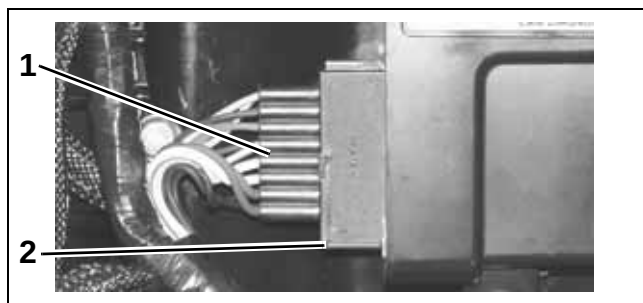
The J2 connector of the *EMM* is a *AMP Power Timer Series* connector.

Disconnect

Use a screw driver to open latch. Pull connector from plug.

Connect

Push connector until seated in plug. Close latch completely.



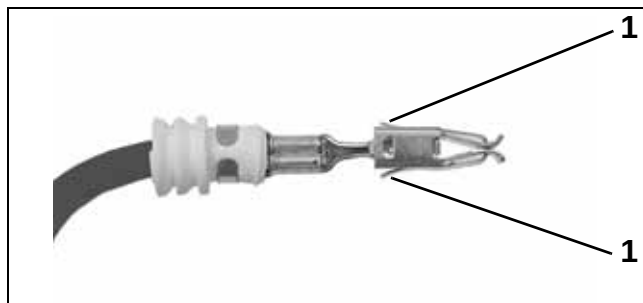
1. J2 connector

2. Latch (closed)

002120

Terminal Removal

Use Terminal Release Tool, P/N 351413, to release BOTH locking mechanisms of connector. Pull terminal from housing.



1. Locking mechanism(s)

002455

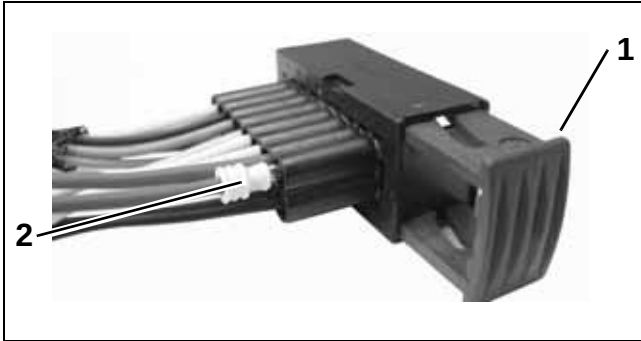


1. Terminal release tool

002313

Terminal Installation

Align terminal with connector housing and push terminal with seal into connector housing until seated.



1. Latch
2. Terminal with seal

002456

Packard[†] Connectors

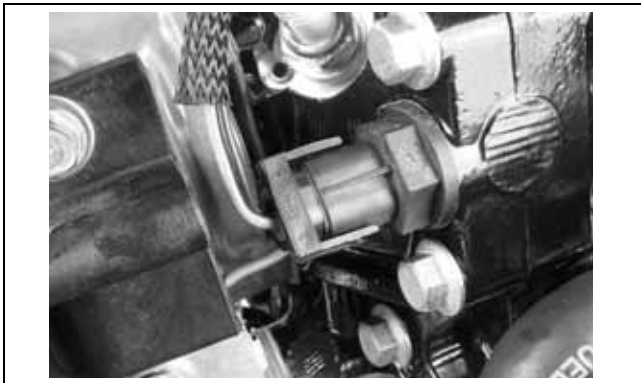
IMPORTANT: Always use the appropriate meter test probes and adapters when testing components fitted with these terminals.

Disconnect

Lift latch(s). Remove connector.

Connect

Confirm the seal is in place. Push connector onto housing until latched.

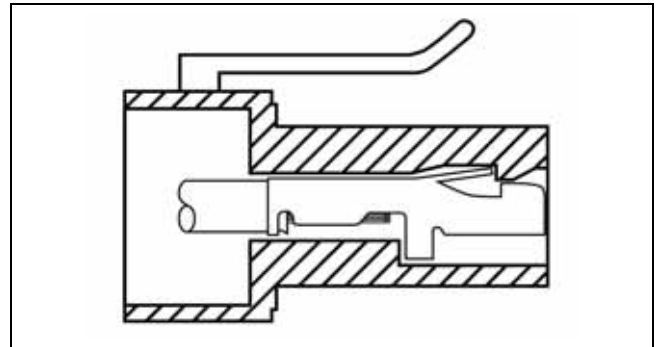


DSC02124

Terminal Removal

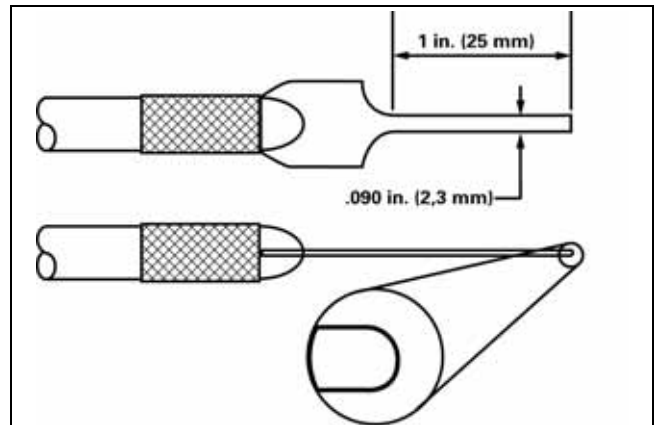
A tab on the back side of the terminal engages a shoulder in the connector housing to hold the terminal in place. The terminal is removed by pushing wire and terminal through connector housing.

Insert a thin wire, such as a paper clip, into the connector above the terminal to release tab.



TYPICAL

DRC5940



Terminal Tool

DRC5941

ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION

CONNECTOR SERVICING

Terminal Installation

Install wire gasket on wires and feed wires through the correct terminal position of the connector housing. Terminal is crimped onto wire and then pulled back into connector housing until locking tab engages and terminal is seated.



002304

Crimping Terminals

Strip insulation back 3/16 in. (5 mm). Position end of wire strands in terminal past the wire crimp area and the end of insulation in the insulation crimp area of the terminal.

Capture all wire strands in crimp; leave no loose strands. Crimp wire and insulation securely using crimping pliers.

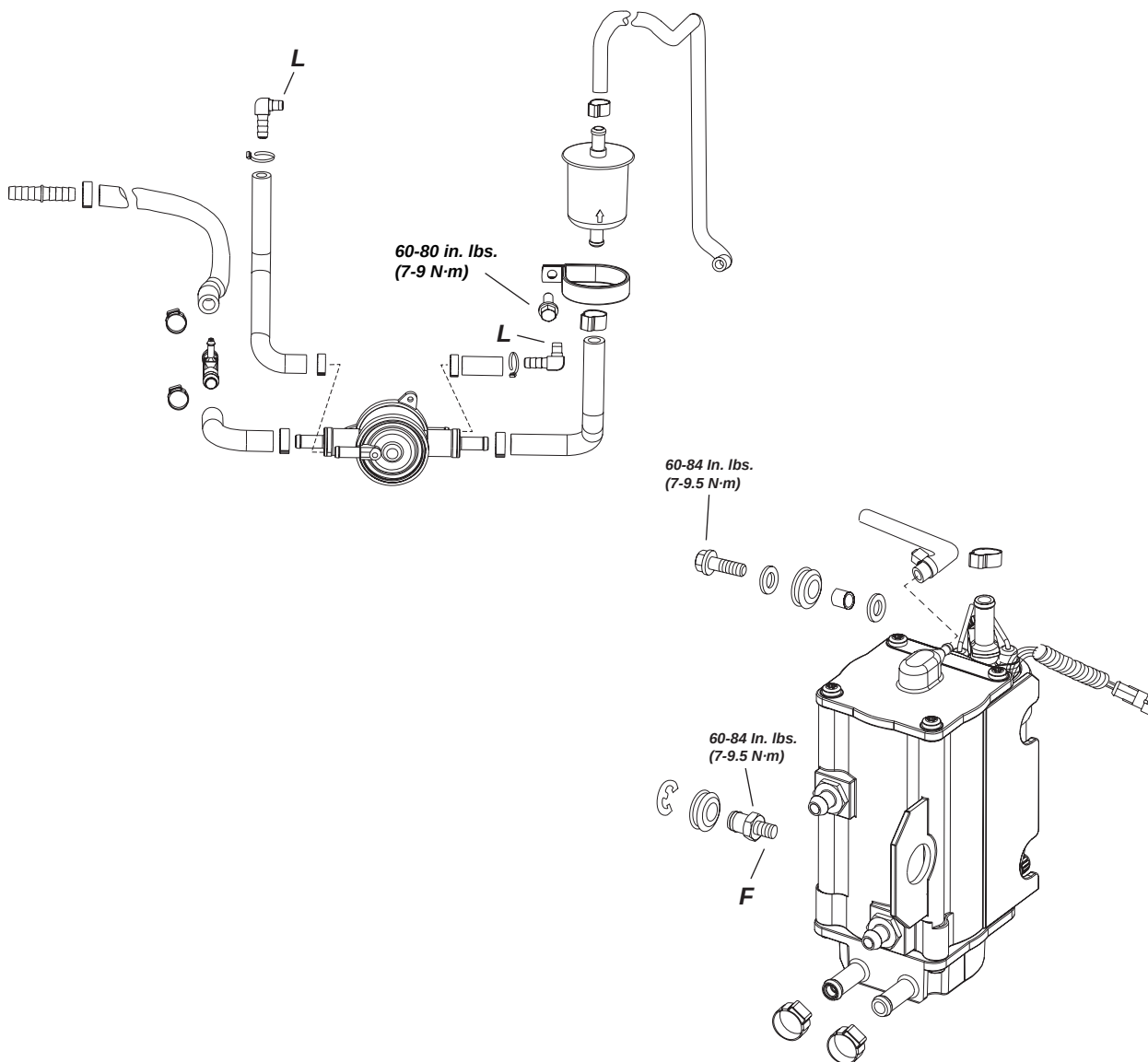
FUEL SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	170
FUEL SYSTEM HOSE ROUTING	173
FUEL SYSTEM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	174
COMPONENTS	175
FUEL LIFT PUMP	175
FUEL FILTER	175
VAPOR SEPARATOR	176
FUEL CIRCULATION PUMP	177
FUEL MANIFOLDS	177
FUEL INJECTORS	177
FUEL SYSTEM TESTS	178
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE TEST	178
PRESSURE REGULATOR TEST	179
VAPOR SEPARATOR VENT CHECK	179
FUEL INJECTOR PRESSURE TEST	180
FUEL INJECTOR RESISTANCE TEST	180
CIRCULATION PUMP RESISTANCE TEST	181
LIFT PUMP PRESSURE TEST	181
LIFT PUMP VACUUM TEST	181
LIFT PUMP DIAPHRAGM TEST	182
ANTI-SIPHON VALVE TEST	182
FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING	183
RELIEVING FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE	183
IN-LINE FUEL FILTER SERVICE	184
OPTIONAL FUEL FILTER SERVICE	184
FUEL LIFT PUMP SERVICE	185
VAPOR SEPARATOR SERVICE	185
FUEL MANIFOLD SERVICE	186
FUEL INJECTOR SERVICE	187
INTAKE MANIFOLD SERVICE	190
INSTALLATION	191

SERVICE CHART

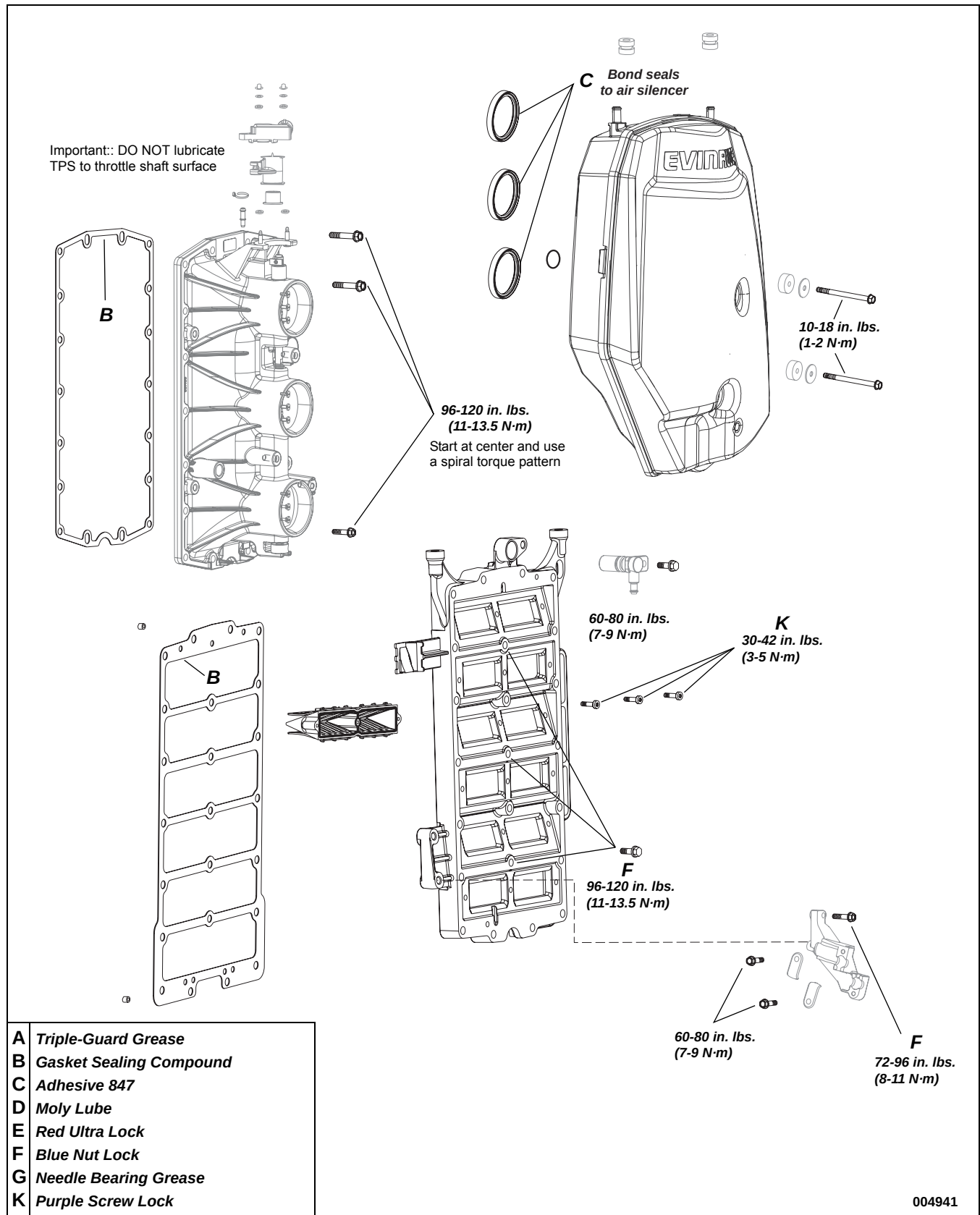
FUEL PUMP, FUEL FILTER, VAPOR SEPARATOR



- | | |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| A | Triple-Guard Grease |
| B | Gasket Sealing Compound |
| C | Adhesive 847 |
| E | Red Ultra Lock |
| F | Blue Nut Lock |
| H | Outboard Engine Lubricant |
| L | Pipe Thread Sealing Compound |
| P | Permatex #2 |

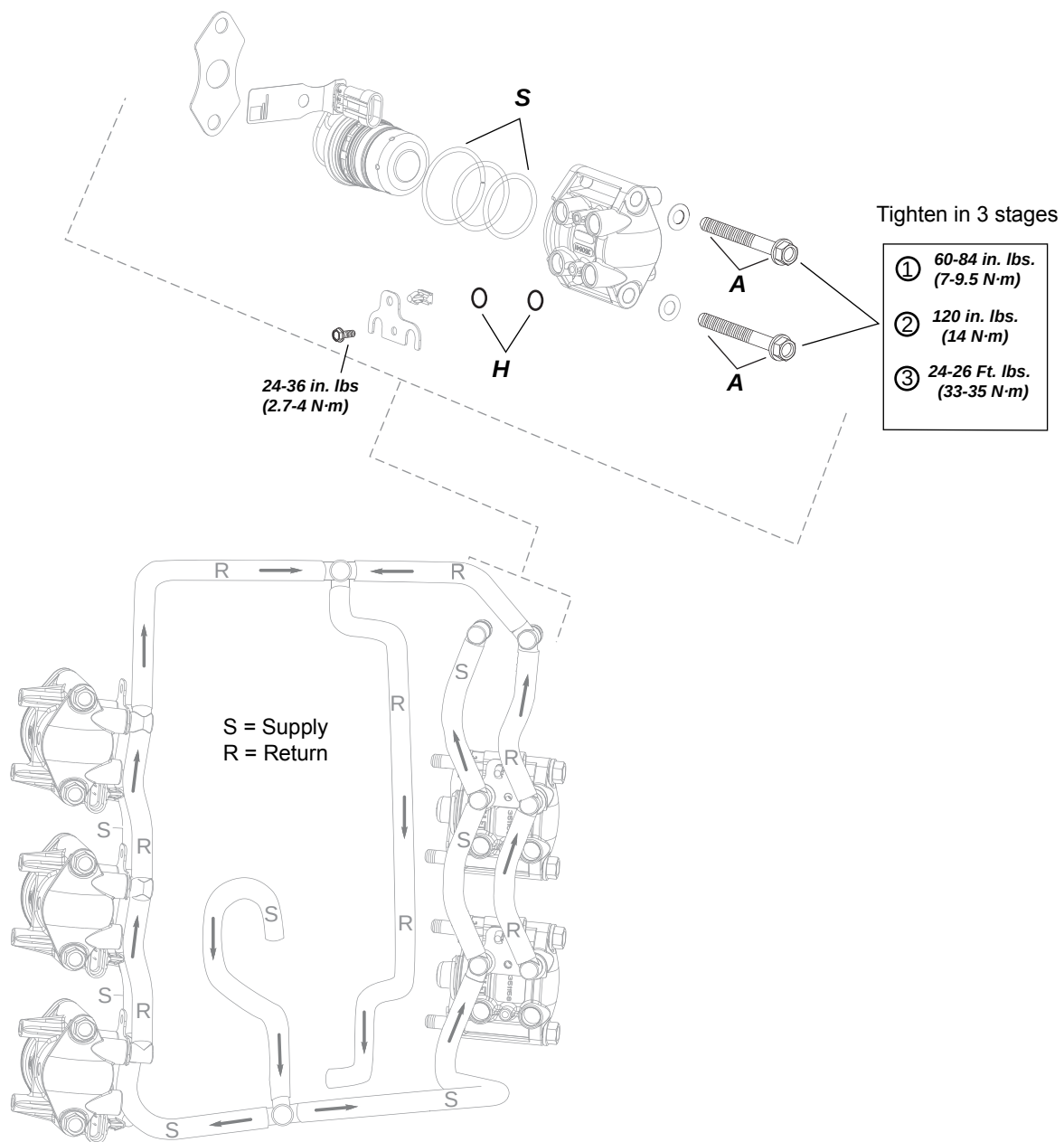
004940

REED PLATE ASSEMBLY AND THROTTLE BODY



FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE CHART

FUEL MANIFOLDS AND INJECTOR

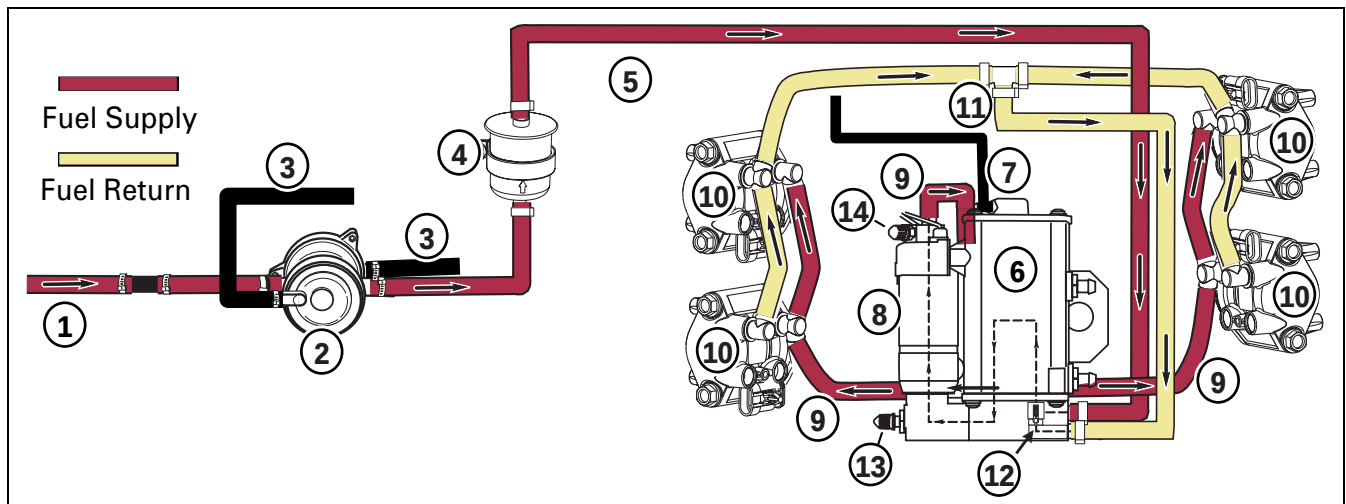


- A** Triple-Guard Grease
- B** Gasket Sealing Compound
- C** Adhesive 847
- D** Moly Lube
- E** Red Ultra Lock
- F** Blue Nut Lock
- G** Needle Bearing Grease
- H** Outboard Engine Lubricant
- S** STP Oil Treatment

004942

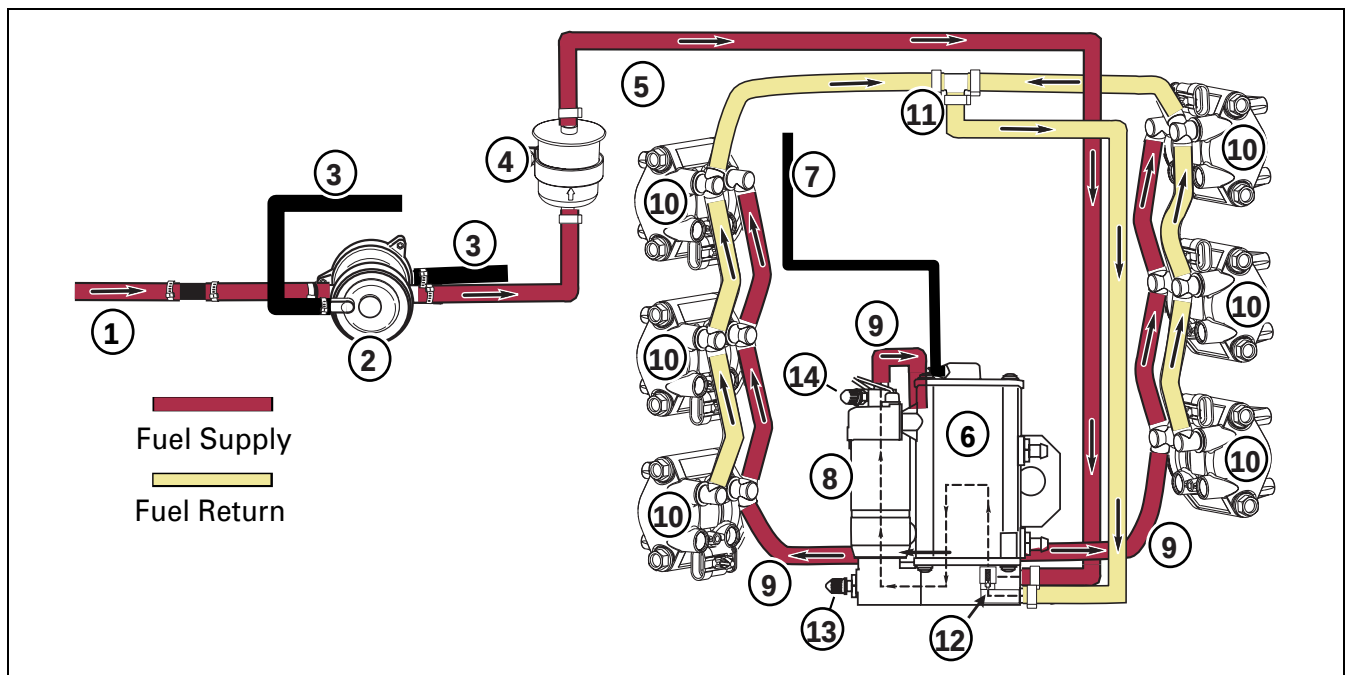
FUEL SYSTEM HOSE ROUTING

V4 MODELS



005194

V6 MODELS



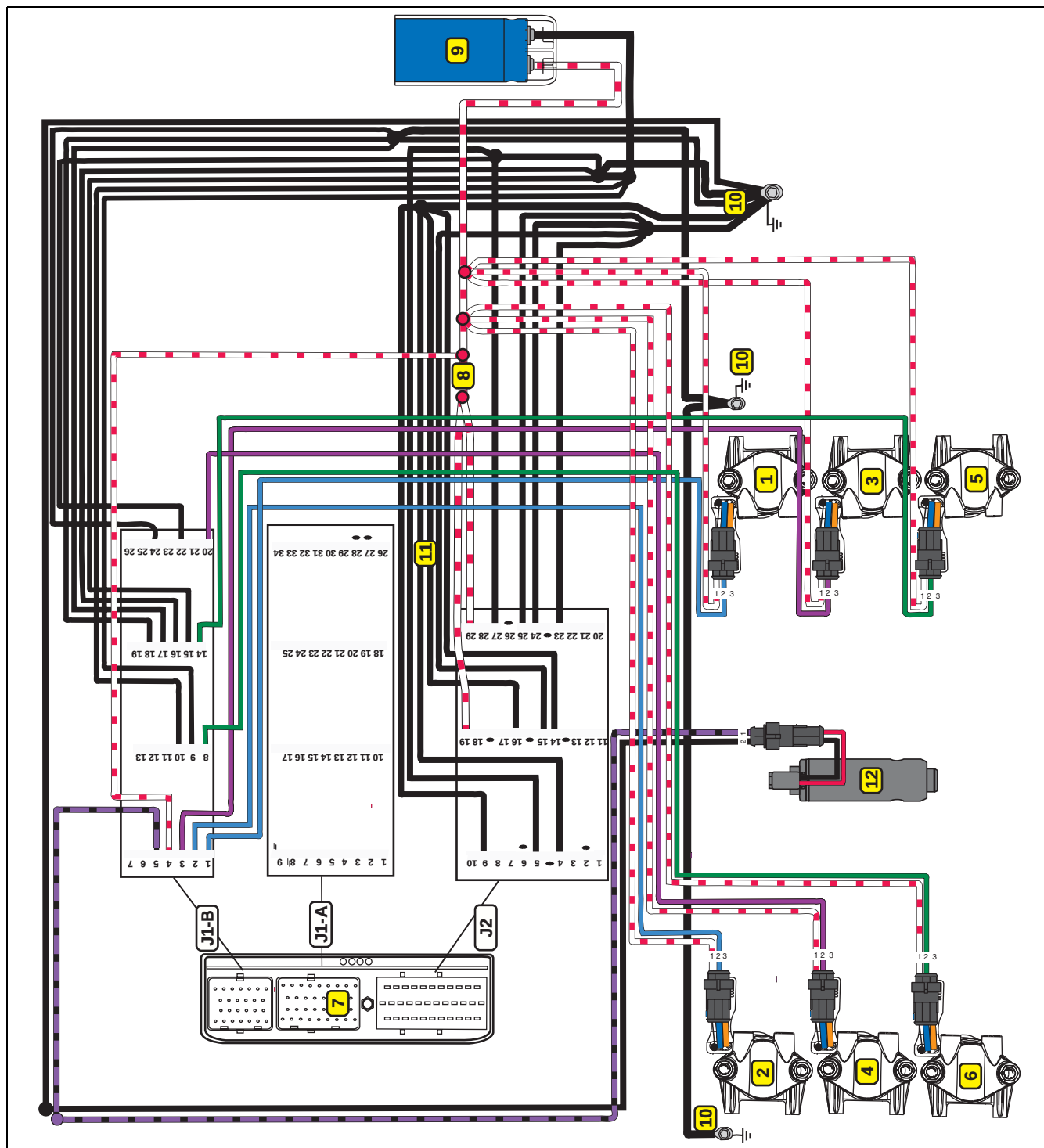
004943

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Fuel supply from boat fuel system | 8. Electric fuel circulation pump (20 to 35 psi) |
| 2. Fuel lift pump (2 to 8 psi) | 9. Fuel supply manifold |
| 3. Pulse hose(s) from cylinder/crankcase | 10. Fuel injector(s) |
| 4. Fuel filter | 11. Fuel return manifold |
| 5. Fuel supply to vapor separator | 12. Pressure regulator (high pressure) |
| 6. Vapor separator | 13. Test fitting (low pressure) |
| 7. Vent hose to throttle body | 14. Test fitting (high pressure) |

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL SYSTEM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

FUEL SYSTEM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Injector No. 1 | 5. Injector No. 5 | 9. Capacitor |
| 2. Injector No. 2 | 6. Injector No. 6 | 10. Grounds (neg) |
| 3. Injector No. 3 | 7. <i>EMM</i> | 11. Fuel Injector grounds |
| 4. Injector No. 4 | 8. 55 V circuit (white/red) | 12. High pressure fuel pump |

COMPONENTS

The fuel system includes the following components:

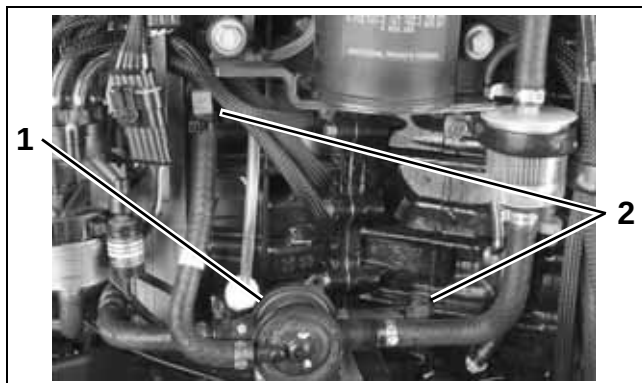
- Fuel Lift Pump
- Fuel Filter
- Vapor Separator
- Fuel Circulation Pump
- Fuel Supply Manifolds
- Fuel Injectors
- Fuel Return Manifolds

Fuel Lift Pump

The fuel lift pump is a mechanical, pressure-pulse pump. The diaphragm of the pump is driven by two pulse hoses that connect to the cylinder/crankcase assembly.

Fuel lift pump pulse hose locations:

- **V4 models:** cylinders 2 and 4
- **60° V6 models:** cylinders 4 and 6



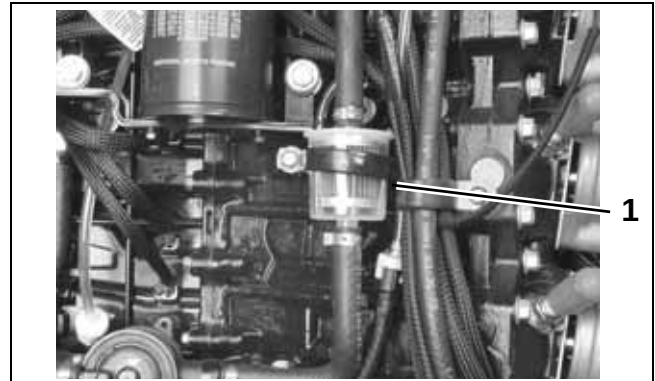
1. Fuel lift pump
2. Pulse hose fittings

005261

Vacuum from the fuel lift pump pulls fuel from the fuel tank. Once fuel reaches the pump, internal pump pressure forces the fuel from the pump through the fuel filter and into the vapor separator.

Fuel Filter

The fuel filter protects the vapor separator and the high-pressure components of the fuel system from contaminants. Refer to **INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE** on p. 74 for service frequency.



1. In-line fuel filter

005234

Accessory kit, P/N 5007045, is available to add a water-separating canister fuel filter to 60° V out-boards.



1. Water-separating fuel filter

005237

FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Vapor Separator

The vapor separator:

- Serves as a water-cooled fuel reservoir to accumulate incoming fuel from the fuel lift pump and from the fuel return manifold
- Contains a float controlling the venting of fuel vapors
- Contains a fuel pressure regulator for the high pressure fuel system.

The vapor separator is serviced as an assembly and includes the fuel circulation pump.



Vapor Separator Assembly
1. Circulation pump

005322

Fuel Reservoir

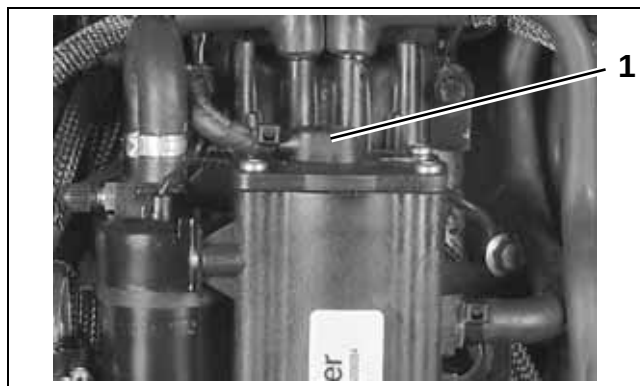
The vapor separator accumulates fuel in an internal fuel reservoir and supplies fuel to the electric circulation pump. It is water-cooled to enhance vapor separating capabilities.

Cooling

Water is used to cool the fuel as it flows through the vapor separator. The cooling passage of the separator self-drains when the outboard is stored vertically. Refer to **HOSE ROUTING AND WATER FLOW DIAGRAMS** on p. 216.

Venting

The fuel vapor vent regulates fuel vapor pressure in the reservoir.



1. Vent

005323



1. Vent hose connection to intake

005326

The vapor separator vent is opened and closed by a float valve. The float valve moves relative to the fuel level in the fuel chamber. Hot fuel causes an increase in vapor pressure. This results in a lower fuel level in the vapor separator. The float valve drops and the vent opens. This allows fuel vapor to flow to the intake manifold through the vent hose.

As the vapor pressure in the vapor separator decreases, the fuel level begins to increase. An increase in the fuel level raises the float valve and the vent closes.

Pressure Regulator

The fuel pressure regulator helps maintain consistent fuel pressure in the fuel system.

Fuel returning from the injectors enters the fuel chamber of the vapor separator through a pressure regulator. The pressure regulator maintains approximately 20 to 30 psi (138 to 207 kPa) of fuel pressure in the high pressure side of the fuel system.

Fuel Circulation Pump

The fuel circulation pump is an electric high pressure fuel pump.

Fuel Supply

The pump is mounted to the vapor separator and draws fuel from the fuel chamber. It pumps pressurized fuel through a fuel supply manifold connected to the fuel injectors.

Electrical Circuit

The circulation pump is controlled by the *EMM* and operates on the 12 V circuit. The circulation pump is activated momentarily when the *EMM* powers up. The *EMM* controls pump operation by rapidly connecting and disconnecting the pump's internal coil to ground.



1. Fuel pump electrical connector

005327

Fuel Manifolds

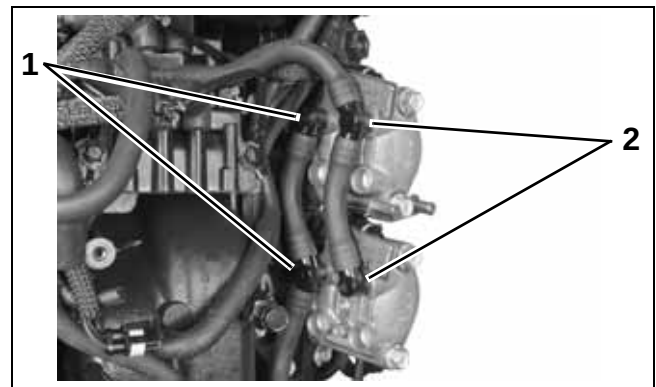
The fuel supply and return manifolds route fuel through the high pressure side of the fuel system.

Fuel Supply Manifold

The fuel supply manifold supplies pressurized fuel to the inlet port of each fuel injector.

Fuel Return Manifold

The fuel return manifold provides a route for fuel passing through the fuel injectors to flow back to the fuel chamber of the vapor separator.



1. Fuel supply
2. Fuel return

005332

Fuel Injectors

Fuel injectors are fuel metering, electric solenoids (55 V) bolted directly to the cylinder head. The *EMM* controls the activation of each injector by rapidly connecting and disconnecting the injector's internal coil to ground.

Fuel Flow Compensation

The flow rate of each injector is measured as part of the manufacturing process. This information is recorded and assigned to the injector by serial number.

The *EMM* is programmed to compensate for variations in fuel flow. Each injector and its location on the outboard is identified by the *EMM*. **DO NOT** install an injector without updating the compensation software.

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

Each service injector includes its fuel flow information on a 3.5 in. floppy disk. This software allows the *EMM* to be reprogrammed for this injector's unique fuel flow characteristics.

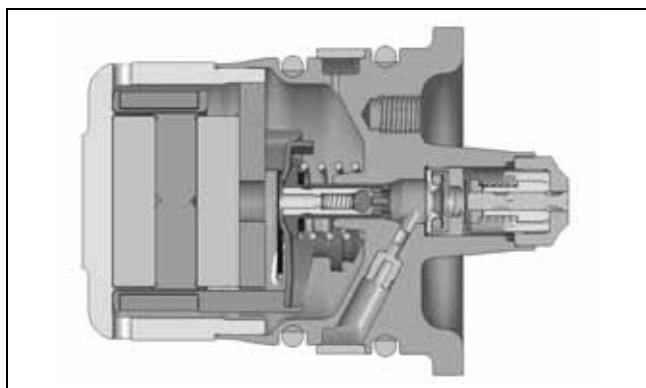
IMPORTANT: The cylinder location of each injector must always be maintained. *EMM* programming is associated with the cylinder location of each injector.

Injector Fuel Supply

Fuel is supplied to the injectors by the fuel circulation pump and the fuel supply manifold.

Each injector has internal fuel passages. These passages are designed to:

- Provide fuel to the injector's injection chamber
- Route fuel through the injector housing to cool the injector coil and armature



006619

FUEL SYSTEM TESTS



WARNING



Use caution when working on any pressurized fuel system. Wear safety glasses and work in a well ventilated area. Extinguish all smoking materials and make certain no open flames or ignition sources exist. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure. Failure to properly relieve fuel system pressure can result in spraying fuel and/or excessive fuel spillage during servicing. Fuel is flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions.

Fuel System Pressure Test

Relieve fuel system pressure. See *Relieving Fuel System Pressure* on p. 183.

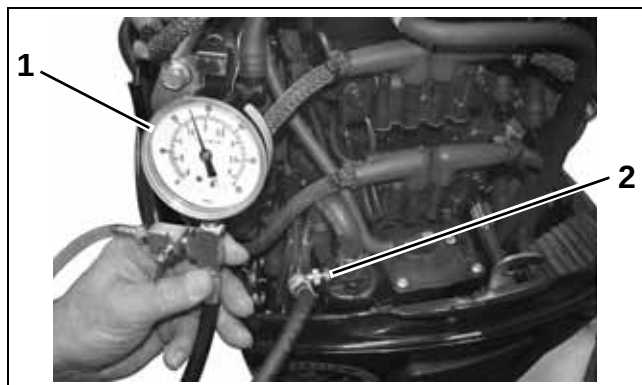


WARNING



Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure.

After relieving fuel system pressure, install a 0 to 60 psi (0 to 415 kPa) Fuel Pressure Gauge, P/N 5007100 or equivalent, to the upper fuel pressure test fitting.



1. Fuel pressure gauge
2. Test fitting

005432

START outboard and check pressure. System pressure should be 20 to 35 psi (138 to 241 kPa).

Shut OFF outboard. Monitor pressure gauge. Pressure should not drop below 15 psi (103 kPa).

IMPORTANT: If outboard does not run, prime fuel system and crank outboard; check circulation pump operation; check fuel system pressure.

Results:

Normal pressure

- Observe pressure reading after outboard is shut OFF.
- Refer to **Lift Pump Pressure Test** on p. 181.

Pressure drops after outboard is shut OFF:

- Check for leaking fuel injector.
- Check for leaking pressure regulator.
- Check for external fuel system leak.

High pressure:

- Check for restricted filter or fuel return fitting of vapor separator, damaged pressure regulator in vapor separator, or restricted fuel return manifold.

Low pressure

- Check fuel supply to fuel lift pump. Refer to **Lift Pump Vacuum Test** on p. 181. Higher vacuum readings indicate restrictions in the fuel supply. Repair or replace as needed.
- Restricted fuel filter/water separator assembly.
- Lift pump not supplying enough fuel to vapor separator. Refer to **Lift Pump Pressure Test** on p. 181.
- If the above tests are good and vapor separator remains full of fuel, check for damaged circulation pump. Replace vapor separator assembly.

No pressure:

- Check electrical circuit and ground connections for circulation pump.
- If voltage is present and pump does not run, repair connection or replace vapor separator assembly.

Relieve fuel system pressure before removing fuel pressure gauge. Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.

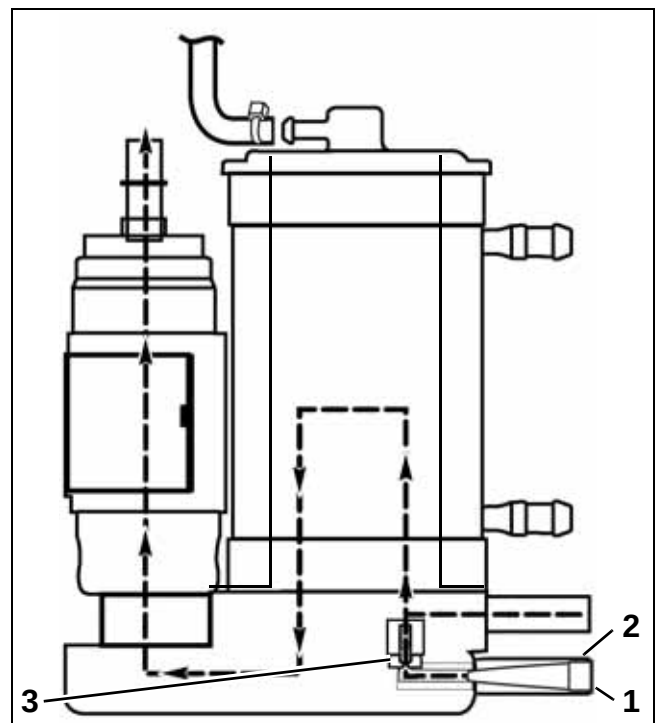
Pressure Regulator Test

Refer to **Vapor Separator Service** on p. 185 to remove vapor separator.

Make sure filter is not clogged. Clean or replace as needed.

Apply oil to valve and connect pressure pump and hose to the fuel return fitting of vapor separator.

Apply pressure to check regulator operation. The pressure should open check valve at approximately 15 psi (103 kPa).



1. Filter
2. Fuel return fitting
3. Pressure regulator

000249r

Vapor Separator Vent Check

Monitor the vapor separator vent hose. No fuel or a trace of fuel is acceptable. Excessive fuel discharge indicates a vapor separator vent malfunction. Monitor vent for presence of fuel during testing. Temporarily install clear tubing for monitoring. Replace vapor separator if the venting of fuel is continuous.

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

Fuel Injector Pressure Test

This test requires Injector Test Fitting kit, P/N 5005844.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.



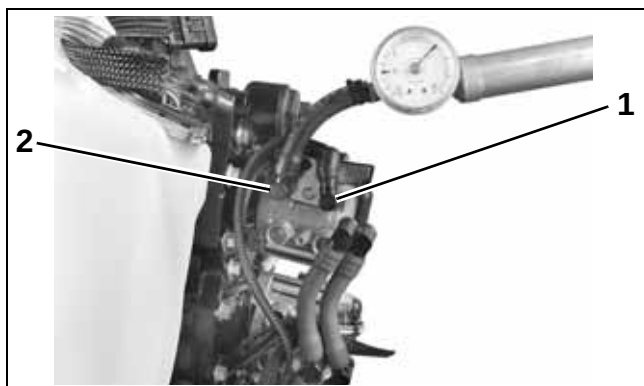
WARNING



Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure.

IMPORTANT: Perform test with injector mounted to cylinder head and fittings installed with manifold retainer.

Use cap and tie strap to seal off outlet fitting. Connect a 0 to 30 psi (0 to 207 kPa) pressure tester to the inlet fitting. Pressurize the injector to 30 psi (207 kPa). Pressure must hold for at least five minutes.



1. Outlet fitting
2. Inlet fitting

002379

Refer to **FUEL DELIVERY TESTS** on p. 122 for additional test procedures.

Fuel Injector Resistance Test

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use a digital multimeter to measure the injector coil resistance.

Fuel Injector Coil Resistance

2 to 3 Ω @ 72°F (22°C)



006817

Use a digital multimeter with appropriate adapter leads to measure the injector circuit resistance.

Measure resistance between pin 2 of injector connector and the appropriate pin location of *EMM* J1-B connector. Refer to engine wiring diagram for specific *EMM* J1-B connector pin location for the injector circuit being tested.



005437

Circulation Pump Resistance Test

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use a digital multimeter to measure the fuel pump circuit and coil resistance.

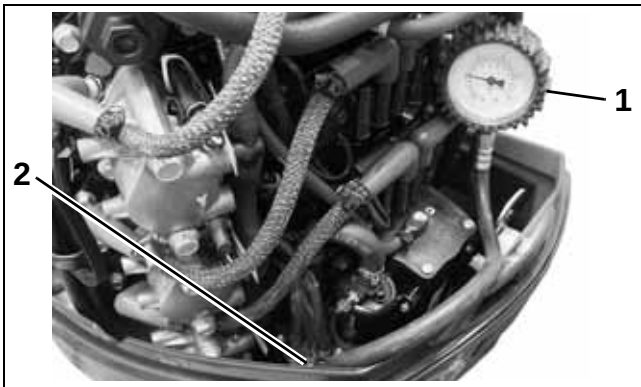
Fuel Pump Resistance
3 Ω @ 77°F (25°C)



005438

Lift Pump Pressure Test

Install a 0 to 15 psi (0 to 103 kPa) Fuel Pressure Gauge, P/N 5006397 or equivalent, to the lower fuel pressure test fitting.



1. Fuel pressure gauge
2. Test fitting

005439

Prime the fuel system and check for leaks. START outboard and run at idle speed. Hold gauge level with inlet fitting and monitor gauge for pressure reading.

Pressure should stabilize and gauge must not indicate less than 3 psi (21 kPa).

Results:

Normal pressure

- Perform the **Lift Pump Vacuum Test** on p. 181. Make sure no air leaks or restrictions exist in the fuel supply hose or boat fuel system.

Low pressure:

- Check pulse hoses and fittings for restrictions.
- Perform the **Lift Pump Vacuum Test** on p. 181. Make sure no air leaks or restrictions exist in the fuel supply hose or boat fuel system.
- Check fuel flow through fuel lift pump. Use fuel primer bulb to force fuel through pump.

No pressure:

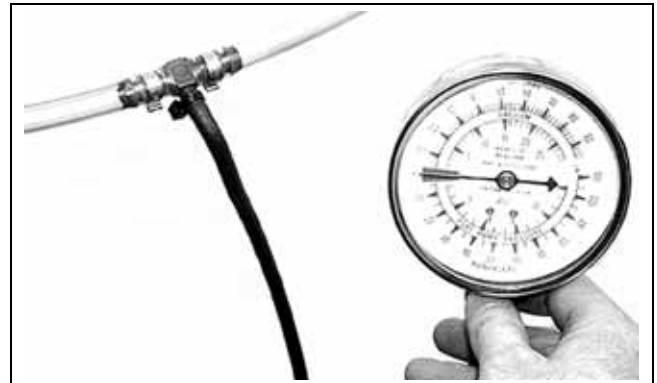
- Check pulse hoses and fittings restrictions.
- Check fuel flow through fuel lift pump. Use fuel primer or primer bulb to force fuel through pump.
- Momentarily prime or squeeze primer bulb to check gauge operation.
- Check pulse hose and fittings for restrictions.

Lift Pump Vacuum Test

Confirm fuel supply to the fuel lift pump.

Temporarily install a vacuum gauge, T-fitting, and 8 in. (20.3 cm) of clear vinyl hose between the fuel supply hose and fuel lift pump (inlet). Secure connections with tie straps to prevent fuel or air leaks.

IMPORTANT: Do not use fuel primer bulb, manual fuel primer, or electric fuel pump primer to restart outboard. A positive pressure in the fuel supply could damage some vacuum gauges.



000243

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

START outboard and run at FULL THROTTLE for at least two minutes. Monitor clear vinyl hose for the presence of air. Air bubbles indicate a faulty hose, connection, or fuel tank pick-up. Repair, if necessary, before proceeding.

There should be no air or vapor bubbles visible in the clear hose. The maximum inlet fuel vacuum should not exceed 4 in. Hg. (13.5 kPa) at the inlet to the fuel lift pump under any operating conditions (IDLE to WOT).

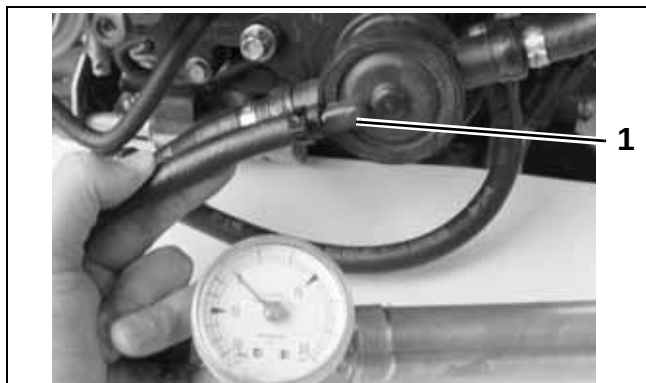
A higher vacuum indicates an excessive restriction in the fuel supply. Repair as needed. Refer to **Fuel System Requirements** on p. 35 for fuel supply component requirements.

Lift Pump Diaphragm Test

Perform this test only if a damaged pump is suspected. This test does not check the performance of internal fuel pump check valves.

Remove both pulse hoses from the crankcase fittings.

Apply 15 psi (103 kPa) to each of the pulse hoses of the pump. Replace lift pump if either side of pump fails to hold pressure.

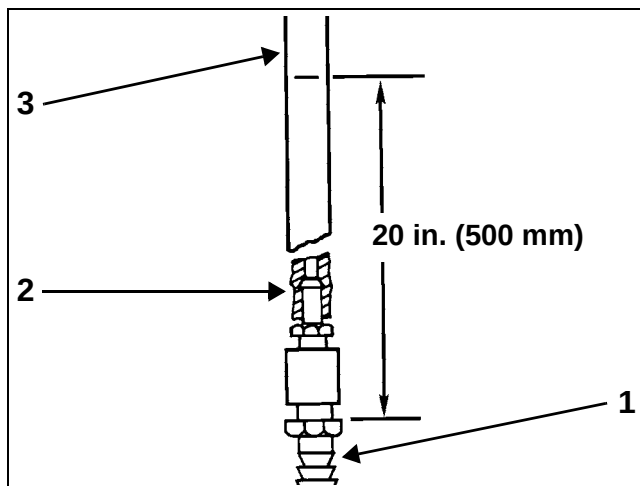


1. Pulse fitting

000670

Anti-Siphon Valve Test

Remove anti-siphon valve from fuel tank. Install adapter fittings and a 36 in. (91.4 cm) length of clear hose to the inlet side (tank end) of valve.



1. Anti-siphon valve
2. Adapter fitting
3. Clear hose

DR2277

Fill clear hose with water to a height of 20 in. (500 mm). Water must NOT flow through valve. An occasional drip is acceptable. Replace valve if water drips continuously.

Increase height of water to 25 in. (630 mm). Water should flow through valve as water level reaches 25 in. (630 mm). Replace the anti-siphon valve if test results are different.

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING



WARNING



Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Use caution when working on any part of the fuel system.

Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to Relieving Fuel System Pressure.

Always disconnect the battery cables at the battery before servicing the fuel system unless instructed to do otherwise.

Always work in a well ventilated area and wipe off any fuel spillage.

DO NOT smoke and make certain no open flames or ignition sources exist.

After servicing the fuel system check for leaks. Failure to check for fuel leakage could allow a leak to go undetected, resulting in fire or explosion.

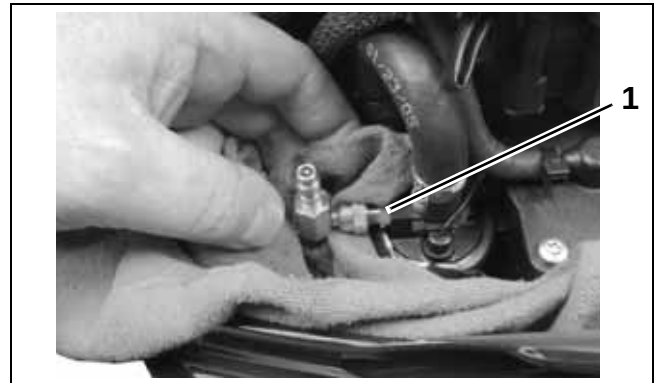
Relieving Fuel System Pressure

IMPORTANT: Minimize fuel system pressure prior to disassembly. Temporarily restrict the fuel supply hose from fuel tank with hose pincer. Remove propeller and disconnect circulation fuel pump electrical connector. If outboard runs, start and run at IDLE for 5 seconds and STOP outboard. If outboard does NOT run, crank for 10 seconds.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Wrap a shop towel completely around the pressure test valve while connecting fitting from Fuel

Pressure Gauge, P/N 5007100, to top test fitting of fuel pump/vapor separator assembly.



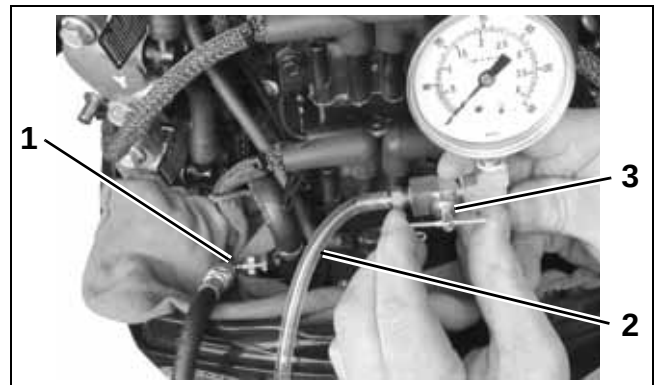
1. High pressure test fitting

005334

Insert venting hose of gauge into a suitable container.

Slowly open gauge's venting valve.

Clean up any spilled fuel.



1. Test fitting
2. Venting hose
3. Venting valve

005335

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING

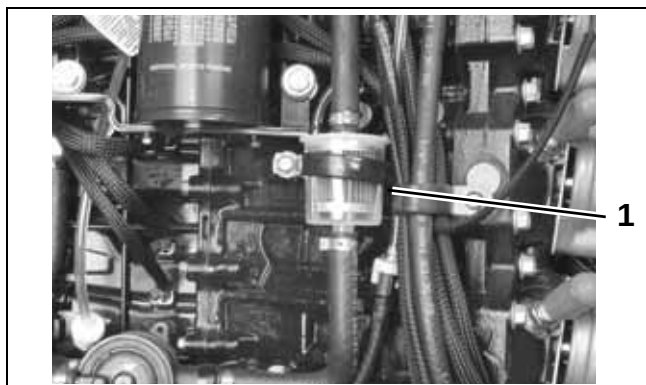
In-Line Fuel Filter Service

Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove filter carefully to prevent spilling contents.

Inspect contents for any presence of water. If water is present, identify the source and correct the problem. Take additional fuel samples and drain fuel tank(s) if necessary.



1. In-line fuel filter

005234

Installation

Install filter in fuel supply hoses. Note arrow indicating direction of fuel flow on filter. Secure filter with appropriate clamps. Refer to **Oetiker Clamp Servicing** on p. 42.

Squeeze primer bulb to prime fuel system. Hold pressure on bulb and check for fuel leaks.

Connect battery cables.

Run outboard and check for fuel leaks.

Optional Fuel Filter Service

Accessory kit, P/N 5007045, is available to add a water-separating cannister fuel filter to 60° V outboards.

Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use an appropriate filter wrench to turn the filter in a counterclockwise direction. Remove the filter carefully to prevent spilling the filter's contents.

Inspect contents for any presence of water. If water is present, identify the source and correct the problem. Take additional fuel samples and drain fuel tank(s), if necessary.



1. Water-separating fuel filter

005237

Installation

Lubricate filter seal with outboard lubricant and position filter on threaded mounting tube of filter bracket. Take care not to damage water in fuel sensor probe. Turn filter clockwise onto the tube until seated against the bracket.

Tighten filter approximately 3/4 turn after the gasket contacts the bracket.

Squeeze primer bulb to prime fuel system. Hold pressure on bulb and check for fuel leaks.

Connect battery cables.

Run outboard and check for fuel leaks.

Fuel Lift Pump Service

The fuel lift pump is serviceable as a complete assembly. Refer to parts catalog for service parts.

Removal

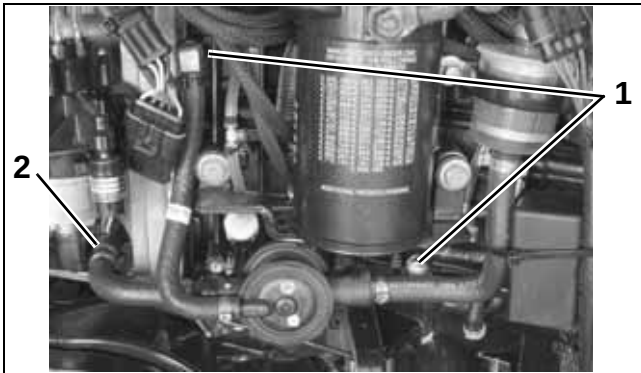
Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Disconnect the fuel supply hose from the in-line fitting.

Disconnect the fuel outlet hose from the fuel filter housing.

Disconnect the fuel lift pump pulse hoses at the crankcase fittings.

Remove the fuel lift pump and hoses as an assembly.



1. Pulse hose crankcase fitting
2. Fuel supply fitting

005336

Installation

Connect the fuel lift pump pulse hoses to the crankcase. Secure with tie straps.

Connect the fuel outlet hose to the fuel filter. Secure with *Oetiker* clamp.

Connect the fuel supply hose to the in-line fitting. Secure with *Oetiker* clamp.

Squeeze primer bulb to prime fuel system. Hold pressure on bulb and check for fuel leaks.

Connect battery cables.

Run outboard and check for fuel leaks.

Vapor Separator Service

Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.

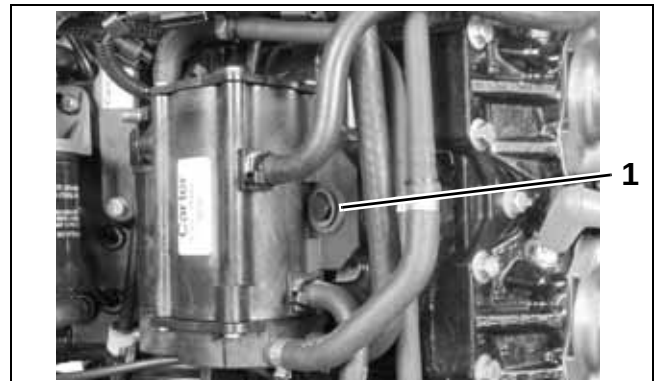
Disconnect circulation pump electrical connector.

Remove clamp and fuel supply manifold from top of circulation pump. Remove clamp and vapor vent hose from separator cover.

Remove clamps and vapor separator cooling water hoses.

Remove clamps and fuel return manifold and fuel supply hose from bottom of vapor separator.

Remove the vapor separator housing retainer clip.



1. Retainer clip

004189

Remove vapor separator/fuel pump from the mounting stud and slide vapor separator housing from the grooves of the isolator mounts.

Installation

Installation is the reverse of removal. Pay close attention when performing the following **additional** tasks.

Install all hoses and manifolds to original locations and secure with appropriate clamps. Squeeze primer bulb to prime fuel system. Hold pressure on bulb and observe for fuel leaks.

Run outboard and check for fuel leaks.

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING

Fuel Manifold Service

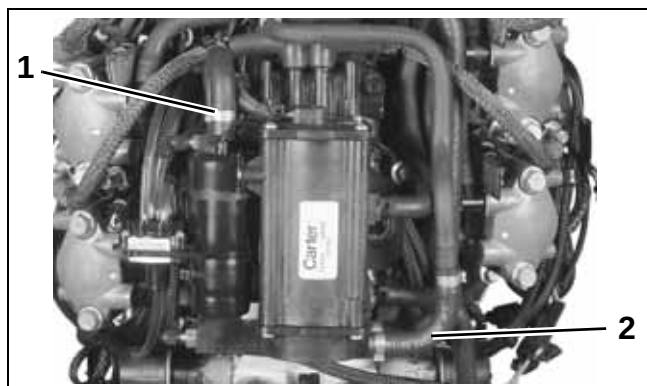
Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.

Remove clamps and disconnect the fuel manifolds as follows:

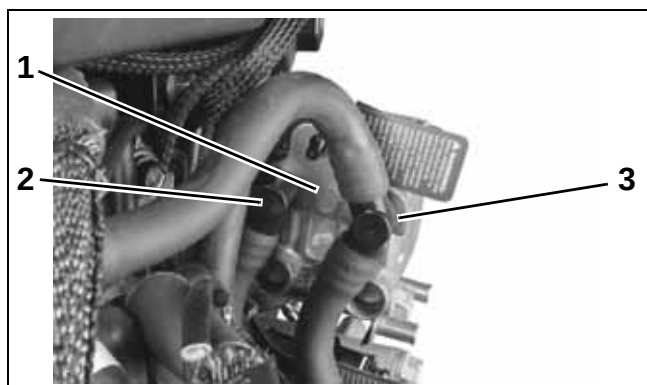
- Fuel supply manifold to circulation pump
- Fuel return manifold to vapor separator



1. Fuel supply manifold
2. Fuel return manifold

005341

Remove fuel manifold retainer screws and remove retainers from fuel injectors.



1. Retainer screw
2. Fuel supply manifold fitting
3. Fuel return manifold fitting

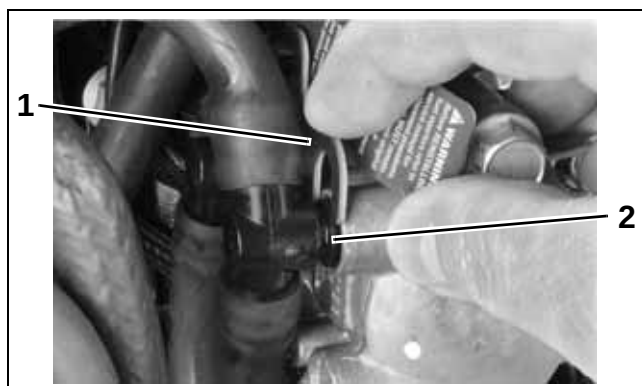
005337

Disconnect fuel manifold fittings from fuel injector ports, then remove the manifold assemblies.

Installation

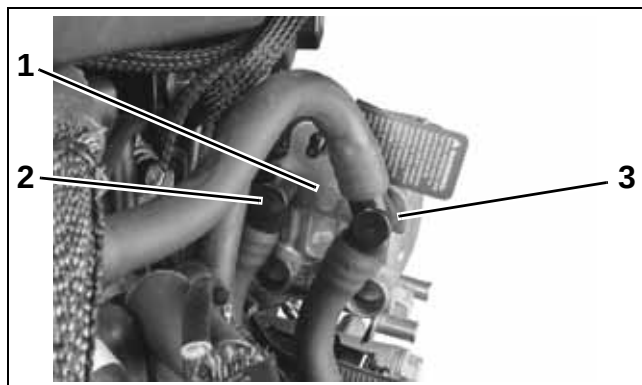
Check condition of sealing O-rings on fuel manifold fittings. Lubricate O-rings with outboard lubricant and insert fuel manifold fittings into injector. Both fittings must be fully seated into the injector fuel ports.

Install retainer and screw. Retainer must engage the outer groove of the manifold fittings.



1. Retainer
2. Manifold fitting groove

005342



1. Retainer screw
2. Fuel supply manifold fitting
3. Fuel return manifold fitting

005337

Install the fuel manifolds to the fuel pump assembly and secure with clamps:

- Fuel supply manifold to circulation pump.
- Fuel return manifold to vapor separator.

Fuel Injector Service

Mark fuel injectors to show cylinder locations.

IMPORTANT: Fuel injectors must be installed in the correct cylinder locations. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* Software to make sure that *EMM* programming matches injector positioning. The *Injector Coefficients* screen displays injector serial numbers.



Injector Coefficients Screen

006811

Use caution when handling fuel injectors. Prevent dirt and debris from entering fuel inlet and outlet ports of injectors or fuel manifolds. Cover the injector nozzle port in cylinder head to prevent contamination of combustion chamber.

Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

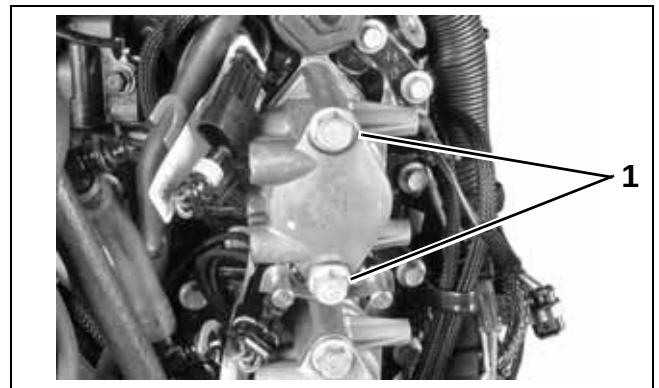
Relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to **Relieving Fuel System Pressure** on p. 183.

Remove fuel manifolds. Refer to **Fuel Manifold Service** on p. 186.

Disconnect the fuel injector/coil electrical connector.

IMPORTANT: To remove ignition coil lead from injector connector, refer to **CONNECTOR SERVICING** on p. 164.

Remove injector screws.



1. Injector screws

005338

Remove fuel injector and insulator.

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING

Crush Ring Replacement

IMPORTANT: Injector crush rings must be replaced if injector is installed in a different head or cylinder location.

Use Slide Hammer assembly, P/N 391008, with Slide Hammer Adaptor kit, P/N 390898, components to remove injector from mounting cup.

Thread adaptor and stud into face of injector. Hold mounting cup securely. Work slide hammer to separate injector from mount housing.



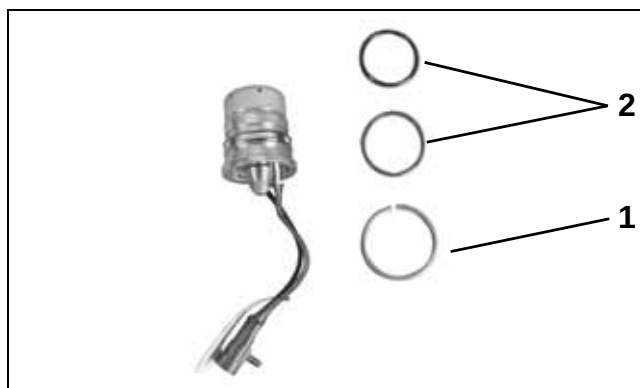
002345

Remove adaptor from injector. Remove crush ring and O-rings from injector. Inspect and clean injector filter. Install new crush ring and O-rings. Lubricate O-rings with *STP⁺ Oil Treatment*.



1. Adaptor

002196



1. Crush ring
2. O-rings

002317

Install injector into mount housing. Press on injector face until injector seats in mount housing.



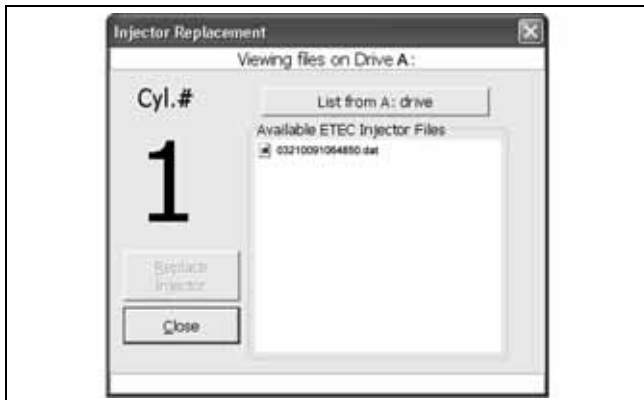
002318

Installation

IMPORTANT: All injectors must be installed in the correct cylinder by serial number. Improper injector installation can result in powerhead failure.

Installation of replacement injectors requires the use of diagnostics software and fuel flow data

supplied with all replacement injectors on 3.5 in. floppy disk.



004160

The following items and their mating surfaces must be cleaned before reassembly:

- Injector
- Cylinder head
- Adapter
- Screws
- Threaded areas



CAUTION



All injector components must be clean to ensure correct torque tightening specifications. To prevent fuel leakage, carefully follow these installation instructions.

Place injector and insulator in the proper cylinder location.

IMPORTANT: Be careful not to pinch any wiring or hoses during assembly.

Lubricate mounting screw threads and under the head of the screw with a light coat of *Triple-Guard* grease. Install washers (one per screw) on injector retaining screws. Install screws and washers

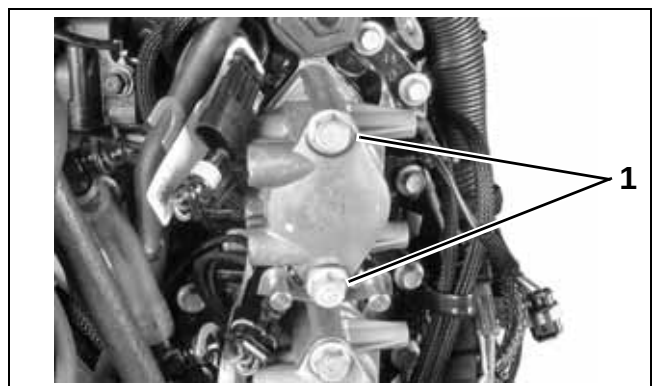
through mounting flange of injector and thread into cylinder head.



002316

Tighten screws in stages, starting with the lower screw.

- First torque is 5 ft. lbs. (7 N·m)
- Second torque is 10 ft. lbs. (14 N·m)
- Final torque is 24 to 26 ft. lbs. (33 to 35 N·m).



Tighten Screws in Stages
1. Screws

005338

Reconnect fuel injector/coil electrical connectors.

If ignition coil lead was removed from connector, refer to **CONNECTOR SERVICING** on p. 164.

Install fuel manifolds. Refer to **Fuel Manifold Service** on p. 186.

IMPORTANT: Install injector service data (3.5 in. floppy disk) by using the Injector Replacement Utility of *Evinrude Diagnostics* software. Check the *Injector Coefficients* screen to make sure that all injectors are positioned properly.

FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING

Intake Manifold Service

Removal

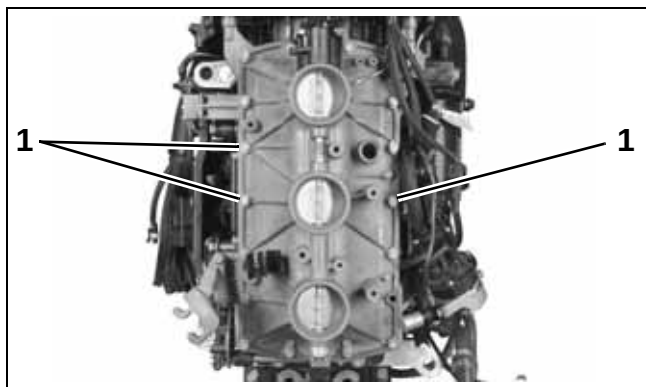
Disconnect vapor separator vent hose, throttle position sensor connector, and throttle link arm.

Remove crankshaft position sensor from reed plate assembly.

Remove oil filter from retainer.

Remove oil pump bracket screws.

Remove throttle body screws and throttle body assembly.



1. Throttle body screws (14 on V4, 18 on V6)

005368

Remove gasket from throttle body.

Remove tie straps holding connectors to side of reed plate assembly.

Remove two screws holding electrical harness base to reed plate assembly.



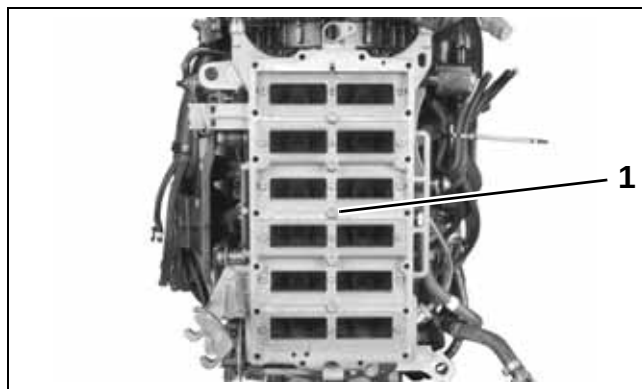
1. Harness base screws

005345

Remove oil distribution hoses from oil pump/manifold and reed plate bracket. Refer to **OIL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 211.

Remove oil recirculation hose from starboard side of reed plate assembly.

Remove screws and reed plate assembly from the crankcase.



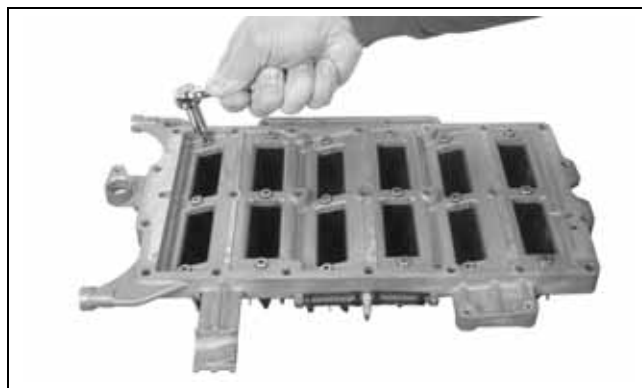
1. Reed plate screws (3 on V4, 5 on V6)

005367

Disassembly

All reed plate assembly and reed valve assemblies must be cleaned before reassembly. DO NOT use strong carburetor cleaner or the hot soaking tank method for cleaning.

Remove the reed valve retainer screws and remove the assembly.



005366

Use caution to prevent damaging reed valve assemblies.



005364

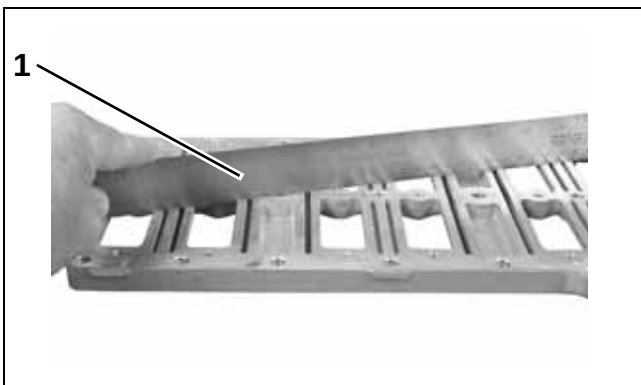
IMPORTANT: DO NOT disassemble reed valve assemblies. Damaged reed plates are not serviceable and are replaced as an assembly.

Inspection

Inspect the leaf plate assemblies for damage or contamination:

- Leaf plates must not be distorted.
- Leaf valve must not be cracked or chipped.
- Leaf plate stops must not be distorted or loose.
- Leaf plate assemblies must be clean.

Inspect the intake manifold. All gasket surfaces must be cleaned, smooth, and free of nicks. Use a machinist's straight-edge to check flatness in all directions. Surface must be flat, ± 0.004 in. (0.10 mm).



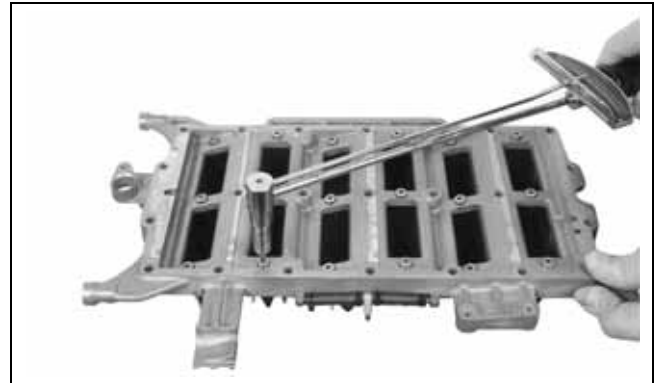
1. Straight-edge

004193

Assembly

Remove old adhesive from reed valve retaining screws.

Prime screw threads with *Locquic Primer* and let dry. Apply *Nut Lock* to threads. Position reed valve on reed plate and install screws. Tighten screws to a torque of 30 to 42 in. lbs. (3.5 to 4.7 N·m).



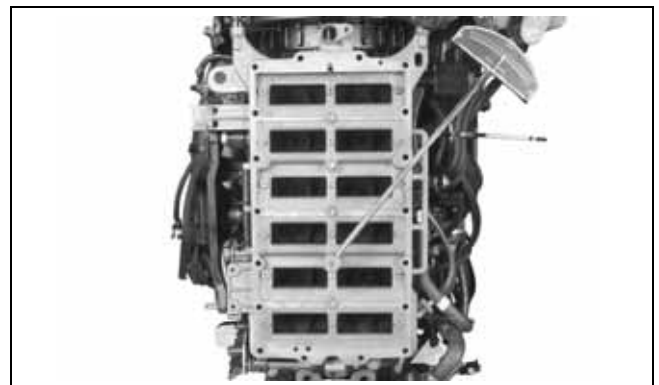
005365

Installation

Place reed plate assembly on cylinder/crankcase.

Apply *Nut Lock* to screws. Install all screws.

Tighten the center screws first and expand outward. Tighten in stages to a final torque of 96 to 120 in. lbs. (11 to 13.5 N·m).



005363

Install electrical harness base screws.

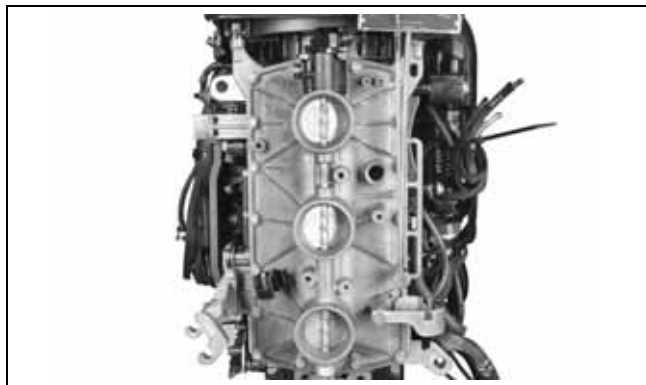
FUEL SYSTEM

FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING

Place gasket on throttle body. Install throttle body, with oil pump bracket on reed plate and install screws.

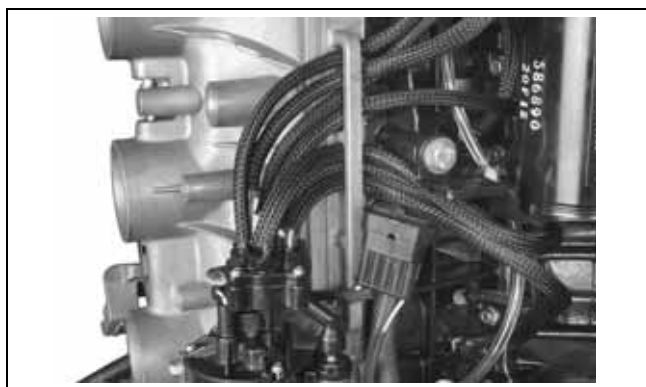
Tighten the center screws first and expand outward. Final torque is 96 to 120 in. lbs. (11 to 13.5 N·m).

Tighten small oil pump bracket screw 24 to 36 in. lbs. (3 to 4 N·m).



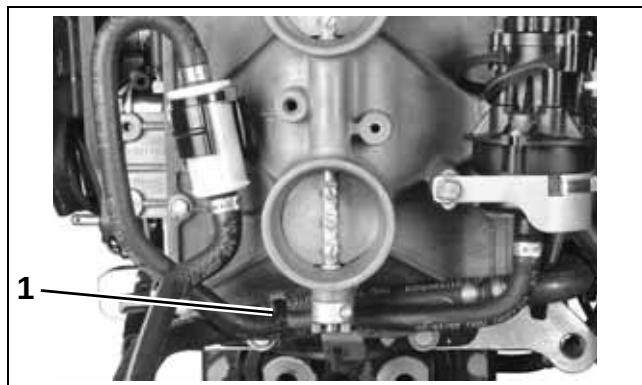
005362

Install oil pump in bracket and secure with *Oetiker* clamp. Route oil distribution hoses through reed plate bracket and install in oil pump manifold. Refer to **OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V4** on p. 196 or **OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V6** on p. 198.



005344

Install oil filter and oil and fuel supply hoses.



1. Tie strap

005343

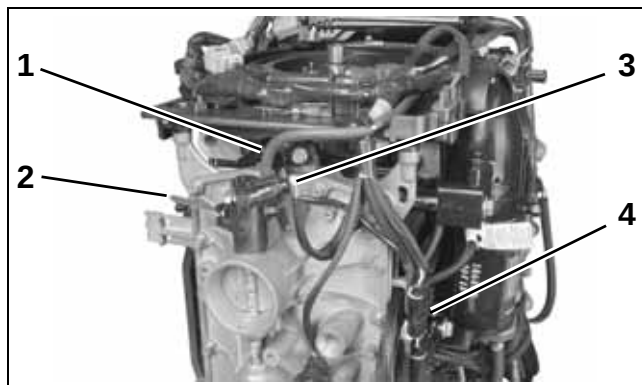
Install crankshaft position sensor.

Install vapor separator vent hose and oil recirculation hose. Secure with tie straps.

Connect throttle linkage and throttle position sensor connector.

Secure connector to reed plate bracket with tie strap.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT lubricate throttle linkages.



1. Vapor separator vent hose
2. Throttle linkage
3. TPS electrical connector
4. Tie strap

005361

Refer to **TPS CALIBRATION** on p. 156.

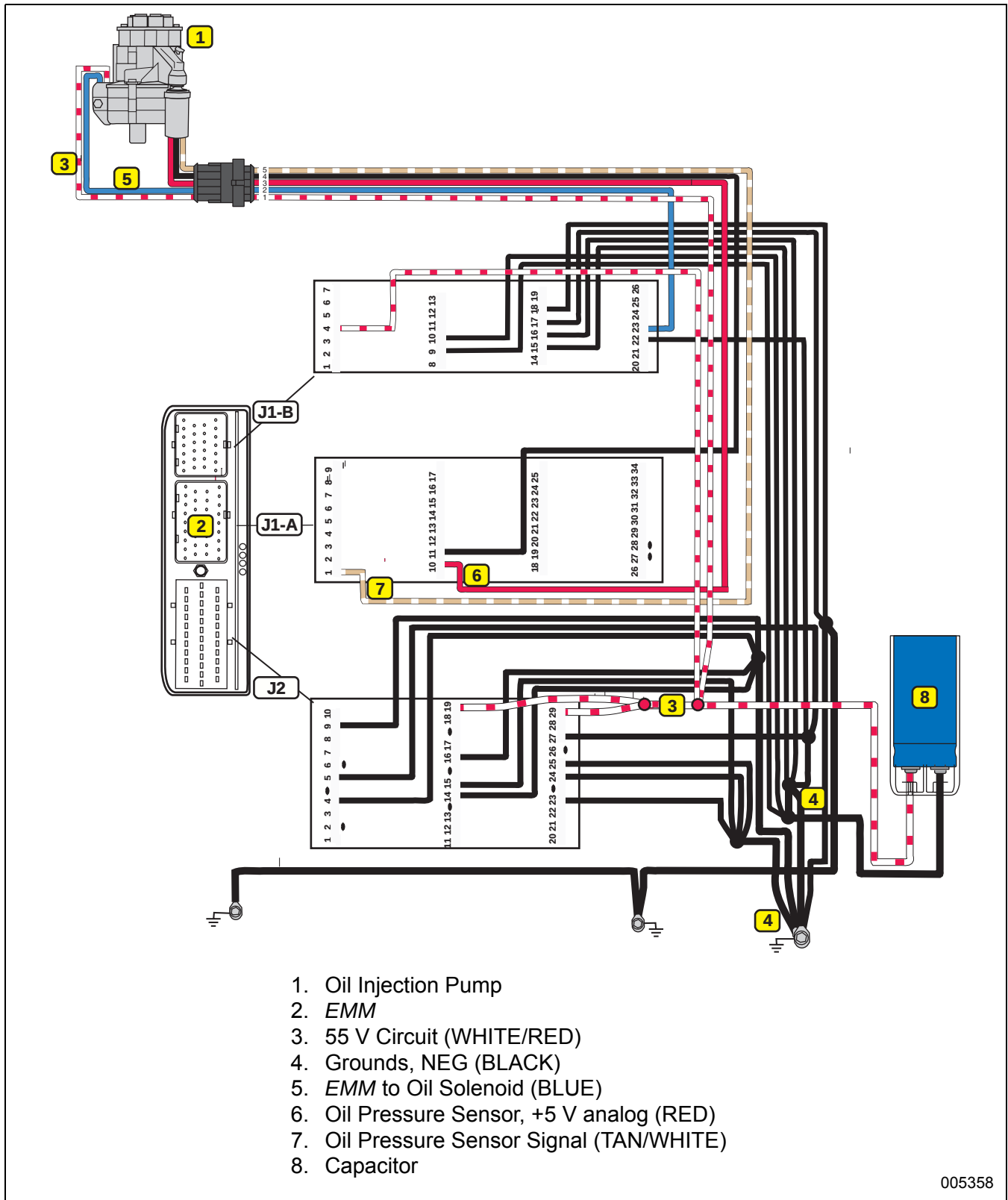
OILING SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	194
OILING SYSTEM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	195
OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V4	196
OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V6	198
OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V4	200
OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V6	202
COMPONENTS	204
OIL TANK ASSEMBLY	204
OIL INJECTION PUMP	204
OIL PRESSURE SENSOR	204
ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (55 V)	205
LOW OIL WARNING	205
NO OIL WARNING	205
CYLINDER AND CRANKCASE	205
OIL RECIRCULATION SYSTEM	206
OIL CONTROL SETTINGS	207
OIL PRIMING	207
OILING RATES	207
BREAK-IN OILING	207
OILING SYSTEM TESTS	207
OIL INJECTION PUMP STATIC TEST	207
OIL INJECTION PUMP VOLTAGE TEST	208
OIL INJECTION PUMP CIRCUIT RESISTANCE TEST	208
OIL SUPPLY VACUUM TEST	209
OIL INJECTION PUMP FUNCTION TEST	210
OIL INJECTION FITTINGS FLOW TEST	210
LOW OIL SENDING UNIT TEST	210
OIL COMPONENT SERVICING	211
OIL DISTRIBUTION HOSES	211
OIL INJECTION PUMP	212
NOTES	214

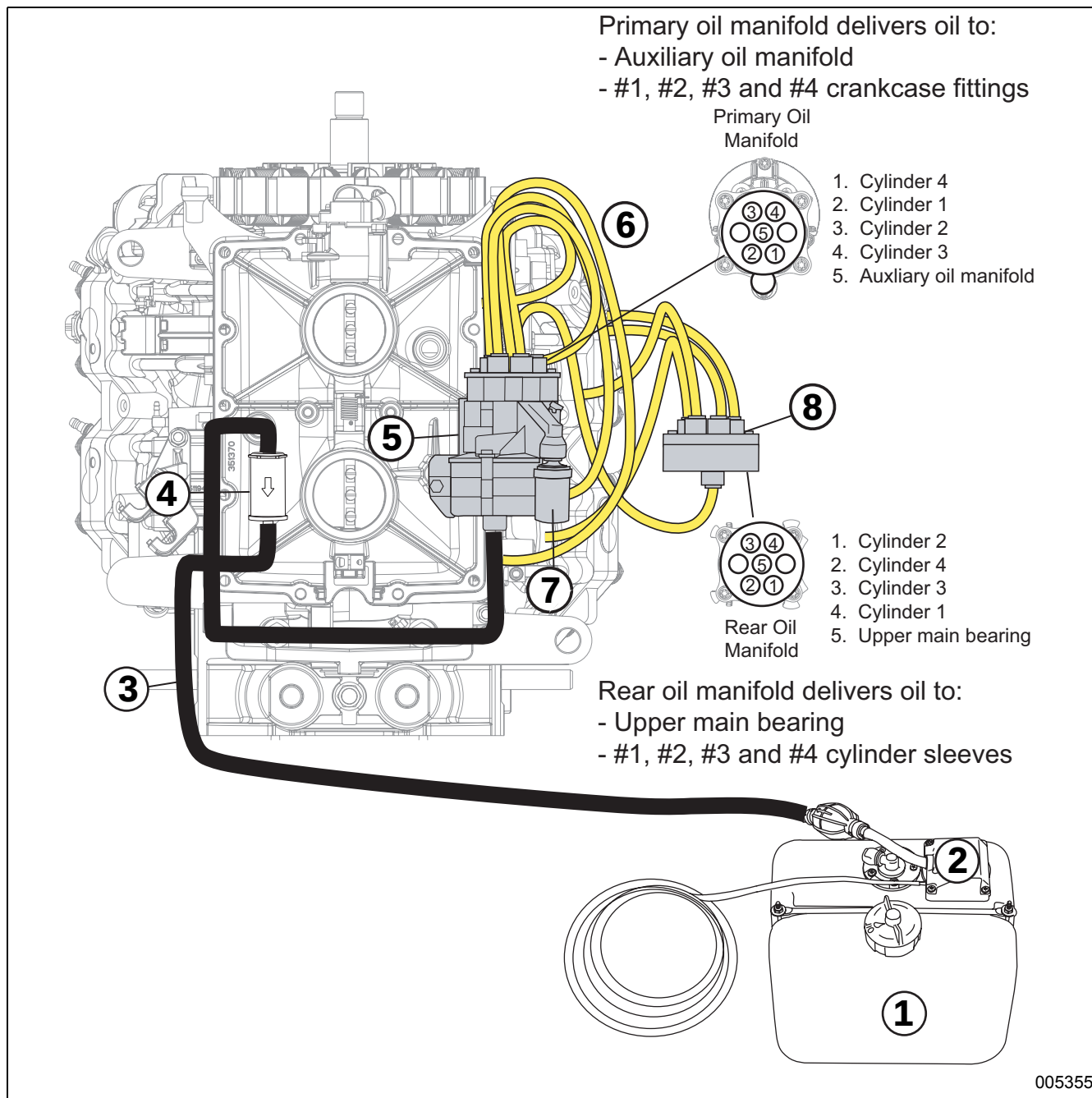


OILING SYSTEM CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



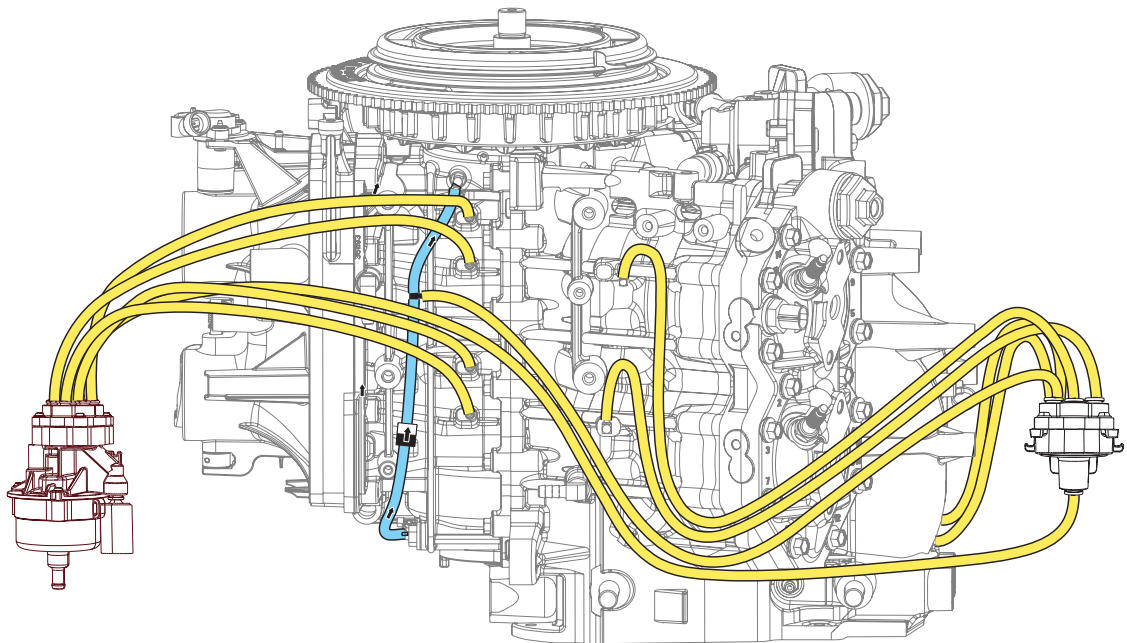
005358

OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V4

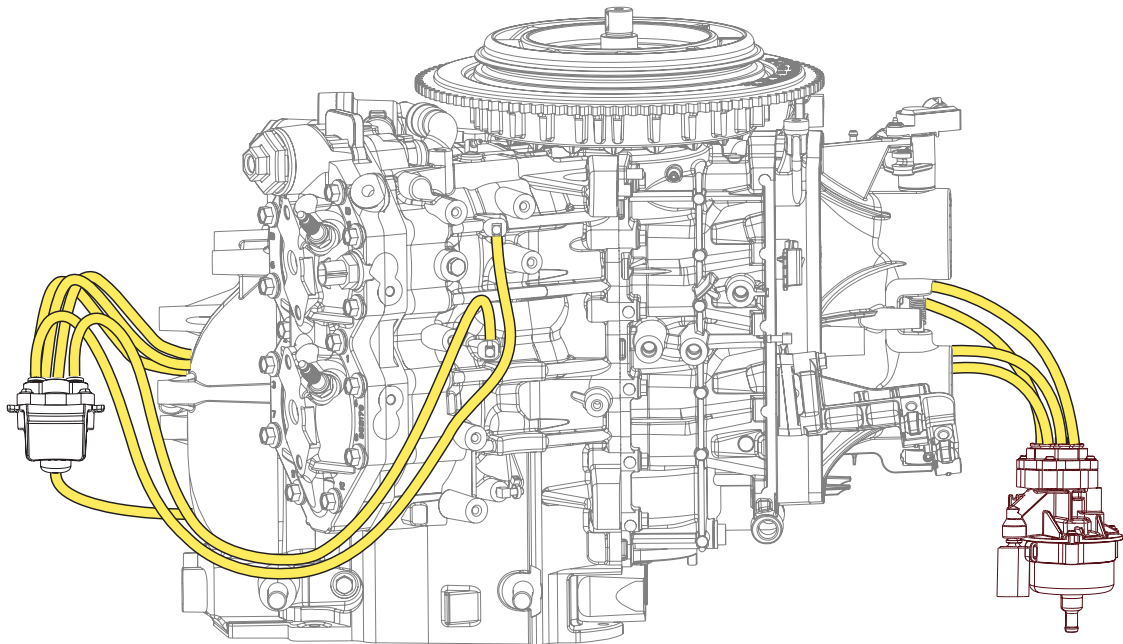


1. Oil tank assembly
2. Oil pick-up
3. Oil supply hose
4. In-line oil filter
5. Oil injector assembly
6. Oil distribution hoses
7. Oil pressure sensor
8. Rear oil manifold

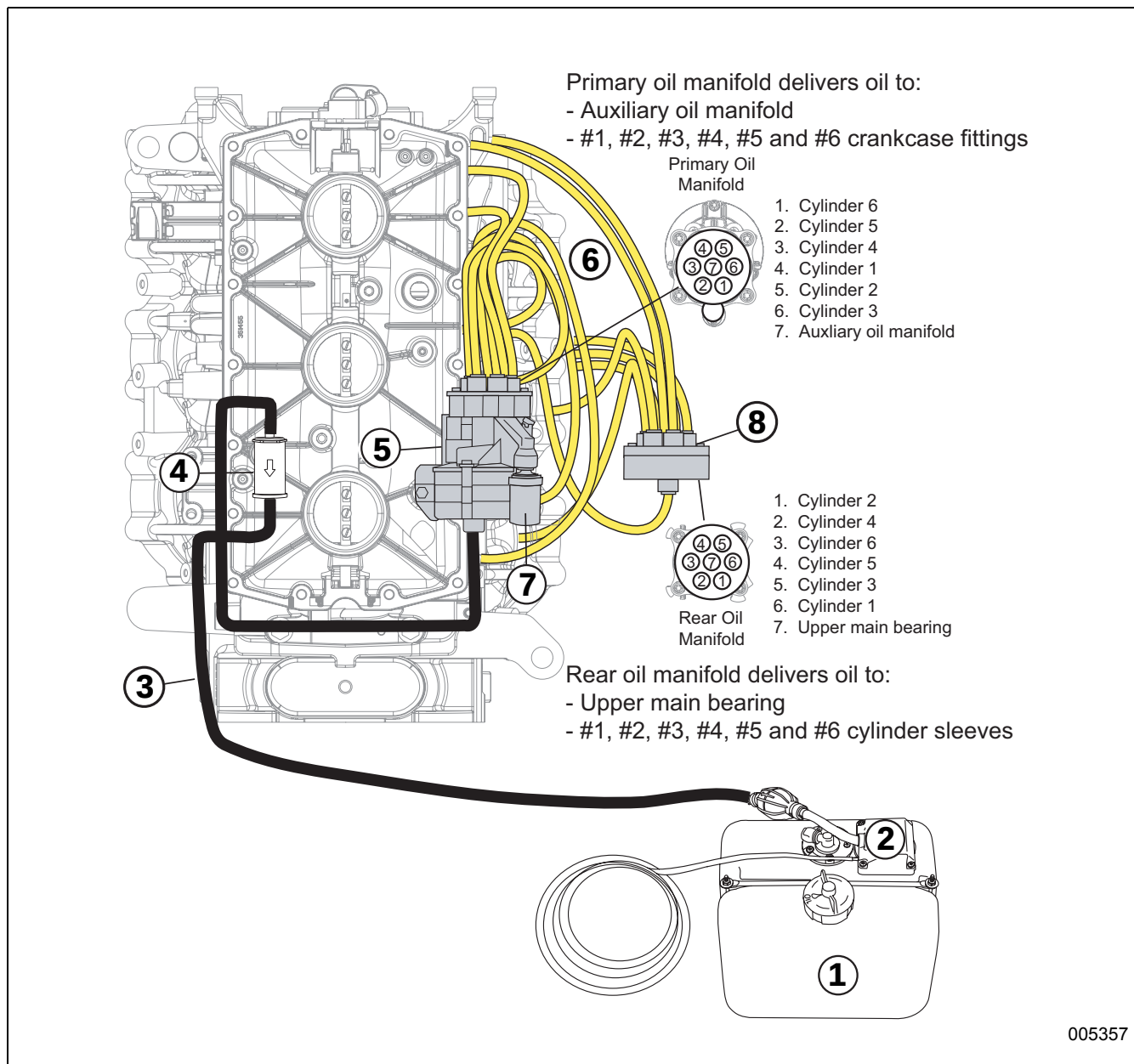
Port Side View



Starboard Side View

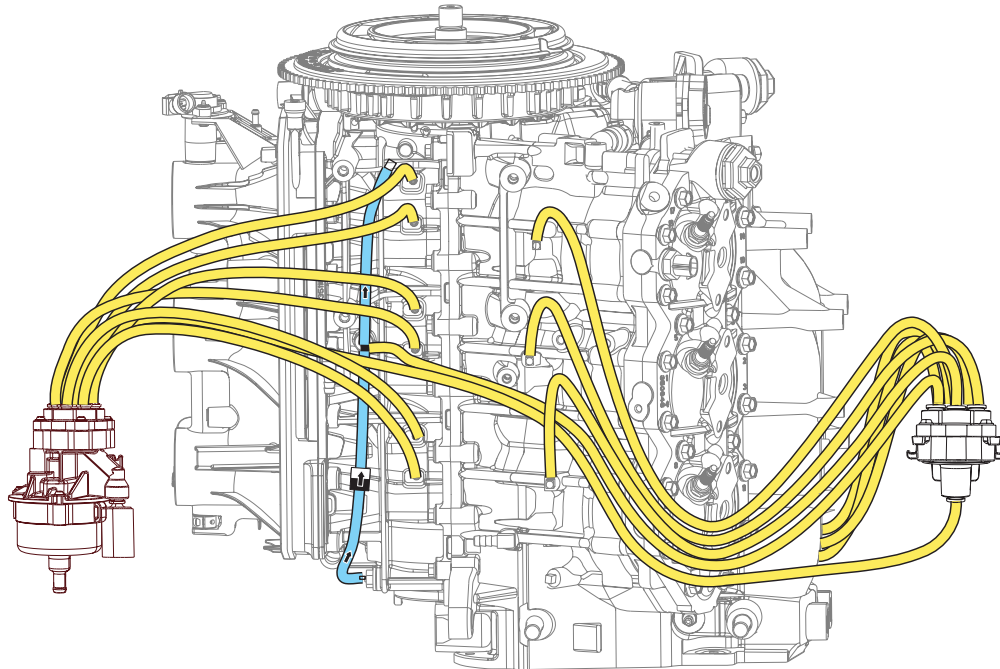


OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V6

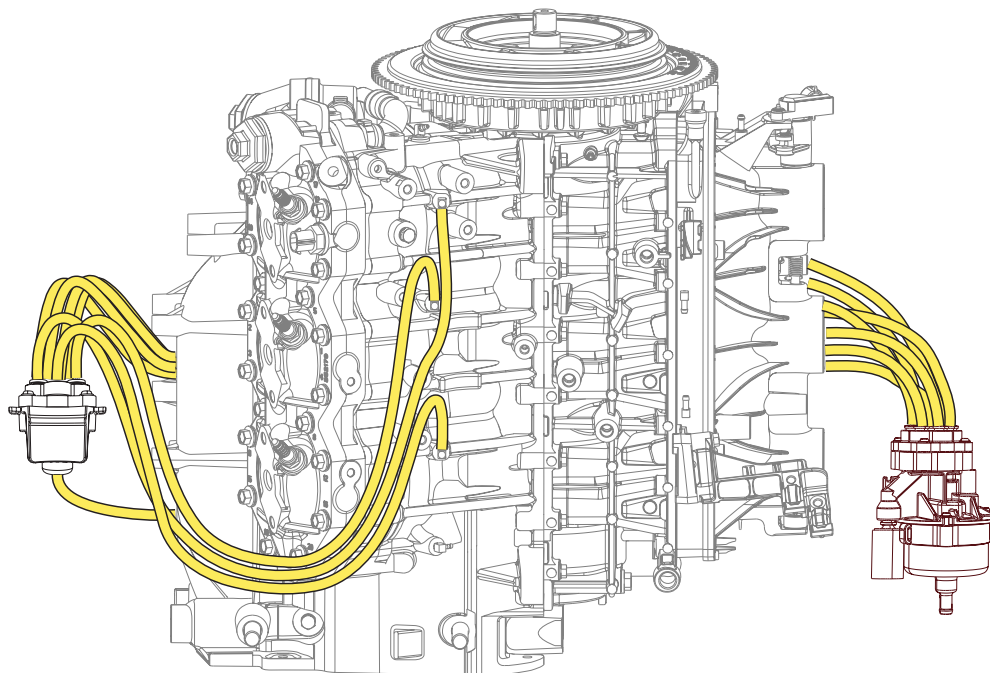


1. Oil tank assembly
2. Oil pick-up
3. Oil supply hose
4. In-line oil filter
5. Oil injector assembly
6. Oil distribution hoses
7. Oil pressure sensor
8. Rear oil manifold

Port Side View

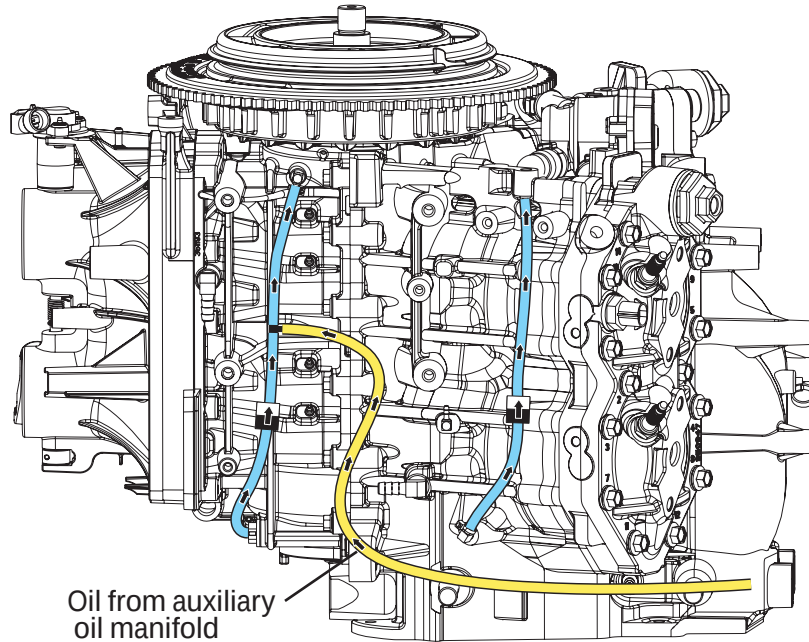


Starboard Side View

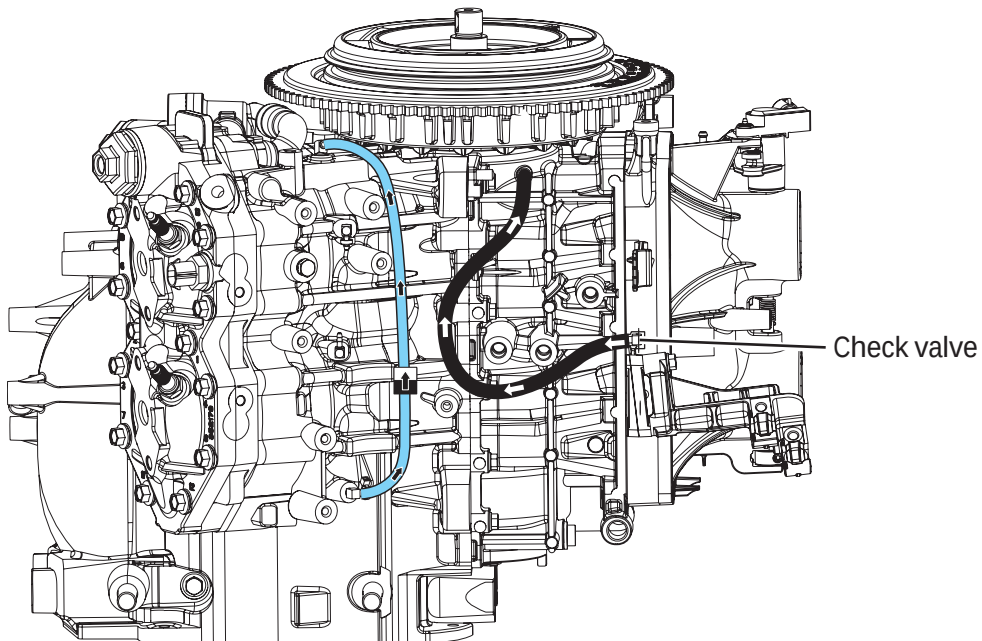


OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V4

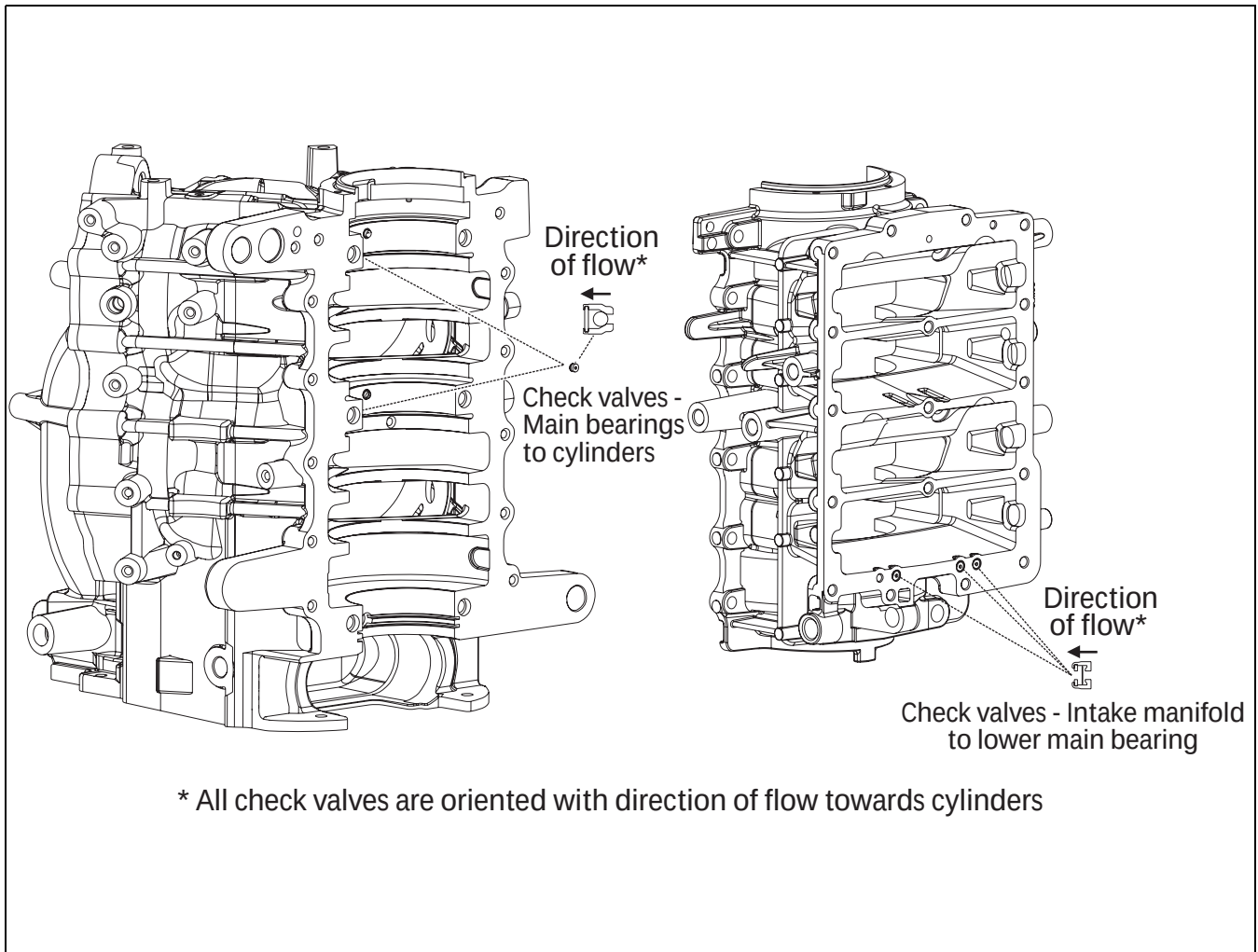
Port Side View



Starboard Side View



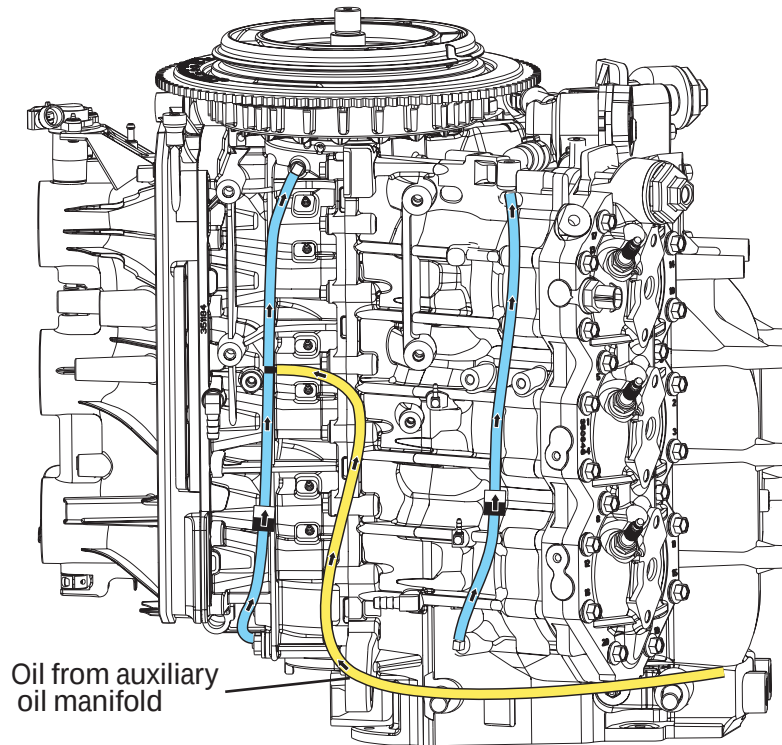
005351



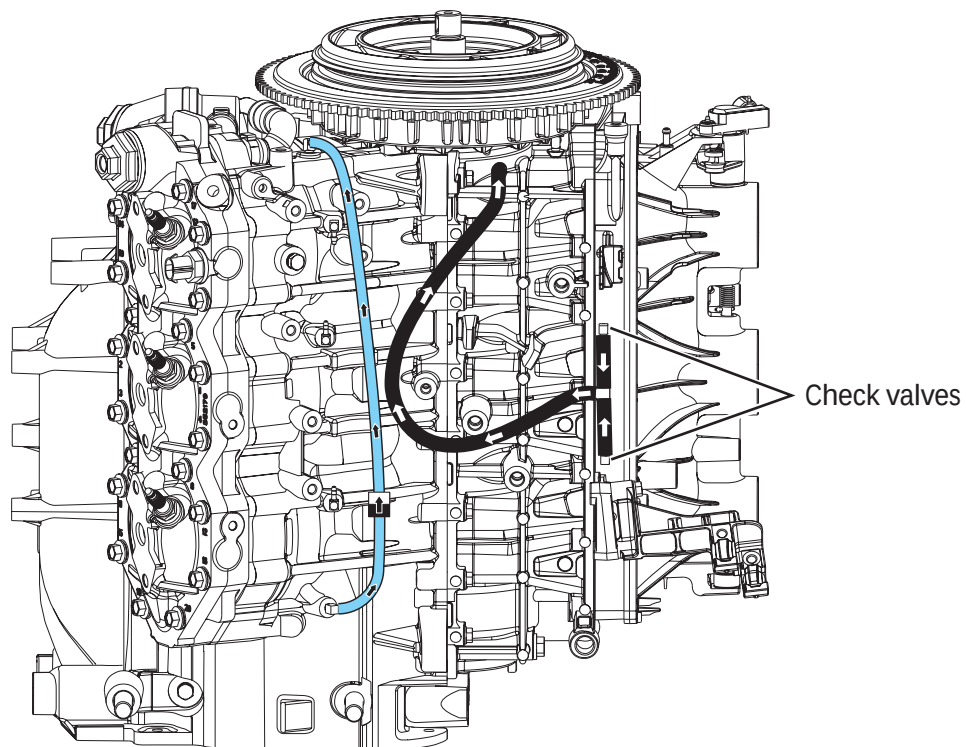
005350

OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V6

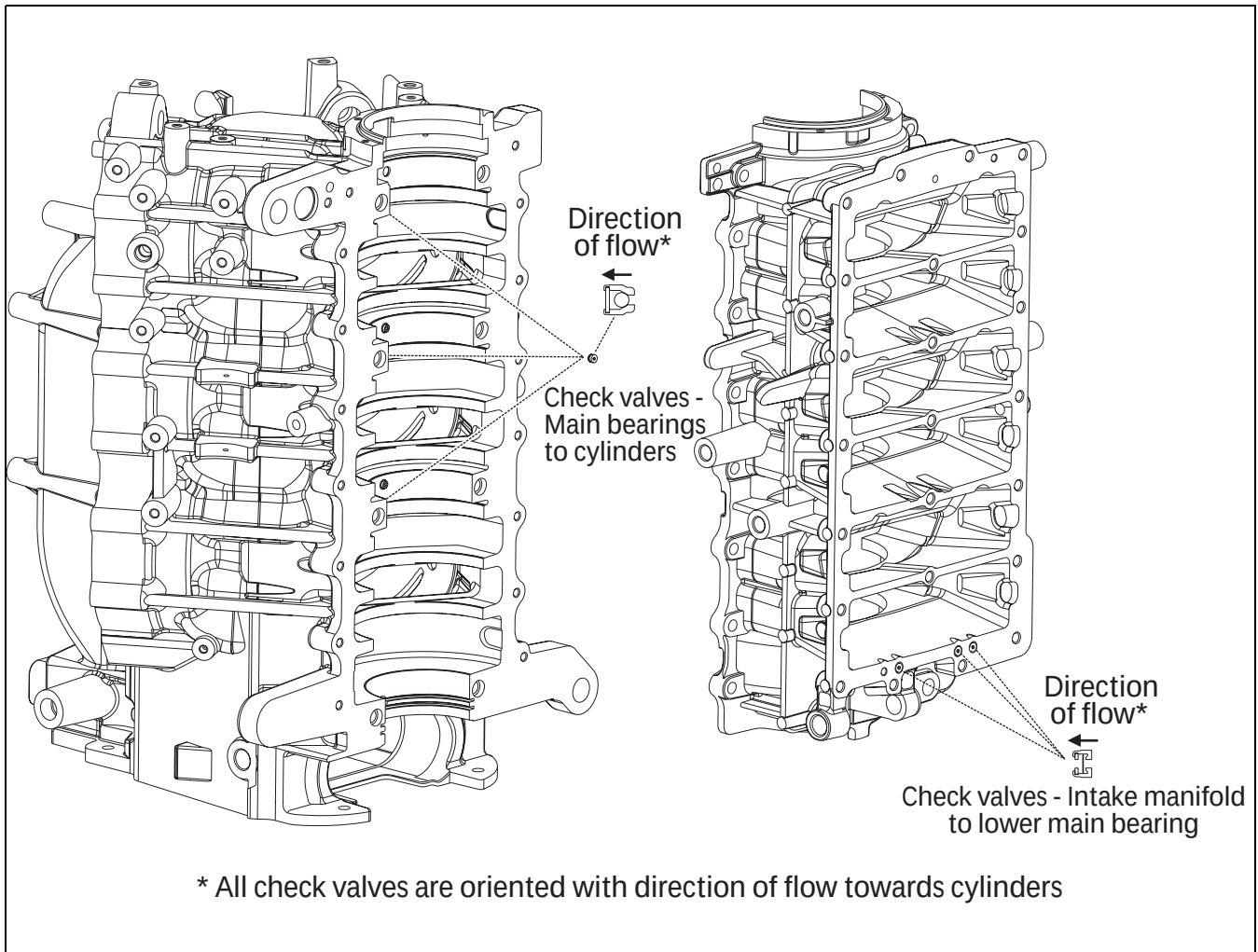
Port Side View



Starboard Side View



005353



005352

COMPONENTS

The oiling system consists of the following components:

- Oil tank
- Oil injection pump and manifold assembly
- Oil pressure sensor
- Electrical circuit
- LOW OIL and NO OIL warning systems
- Cylinder and crankcase
- Rear oil manifold assembly
- Oil recirculation system

Oil Tank Assembly

The oil tank must be properly positioned and the oil supply must be monitored. Refer to **Oiling System Set-Up** on p. 37.

Oil Tank Components:

- Tank, 1.8 or 3.0 gallon capacity
- Oil pickup and filter assembly
- LOW OIL sending unit
- Mounting bracket and hardware
- Protective cover (1.8 gallon tank only)
- Primer bulb and supply hose.

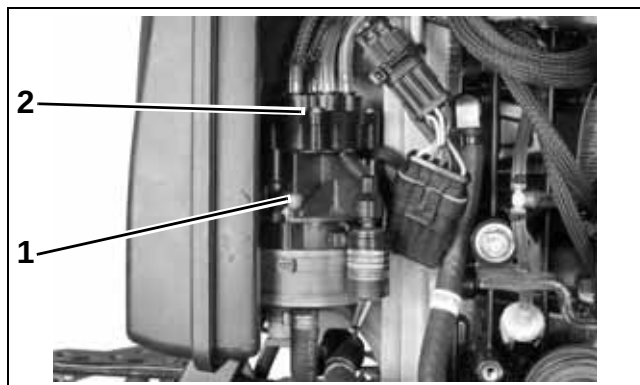


1.8 Gallon Oil Tank Kit

44839B

Oil Injection Pump

The oil injection pump is an electric (55 V) actuator style pump. It draws oil from the oil tank through the oil supply hose (25 ft. [7.6 m] maximum) and supplies pressurized oil to the oil manifold. The *EMM* supplies 55 V and controls activation of the pump.



1. Oil injection pump
2. Oil manifold

005371

The oil manifold distributes the oil supplied by the oil injection pump. A pressure sensor monitors the oil injection pressure.

Oil Pressure Sensor

The oil pressure sensor reacts to changes in oil manifold pressure. The *EMM* supplies and monitors electrical current to the sensor.



1. Oil pressure sensor

005371

The sensor provides an output voltage to the *EMM* based on oil manifold pressures.

- 5 VDC Input on RED wire
- 0.5 - 4.5 V Output on TAN / WHITE wire
- Ground on BLACK wire

The *EMM* monitors the oil pressure sensor's electrical circuit. If circuit voltage is beyond the specified range ($< 0.15\text{ V}$, $> 4.85\text{ V}$), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 71
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If oil pressure is below expected range ($< 0.4\text{ V}$), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 72
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

If oil pressure is above expected range ($> 4.6\text{ V}$), the *EMM*:

Stores service code 73
<i>EMM</i> LED 3: ON (Running)

Refer to **Oil Pressure Sensor** on p. 98.

Electrical Circuit (55 V)

The oil injector is powered by the 55 V electrical circuit. The *EMM* controls pump operation by rapidly connecting and disconnecting the pump's internal coil to ground.

The *EMM* monitors the oil injection pump electrical circuit. If circuit voltage is beyond the specified range (open circuit), the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.
Stores service code 34
<i>EMM</i> LED 4: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor NO OIL display: ON

LOW OIL Warning

A sending unit in the oil tank pick-up assembly monitors the oil level in the oil tank. This sending unit turns on the Engine Monitor LOW OIL display when the oil level falls below one-quarter capacity.

An optional oil tank sending unit kit is available to display actual oil level through an *I-Command* network.

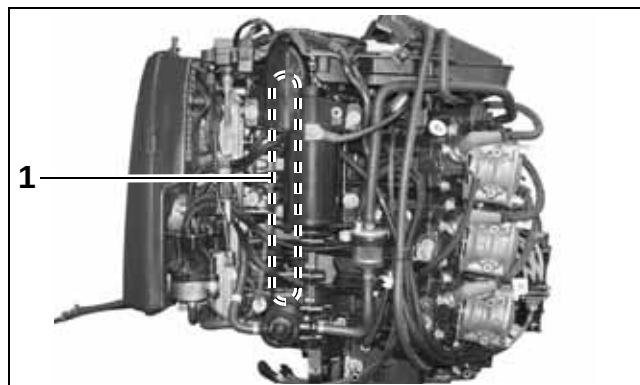
NO OIL Warning

The *EMM* monitors the electrical circuit of the oil pressure sensor. If the sensor or circuit fails, or if there is a lack of oil pressure in the oil distribution manifold, the *EMM*:

Activates S.A.F.E.
Stores service code 38
<i>EMM</i> LED 4: ON (Running)
Engine Monitor NO OIL display: ON

Cylinder and Crankcase

The primary oil distribution manifold provides crankcase lubrication through oil distribution hoses and pressed-in fittings at the front of the crankcase, port side.



1. Pressed-in fittings

005359

The rear oil distribution manifold provides lubrication for each cylinder. Each cylinder of the cylin-

OILING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

der/crankcase has a pressed-in fitting which is connected to an oil distribution hose.



1. Rear oil manifold

005347

Oil Recirculation System

External hoses and fittings, internal cylinder/crankcase passages, and intake manifold passages are used to recirculate any accumulation of oil from various locations in the powerhead. The movement of oil is controlled by check valves.

Cylinder Recirculation

Internal powerhead oil drain passages connect the intake port areas of the cylinders to circulate residual oil in the block.

External fittings and in-line check valves on each side of the cylinder block control the movement of oil from the lower cylinder port to the upper cylinder port.

Crankcase / Main Bearing Recirculation

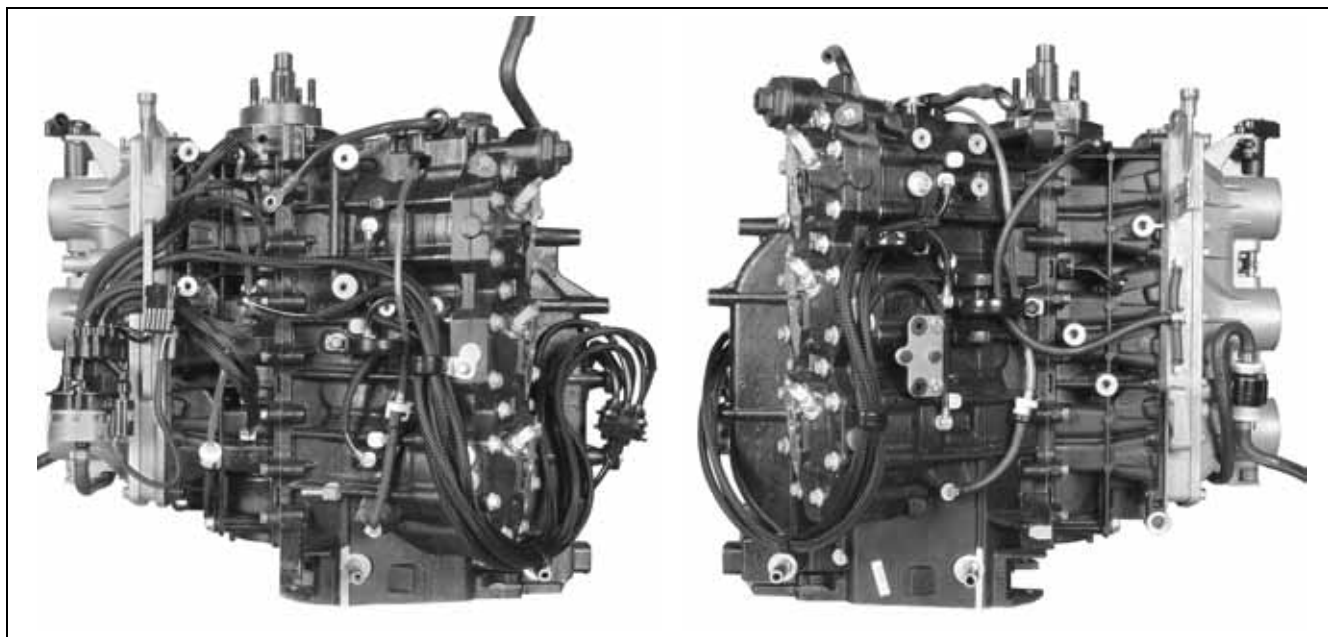
The movement of oil through the main bearings is controlled by internal passages, external fittings and hoses, and check valves.

Oil moves from the crankcase areas of the higher cylinders through grooved passages in the crankcase to the center and lower main bearings. Additional oil moves through intake manifold passages to the crankcase and lower main bearing.

Lower to upper main bearing oil flow:

Oil moves from the lower main bearing cavity to an external hose with in-line check valve and to the upper main bearing. Additional oil from the rear oil manifold is supplied to this oil circuit.

Oil moves from Intake manifold passages to external check valve fittings and hoses and to the upper main bearing.



006788
0067898

OIL CONTROL SETTINGS

Oil Priming

The oiling system of the outboard must be primed:

- When the outboard is first installed.
- Whenever the oil supply to the oil lift pump is disconnected or disrupted.
- Whenever an oiling system component is removed or replaced.

Refer to **Oil Supply Priming** on p. 61.

Oiling Rates

EMM programming controls the rate of oil injection based on engine RPM. This rate can be adjusted for the grade of oil being used, and also for powerhead break-in. Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to access these features.

Refer to **Oil Injection Rate** on p. 60.

Break-in Oiling

The *EMM* automatically supplies extra oil to the engine during the first five hours of operation, above 2000 RPM.

- Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to make sure the break-in program has been started on a new outboard.
- Use the diagnostics software to start break-in oiling after a powerhead rebuild.



1. Break-in oil setting

006805

IMPORTANT: The operator must monitor the oil tank level to confirm oil consumption. This may require several hours of operation above idle speed.

OILING SYSTEM TESTS

IMPORTANT: Always perform visual inspections to identify oiling system leaks. Make sure the oil tank is filled and oil supply is not contaminated.

Oil Injection Pump Static Test

IMPORTANT: Static tests are performed with the outboard not running.

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to activate the *Oil Injector* test. This test starts the *EMM* control function for the oil injection pump.

The *EMM* controls the pump by providing ground through pin 23 (blue wire) of the J1-B connector and pin 2 (blue wire) of the oil tank connector.



Static Tests Screen

1. Oil injector test button

006752

IMPORTANT: This test is operating the pump with 30 V on the system voltage (55 V) circuit. The start assist circuit (SAC) of the *EMM* converts battery voltage (12 V) to 30 V of system voltage. Battery must be fully charged and connections must be clean and tight. Pump activation should be carefully confirmed.

Use an inductive timing light to monitor current flow through the ground circuit (blue wire) at the oil tank connector (pin 2).

If the light flashes, the *EMM* and oil injection circuits are not at fault.

Refer to **Oil Injection Pump Voltage Test** on p. 208.

OILING SYSTEM

OILING SYSTEM TESTS

Oil Injection Pump Voltage Test

Check voltage at pin 1 (white/red wire) of oil tank electrical connector.

Acceptable voltage readings:

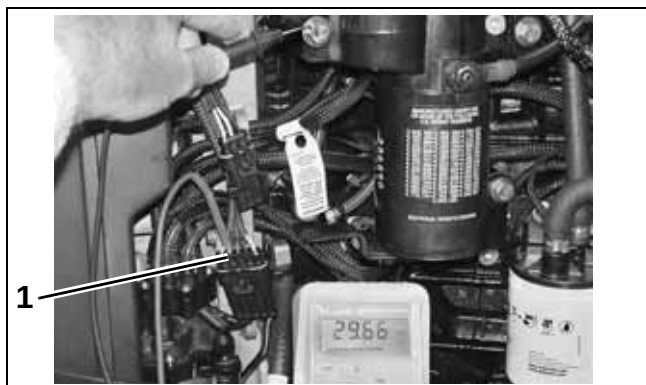
- Key switch ON: approximately 30 V
- Outboard running: 55 V

Results:

- If voltage is not within range, refer to **Oil Injection Pump Circuit Resistance Test** on p. 208.
- No voltage reading, refer to **System Voltage Test** on p. 118.

Monitor the voltage on the oil injector circuit at pin 2 (blue wire) of oil tank connector with outboard running at 1500 RPM.

Use an appropriate test probe and a digital multimeter calibrated to a scale that reads 55 V (DC). Connect positive meter lead to pin 2 and negative meter lead to ground.



1. Oil injection pump connector (pin 2)

005442

Voltage reading should be approximately 55 V, and drop approximately 5 V as *EMM* actuates oil injection pump.

Oil Injection Pump Circuit Resistance Test

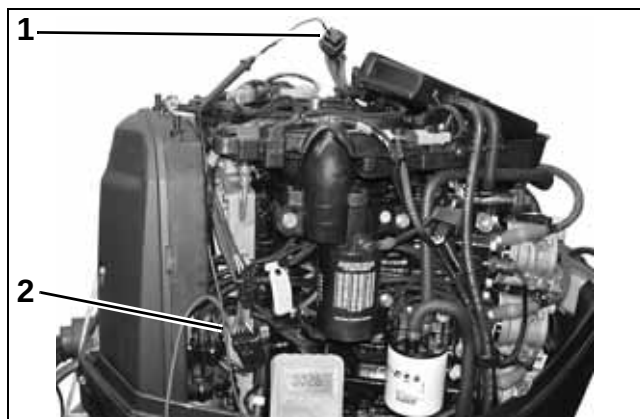
IMPORTANT: The complete oil injection pump electrical circuit includes *EMM* alternator output, the engine wire harness, the injection pump winding and connectors, and the oil injector control circuit of the *EMM*. Check continuity of all wiring and connections.

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Use an appropriate test probe to make a connection to pin 1 of the oil injection pump connector.

Calibrate ohmmeter to the LOW OHMS scale and measure the resistance between pin 23 of the *EMM* J1-B connector and pin 1 of oil injection pump connector.

Oil Injection Pump Circuit Resistance
2 to 3 Ω



1. *EMM* J1-B connector (pin 23)

005443

2. Oil injection pump connector (pin 1)

- An infinite reading (∞) indicates an open circuit. Isolate the faulty wiring, connection, or injection pump winding. Repair faulty wiring or replace faulty component and retest.
- For a higher than expected reading, test resistance of the injection pump. If injection pump resistance reading is approximately 2-3 Ω , injection pump winding is good. Isolate faulty component. Repair faulty wiring or replace faulty component and retest.

Oil Supply Vacuum Test



WARNING



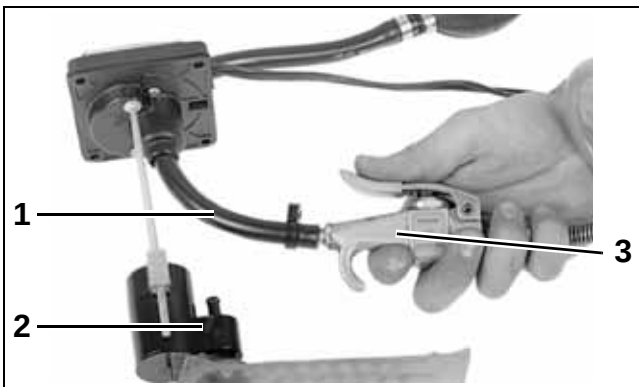
Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury, and set compressed air pressure to less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

Remove the oil pick-up assembly from the oil tank.

Carefully remove the pickup filter and flush with a mild solvent to remove any contamination. Reinstall filter.

Carefully remove the oil hose from the oil pickup and remove the oil supply hose from the oil injection pump.

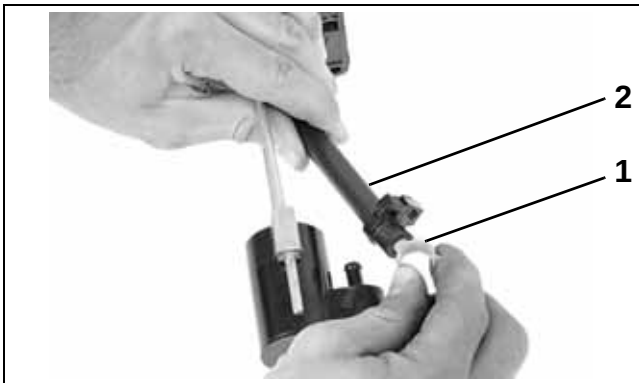
Use low pressure air to purge oil from hose.



1. Oil hose
2. Oil pickup
3. Low pressure air

12306

Use Plug/Holder, P/N 329661, and clamp to plug the pickup end of the hose.



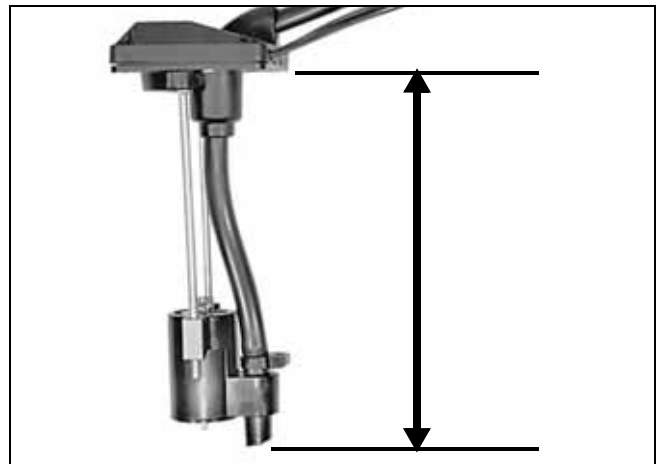
1. Plug/holder
2. Oil hose

12307

Attach a vacuum tester to the outboard side of oil supply hose and draw 7 in. Hg (24 kPa) vacuum on the hose for at least five minutes. Repair or replace any leaking components. Reinstall the oil hose.

Check height of pickup assembly.

Pickup Assembly Height	
1.8 gallon tank	6.84 to 6.96 in. (174 to 177 mm)
3.0 gallon tank	8.74 to 8.86 in. (222 to 225 mm)



Height of Oil Pickup Assembly

COB5657A

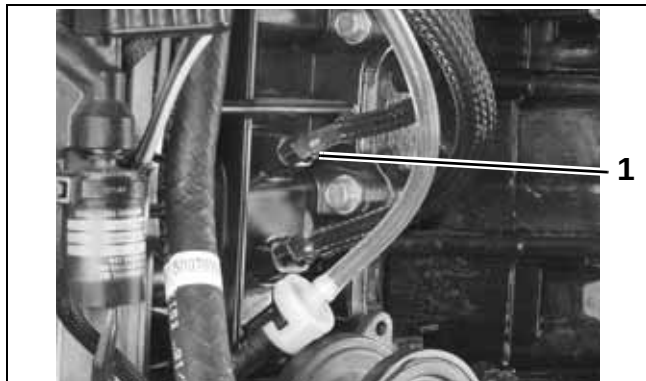
Place a **new** seal on oil tank and reinstall pickup with filter into oil tank. Install and tighten screws.

OILING SYSTEM

OILING SYSTEM TESTS

Oil Injection Pump Function Test

Remove oil distribution hose from fitting at crankcase. Squeeze oil supply primer bulb to provide oil to injection pump.



TYPICAL
1. Fitting at crankcase

005348

Running Test

Start the outboard and observe oil flow. Confirm that a small amount of oil is discharged while injection pump is activated.

Static Test

Use the *Evinrude Diagnostics* software oil injector test to activate injector. Confirm that a small amount of oil is discharged while injection pump is activated.



Static Tests Screen
1. Oil injector test button

006752

Results:

- Oil flows from hose, compare to oil flow at other distribution hoses
- If one or more hoses fail to discharge oil, check for a kinked or restricted hose before replacing the oil injection pump assembly.

Oil Injection Fittings Flow Test

Make sure the oil injection fittings of the cylinder and crankcase assembly allow fluid to move.

Remove oil distribution hose from crankcase fitting. Temporarily install a length of oil hose on the fitting.

Use a Syringe, P/N 346936, filled with isopropyl alcohol to force fluid through hose and fitting.

LOW OIL Sending Unit Test

Remove oil from the oil tank

Turn the key switch ON. The dash mounted Engine Monitor system should show a LOW OIL warning.

Once the warning has been confirmed, refill the oil tank. The LOW OIL warning should stop when the oil level exceeds one-quarter of oil tank's capacity.

OIL COMPONENT SERVICING



WARNING



To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Oil Distribution Hoses

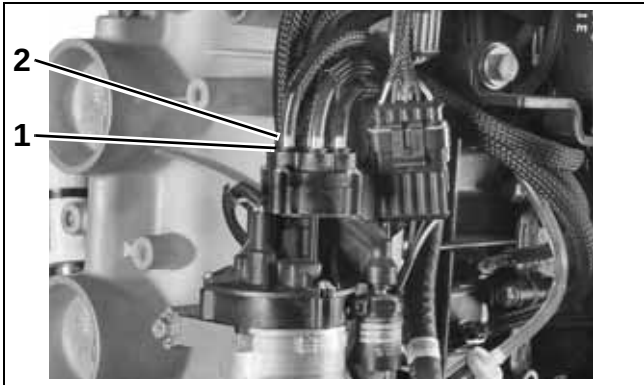
The oil distribution hoses from each manifold **MUST** be the same length. **DO NOT** alter the length of any hoses.

Oil Distribution Hose Length	
Primary oil manifold to cylinder block fitting	12 in. (305 mm)
Rear oil manifold to cylinder block fitting	32 in. (812 mm)
Rear oil manifold to primary oil manifold*	32 in. (812 mm)

*Rear oil manifold to primary oil manifold hose has a 0.160 in. I.D. and does **NOT** use a hose support.

Removal

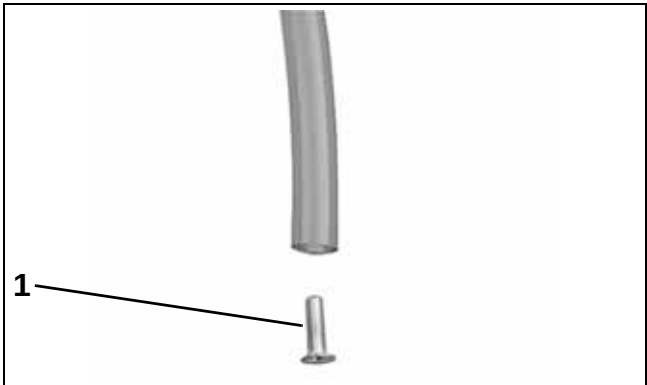
Release the hose by depressing the outer ring of the hose retaining mechanism.



1. Retainer mechanism
2. Hose support

005349

Once hose is removed from the manifold, make sure hose support is in the end of the hose.



1. Hose support

DSC0290

Installation

Cut Replacement Oil Hose, P/N 778708, to the correct length. Insert hose support in manifold end of hose. (Primary manifold to rear manifold hose does not use a hose support.)

IMPORTANT: **DO NOT** insert distribution hoses into manifold without a hose support.

Be sure the hose is fully inserted into manifold. Insertion depth is 5/8 in. (16 mm). Visually inspect for hose supports.

OILING SYSTEM

OIL COMPONENT SERVICING

Oil Injection Pump

Removal

Disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove engine cover and air silencer.

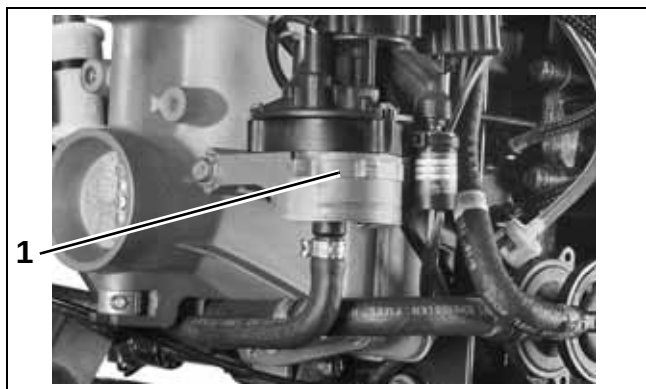
Remove the oil supply hose from the fitting (inlet) of the oil injection pump.

Disconnect the electrical connector.

IMPORTANT: Note oil distribution hose routings before proceeding with disassembly. Center hose from primary oil manifold connects to oil to inlet of rear oil manifold.

Remove oil distribution hoses from the crankcase fittings.

Remove oil injection pump screws, bracket, and clamps.



Oil Injector-Manifold Bracket

1. Clamp

005346

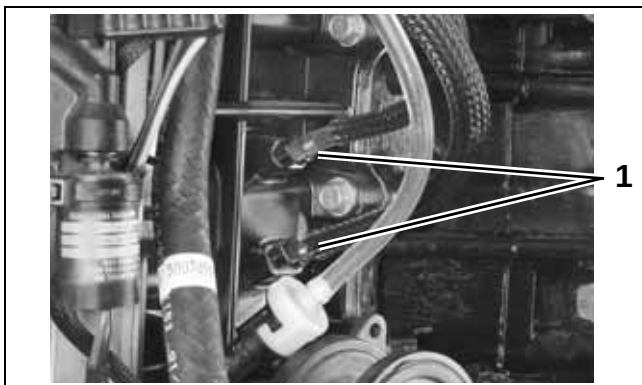
Remove the oil injection pump assembly.

IMPORTANT: The oil injection pump and manifold is an assembly and cannot be serviced as individual components.

Installation

Route oil distribution hoses from the oil distribution manifold to the crankcase oil delivery fittings as they were before removal. Refer to **OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V4** on p. 196 and **OIL SUPPLY DIAGRAMS – V6** on p. 198.

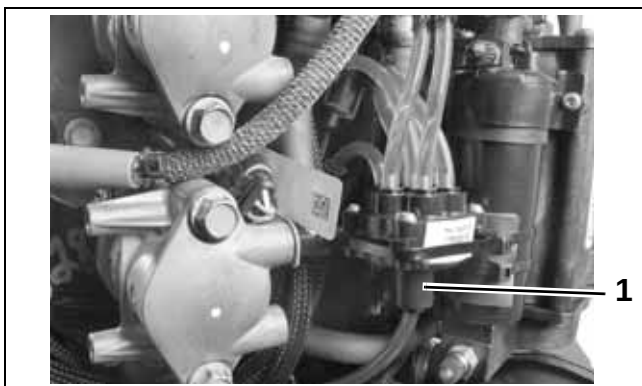
Connect oil hoses to crankcase fittings and fasten with tie straps.



1. Crankcase fitting

005348

Connect oil hose to rear oil manifold.

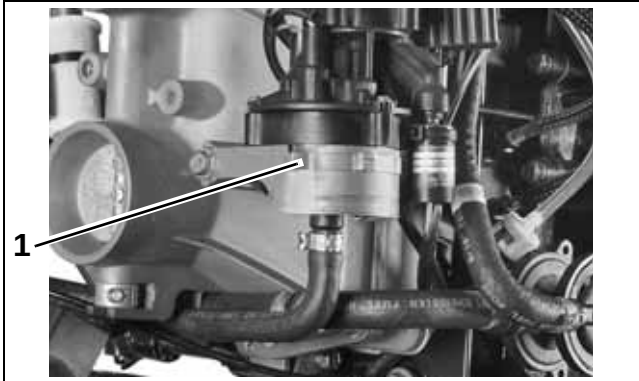


1. Oil to rear manifold

005347

Install oil pump bracket and retaining screws. Tighten small screw to a torque of 24 to 36 in. lbs. (3 to 4 N·m) and longer screw to 96 to 120 in. lbs. (11 to 13.5 N·m).

Position the oil injection pump assembly on bracket and install *Oetiker* clamp.



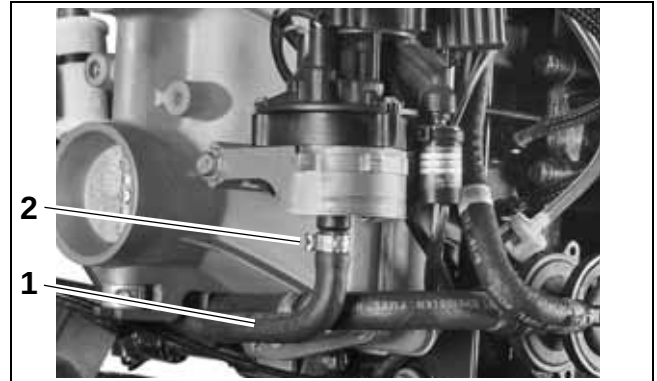
1. Clamp

005346

Reconnect the electrical connector.

IMPORTANT: Use oil primer bulb to purge air from oil supply hose before reconnecting hose to oil pump.

Reconnect oil supply hose to the inlet fitting of oil pump. Fasten with *Oetiker* clamp.



1. Oil supply hose
2. *Oetiker* clamp

005346

Make sure oiling system is primed. Check oil flow through oil distribution hoses. Check oil system operation and routing of oil hoses. Refer to **Oil Supply Priming** on p. 54.

Run the outboard and check for leaks.

Repair any oil leaks and any kinked or misrouted hoses.

NOTES

Technician's Notes

[illegible]

Related Documents

[illegible]

COOLING SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

HOSE ROUTING AND WATER FLOW DIAGRAMS216

COMPONENTS218

 WATER PUMP AND INTAKES218

 WATER SUPPLY TUBE218

 ADAPTER/INNER EXHAUST HOUSING218

 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE219

 THERMOSTATS219

 BLOCK VENTING219

 WATER PRESSURE CONNECTION219

OPERATION220

 CYLINDER BLOCK / CYLINDER HEAD COOLING220

EMM AND VAPOR SEPARATOR COOLING220

ENGINE TEMPERATURE CHECK221

 SOFTWARE METHOD221

 PYROMETER METHOD221

 IDLE OPERATING TEMPERATURE TROUBLESHOOTING (BELOW RANGE)222

THERMOSTAT SERVICING223

 DISASSEMBLY223

 INSPECTION223

 ASSEMBLY223

PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SERVICING224

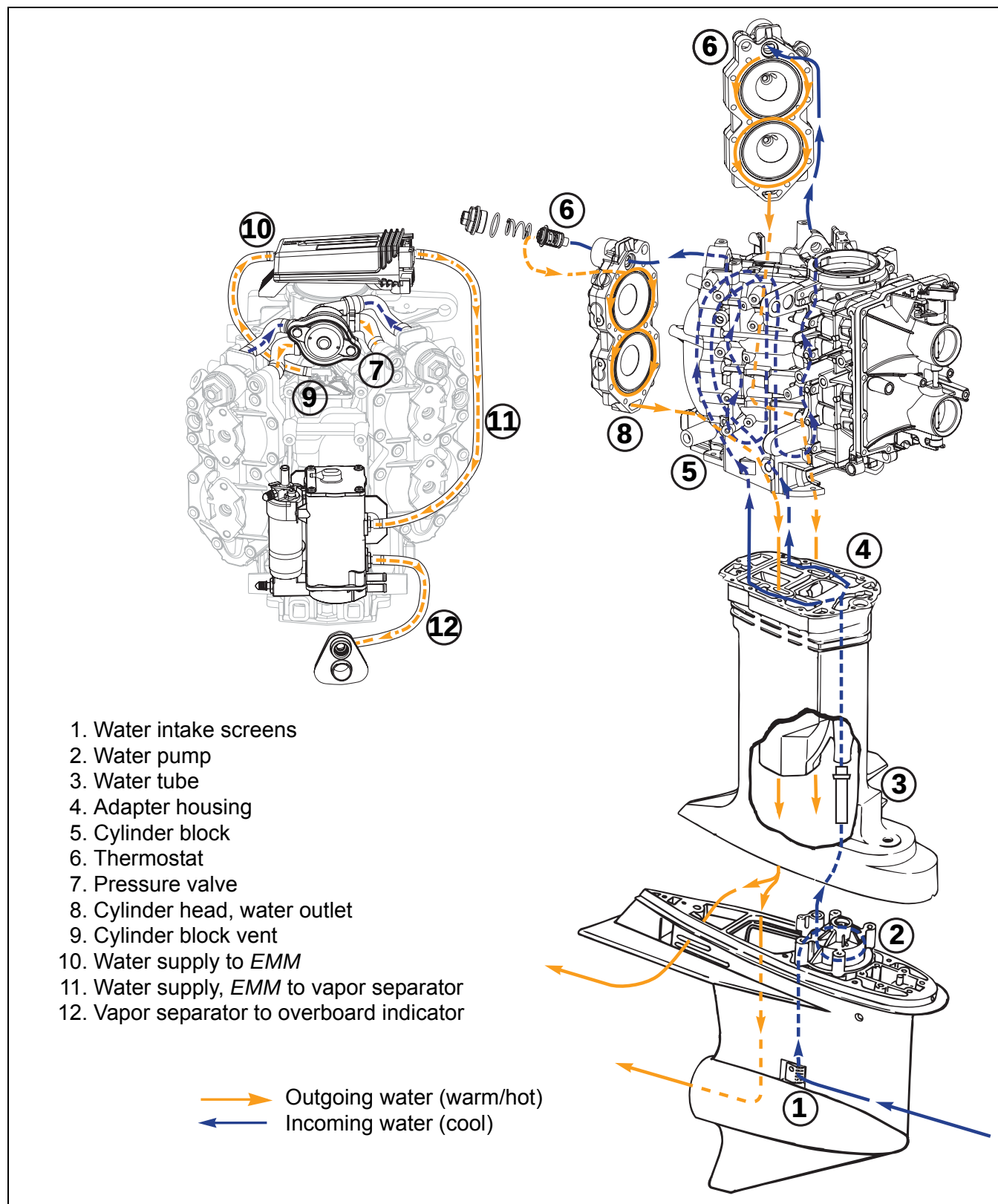
 DISASSEMBLY224

 INSPECTION224

 ASSEMBLY224

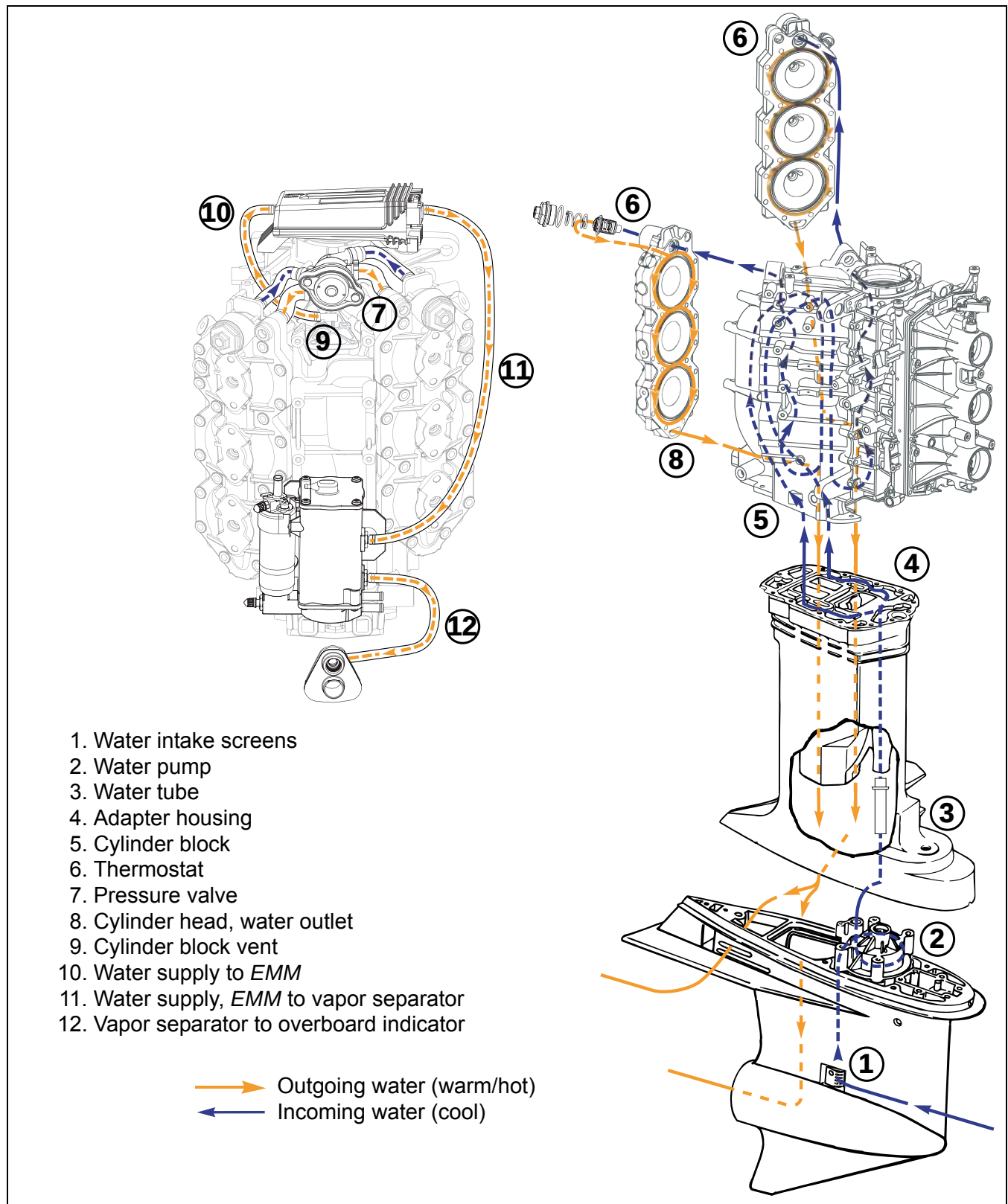
HOSE ROUTING AND WATER FLOW DIAGRAMS

V4 MODELS



HOSE ROUTING AND WATER FLOW DIAGRAMS

V6 MODELS



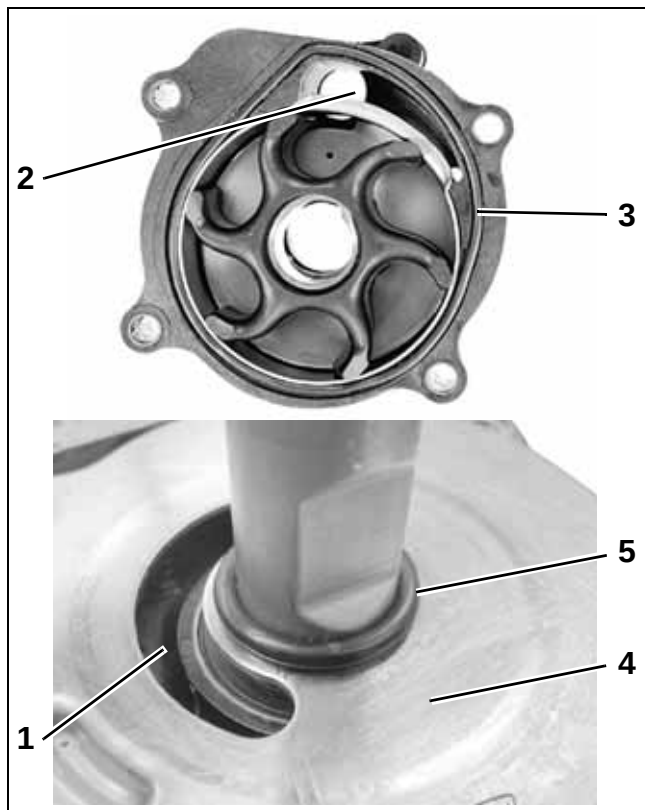
COMPONENTS

Water Pump and Intakes

External water intakes mounted in the gearcase housing collect water and must supply the inlet side of the water pump with an unrestricted and unaerated water supply. Water is drawn into the water pump through a hole in the lower plate of the water pump assembly. All cooling water to the powerhead is provided by the water pump.

- A nylon wedge (impeller key) is used to engage the impeller bushing and driveshaft.
- The nylon impeller housing with liner must seal against a separate water pump plate.
- The bottom plate **MUST** seal to gearcase.
- The pump operates as a positive displacement pump at **LOW** speeds (below 1500 RPM) and as a centrifugal pump at **HIGHER** speeds.

Refer to **WATER PUMP SERVICE** on p. 304 for water pump servicing.



(Impeller key removed for clarity)

1. Water inlet
2. Water outlet
3. Seal
4. Plate
5. O-ring

000697
DSC02328

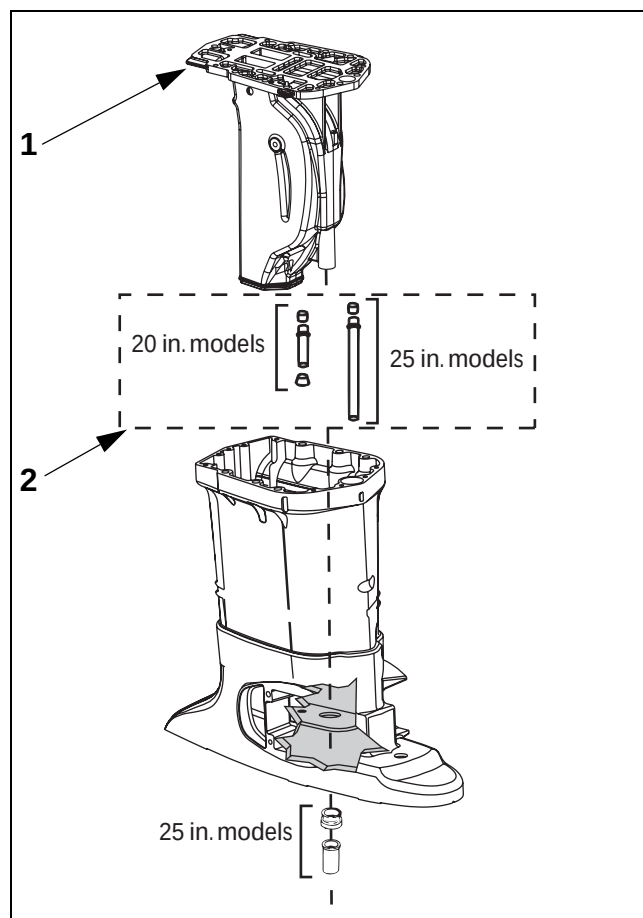
Water Supply Tube

The water pump outlet connects with the water supply tube located in the outboard's midsection. Grommets seal the water tube to the water pump housing and the inner exhaust housing.

Water supplied to the water tube provides all cooling water to the adapter housing and cylinder block.

Adapter/Inner Exhaust Housing

- Adapts the cylinder/crankcase assembly (powerhead) to the exhaust housing and the water tube.
- Provides water passages which route incoming and outgoing cooling water.
- Provides exhaust passages which connect to the gearcase.



1. Adapter/inner exhaust housing
2. Water tube(s)

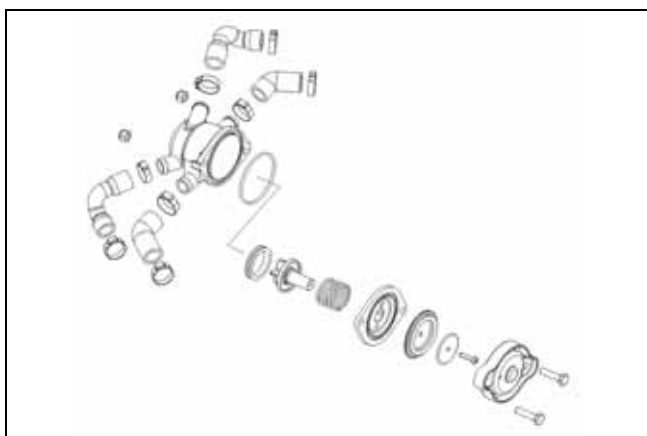
005396

Pressure Relief Valve

A pressure relief valve is used to control water flow and operating temperature at higher speeds (above approximately 2500 RPM / 21 PSI). The pressure relief valve opens as water pressure increases. Spring tension sets the opening pressure.

Overheating: A restricted or faulty valve typically results in HIGH SPEED overheating.

Overcooling: Debris may prevent the valve from closing completely.



Pressure Relief Valve Components

005391

Thermostats

Thermostats control water flow and operating temperature at lower speeds (below 2500 RPM).

Overheating: A restricted or faulty thermostat typically results in LOW SPEED overheating.

Overcooling: Debris may prevent the thermostat from closing completely.



Thermostat

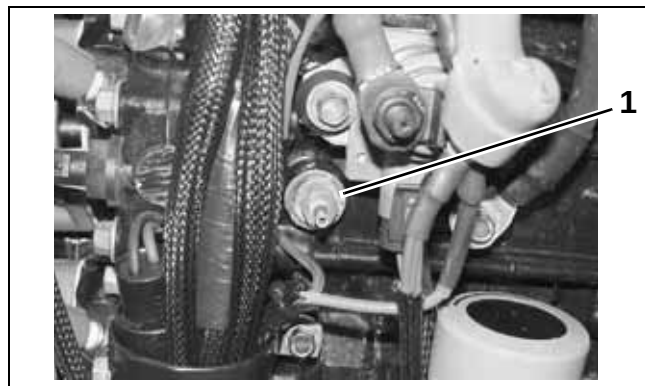
005392

Block Venting

A fitting and hose from the top of the block allows the constant movement of water and/or air from the block. Circulated water flows through the EMM and Vapor Separator before exiting through the overboard indicator.

Water Pressure Connection

A fitting and hose for an accessory water pressure gauge can be connected on the starboard side of the cylinder block next to the starter solenoid.



1. Water pressure hose fitting

004959

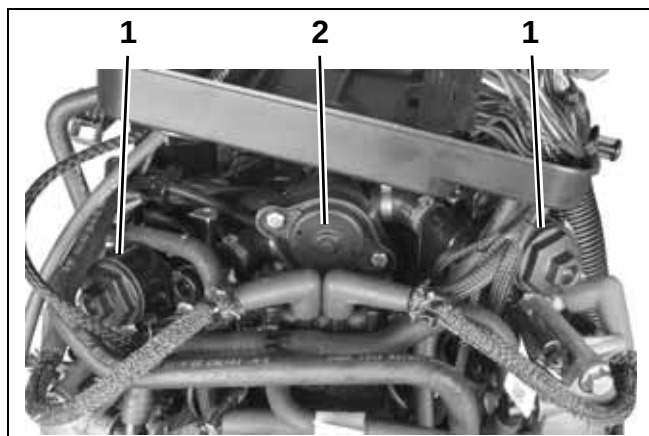
OPERATION

All models use a two-stage cooling system design. The cooling system is dependent on water pump pressure and controlled by thermostat and pressure valve operation.

IMPORTANT: Restricted or inadequate water flow through the outboard reduces cooling system performance and may lead to severe powerhead damage.

Cylinder Block / Cylinder Head Cooling

The flow of water through the cylinder block and cylinder heads is controlled by two thermostats and one external pressure valve. The pressure valve is connected by hoses to the top of the block and each cylinder head.



1. Thermostats
2. Pressure valve assembly

005393

The thermostats and pressure valve control the flow of water entering the vertical water passages of the cylinder heads.

At low speed, the pressure valve is against the seat and the thermostats are closed. Warm water from the cylinder block gradually migrates to the thermostat pocket at the top of each cylinder head.

The thermostat opens when the water temperature reaches approximately 143°F (62°C).

When the thermostat opens, water flows down through the cylinder head to a passage in the cylinder block. Water flows through the block to the exhaust housing and then out of the outboard.

At higher speeds, water pressure opens the pressure relief valve at approximately 2500 RPM. Water flows through the valve and bypasses the thermostats. Hoses route the water flow from the pressure valve to the vertical water passages below the thermostats. All water flows through the cylinder heads to the outlet passages of the block and then exits through the adapter housing.

This pressure controlled water outlet circuit provides a “high flow” discharge of water during high speed operation.

This cooling system configuration provides “balanced cooling” at higher RPM by using one pressure valve to control the discharge of water through both cylinder heads.

EMM and Vapor Separator Cooling

Cooling water is routed from the top of the cylinder block to the inlet fitting of the *EMM* water cavity. Cooling of the *EMM* helps to stabilize the temperatures of internal components.

IMPORTANT: Improper *EMM* cooling will activate service codes 25 and 29 and the Engine Monitor warning system. Refer to the **EMM Service Code Chart** at the back of this manual for specific service code information.

Cooling water from the *EMM* is routed to the water inlet fitting of the vapor separator water cavity. Cooling the vapor separator fuel chamber minimizes fuel vaporization.

Cooling water from the vapor separator is routed to the overboard indicator.

ENGINE TEMPERATURE CHECK

IMPORTANT: The engine temperatures listed below are based on an intake water temperature of $70^{\circ} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($21^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$).

Install correct test propeller and place outboard in a test tank or in the water. Start outboard and run at 3000 RPM in FORWARD gear for at least five minutes. Remember, running outboards at high speeds in test tanks may disrupt water flow to gearcase water intakes. Make sure the outboard has adequate water flow.



CAUTION



When servicing the propeller, always shift the outboard to **NEUTRAL**, turn the key switch **OFF**, and twist and remove all spark plug leads so the engine cannot be started accidentally.

Reduce speed to IDLE for five minutes. Check IDLE operating temperature.

Increase speed to 5000 RPM and check temperature.

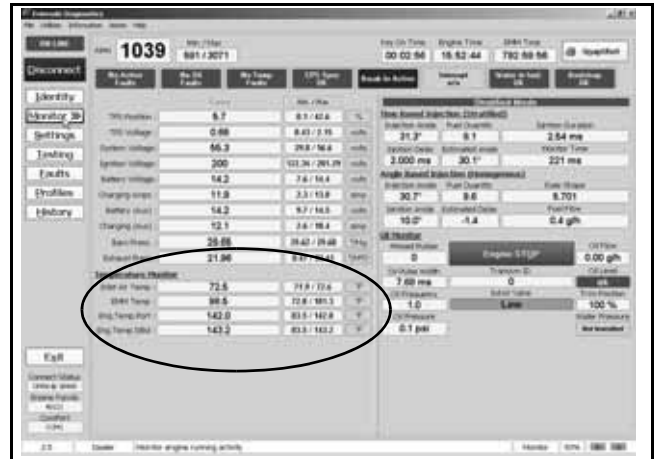
Check temperature on both sides of powerhead.

If engine temperature is not within range, troubleshoot cooling system.

If engine temperature tests within range, but the *SystemCheck* gauge indicates a "WATER TEMP" warning, refer to **WATER TEMP/ HOT Circuit Test** on p. 149.

Software Method

Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to read temperature displays.



Engine Monitor Screen

005141

Typical temperature displays at IDLE speed should be $160^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($71^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 11^{\circ}\text{C}$).

Typical temperature displays at WOT speed should be $120^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($50^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 11^{\circ}\text{C}$).

Operating temperature must not exceed 194°F (90°C).

Pyrometer Method

Use a Temperature Gun, P/N 772018, or a digital pyrometer to measure the outboard's operating temperature.

Measure temperature of the thermostat housing at the top of cylinder head. Check temperature on both sides of powerhead.

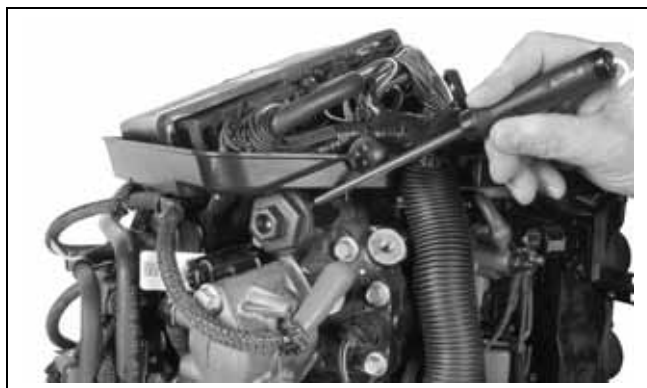


Temperature Gun, P/N 772018

005389

COOLING SYSTEM

ENGINE TEMPERATURE CHECK



005390

Typical pyrometer readings at IDLE speed should be $150^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($66^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 11^{\circ}\text{C}$).

IMPORTANT: If you get low or inaccurate readings with a digital pyrometer, coat the probe location with *Thermal Joint Compound*, P/N 322170.

Idle Operating Temperature Troubleshooting (Below Range)

If engine IDLE temperature is below operating range $160^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($71^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 11^{\circ}\text{C}$), check thermostat and pressure relief valve operation.

Pressure Relief Valve Inspection

The pressure relief valve should be closed at IDLE speed. Water should not flow past the plunger and seal.

Start the outboard and check IDLE operating temperature.

If IDLE temperature is too low, check pressure relief valve plunger and seal for damage or debris that could prevent the valve from closing completely.

If IDLE temperature is still below operating range, replace pressure relief valve assembly and plunger seal.

To test pressure relief valve operation, monitor temperature at the thermostat housing with Temperature Gun, P/N 772018, or digital pyrometer.

Confirm normal IDLE operating temperature.

Slowly increase engine speed from IDLE, up through 3000 RPM.

Engine temperature should decrease from normal IDLE temperatures as pressure relief valve opens. Valve should open at approximately 2500 RPM.

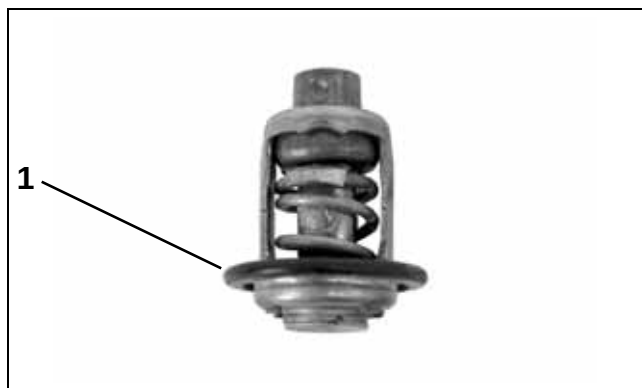
If temperature decreases at a lower RPM, replace pressure relief valve assembly.

Refer to **PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SERVICING** on p. 224.

Thermostat Inspection

If IDLE temperature is still below operating range, inspect thermostats and thermostat seals.

Check position of thermostat seal and how thermostat seals against cylinder head. Seal must be properly fitted to flange of thermostat.



1. Thermostat seal

005392

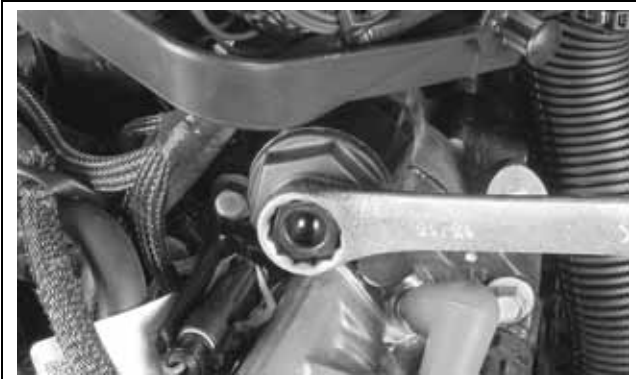
Check thermostat for cracks, heat damage, or signs of corrosion. Check for proper operation. Thermostat opens at 143°F (62°C).

Refer to **THERMOSTAT SERVICING** on p. 223.

THERMOSTAT SERVICING

Disassembly

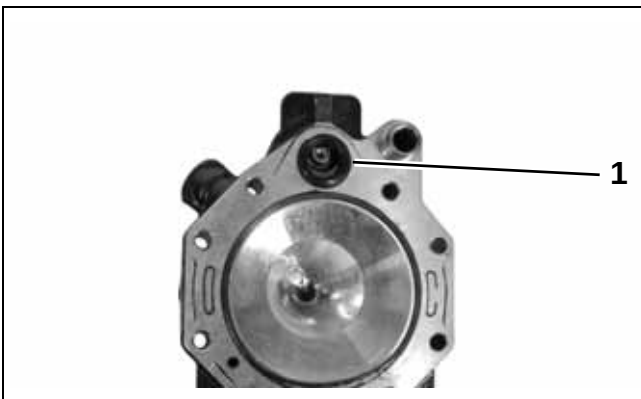
Remove the thermostat cover and O-ring from cylinder head.



005394

Remove spring, thermostat, and gasket.

Remove the cylinder head if cylinder head thermostat seal requires replacement. Place new seal in the cylinder head with side marked "TO CYL HEAD" facing thermostat. Refer to **Cylinder Head Installation** on p. 242.



1. Cylinder head seal

006816

Inspection

Inspect all parts for cracks, heat damage, or signs of corrosion. Replace damaged parts. Clean debris from housing and parts.



000756

Assembly

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. Pay close attention when performing the following **additional** tasks.

Coat threads of each cylinder head thermostat cover with *Gasket Sealing Compound*. Install and tighten the cover to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16.5 N·m).

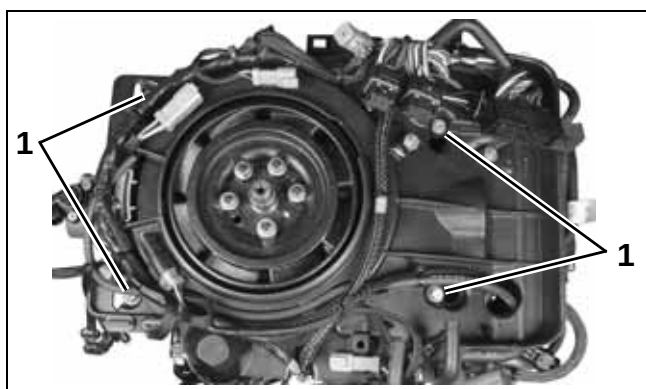
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SERVICING

The pressure relief valve assembly should be serviced at the same time as the thermostat.

Disassembly

Remove the *EMM*. Refer to **EMM SERVICING** on p. 110.

Remove the four screws holding the electrical harness base.

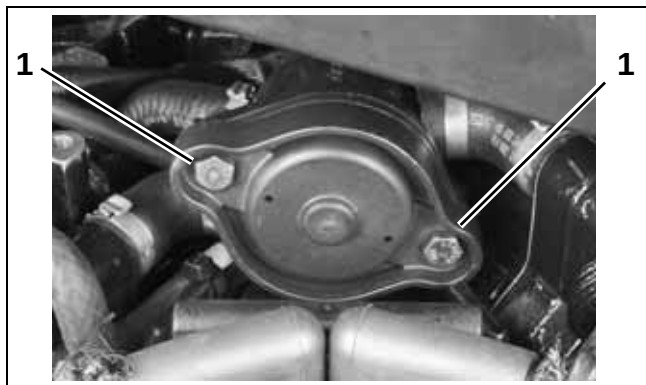


1. Harness base screws

005378

Loosen electrical harness connections as necessary to lift harness base away from the pressure relief valve.

Remove screws and cover from pressure valve assembly.



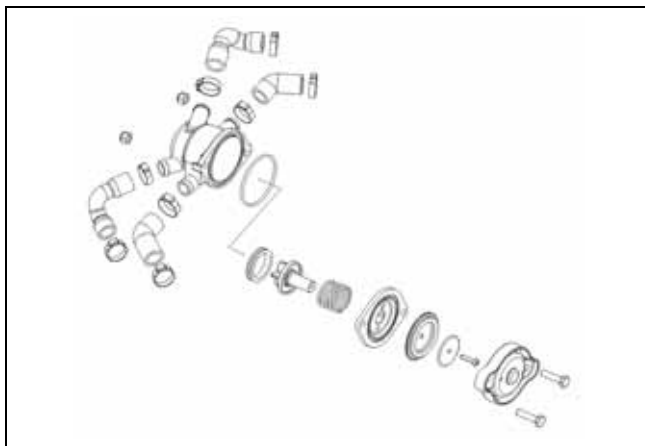
1. Pressure valve cap screws

005395

Remove the pressure relief valve assembly.

Inspection

Inspect all parts for cracks, heat damage, or signs of corrosion. Replace damaged parts. Clean debris from housing and parts.



Pressure relief valve assembly components

005391

Assembly

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. Pay close attention when performing the following **additional** tasks.

Tighten cover screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).

POWERHEAD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	226
POWERHEAD REMOVAL	228
POWERHEAD DISASSEMBLY	230
GENERAL	230
THROTTLE LINKAGE REMOVAL	230
SHIFT LINKAGE REMOVAL	230
CRANKCASE DISASSEMBLY	231
CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL	231
CONNECTING RODS AND PISTONS	232
CRANKSHAFT REMOVAL	233
CYLINDER BLOCK CLEANING	235
POWERHEAD INSPECTION	236
CYLINDER HEAD	236
CRANKSHAFT	237
CYLINDER BORE	237
PISTONS	238
PISTON RINGS	238
BEARINGS	238
POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY	239
CRANKSHAFT ASSEMBLY	239
PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS	240
CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION	242
CRANKSHAFT AND CONNECTING RODS	243
CRANKCASE ASSEMBLY	246
SHIFT LINKAGE INSTALLATION	248
THROTTLE LINKAGE INSTALLATION	248
FINAL POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY	249
UPPER MOUNT SERVICING	250
POWERHEAD INSTALLATION	251
POWERHEAD VIEWS	255
V4 STARBOARD – HOSE ROUTINGS	255
V4 PORT – HOSE ROUTINGS	256
V4 STARBOARD	257
V4 PORT	258
V4 FRONT	259
V4 REAR	260
V4 – V6 TOP – HOSE ROUTINGS	261
V4 – V6 TOP	262
V6 STARBOARD – HOSE ROUTINGS	263
V6 PORT – HOSE ROUTINGS	264
V6 STARBOARD	265
V6 PORT	266
V6 FRONT	267
V6 REAR	268

SERVICE CHART

60-84 In. lbs.
(7-9.5 N-m)

120-144 In. lbs.
(13.5-16.5 N-m)

168-192 In. lbs.
(19-21.7 N-m)

40-50 In. lbs.
(5-6 N-m)

15-30 Ft. lbs.
(20-41 N-m)

60-84 In. lbs.
(7-9.5 N-m)

40-50 In. lbs.
(4.5-5.5 N-m)

60-84 In. lbs.
(7-9.5 N-m)

31-35 Ft. lbs.
(42-47.5 N-m)

60-84 In. lbs.
(7-9.5 N-m)

120-144 In. lbs.
(14-16 N-m)

120-144 In. lbs.
(14-16 N-m)

120-144 In. lbs.
(13.5-16.5 N-m)

60-84 In. lbs.
(7-9.5 N-m)

18-20 Ft. lbs.
(24-27 N-m)

15-20 Ft. lbs.
(20-27 N-m)

110-130 Ft. lbs.
(149-176 N-m)

A Triple-Guard Grease
B Gasket Sealing Compound
D Moly Lube
E Red Ultra Lock
F Blue Nut Lock
H Outboard Engine Lubricant
J Thermal Grease
L Pipe Thread Sealing Compound
M RTV Sealant
Q Gel Seal II
T Liquid Neoprene
X See Service Manual Text

005230

227

POWERHEAD REMOVAL



WARNING



Protect against hazardous fuel spray. Before starting any fuel system service, carefully relieve fuel system pressure. Refer to Relieving Fuel System Pressure on p. 183.

To prevent accidental starting while servicing, disconnect the battery cables at the battery.

Remove lower motor covers. **Lower Cover Removal** on p. 91.

Remove flywheel cover and rear shroud.



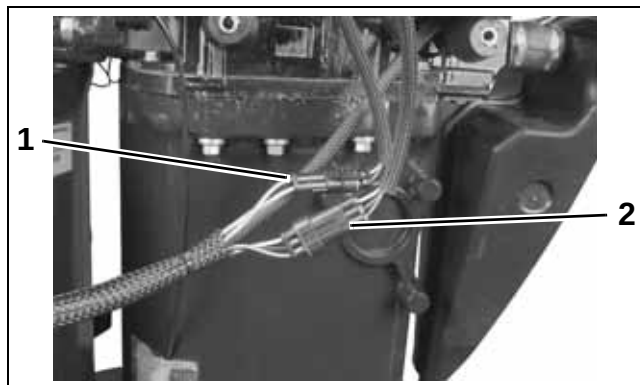
005248

Remove air temperature sensor from air silencer. Remove the air silencer.



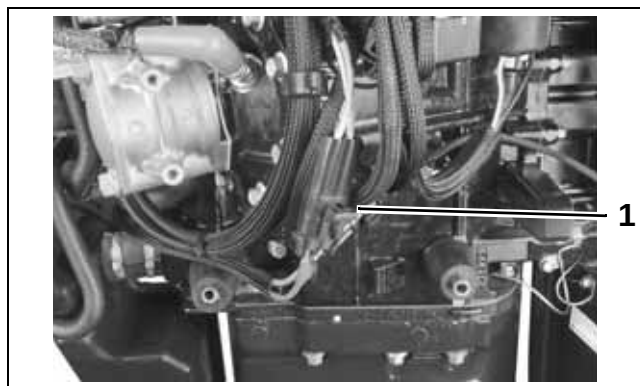
005272

Disconnect power trim connectors.



1. Tilt limit switch connector
2. Sending unit connector

005254



1. Tilt relay connector

005255

Remove screw and washer from shift rod lever to release the lower shift rod.

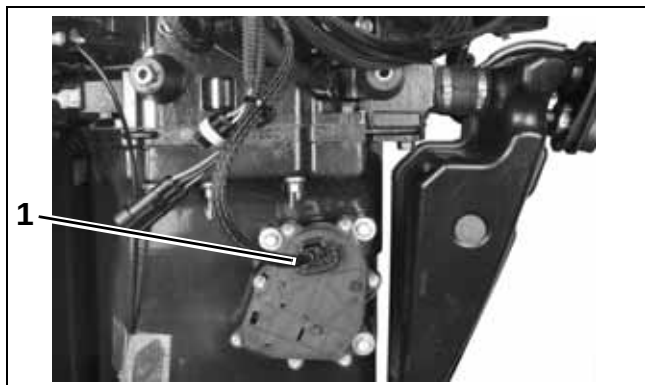


1. Shift rod screw

005253

POWERHEAD POWERHEAD REMOVAL

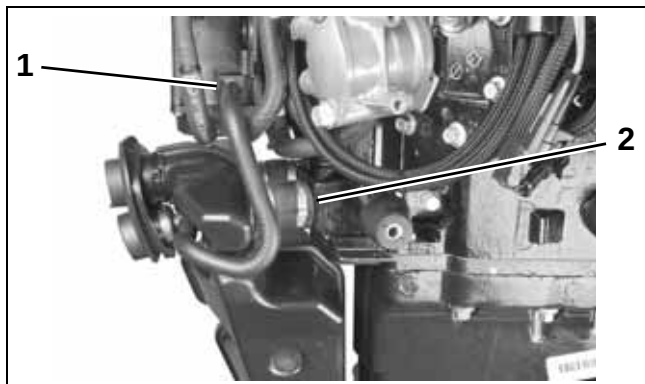
Disconnect electrical harness from exhaust valve actuator (V4 models). It is not necessary to remove actuator from exhaust housing.



1. Actuator connector

005247

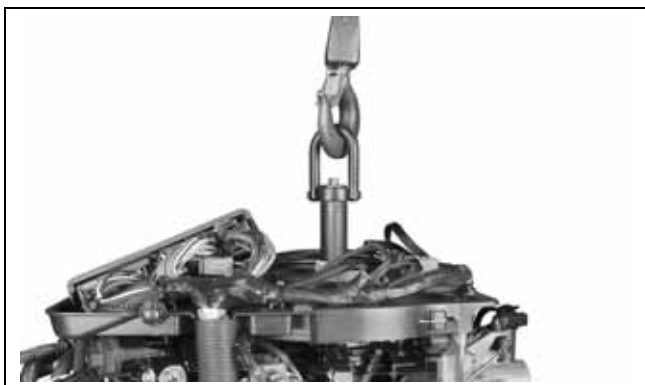
Disconnect water overflow hose from vapor separator. Remove clamps and muffler assembly from rear of powerhead.



1. Overflow indicator hose
2. Muffler clamps

005243

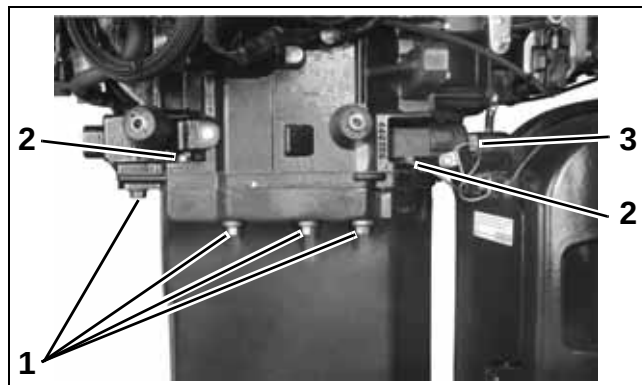
Install Lifting Tool, P/N 342672, on crankshaft. Tighten mounting screw securely using an Allen 1/4 in. hexagonal wrench.



005260

Fasten appropriate chain hook to eye of tool and support weight of powerhead with hoist.

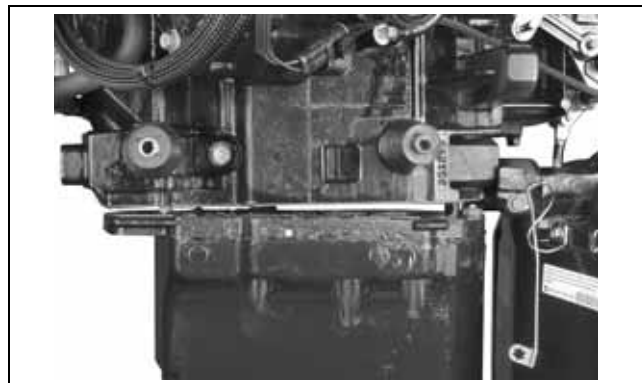
Remove the four small powerhead screws, seven large powerhead screws, and the upper mount screws.



1. Large powerhead screws
2. Small powerhead screws
3. Upper mount screws

005273

Use a suitable tool to carefully separate the powerhead from exhaust housing.



005259

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the powerhead adapter mating surfaces when separating.

POWERHEAD DISASSEMBLY

General

To simplify reassembly and wiring installation, lay out the various screws and clamps in the order of their proper location.

Remove the electric starter. Refer to **Starter Removal** on p. 156.

Remove fuel pump assemblies, fuel manifolds, and filter. Refer to **FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 183.

Remove *EMM* and electrical harness with flywheel cover base, starter solenoid, and trim relay module. Refer to **EMM SERVICING** on p. 110.

Remove flywheel and stator. Refer to **FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING** on p. 151.

Remove oil pump, rear oil manifold, and oil circulation hoses. Refer to **OIL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 211.

Remove ignition coils and fuel injectors. Refer to **Fuel Injector Service** on p. 187.

IMPORTANT: Mark injectors for cylinder location before removal. All injectors must be installed in their original location. Improper injector installation can result in powerhead failure.

Remove throttle linkage. Refer to **Throttle Linkage Removal** on p. 230.

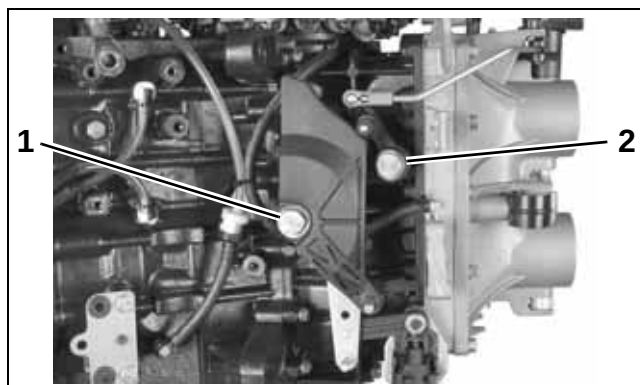
Remove shift linkage. Refer to **Shift Linkage Removal** on p. 230.

Remove the throttle body and reed plate assemblies. Refer to **Intake Manifold Service** on p. 190.

Remove pressure valve assembly. Refer to **PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SERVICING** on p. 224.

Throttle Linkage Removal

Remove throttle cam and throttle lever.

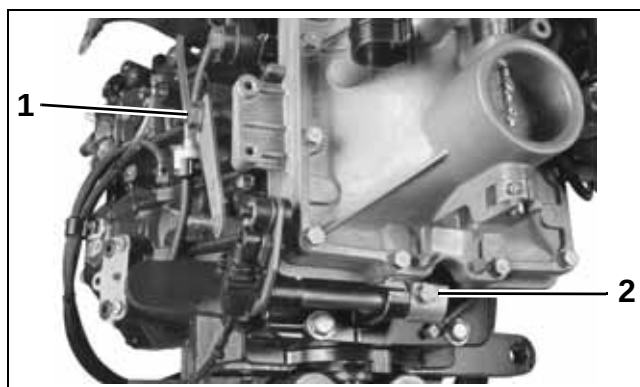


1. Throttle cam screw
2. Throttle lever screw

005293

Shift Linkage Removal

Remove shoulder screw from shift arm and retaining screw from shift rod lever.



1. Shift arm screw
2. Shift lever screw

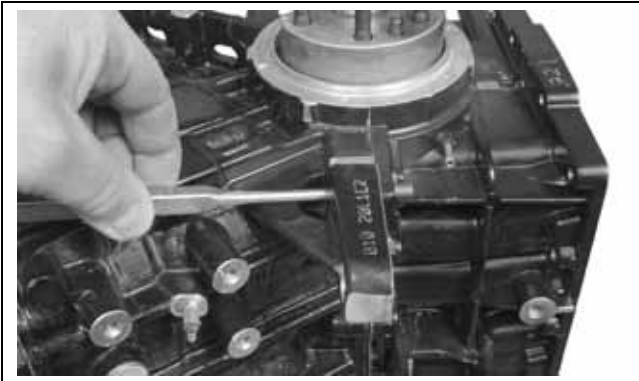
005294

Slide entire shift linkage assembly from crankcase.

Crankcase Disassembly

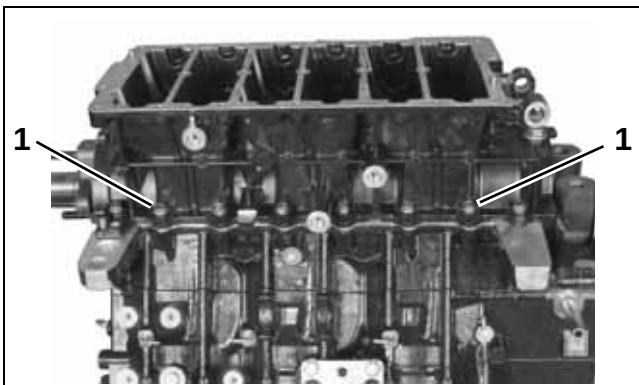
Use a 1/8 in. diameter pin punch to push crankcase taper pin toward the front side of the engine.

IMPORTANT: Do not use a tapered punch or any other tool that could jam in or damage the taper bore when removing the pin.



005305

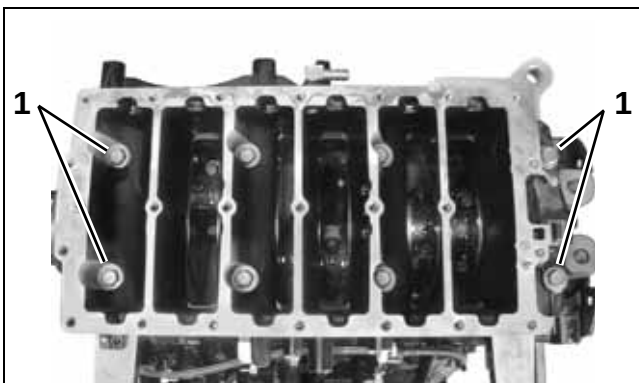
Remove crankcase flange screws.



1. Flange screws (12 on V4; 16 on V6)

005306

Loosen **in stages** and remove the main bearing screws.

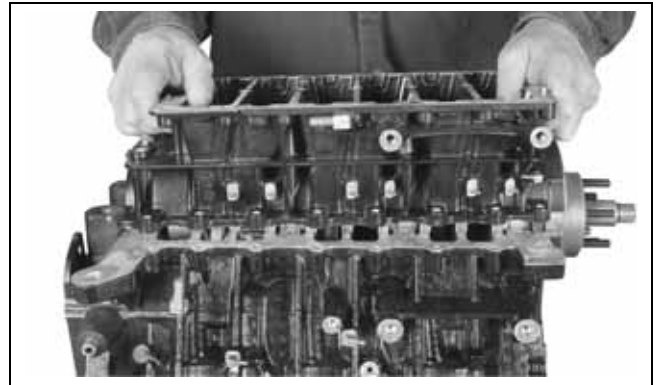


1. Main bearing screws (6 on V4; 8 on V6)

005313

Separate crankcase and cylinder block. It may be necessary to tap on crankshaft with a rawhide or rubber mallet to loosen.

Carefully remove the crankcase from the cylinder block to avoid damaging the crankshaft seal rings.



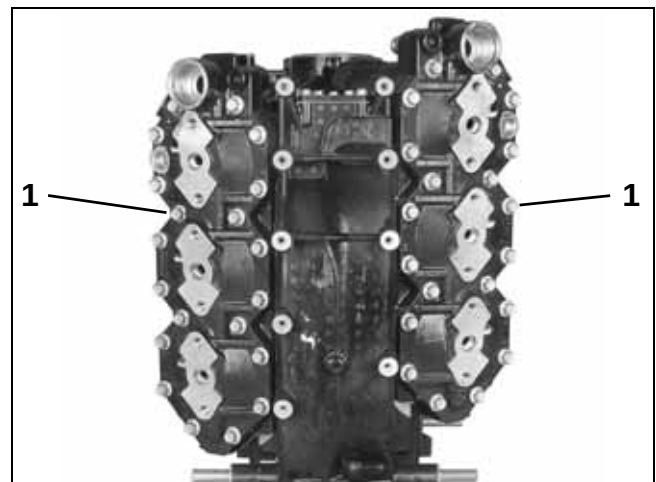
005304

Cylinder Head Removal

Remove thermostat cover and thermostat assembly. Refer to **THERMOSTAT SERVICING** on p. 223.

Loosen **in stages** and remove cylinder head retaining screws. Remove the cylinder head.

Discard thermostat seal and O-rings.



1. Cylinder head screws (28 on V4; 40 on V6)

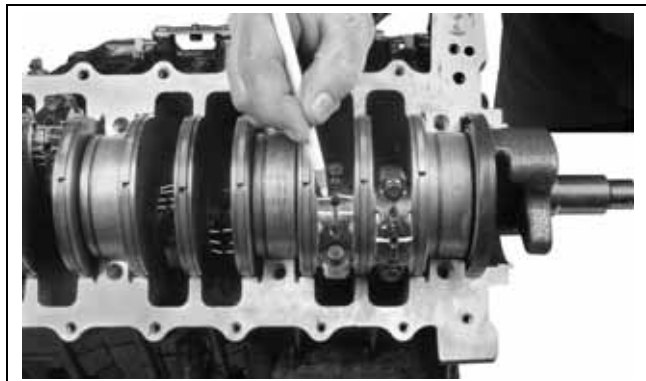
005302

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD DISASSEMBLY

Connecting Rods and Pistons

Use a permanent marker to identify each connecting rod cap, connecting rod, and piston by cylinder number. Number 1 is closest to the flywheel.



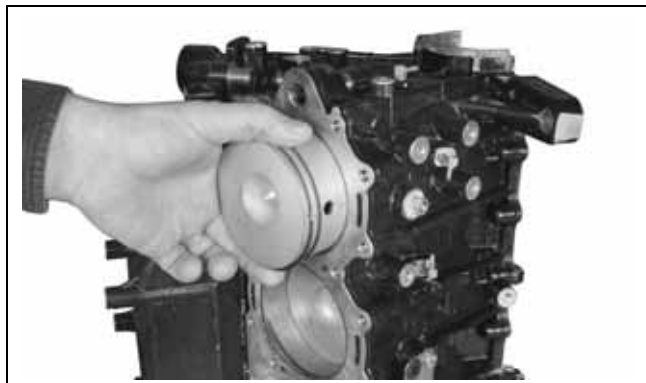
005292

Use Torquing Socket, P/N 331638, to loosen **in stages** the rod cap retaining screws. **DO NOT** remove the screws.



005303

Use one hand to support the piston, and remove the rod cap screws with your other hand. Remove each piston and rod assembly.



005301

IMPORTANT: Reattach each rod cap to its rod as soon as the piston is removed. Each cap is unique and can only be installed on its mated rod. Do not allow rod to contact inside surface of cylinder or crankshaft.

IMPORTANT: Identify all internal components so that if reused, they can be reinstalled in their original positions.

Repeat steps for each remaining piston and connecting rod.

Use an appropriate ring expander to remove all piston rings from pistons. Discard the rings.



002054

Remove wrist pin retaining rings. Discard retaining rings.



46524

The wrist pin fit is loose on both sides. Push the wrist pin through to free the piston from the connecting rod. If necessary, use Wrist Pin Pressing Tool, P/N 326356, to remove the wrist pin bearing.



46520

Be careful not to lose any of the 28 needle bearings or the two wrist pin washers. If any of the bearings are worn or lost, replace all 28 bearings during reassembly.

Crankshaft Removal

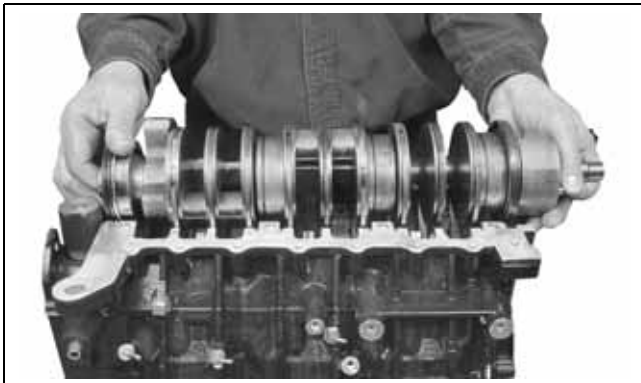


WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid injury.

Carefully lift crankshaft straight up and remove from crankcase.



005285

Remove upper seal from crankshaft. Discard the seal. A new upper seal must be installed on assembly.



49068

Remove the lower bearing seal housing.



005280

Remove the housing O-ring. Discard O-ring.



002044

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD DISASSEMBLY

Use a punch to remove the housing seal. Discard seal.



1. Punch

002053

Inspect housing and replace if necessary.

Remove O-ring from crankshaft sleeve and inspect it. Replace the O-ring if it is not in good condition.



29019

Inspect the crankshaft sleeve and replace if necessary. To remove the sleeve, use Slide Hammer, P/N 432128, and Large Puller Jaws, P/N 432129.

Remove the lower main bearing only if it needs to be replaced. Use external retaining ring pliers to remove the lower bearing retaining ring.



24384

IMPORTANT: If the lower main bearing is removed from the crankshaft, it must be discarded. DO NOT reuse it.

Use a bearing separator to support the bearing, and press off the crankshaft.



24383

Remove and inspect crankcase seal rings. Identify each ring for installation in original location.



49069

Remove center main bearings and split sleeves for inspection. Do not mix parts. Note location of bearings for reassembly.



24381

CYLINDER BLOCK CLEANING

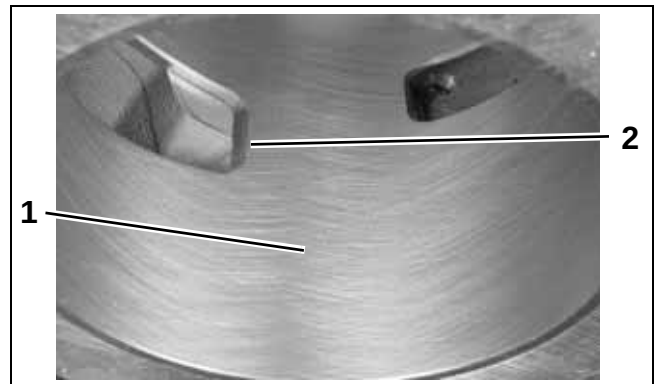
IMPORTANT: Before inspecting or assembling powerhead, all internal components must be completely clean and free of contaminants.

Remove any carbon accumulation from exhaust port areas.

Remove any carbon accumulation from cylinder head combustion chambers.

If cylinder walls are glazed from extended use, use a rigid, medium grit cylinder hone to resurface walls. Use slow RPM for best oil retention and ring sealing. When finished, a cross hatch pattern of 22 to 32° should be visible in the cylinder wall. The pattern should be uniform in both directions.

IMPORTANT: To avoid piston or cylinder block damage, restore the chamfer to all port edges using a ball hone or other suitable tool.



1. Crosshatch pattern in cylinder wall
2. Chamfered port edge

002067

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD INSPECTION

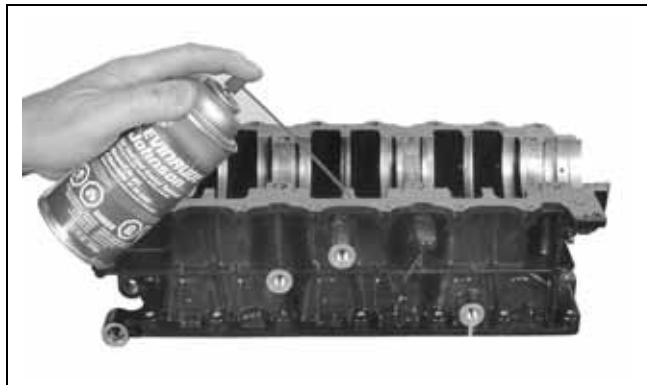
Use *Gel Seal and Gasket Remover* to remove all traces of gaskets, adhesives, and *Gel-Seal II™* sealant from the cylinder block and crankcase.



WARNING



To avoid personal injury, wear eye protection and rubber gloves when using *Gel Seal and Gasket Remover*.



005296

Carefully remove any carbon accumulation from the tops and ring grooves of the piston using *Engine Tuner*. A ring groove cleaning tool can be made by breaking an old ring and grinding an angle on its end. Do not damage ring grooves while cleaning.

Thoroughly wash entire cylinder block and crankcase with warm, soapy water to remove all traces of contaminants.

Air dry cylinder block and crankcase. Blow all holes and passageways with compressed air.



WARNING



To avoid personal injury, wear eye protection and set compressed air pressure at less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

Cover the cylinder walls with a liberal amount of outboard lubricant to prevent corrosion.

POWERHEAD

INSPECTION

For dimensions, refer to **SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS** on p. 10.

IMPORTANT: Before any inspection process can begin, all internal components must be completely clean and free of contaminants.

Visually inspect all parts. Check for unusual wear patterns, scuffing, or deterioration of aluminum parts, heat-related discoloration of bearings and bearing surfaces, and broken components.

Cylinder Head

Check for cylinder head warpage using a piece of bar stock or machinist's straightedge and a feeler gauge set.

Cylinder head warpage must not exceed 0.003 in. (0.08 mm) per inch of measurement. Replace head if warpage exceeds this dimension.



46517

Crankshaft

Measure the diameter of each crankpin and main bearing journal. The lower main bearing journal would only be measured if the bearing was removed for another reason.



005281

Visually inspect crankcase seal rings for wear, grooves, or chipping. If rings appear worn, use a micrometer to measure ring thickness.

Replace rings that are less than 0.154 in. (3.9 mm) thick.

Install seal rings in their original positions on crankshaft after inspection.



1936

Cylinder Bore

Use Cylinder Bore Gauge, P/N 771310, to inspect each cylinder bore for an out-of-round, oversize, or tapered condition. Be sure the gauge is perfectly square in the bore when measuring.



Measure as shown

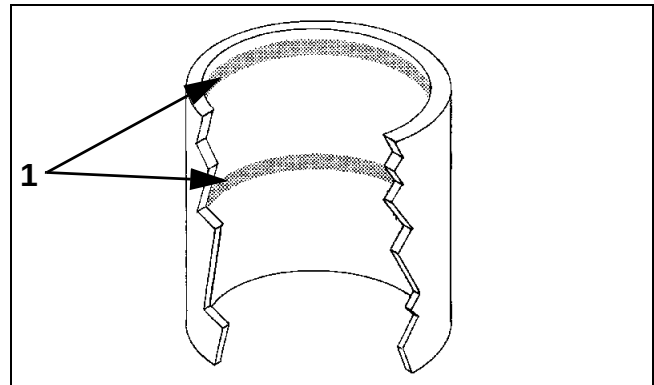
46528

Measure each cylinder in at least two areas. Each area should be measured twice. The difference between the two measurements in each area is the cylinder out-of-round dimension.

- The cylinder must not be out-of-round by more than 0.004 in. (0.10 mm).

The dimensional difference between the two areas is cylinder taper.

- The cylinder taper must not exceed 0.002 in. (0.05 mm).



1. Cylinder taper

DR3482

The difference between the measurements and standard bore is cylinder oversize. For dimensions, refer to **SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS** on p. 10.

- The cylinder must not be oversized by more than 0.004 in. (0.10 mm).

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD INSPECTION

Pistons

Visually inspect pistons for signs of abnormal wear, scuffing, cracks, or burning.

Piston Rings

For new ring sets, place each ring separately in its respective bore. Use a piston to square the ring in the cylinder. Use a feeler gauge to measure the ring end gap.



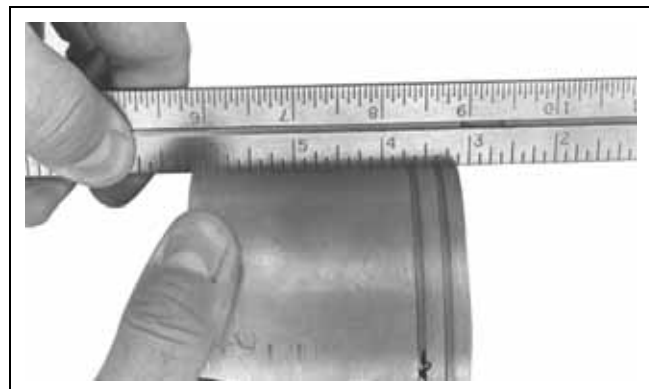
002143

Ring end gap should be:

- 0.011 to 0.023 in. (0.28 to 0.58 mm)

IMPORTANT: Ring end gap increases approximately 0.003 in. (0.08 mm) for each 0.001 in. (0.025 mm) increase in cylinder bore diameter. DO NOT exceed cylinder oversize dimension.

Use a machinist's straightedge to check for proper ring clearance. Position piston rings on piston. Push rings into groove and hold straightedge against the side of the piston. Rings must be even or just below the surface of piston. Rings must move freely in piston ring groove.



31796

Bearings

Inspect center main bearing and split sleeves for excess wear, nicks, or scratches. Replace, if necessary.



24381

Inspect crankshaft rod bearings for excess wear, nicks, or scratches. Replace, if necessary.



24377

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

IMPORTANT: Proceed slowly. Make no forced assemblies unless a pressing operation is called for. All internal components must be perfectly clean and lightly coated with outboard lubricant.

IMPORTANT: Use new wrist pin retaining rings, gaskets, seals, and O-rings during assembly.

Crankshaft Assembly

Oil the end of the crankshaft. Use Crankshaft Bearing/Sleeve Installer, P/N 338647, and place a new lower main bearing onto crankshaft with lettered side facing the tool. Install bearing until it seats on the crankshaft.



29020

Oil the end of the crankshaft. Use Crankshaft Bearing/Sleeve Installer, P/N 338647, to drive a new sleeve onto the crankshaft until the installer contacts the lower main bearing.



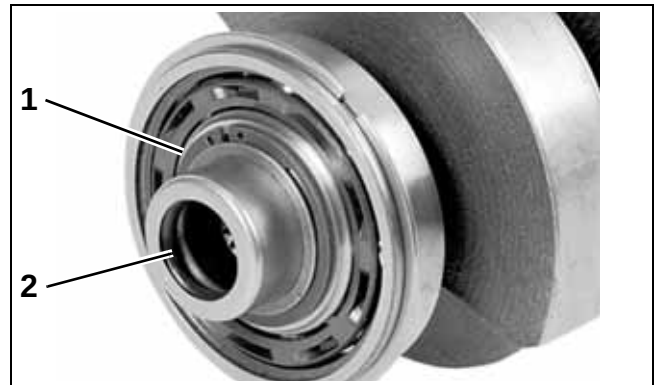
29021

If the installer sticks on the sleeve after installation, thread Slide Hammer, P/N 391008, into installer and pull it off.

IMPORTANT: Inspect sleeve after installation. Sleeve must not be used if surface is damaged.

Use retaining ring pliers to install bearing retaining ring with sharp edge facing away from bearing.

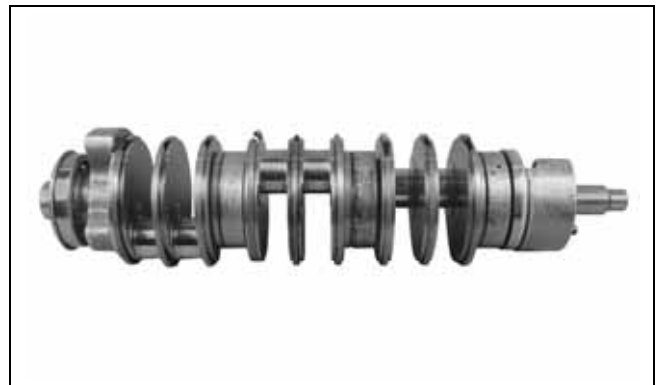
Lubricate a new driveshaft O-ring and lightly lubricate crankshaft splines with *Moly Lube*. Install O-ring in sleeve.



1. Bearing retaining ring
2. O-ring

29022

Lubricate the center main bearings and split sleeves with outboard lubricant and install them in their original positions. The split sleeve ring grooves must face toward driveshaft (lower) end of crankshaft when installed.



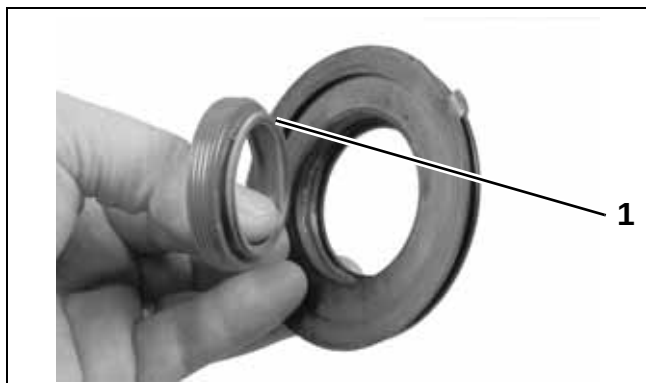
005282

Lightly coat the outside edge of a new lower housing seal with *Gasket Sealing Compound*. Press against outer case of the seal to install seal in the

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

lower housing with extended lip facing down. Lubricate seal lip with *Triple-Guard* grease.



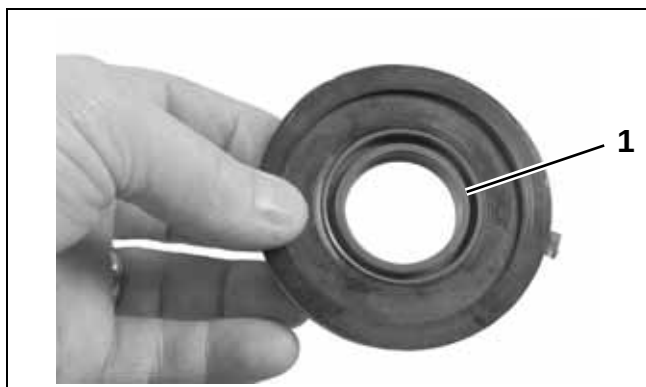
1. Extended lip

002036

Thoroughly clean upper seal area of the crankshaft. Install new upper seal on crankshaft. Do not apply sealer to outside diameter of the seal.



49068



1. Seal lip

002037

Install a new O-ring on the lower housing. Before installing crankshaft into cylinder block, apply a thin coat of *Gasket Sealing Compound* to outer edge of O-ring.

Place lower seal housing on crankshaft.



1. O-ring

005280

Pistons and Connecting Rods

IMPORTANT: It is very important that the pistons in this engine are installed in the correct location and direction.

New pistons are stamped "PORT" or "STBD," and "EXH." These markings should be turned toward the exhaust side (center) of the block. The splash bowl on the dome of the piston will be located toward the flywheel and opposite the exhaust port.

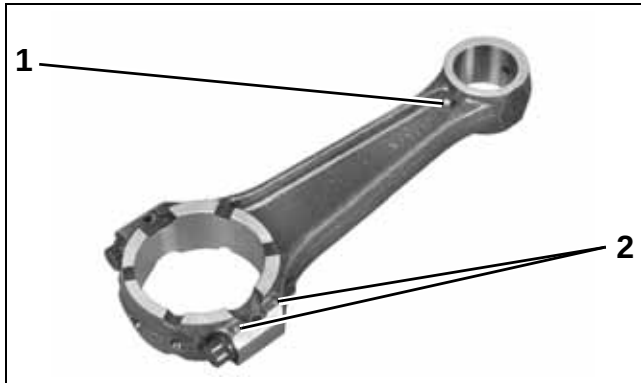


1. Stamped markings

005283

IMPORTANT: It is also very important that the connecting rods are installed with the alignment

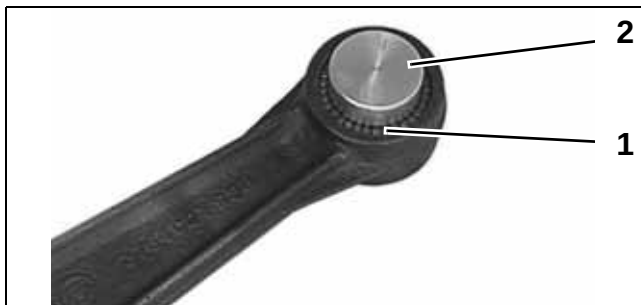
dots and the diagonal oil hole facing up, toward the flywheel.



1. Oil hole
2. Raised dots

002055

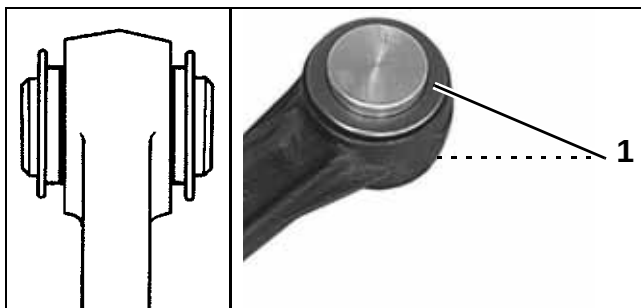
Apply *Needle Bearing Grease* to the wrist pin bearings. Install the bearings in the small end of the connecting rod. Align bearings with Wrist Pin Bearing Tool, P/N 336660.



1. Wrist pin bearings
2. Tool, P/N 336660

31794

Place the two wrist pin thrust washers on the tool with flat side of the washers facing out.

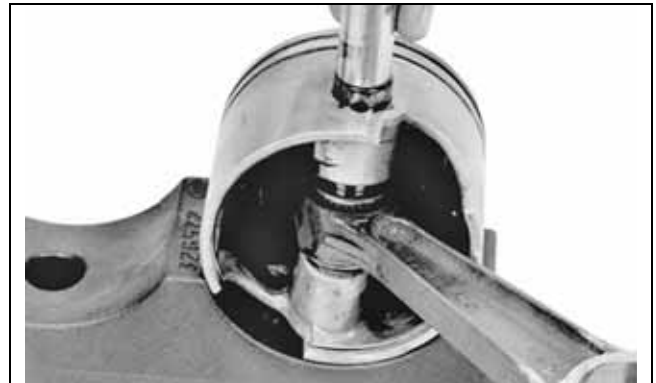


1. Wrist pin thrust washers

DR3480
31793

Oil the wrist pin bore and wrist pin. Place connecting rod, with bearings, washers, and tool, into the piston with the alignment dots facing the top of the piston.

Install wrist pin through piston and connecting rod, pushing bearing tool out through the piston.

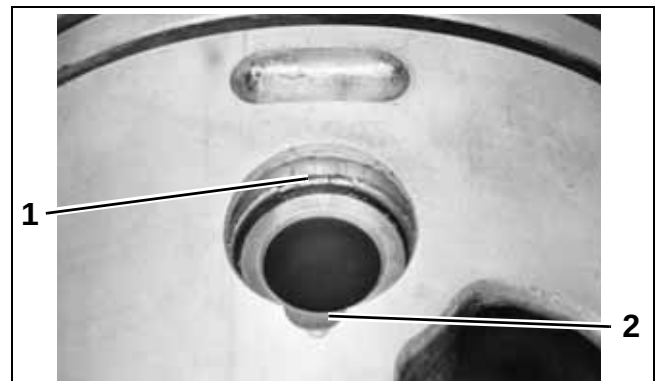


46521

Use Wrist Pin Cone, P/N 318600, and Driver, P/N 318599, to install new wrist pin retaining rings in each wrist pin hole. Gap of retaining ring faces away from notch in piston.



46522



1. Gap of retaining ring
2. Notch in piston

46523

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

Installing Pistons

When all pistons and connecting rods are assembled, install piston ring sets. Be sure rings are installed in the cylinder used to test ring end gap. Refer to **POWERHEAD INSPECTION** on p. 236.

IMPORTANT: Be sure gap of ring fits squarely around dowel pin.



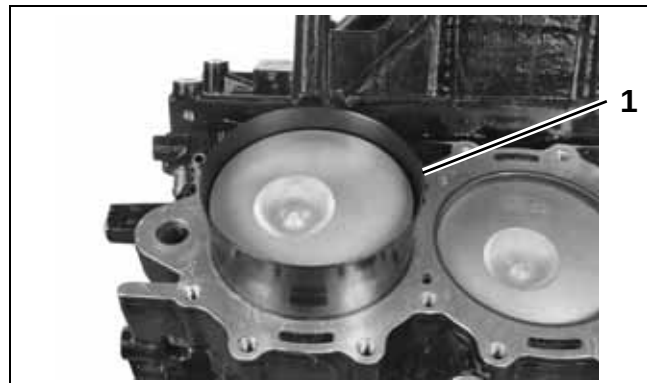
002048

IMPORTANT: Before continuing, make sure that all *Gel-Seal II* has been removed from the cylinder block and crankcase mating flanges. If traces of hardened *Gel-Seal II* are left, main bearings could be misaligned. Refer to **CYLINDER BLOCK CLEANING** on p. 235.

Coat pistons, rings, cylinder walls, and Ring Compressor, P/N 336314, with outboard lubricant.

Center connecting rod in piston and locate piston rings on dowel pins. Place appropriate ring compressor on piston.

Slide piston and rod assembly into the correct cylinder, as marked during disassembly. Guide connecting rod through cylinder block to avoid scratching cylinder wall.



1. Ring compressor

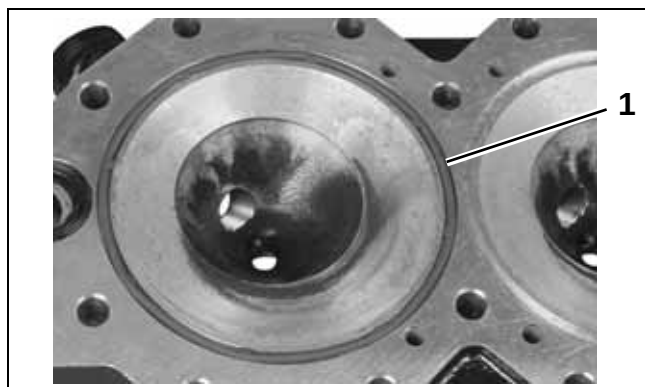
005284

Cylinder Head Installation

Install a new thermostat seal in cylinder head with side marked "TO CYL HEAD" facing toward thermostat.

Refer to **THERMOSTAT SERVICING** on p. 223 before installing cylinder head.

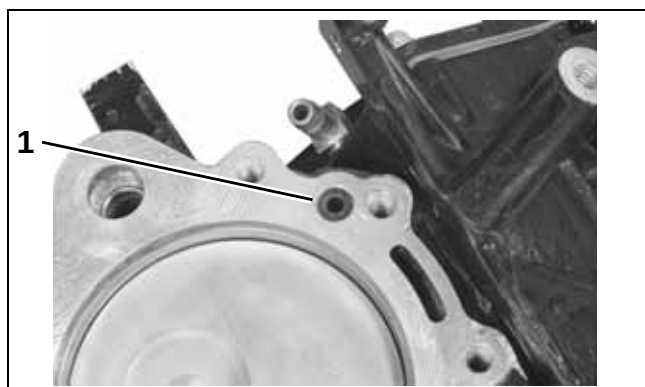
Lightly lubricate new cylinder head O-rings with *Triple-Guard* grease and install in cylinder head.



1. O-Ring

005286

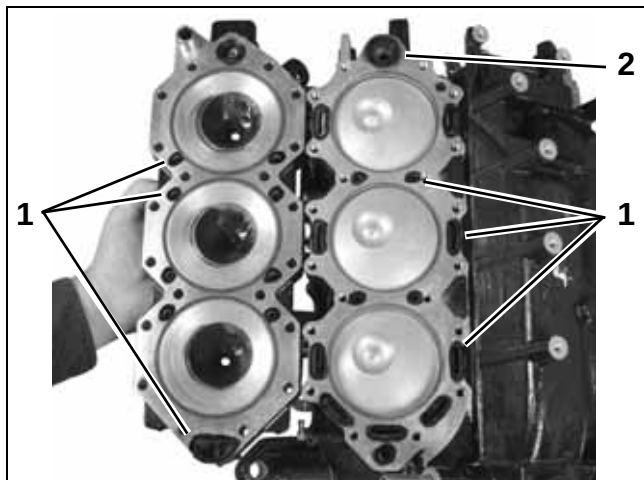
Apply soapy water to water dam and insert into block.



1. Water dam

005287

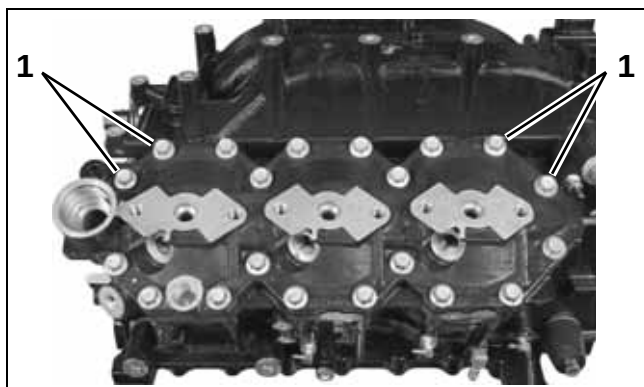
Apply a 1/16 in. (2 mm) bead of *RTV* adhesive around each water passage on the block and cylinder head as shown. Apply adhesive with a brush around thermostat seat area on block.



1. *RTV* adhesive (24 locations)
2. Thermostat seat area

Install cylinder head with the thermostat toward the top. Apply outboard lubricant to threads and install the cylinder head screws. **DO NOT** use any sealant on threads

Following sequence on cylinder head, tighten all screws in stages to a torque of 168 to 192 in. lbs. (19 to 21.5 N·m).

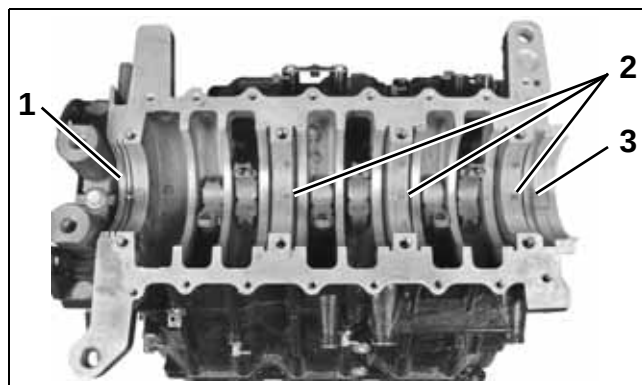


1. Cylinder head screws (28 on V4; 40 on V6)

Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to lower oil seal groove in cylinder block. **DO NOT** put any sealer in upper seal groove.

Check that main bearing alignment dowel pins are seated in the block.



1. Gasket Sealing Compound
2. Dowel pins
3. No sealer here

Push all pistons to the top of cylinders. Remove numbered connecting rod caps.

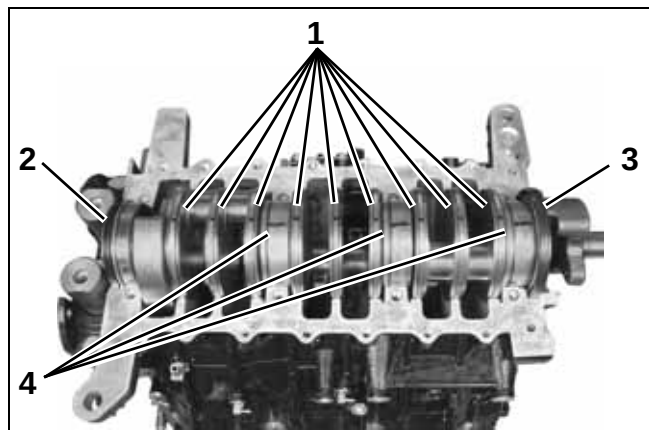
Gently lower crankshaft into place.

- Turn all crankcase seal ring gaps to face up.
- Align tab on lower bearing seal housing with hole in crankcase.
- Align upper oil seal in groove.
- Locate each main bearing on its dowel pin. A mark placed on the bearing race opposite the

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

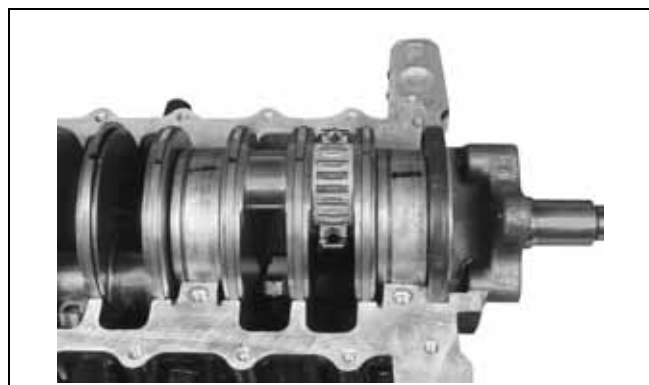
dowel pin hole will help in the alignment process.



1. Gaps (up)
2. Lower seal housing
3. Upper oil seal
4. Alignment marks

005291

Lubricate each crankpin and bearing assembly with outboard lubricant. Slowly pull connecting rod up to crankshaft and install bearing halves.



005298

Lubricate rod cap screw threads and under screw head mating surface with outboard lubricant.

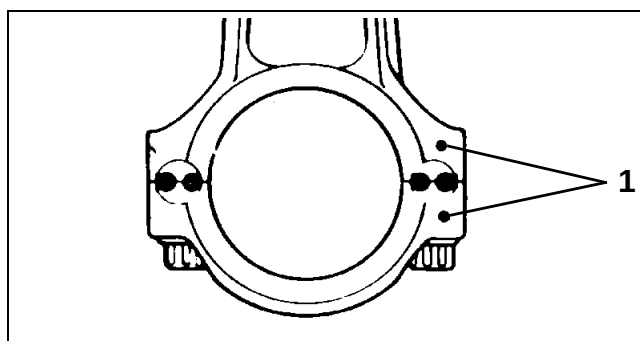
Align dot on rod cap with dot on the connecting rod.

Install rod cap screws finger tight (NO MORE than 6 in. lbs. (1 N·m) maximum).



49080

IMPORTANT: Be sure alignment dot on rod cap matches dot on rod and that both dots face fly-wheel.



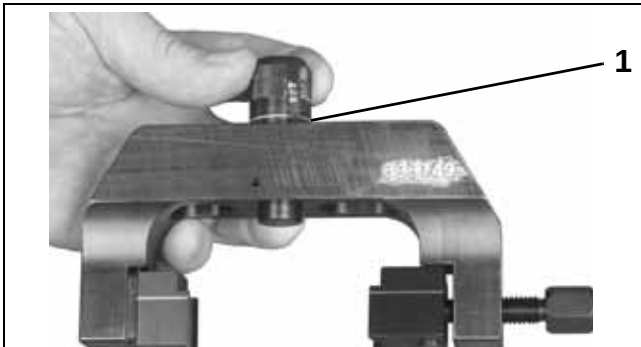
1. Alignment dots

53628

IMPORTANT: Tightening rod cap screws without Alignment Fixture, P/N 396749, or using an incorrect procedure could cause permanent damage to the connecting rod and crankshaft. To maintain accurate torque values, keep torque wrench extension length to a minimum.

Install Rod Cap Alignment Fixture, P/N 396749, **before** tightening rod cap screws. Align the flat marked "SET" on the rod adjustment stop with the arrow on the frame. Position stop at the center

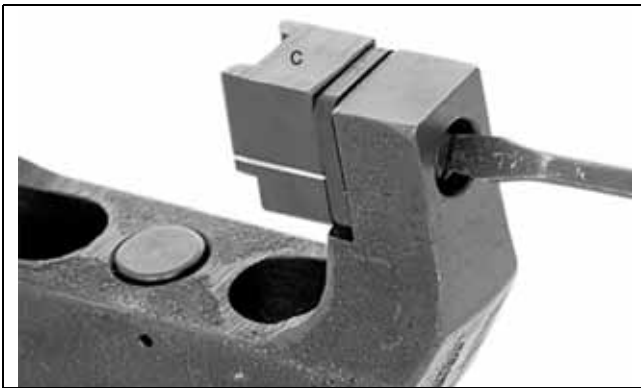
setting (one line showing). Rotate adjustment knob 180° to lock in position.



1. Center position, one line showing

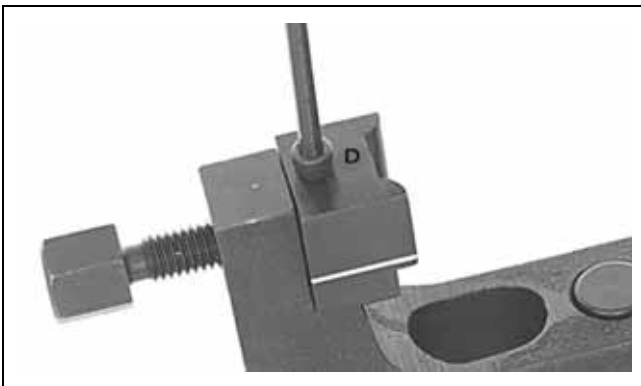
002484

Secure restraining jaw "C" and forcing jaw "D" to frame.



Restraining Jaw "C"

21591c

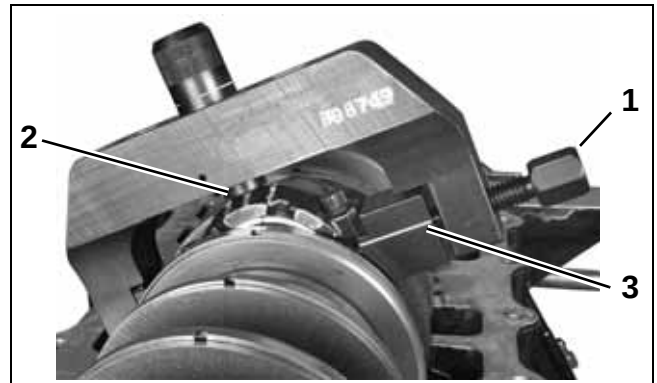


Forcing Jaw "D"

21594c

Apply a light coat of outboard lubricant to the corners of the connecting rod and rod cap. Place frame on connecting rod using the following procedure:

- Position frame onto the connecting rod so the contact area of the jaw is centered on the side of the rod.
- Tighten forcing screw until jaws contact connecting rod.
- Slide frame down until adjustment stop contacts the rod cap. The groove lines on the jaws must be centered on the rod/crankpin diameter.
- Tighten the forcing screw to a torque of 14 to 16 in. lbs. (1.6 to 1.8 N·m).



1. Forcing screw
2. Adjustment stop
3. Groove line

005297

IMPORTANT: Make sure that frame is squarely in position and that rod and cap are aligned.

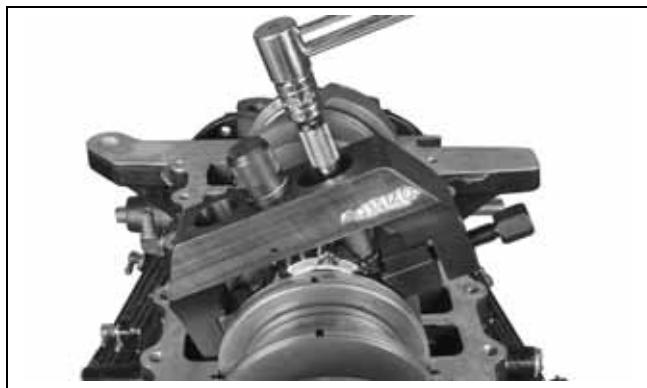
Loosen both rod cap screws one-quarter turn.

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

Use Torquing Socket, P/N 331638, to tighten rod cap screws in three stages:

- Apply first torque of 40 to 60 in. lbs. (5 to 7 N·m) to both rod cap screws.
- Tighten screws to a torque of 14 to 16 ft. lbs. (19 to 21.7 N·m).
- Apply final torque of 30 to 32 ft. lbs. (41 to 43 N·m).

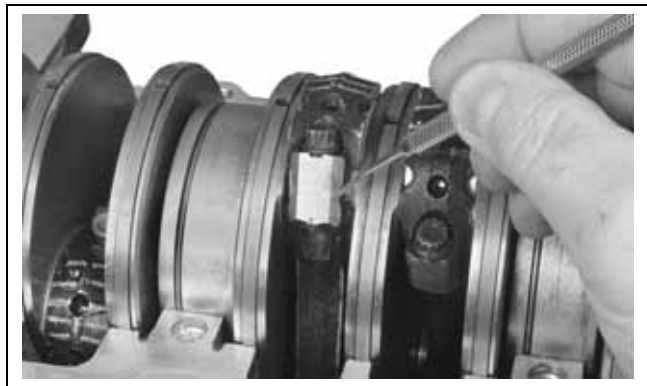


005299

IMPORTANT: If a new screw is used, it must be installed as above. Then, it must be removed, re-lubricated, and installed again.

Loosen forcing screw and remove the frame.

Test at least three corners of the rod and cap joint with a pick. Joint must be smooth with no step.



005300

Crankcase Assembly

Thoroughly clean and degrease the mating flanges of the crankcase and cylinder block with a non-petroleum based solvent, such as isopropyl alcohol or acetone, and let air dry.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT allow solvent to get on internal components. Clean only the mating flanges.

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to lower oil seal groove in crankcase. DO NOT put any sealer in upper seal groove.

Use a small brush with a tapping motion to apply a thin, even coat of *Gel-Seal II* sealant to the crankcase mating flange. The sealer must not come within 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) of bearings.



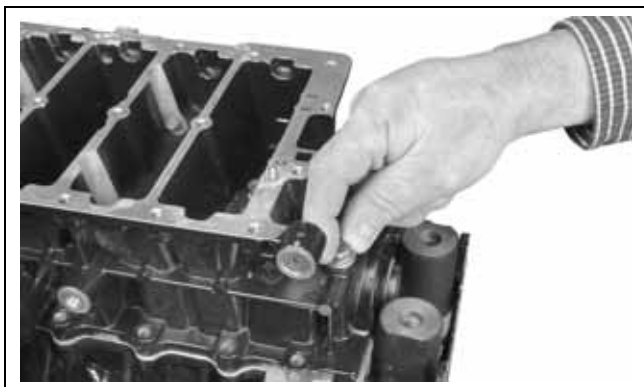
003874

IMPORTANT: *Gel-Seal II* has a shelf life of at least one year when stored at room temperature. Test the *Gel-Seal II* or replace it if the age of the tube cannot be determined. Using old *Gel-Seal II* could cause crankcase air leaks.

IMPORTANT: The use of *Locquic Primer* is NOT recommended. If primer is used, crankcase halves must be assembled and tightened within ten minutes after the *Gel-Seal II* has been applied.

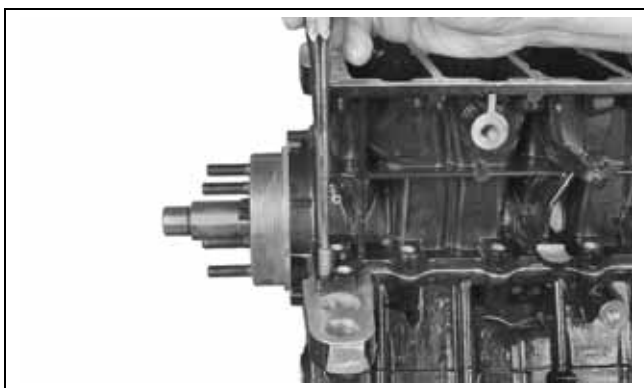
Lower the crankcase into place. Make sure that upper oil seal and lower seal housing are seated in grooves.

Apply outboard lubricant to the main bearing screws. Install screws finger tight, no more than 60 in. lbs. (7 N·m).



005308

When the crankcase is seated, install and firmly seat the crankcase taper pin.

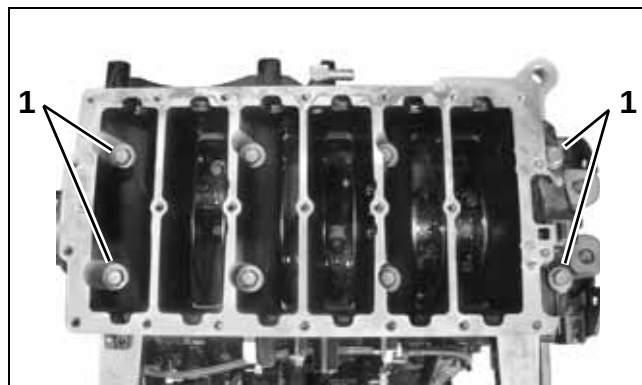


005307

Tighten main bearing screws **in stages** to a final torque of:

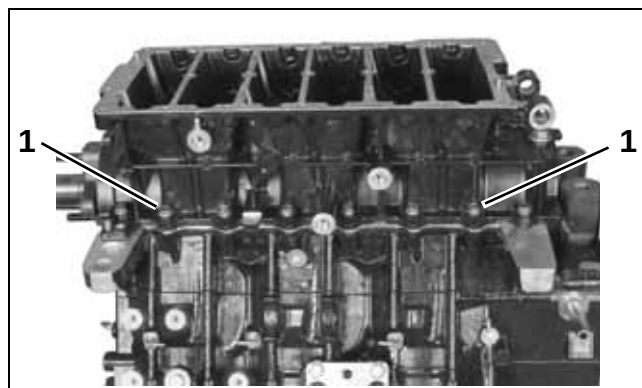
- 31 to 35 ft. lbs. (42 to 47.5 N·m).

Start in the center and work outward in a spiral pattern.



005313

Apply *Nut Lock* to crankcase flange screws. Install screws and tighten to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



005306

Test that the crankshaft spins freely without binding.

IMPORTANT: After powerhead has been assembled, allow at least two hours for *Gel-Seal II* to cure before running outboard.

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD ASSEMBLY

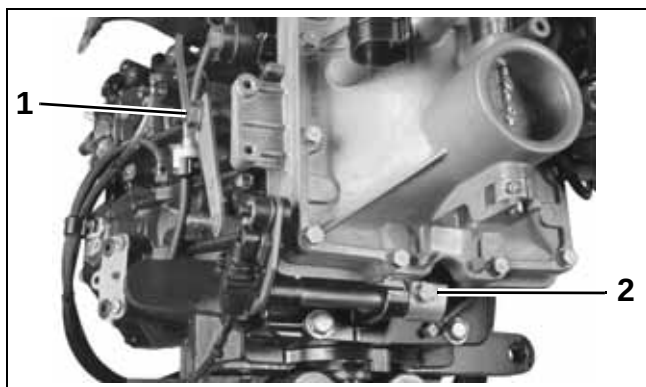
Shift Linkage Installation

Lubricate shift linkage bosses at the base of the crankcase with *Triple-Guard* grease. Insert bushings into bosses.

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the shaft of the shift lever assembly. Guide shaft through bushings in crankcase.

Install shift rod lever and tighten retaining screw 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to shoulder of shift arm screw and *Nut Lock* to threads. Install arm, screw, and washer and tighten screw to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16.5 N·m).



- 1. Shift arm screw
- 2. Shift lever screw

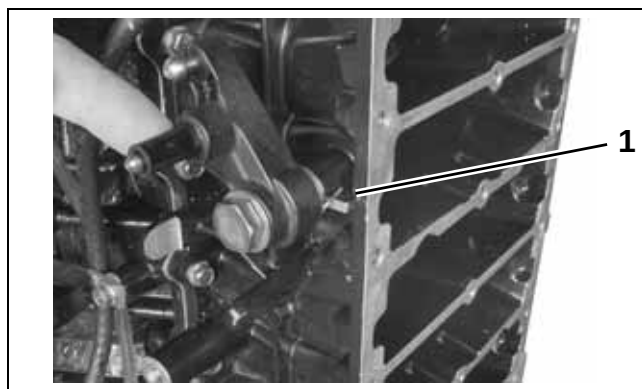
005294

Throttle Linkage Installation

Apply *Nut Lock* to threads of throttle lever screw.

Insert spring into cavity of throttle lever.

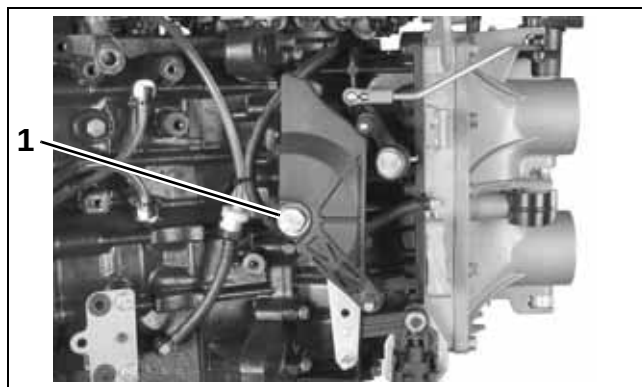
Install lever, screw, and washer on crankcase and hook spring on rib as shown. Tighten screw to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16.5 N·m).



- 1. Throttle lever spring

005259

Apply *Nut Lock* to threads of throttle cam screw. Install cam, screw, and washer on cylinder block and tighten screw to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16 N·m).



- 1. Throttle cam screw

005293

IMPORTANT: Do not lubricate throttle levers or shoulder screws.

Final Powerhead Assembly

Install the reed plate and throttle body assemblies. Refer to **Intake Manifold Service** on p. 190.

Install oil recirculating hoses and check valves. Refer to **OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V4** on p. 200, **OIL RECIRCULATION DIAGRAMS – V6** on p. 202, or **POWERHEAD VIEWS** on p. 255.

Install pressure valve assembly. Refer to **PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SERVICING** on p. 224.

Install shift linkage. Refer to **Shift Linkage Installation** on p. 248.

Install throttle linkage. Refer to **Throttle Linkage Installation** on p. 248.

Install fuel injectors and ignition coils. Refer to Fuel Injector **Installation** on p. 188.

IMPORTANT: All injectors must be reinstalled in their original location. Improper injector installation can result in powerhead failure.

Install oil pump, rear oil manifold, and oil injection hoses. Refer to **OIL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 211.

Install flywheel and stator. Refer to **FLYWHEEL AND STATOR SERVICING** on p. 151.

Install electrical harness with flywheel cover base, starter solenoid, and trim relay module, then install *EMM*. Refer to **EMM SERVICING** on p. 110.

Install fuel pump assemblies, fuel manifolds, and filter. Refer to **FUEL COMPONENT SERVICING** on p. 183.

Install the electric starter. Refer to **Starter Installation** on p. 163.



WARNING

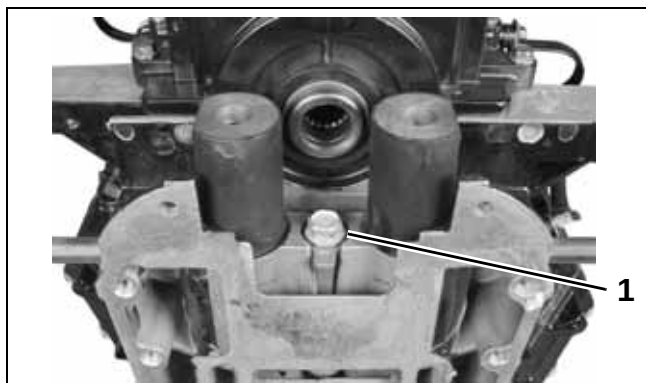


To prevent fire and explosion hazard, make sure all electrical and ignition wiring is routed and clamped in original positions.

UPPER MOUNT SERVICING

Removal

Remove mount retainer screw.



1. Mount retainer screw

005309



WARNING



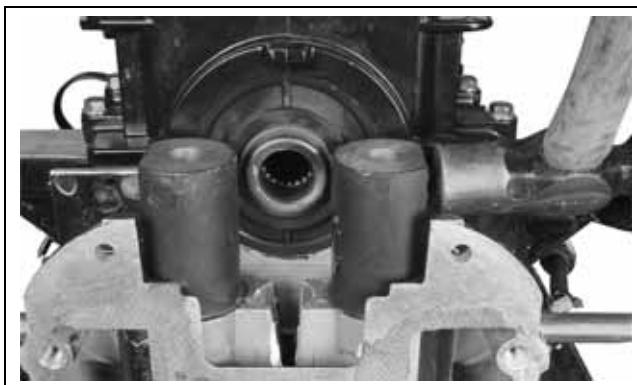
Wear safety glasses to avoid injury.

Tap the edge of one of the mount housings with a large, blunt punch to loosen the mount retainer.



005311

Dislodge mount assemblies and remove.



005312

Inspect mounts and replace if necessary.

IMPORTANT: The motor mount, washer, and screw are serviced as an assembly. Do not disassemble.

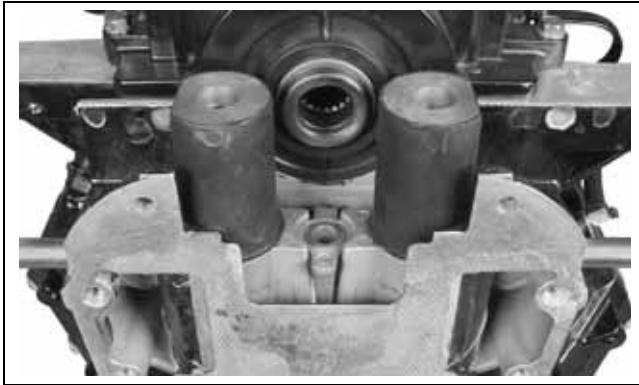


39820

Installation

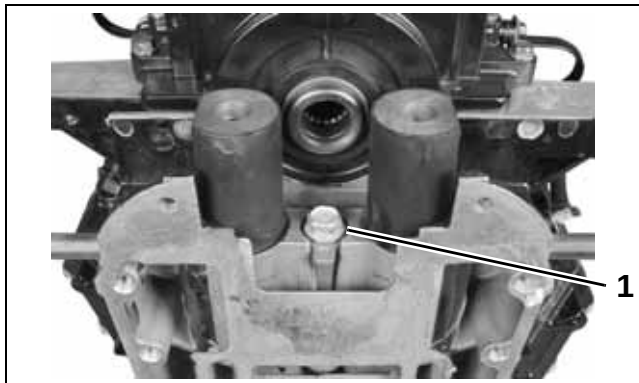
Place mount assemblies in position, with flats facing away from each other.

Apply *Moly Lube* to all sides of retainer and install between mounts.



005310

Install the retainer screw and tighten to a torque of 15 to 20 ft. lbs. (20 to 27 N·m).

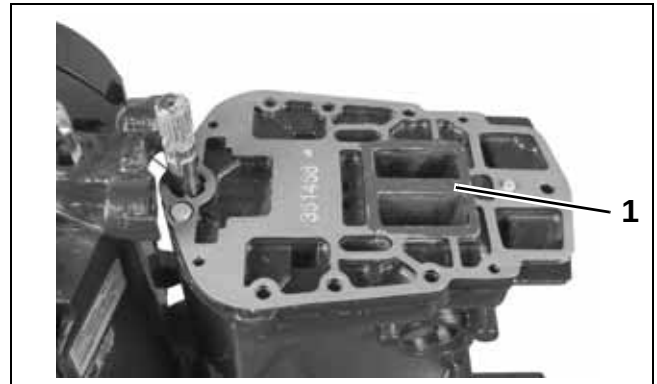


1. Mount retainer screw

005309

POWERHEAD INSTALLATION

Apply *Permatex No. 2* to both sides of a new base gasket around the exhaust port only. Install gasket on adapter. To ensure proper sealing, mating surfaces must be clean and dry.



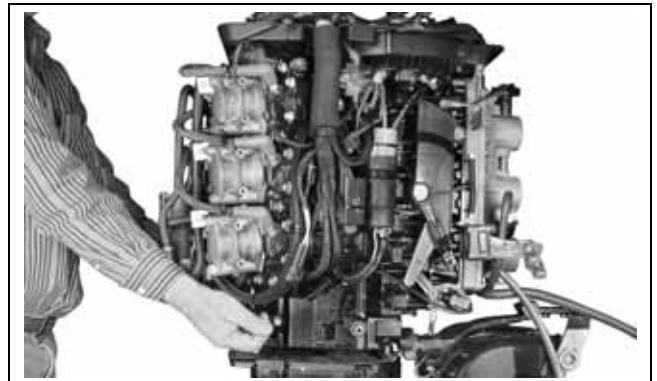
1. Permatex No. 2

005258

IMPORTANT: V4 and V6 base gaskets are NOT interchangeable. Be sure to use the correct part.

Coat the driveshaft splines with *Moly Lube*. Do not apply lubricant to end of driveshaft.

Use Lifting Tool, P/N 342672, and hoist to slowly lower powerhead onto exhaust housing. If necessary, rotate flywheel in a clockwise direction to align crankshaft and driveshaft splines.

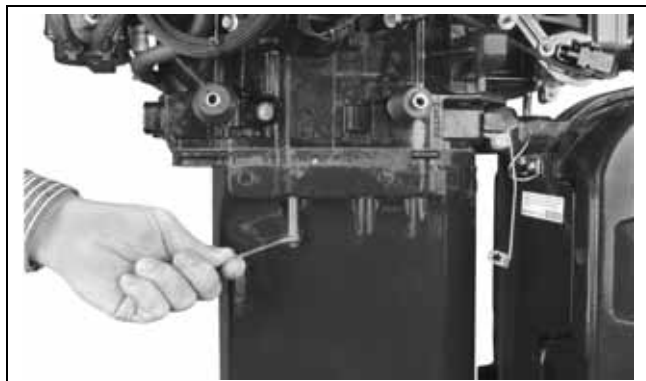


005276

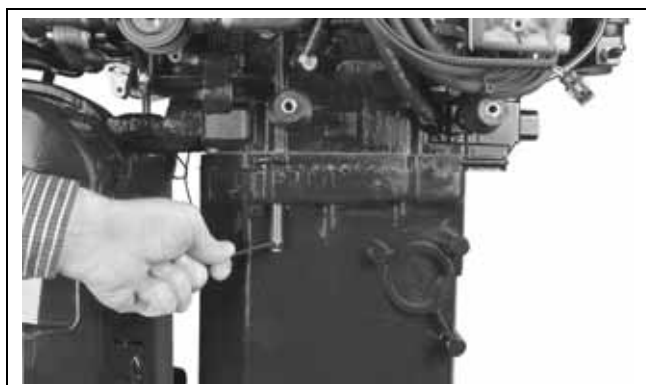
POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD INSTALLATION

Install pins from Alignment Pin Kit, P/N 5007167, as shown. Tighten pins until fully seated.



005274

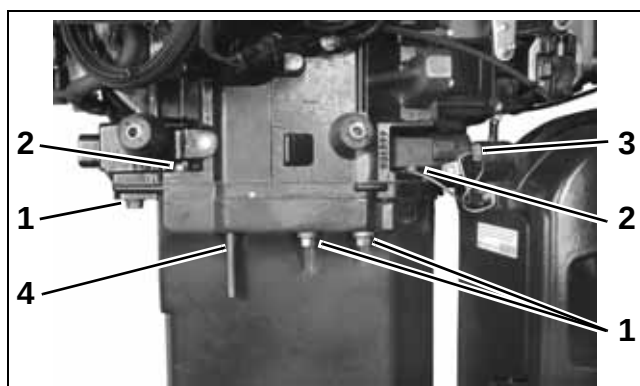


005275

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the threads, and *Gasket Sealing Compound* to the shank of the powerhead screws.

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to upper mount screw threads.

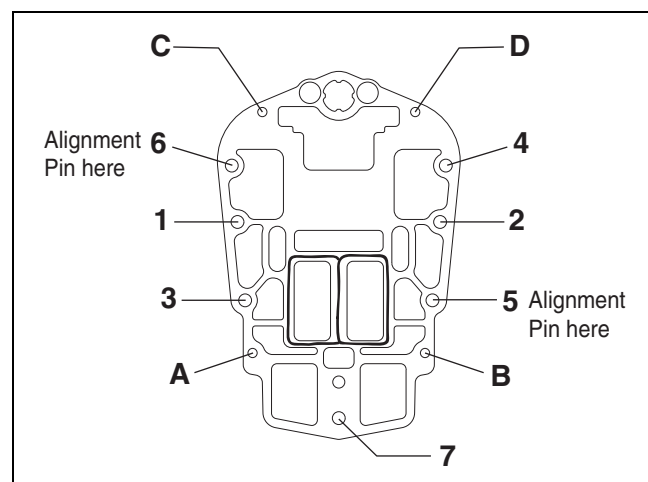
With alignment pins in place, loosely install remaining powerhead screws and upper mount screws.



005277

1. Large powerhead screws
2. Small powerhead screws
3. Upper mount screws
4. Alignment pin tool

- Tighten the large powerhead screws, 1 through 4, to a torque of 20 to 22 ft. lbs (27 to 30 N·m).
- Remove Alignment Pins and tighten screws 5 through 7 to a torque of 20 to 22 ft. lbs (27 to 30 N·m).
- Tighten the four small powerhead screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).
- Tighten the upper mount screws to a torque of 110 to 130 ft. lbs. (149 to 176 N·m). Make sure that screw heads are tight against steering arm.

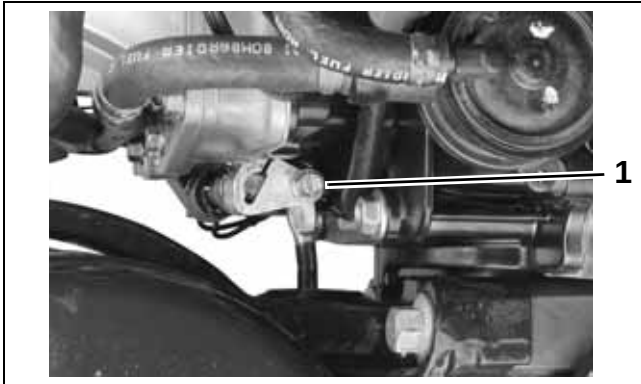


Large screw torque sequence, 1-7
Small screw torque sequence, A-D

005244

IMPORTANT: Retighten powerhead mounting screws after outboard has been run at full operating temperature and allowed to cool.

Place the shift rod in the shift rod lever. Install the retaining pin and washer. Tighten pin to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



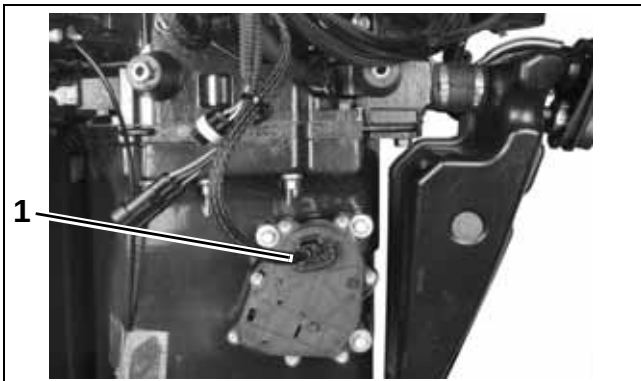
1. Shift rod screw

005253

IMPORTANT: Make sure the gearcase shifts solidly into both forward and reverse and that propeller shaft spins freely in neutral.

Fill exhaust valve actuator electrical connector with *Electrical Grease* and install on actuator (V4 models).

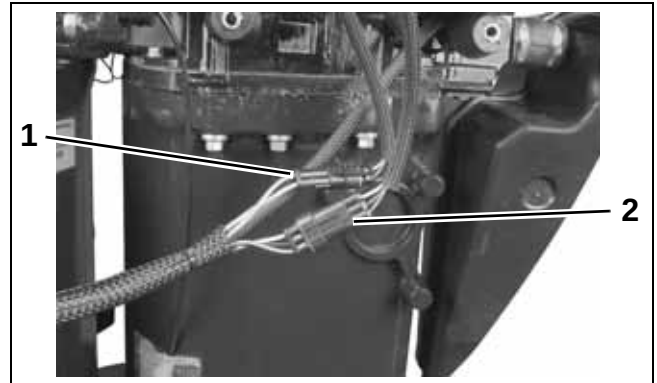
IMPORTANT: Leave enough slack in harness so that lower cover will not pull it away from actuator.



1. Actuator connector

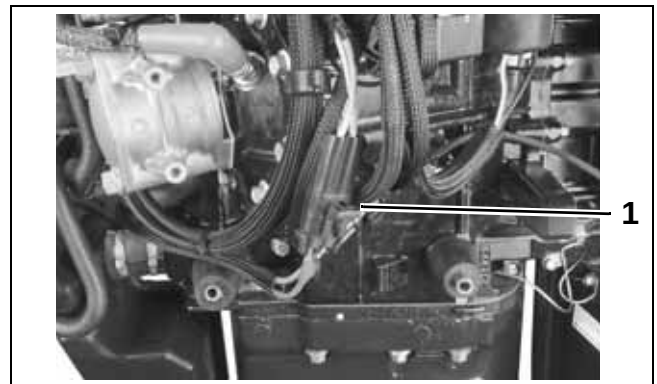
005247

Connect the power trim connectors.



1. Tilt limit switch connector
2. Sending unit connector

005254



1. Tilt relay connector

005255

Install air silencer and air temperature sensor.



005272

POWERHEAD

POWERHEAD INSTALLATION

Install rear shroud and flywheel cover.



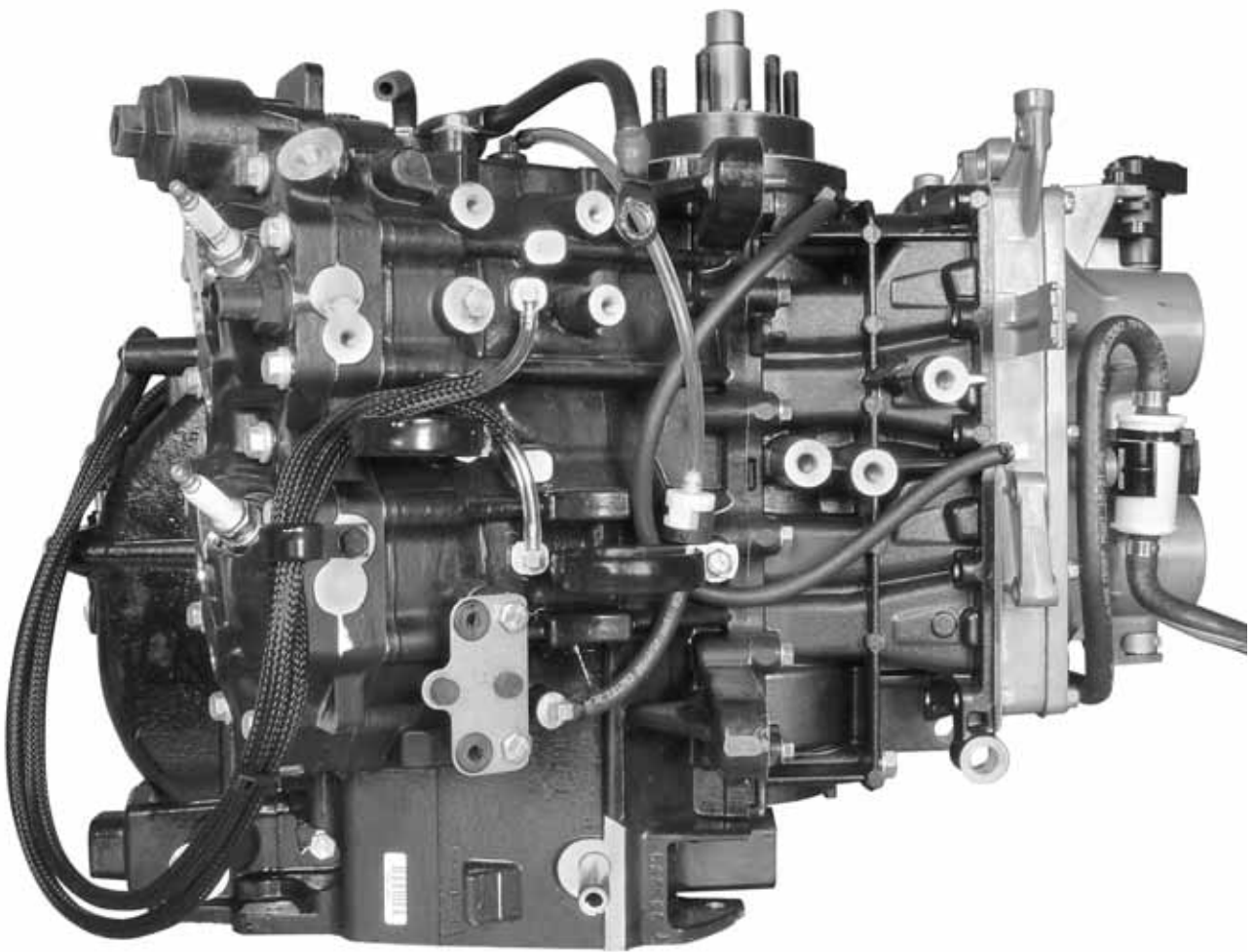
005248

Install the lower engine covers. Refer to **LOWER COVER SERVICE** on p. 91.

IMPORTANT: Perform the following procedures before returning outboard to service:

- Index all spark plugs. Refer to **Spark Plug Indexing** on p. 84.
- Adjust timing pointer and check engine timing. Refer to **TIMING ADJUSTMENTS** on p. 154.
- Use *Evinrude Diagnostics* software to start powerhead break-in oiling. Refer to **Powerhead Break-In** on p. 106.
- Prime oiling system. Refer to **Oiling System Oil Supply Priming** on p. 61.
- Run outboard and check for water, fuel, or oil leaks.
- Make sure engine reaches correct operating temperature and does not overheat.

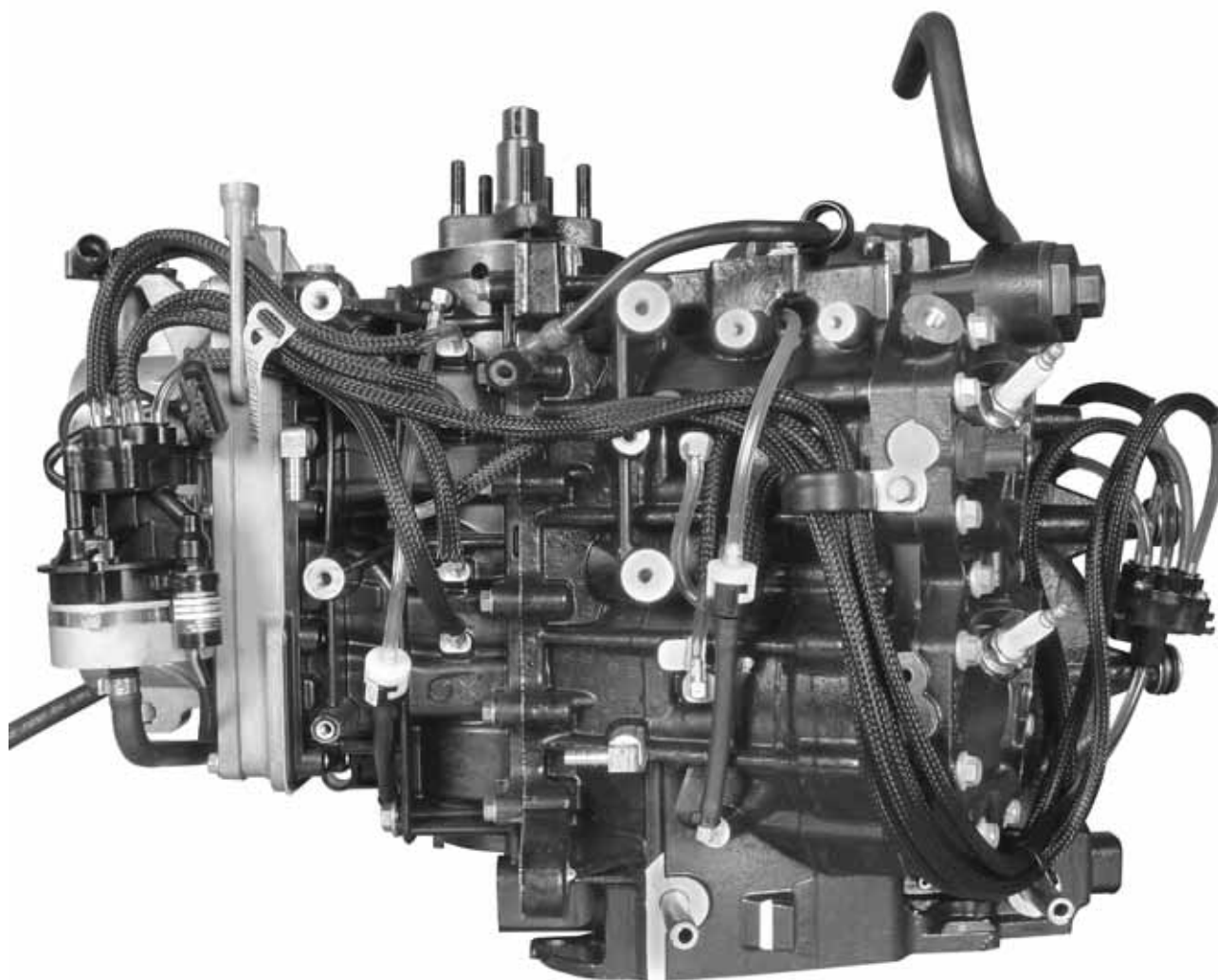
V4 Starboard – Hose Routings



11

006790

V4 Port – Hose Routings



006791

V4 Starboard



006792

POWERHEAD
POWERHEAD VIEWS

V4 Port



006793

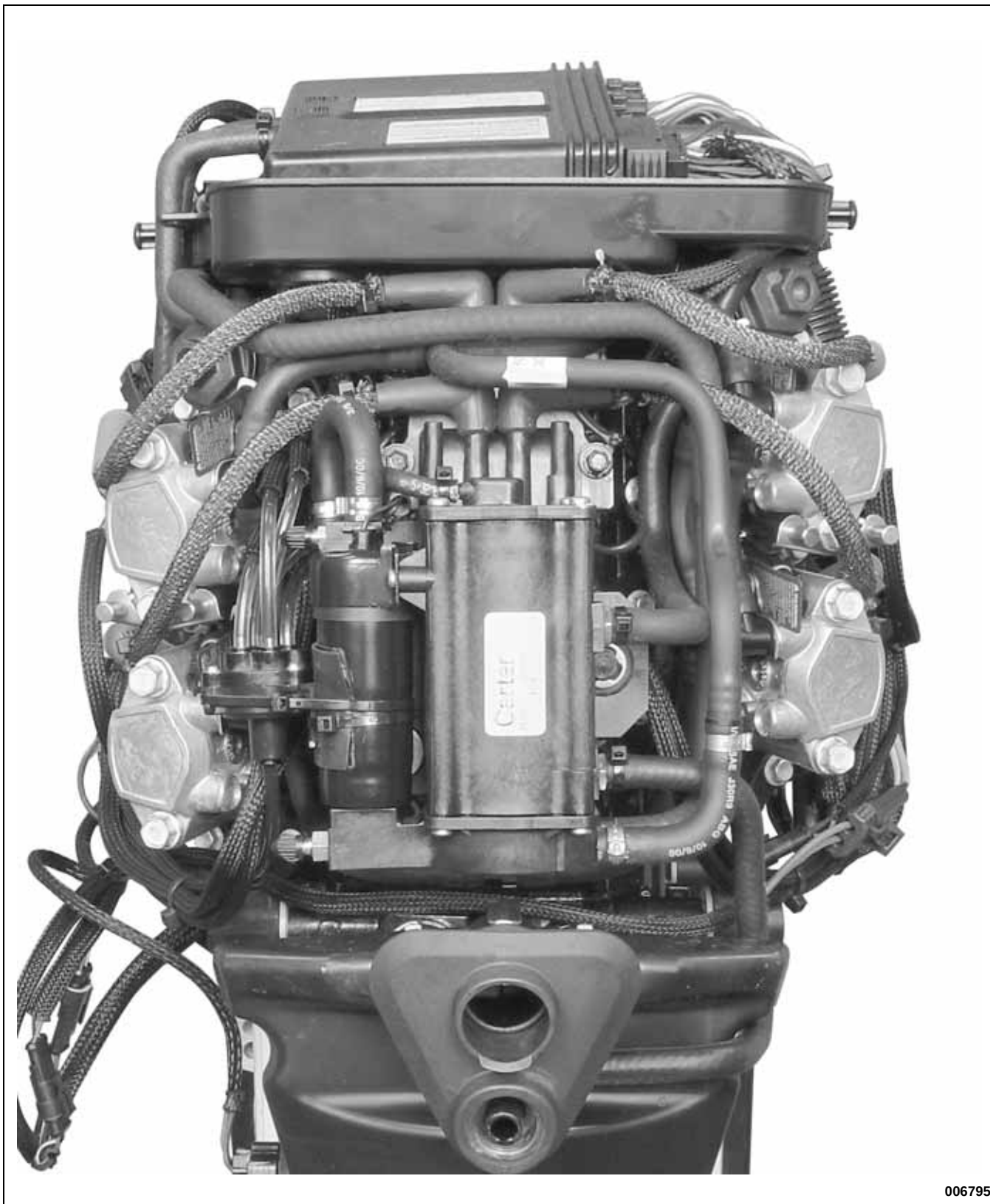
V4 Front



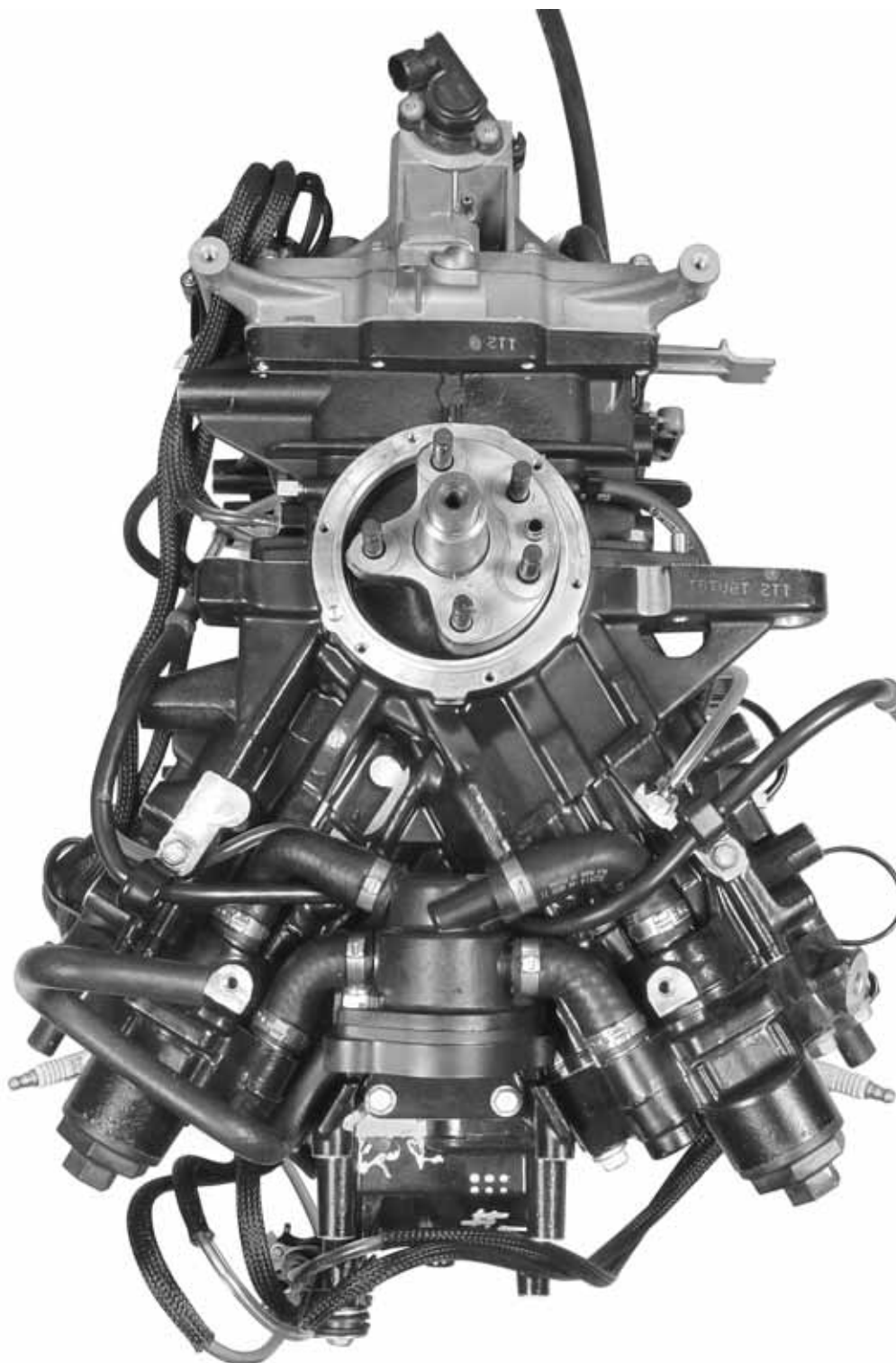
006794

POWERHEAD
POWERHEAD VIEWS

V4 Rear



V4 – V6 Top – Hose Routings



006796

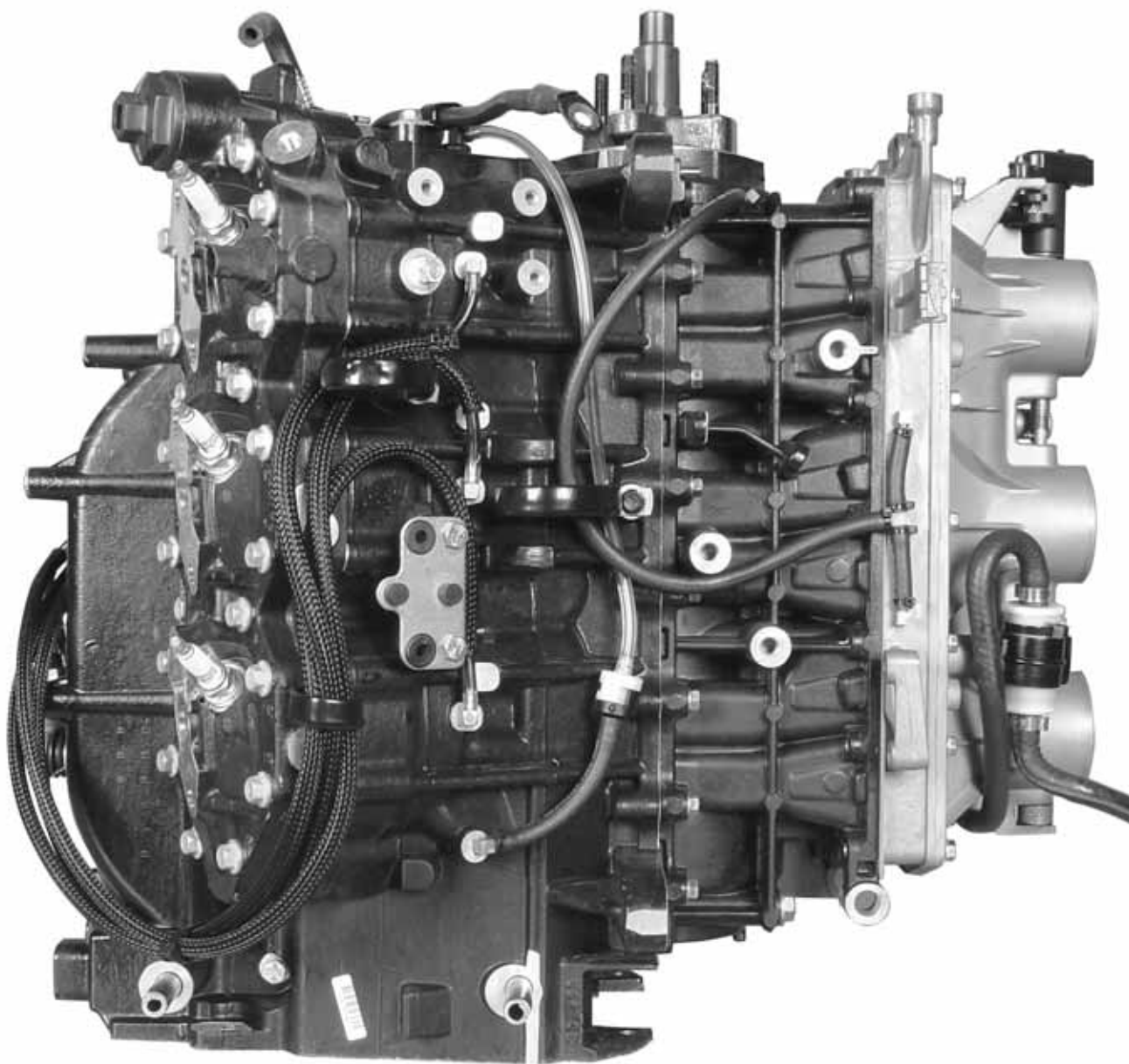
POWERHEAD
POWERHEAD VIEWS

V4 – V6 Top



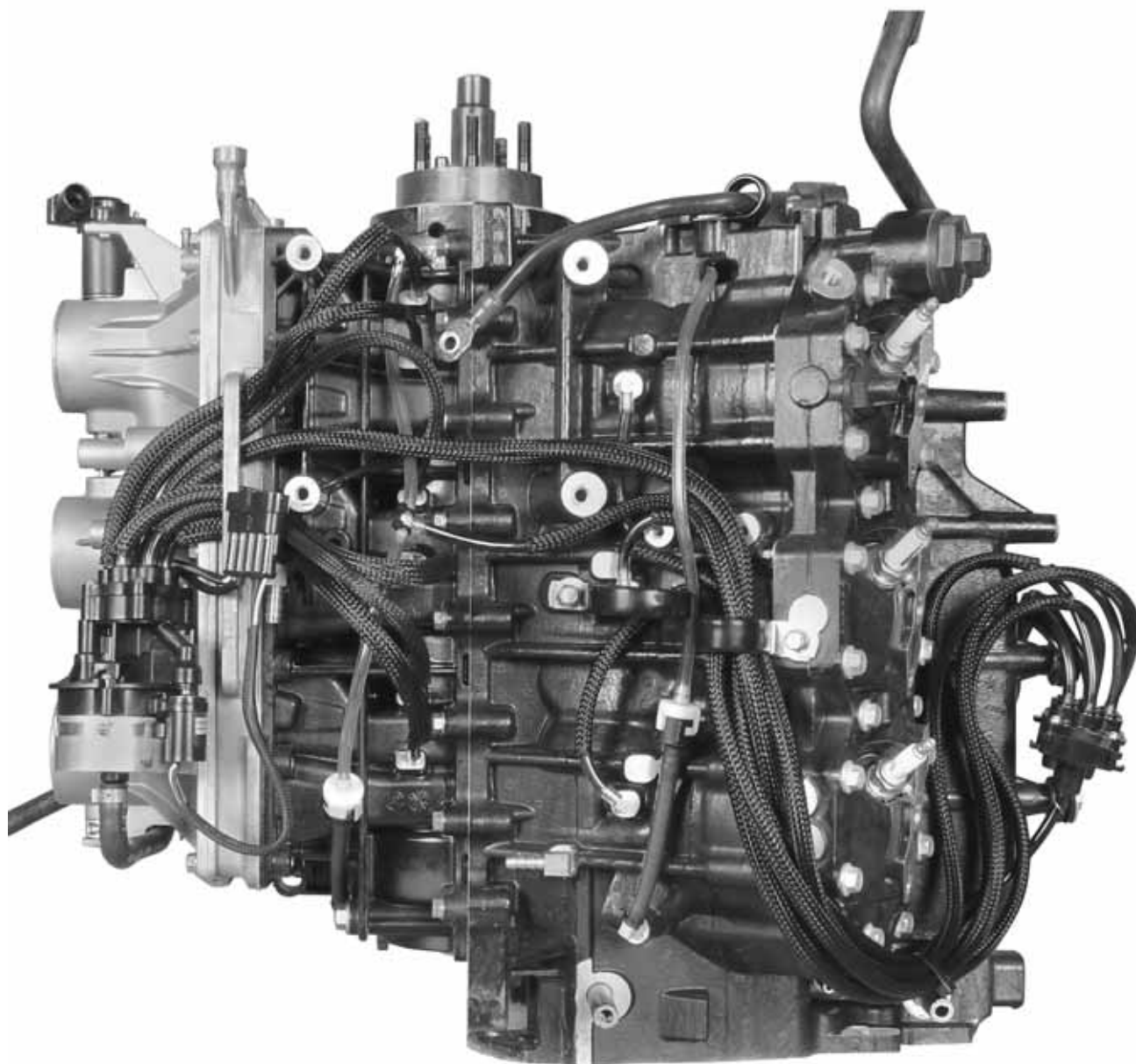
006797

V6 Starboard – Hose Routings



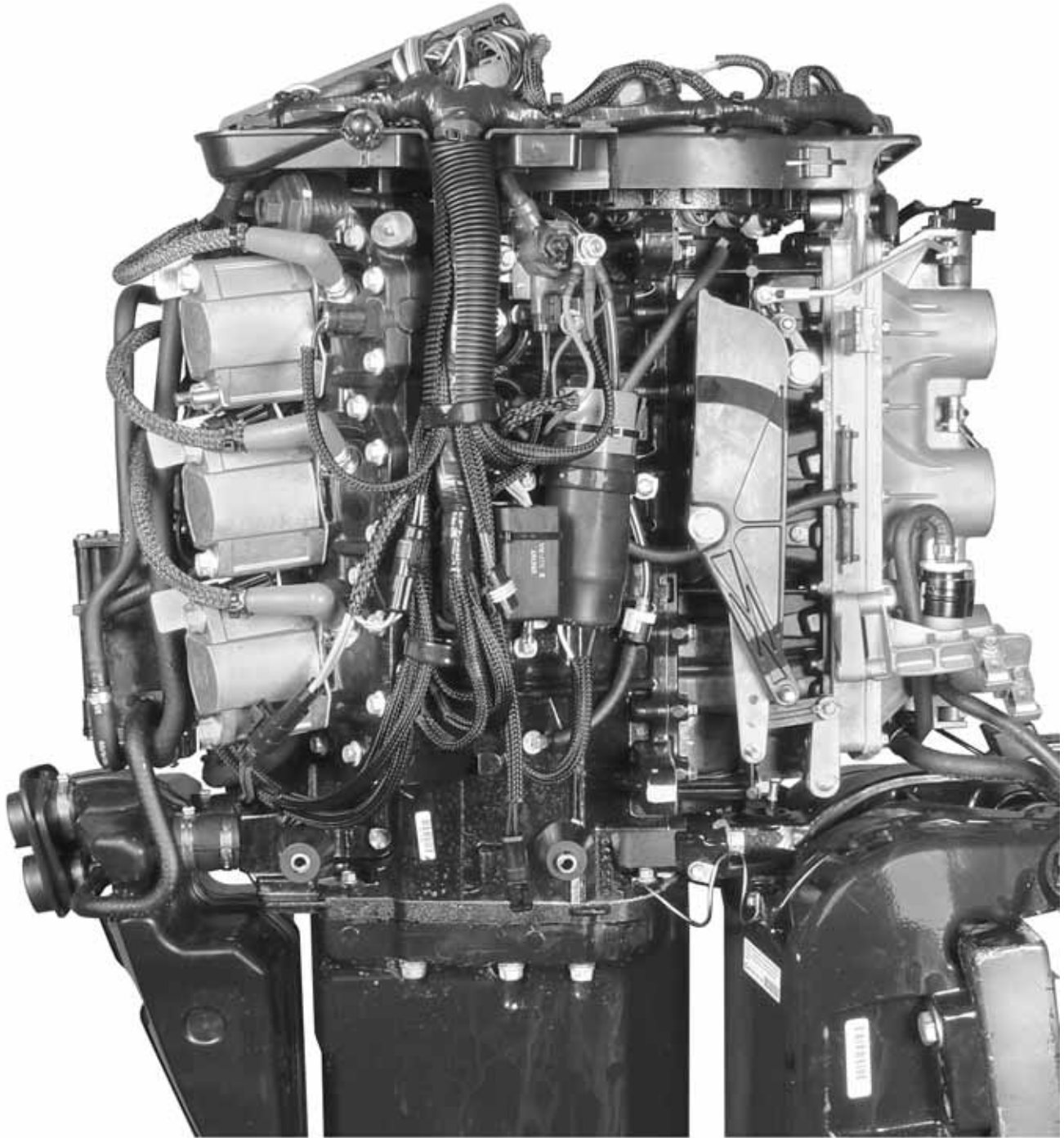
006798

V6 Port – Hose Routings



006799

V6 Starboard



006801

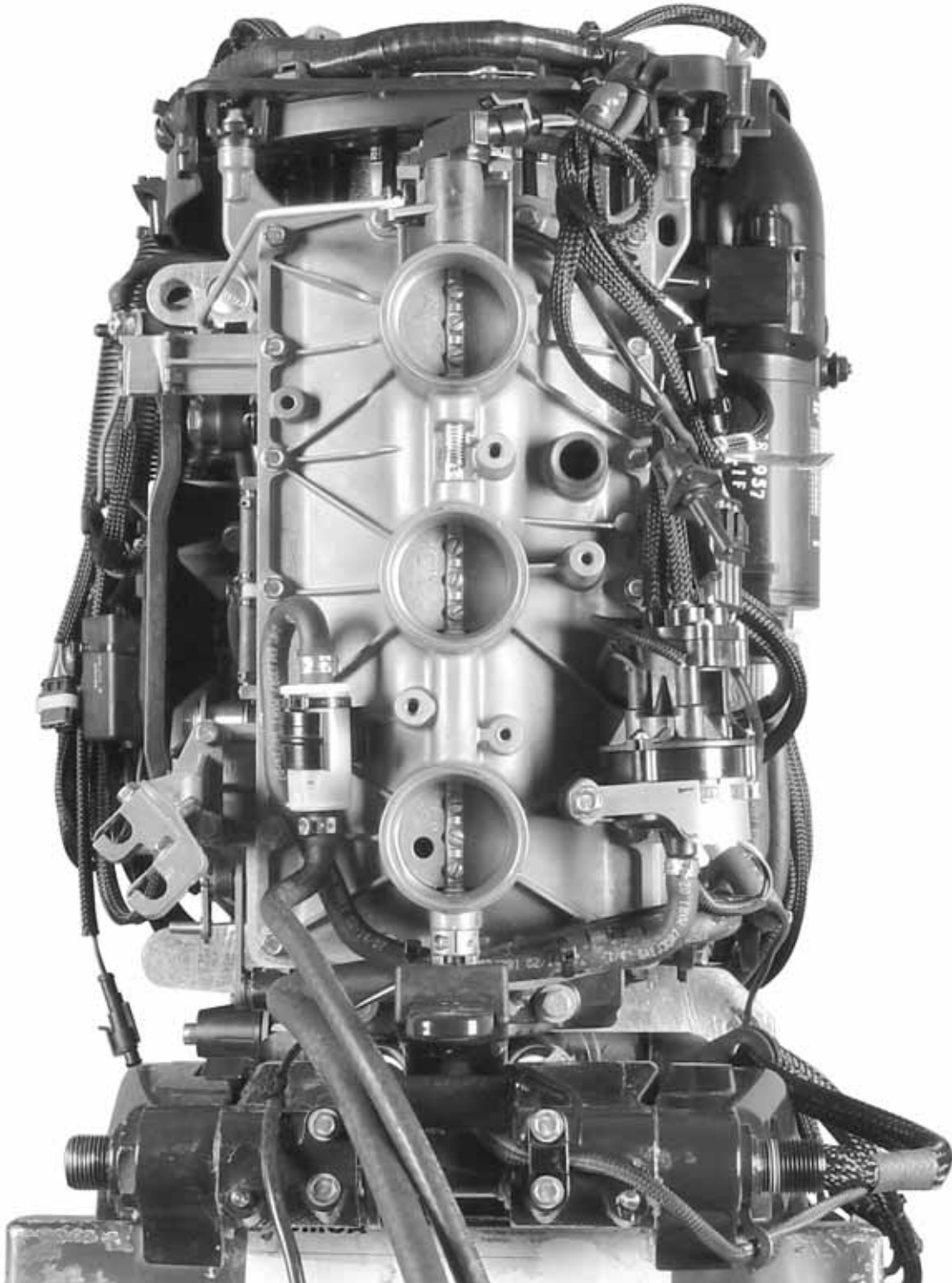
POWERHEAD
POWERHEAD VIEWS

V6 Port



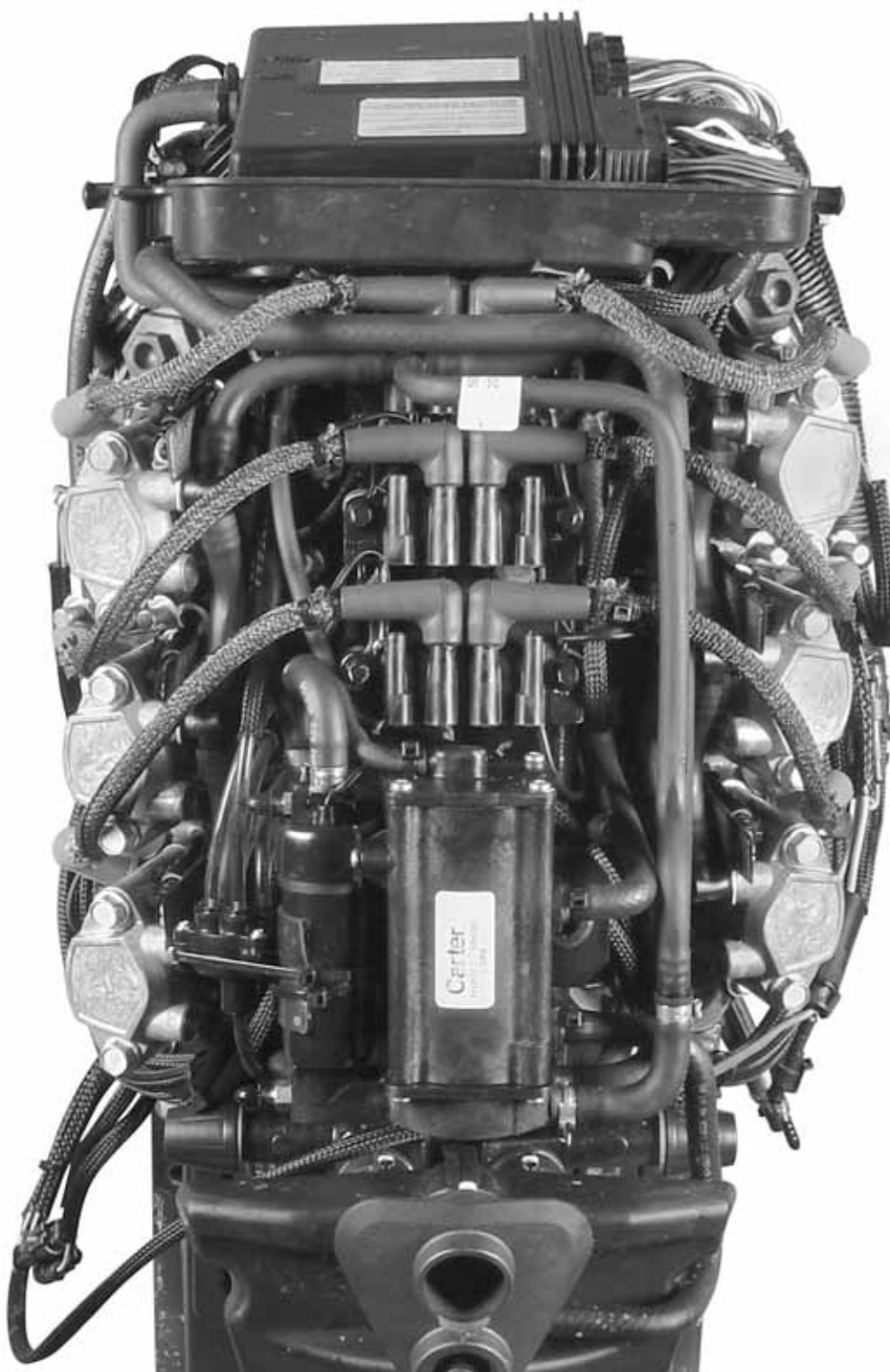
006800

V6 Front



006802

V6 Rear



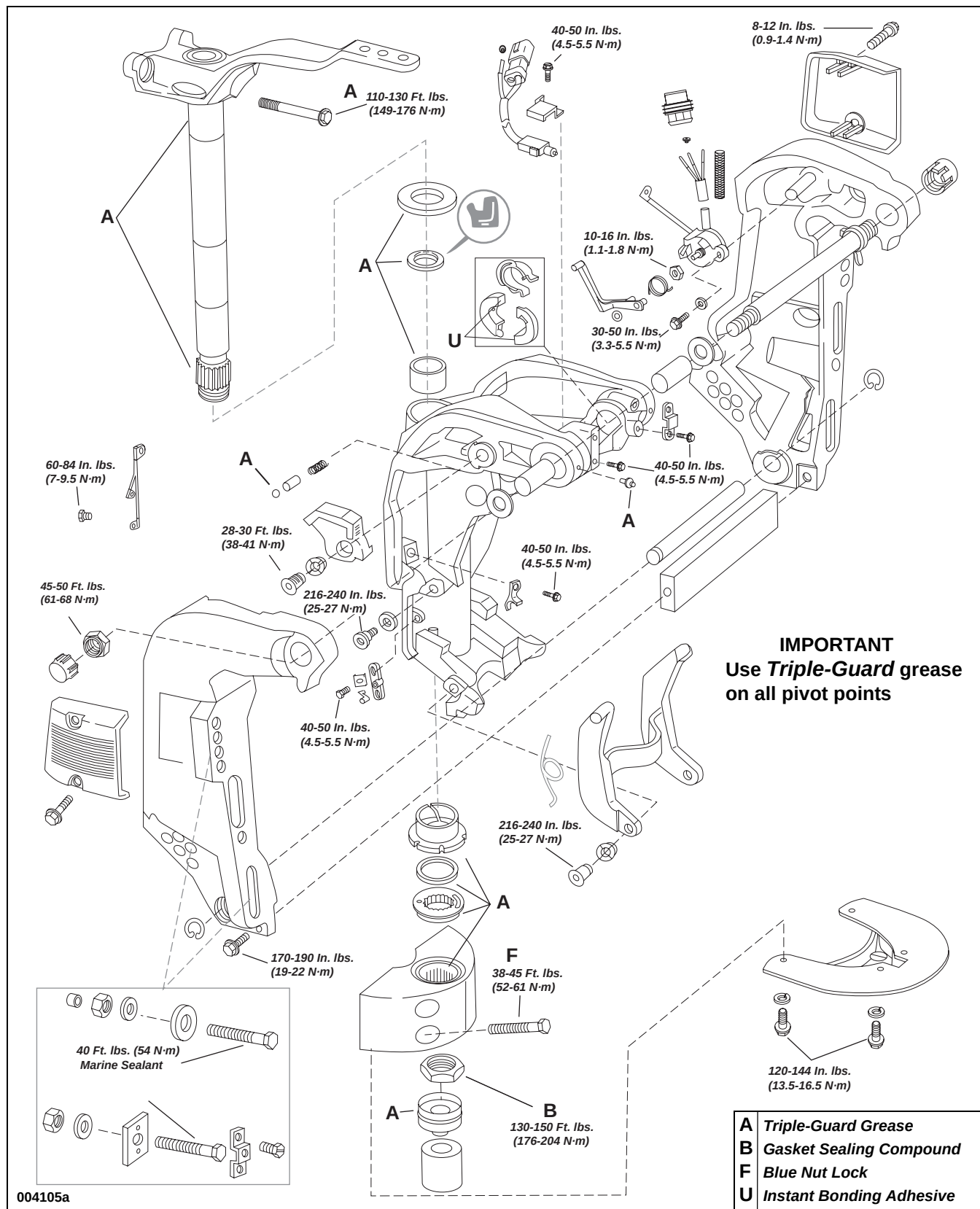
006803

MIDSECTION

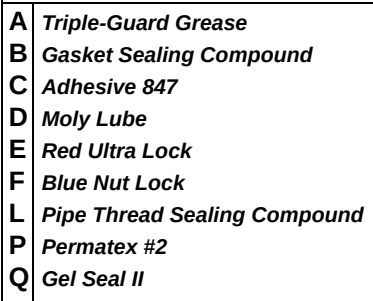
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	270
TILT TUBE	273
REMOVAL	273
INSTALLATION	274
EXHAUST HOUSING	275
EXHAUST HOUSING REMOVAL	275
EXHAUST HOUSING DISASSEMBLY	276
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	277
EXHAUST HOUSING ASSEMBLY	277
EXHAUST HOUSING INSTALLATION	280
STERN BRACKET	281
STERN BRACKET REMOVAL	281
STERN BRACKET DISASSEMBLY	281
STERN BRACKET ASSEMBLY	283
EXHAUST RELIEF MUFFLER ASSEMBLY	286

SERVICE CHART

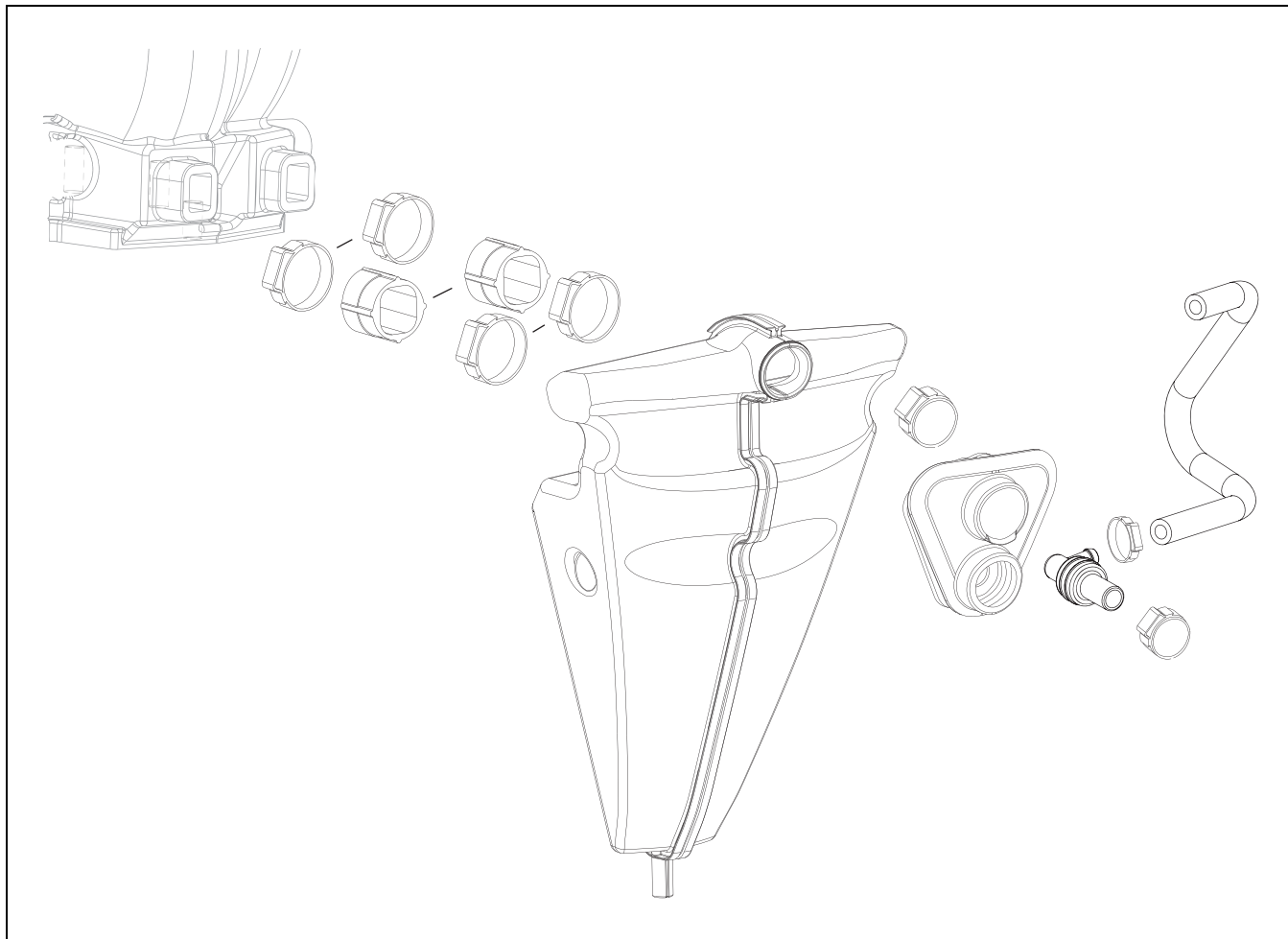


12



271

MIDSECTION SERVICE CHART



TILT TUBE

The tilt tube may be serviced without major disassembly of the outboard using Tilt Tube Service Kit, P/N 434523.

Removal

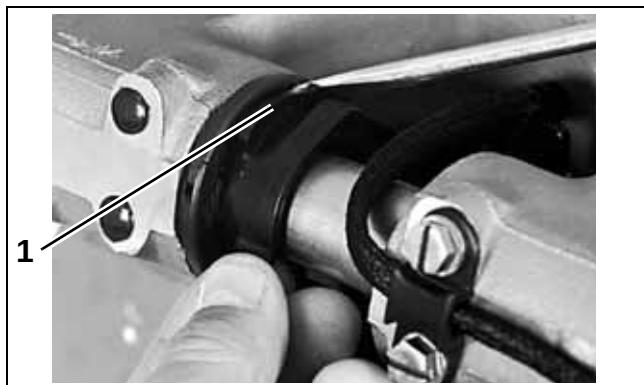


WARNING



Support the outboard with a suitable hoist.

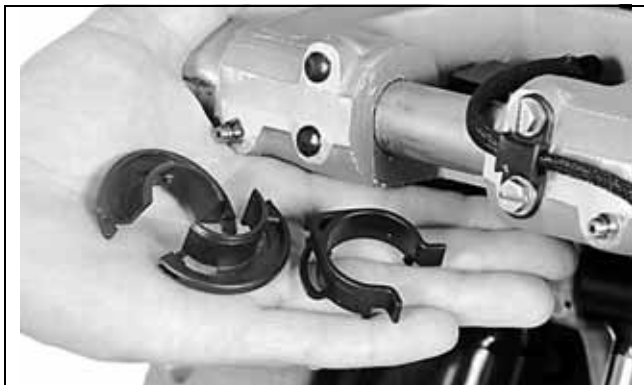
Pull the locking tabs on the tilt limit cam loose from the collar.



1. Locking tabs

30749

Remove the cam and collar from the tilt tube.



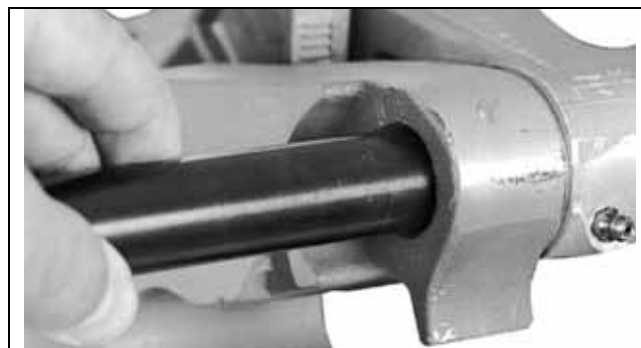
30748

Remove the nut from the starboard side.



30747

Thread the spacer from Tilt Tube Service Kit, P/N 434523, onto the starboard end of the tilt tube.



30746

Remove steering cable wiper nut from tilt tube. Thread the adapter from Tilt Tube Service Kit, P/N 434523, onto the port end of the tilt tube.



30745

MIDSECTION TILT TUBE

Thread Slide Hammer, P/N 432128, into the adapter until at least 2 in. (51 mm) of thread are engaged.



30744

Pull tilt tube from stern bracket with the slide hammer. When tilt tube clears the port stern bracket, remove tilt tube from the spacer.

Installation

Thread starboard end of tilt tube into the spacer.

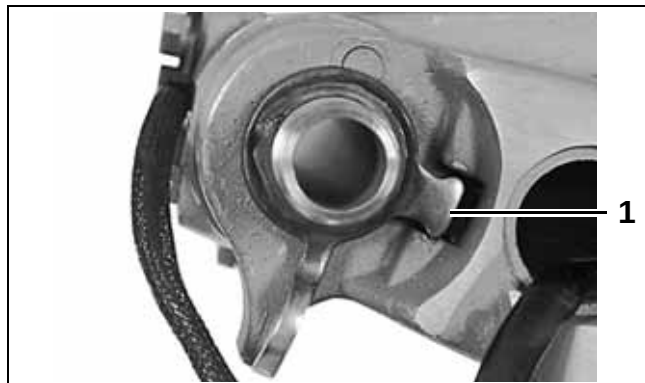
Thread the adapter onto port end of tilt tube.

Use a wood or leather mallet to tap the tilt tube into position.



30743

Make sure the lock tab is in correct position.



1. Lock tab

30742

Install the starboard locknut.

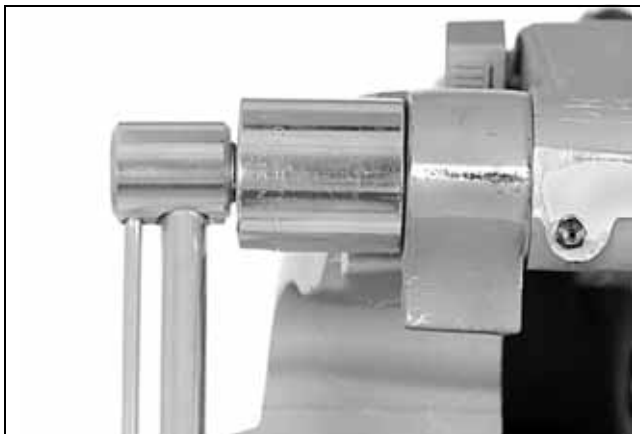


WARNING



Replace locknut if definite resistance is not felt.

Tighten starboard tilt tube nut to a torque of 45 to 50 ft. lbs. (61 to 68 N·m).



30741

Replace steering cable wiper nut on port end of tilt tube.

Apply one drop of instant bonding adhesive in receiving channels of tilt limit switch collar and install collar and tilt cam on tilt tube. Be sure locating tab on collar fits in hole on tilt tube.



30750

EXHAUST HOUSING

Exhaust Housing Removal

Before removing the midsection:

- The gearcase must be removed. Refer to Gearcase **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301.
- The powerhead must be removed. Refer to **POWERHEAD REMOVAL** on p. 228.

Remove and discard four lower mount screws.



20" Models

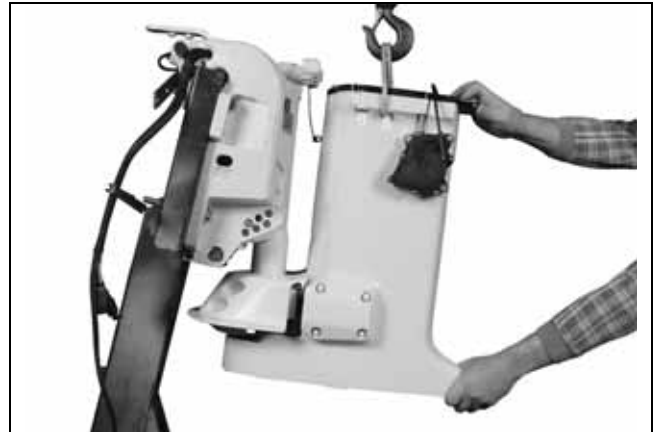
23036



25" Models

32590

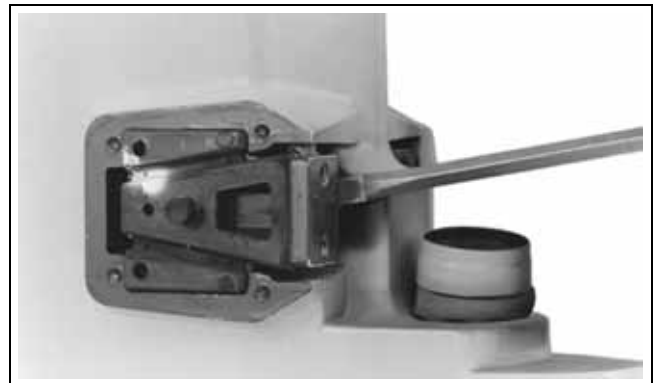
Remove the exhaust housing.



005223

Remove lower mount covers and inspect the lower mounts.

If replacement is necessary, lubricate mount with soapy water and carefully pry at both ends to remove.

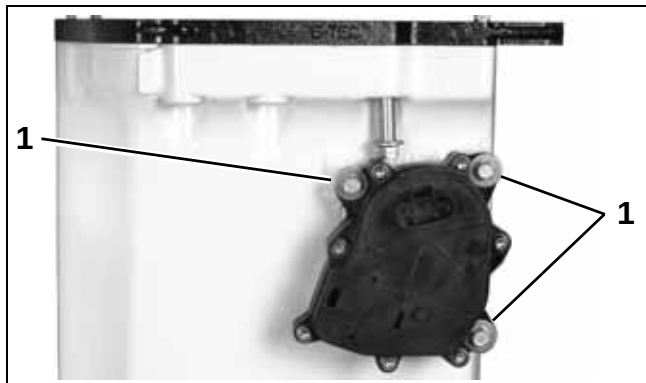


32578

MIDSECTION EXHAUST HOUSING

Exhaust Housing Disassembly

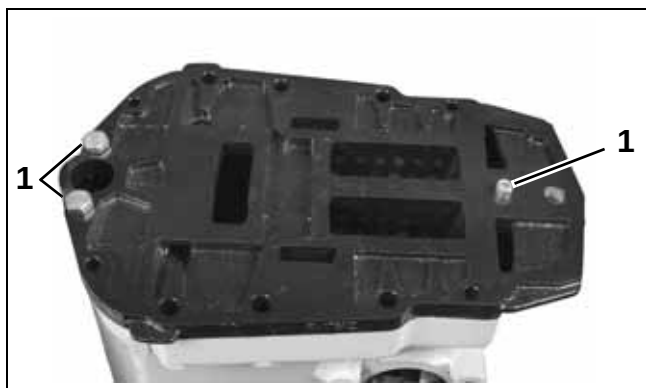
Remove three screws and exhaust valve actuator (V4 models).



1. Actuator screws

005206

Remove the front and rear screws retaining the adapter/inner exhaust housing to the exhaust housing.



1. Adapter retaining screws

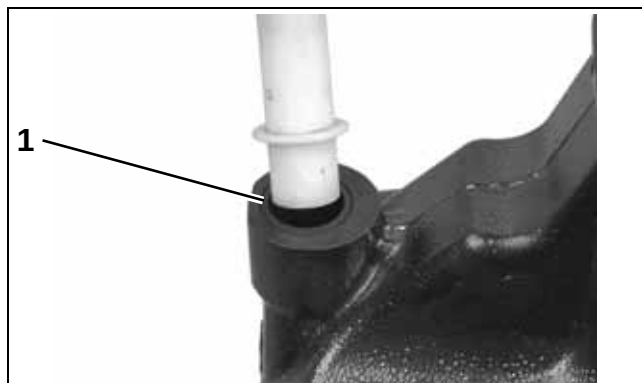
005205

Lift the adapter/inner exhaust housing out of the exhaust housing.



005207

Remove the water tube. Inspect water tube grommet and replace if necessary.



1. Water tube grommet

005210

V4 MODELS

Remove circlip and washers from exhaust valve shaft on starboard side of inner exhaust housing.



1. Circlip

005211

Remove exhaust valve shaft and washer from port side of inner exhaust housing.



005212

Remove exhaust valves from inside the inner exhaust housing.

Cleaning and Inspection



WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury, and set compressed air to less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

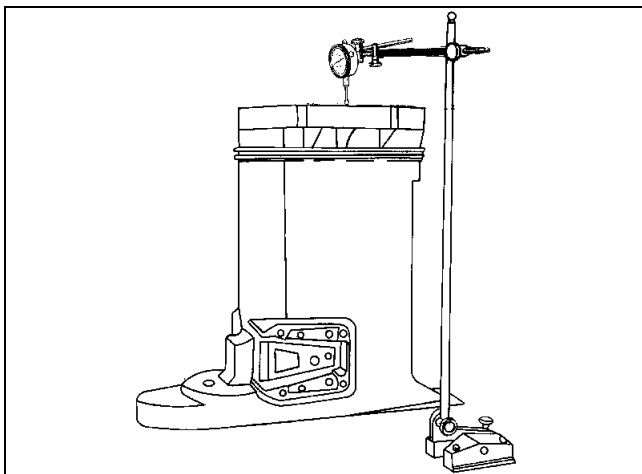
Clean all parts with parts cleaning solvent and dry with compressed air. All nut and screw threads coated with thread locking material must be thoroughly cleaned before assembly. When using a thread locking product, be sure to prime the threads with *Locquic Primer*.

Examine the upper and lower thrust mounts, and replace if deteriorated or damaged.

Before checking the exhaust housing for distortion, thoroughly clean the top and bottom mating surfaces and remove all sealer and corrosion.

Check the exhaust housing for distortion. Place the housing on a surface plate. Using a dial indicator, check flatness by measuring the run-out on the top edge of housing. The maximum allowable run-out is 0.009 in. (0.228 mm). If you do not have access to a dial indicator and surface plate, seek the services of a machine shop. DO NOT attempt to straighten a distorted housing. Replace it.

IMPORTANT: A distorted exhaust housing will cause the upper driveshaft splines to wear excessively and will damage the crankshaft splines.



DR2223

Inspect the water tube for obstructions or kinks, which may restrict water flow.

Exhaust Housing Assembly

V4 MODELS

Assemble linkage to exhaust valve shaft as shown. Be sure the word "OUT" on the lever is facing away from the shaft.



1. "OUT" mark

005213

Place rear of inner exhaust housing on bench. Arrange exhaust valves and linkage as shown.



005214

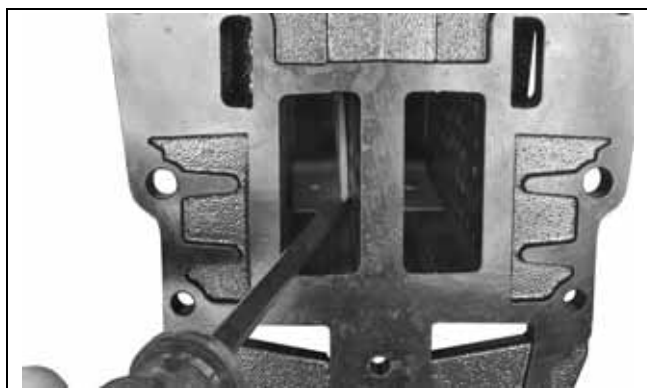
MIDSECTION EXHAUST HOUSING

Place exhaust valves in inner exhaust housing.



005215

Push valves into housing until they drop into notch.



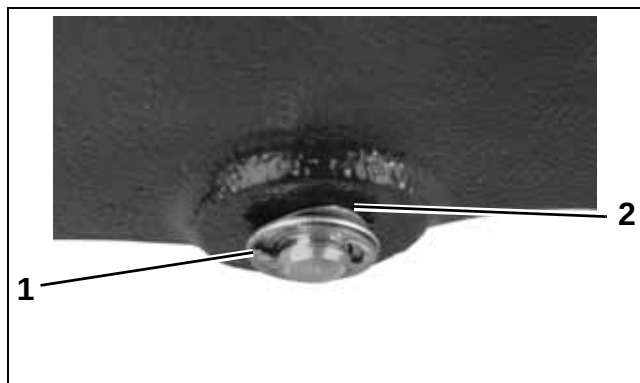
005216

Insert exhaust valve shaft and washer through port side of inner exhaust housing with lever angled toward top of housing.



005212

Secure shaft with spring washer, flat washer, and circlip.



1. Circlip
2. Spring washer

005211

ALL MODELS

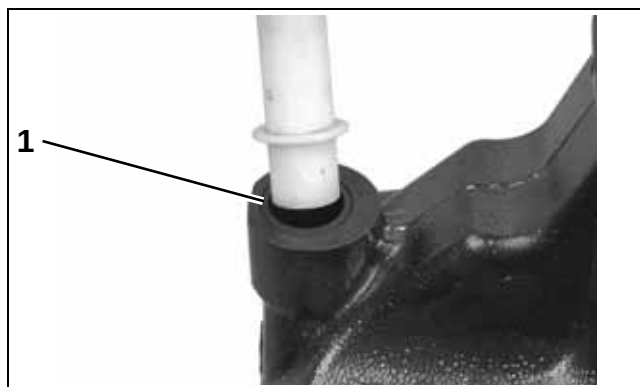
Apply *Adhesive 847* to the bottom flange of the inner exhaust housing. Install a new seal. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to outer seal surface.



1. Adhesive 847
2. Triple-Guard grease

005217

Install the water tube.



1. Water tube grommet

005210

Clean and degrease the adapter housing and outer exhaust housing mating surfaces with *Cleaning Solvent*. Apply *Gel-Seal II* sealant to the adapter flange of the exhaust housing.



13692

Place the adapter/inner exhaust housing into the exhaust housing. Guide the water tube through the hole in the outer housing.

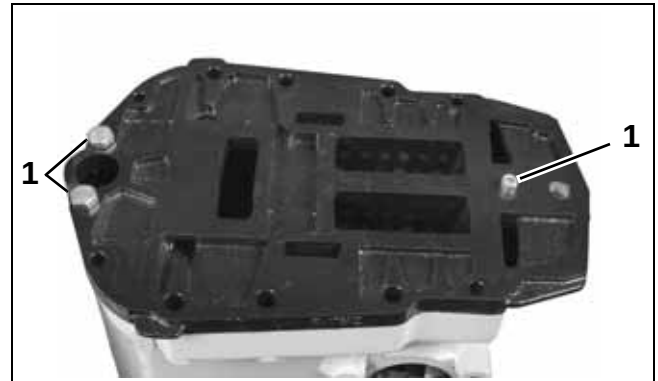
IMPORTANT: On V4 models, be sure that exhaust valve linkage is oriented as shown.



005218

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to threads of adapter retaining screws. Tighten two forward screws to a torque of 216 to 240 in. lbs. (24.5 to 27 N·m) and

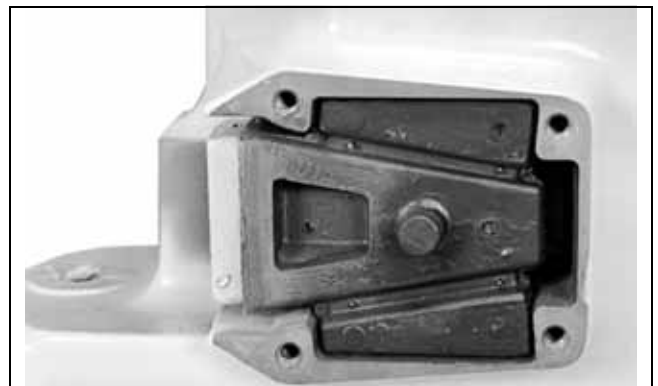
rear screw to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. Adapter retaining screws

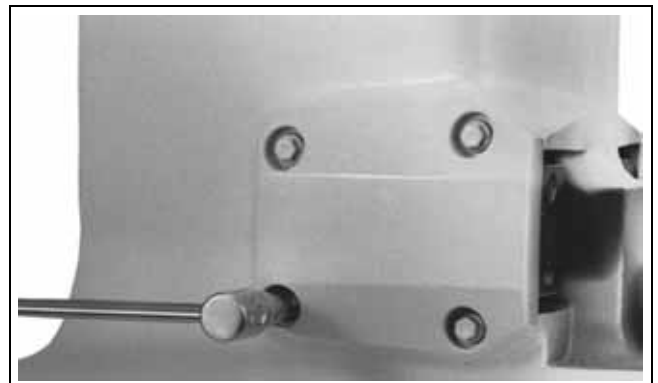
005205

If removed, coat the lower mounts with soapy water and press into the exhaust housing with the "OUTSIDE" mark facing outward.



23033

Install the mount covers. Apply *Nut Lock* to screws, install washers and screws, and tighten to a torque of 150 to 180 in. lbs. (17 to 20 N·m).



32579

MIDSECTION EXHAUST HOUSING

V4 MODELS

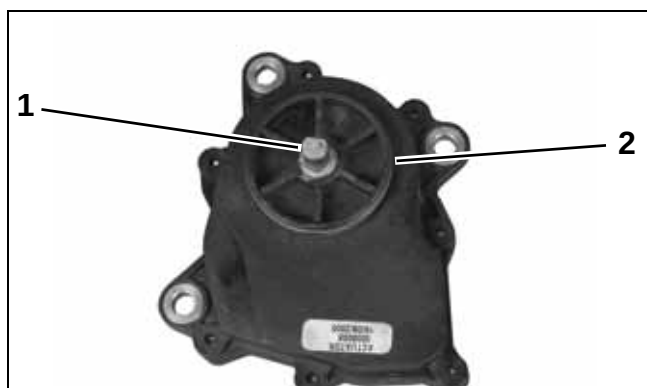
Check that exhaust valve linkage is oriented as shown. "OUT" marking on lever must be visible.



1. "OUT" mark

005208

Apply a small amount of *Triple-Guard* grease to the actuator shaft and o-ring.



1. Shaft
2. O-ring

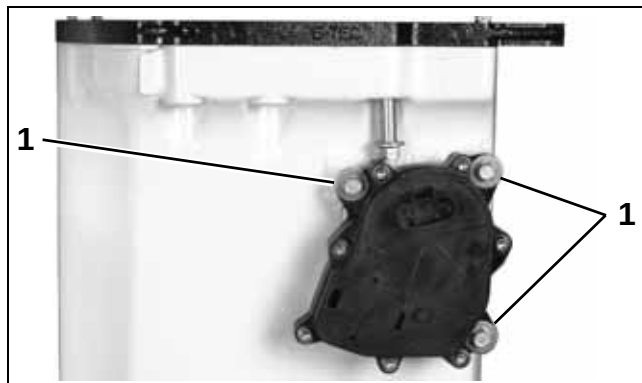
005209

Carefully engage actuator shaft in linkage lever.



005219

Rotate and push actuator into position. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to screw threads and install screws and washers. Tighten screws to 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. Actuator screws

005206

IMPORTANT: Fill actuator electrical connectors with *Electrical Grease* before installation.

Exhaust Housing Installation

Bring the exhaust housing into position with the stern bracket.

Install four **new** lower mount screws with lock-patch. Tighten screws to a torque of 38 to 45 ft. lbs. (51 to 61 N·m).



23036

Install powerhead. Refer to **POWERHEAD INSTALLATION** on p. 251.

Install gearcase. Refer to Gearcase **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301.

STERN BRACKET

Stern Bracket Removal

Before servicing the stern bracket:

- Remove gearcase. Refer to Gearcase **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301.
- Remove powerhead. Refer to Powerhead **POWERHEAD REMOVAL** on p. 228.
- Remove exhaust housing. Refer to Exhaust Housing **Exhaust Housing Removal** on p. 275.
- Remove power trim/tilt unit. Refer to **TRIM AND TILT** section.

Stern Bracket Disassembly

Remove and discard steering shaft locknut.



30738

Remove the lower mount bracket and keeper.



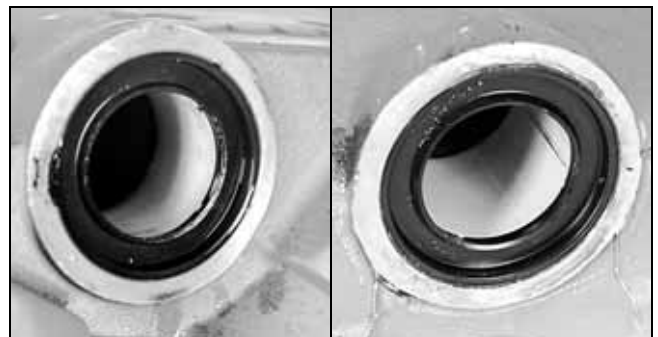
30736

Remove the steering shaft and thrust washer. It may be necessary to tap the steering shaft out using a wood dowel and mallet.



30735

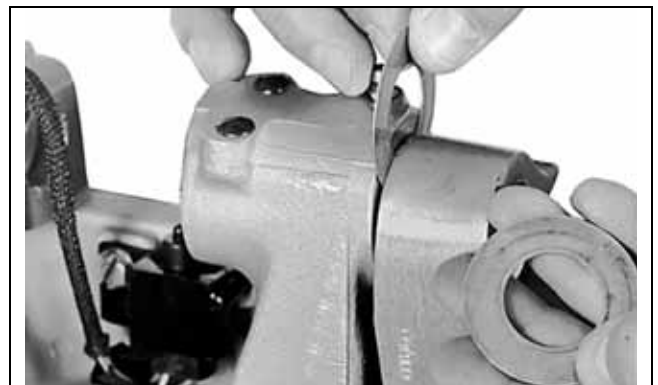
Pry out upper and lower steering shaft seals and discard. Remove the upper and lower steering shaft bushings.



30765 / 30764

Remove the tilt tube. Refer to **TILT TUBE** on p. 273.

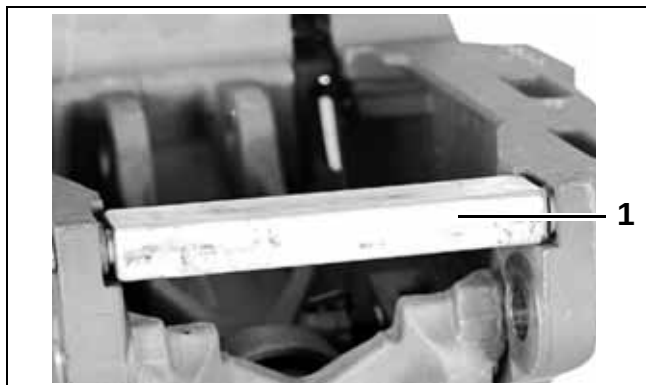
Remove the two tilt tube washers.



30763

MIDSECTION STERN BRACKET

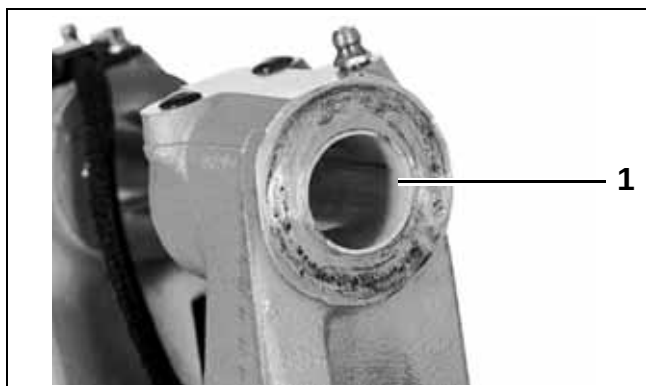
Remove the anode.



1. Anode

30762

Remove the swivel bracket. Inspect and, if necessary, replace the tilt tube bushings.



1. Tilt tube bushing

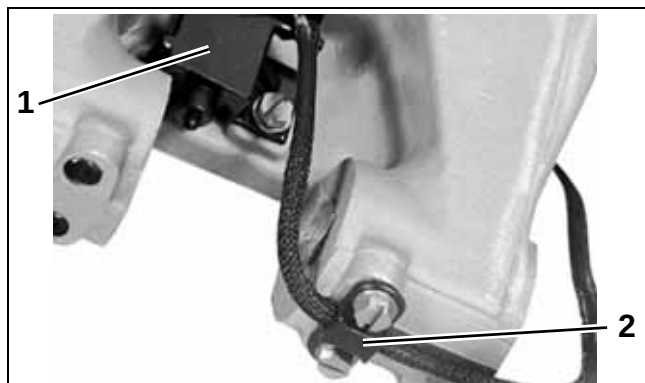
30761

Remove the trim sender unit from the port stern bracket and pull its wires through the braided tube.



30760

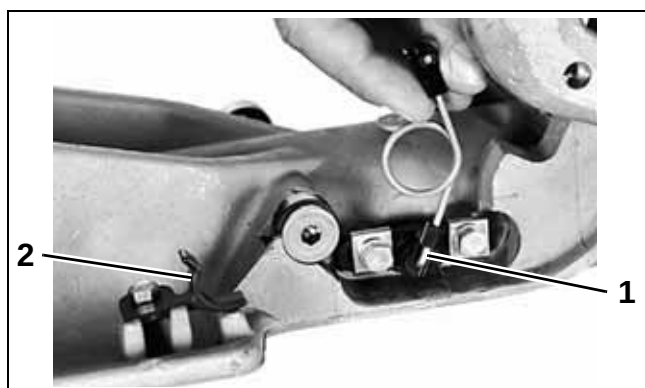
Remove the tilt limit switch and retainer from the swivel bracket.



1. Tilt limit switch
2. Retainer

30758

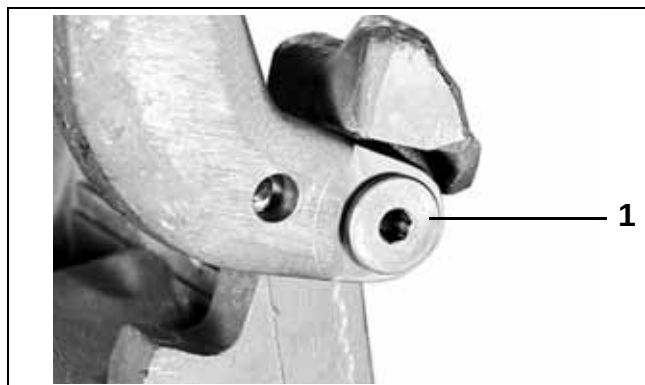
Disconnect the trail lock spring and remove it from the swivel bracket. Remove trail arm retainer.



1. Trail lock spring
2. Trail arm retainer

30756

Remove the trail lock arm and bushings from the swivel bracket.



1. Trail lock bushing

30755

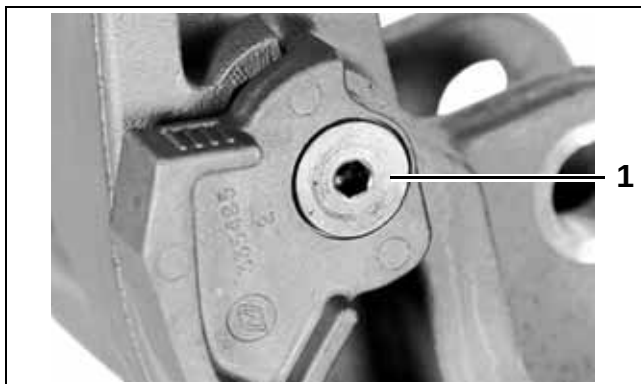
Remove the two trim rod rollers from the swivel bracket.



1. Trim rod roller

30754

Remove the tilt support and bushing from the swivel bracket and inspect the detent roller and spring.



1. Tilt support bushing

30753

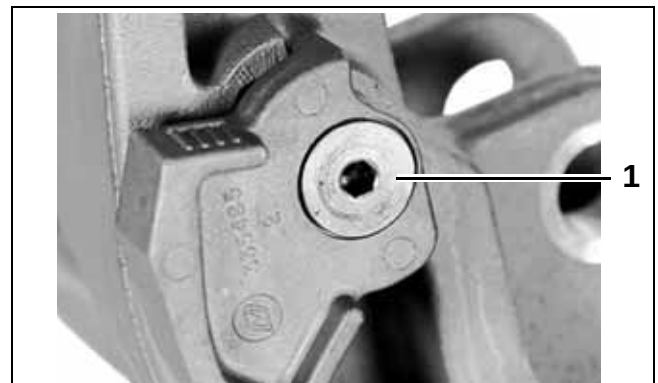
Stern Bracket Assembly

IMPORTANT: Before proceeding, make sure all components have been thoroughly cleaned. Replace any seals that have been removed. Inspect all thrust washers and bushings for evidence of deterioration.

Install the detent roller and spring and the tilt support with bushing in the swivel bracket. Tighten bushing to a torque of 28 to 30 ft. lbs. (38 to 41 N·m).



30752



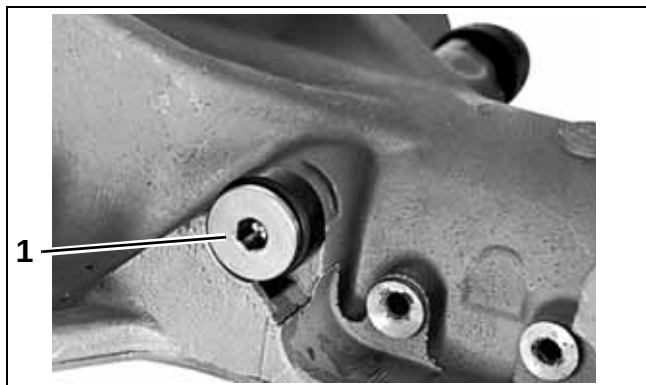
1. Tilt support bushing

30753

MIDSECTION

STERN BRACKET

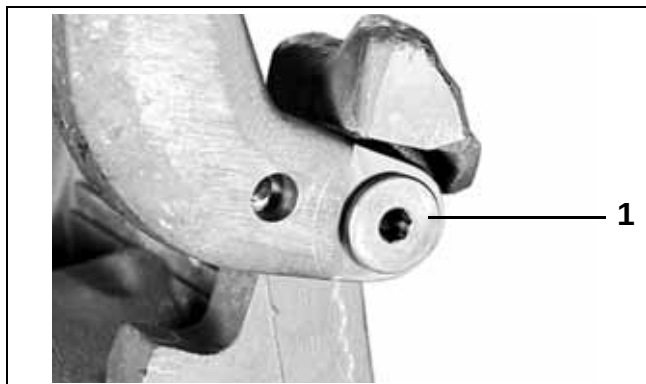
Install the two trim rod rollers on the swivel bracket. Tighten to a torque of 216 to 240 in. lbs. (25 to 27 N·m).



1. Trim rod roller

30754

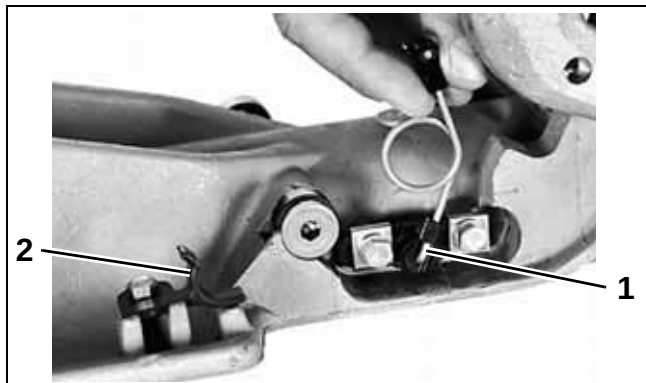
Install the trail lock and bushings in the swivel bracket. Tighten to a torque of 216 to 240 in. lbs. (25 to 27 N·m).



1. Trail lock bushing

30755

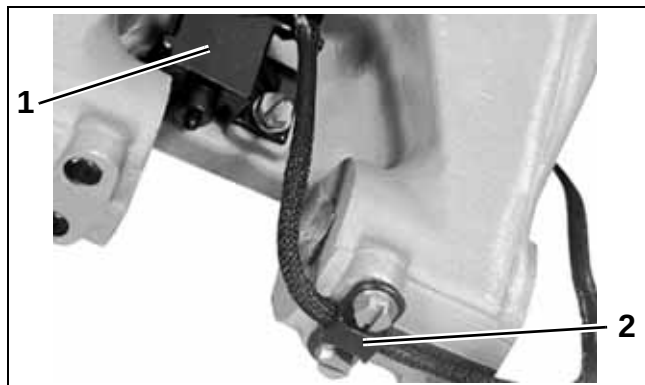
Install the trail lock spring in the swivel bracket and connect the spring to the trail lock.



1. Trail lock spring
2. Trail arm retainer

30756

Install the tilt limit switch and retainer on the swivel bracket. Tighten screws to a torque of 40 to 50 in. lbs. (4.5 to 5.5 N·m).



1. Tilt limit switch
2. Retainer

30758

Route the trim sender wires through the braided tube, and install the sender unit in the port stern bracket.

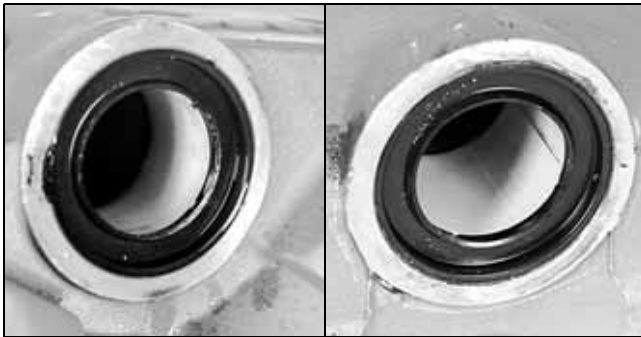


30760

Install the upper and lower steering shaft bushings and new seals in the swivel bracket. Both seal lips face out.

- Coat the outside surfaces of seals with *Gasket Sealing Compound*.

- Coat the bushings and seal lips with *Triple-Guard* grease.



30765 / 30764

Coat tilt tube bushings with *Triple-Guard* grease and, if removed, install them in the swivel bracket.

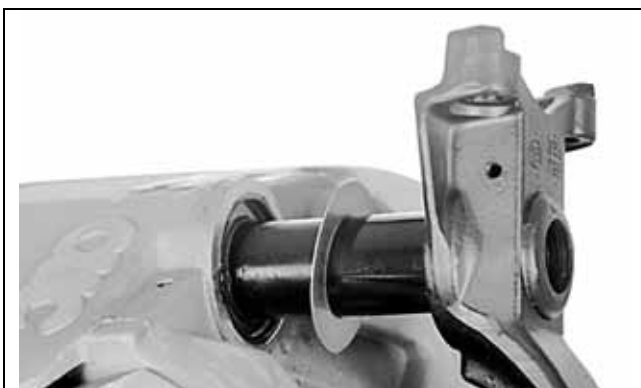


30761

Place the swivel bracket between the stern brackets and install the anode.

Install the tilt tube and tilt limit cam. Refer to **TILT TUBE** on p. 273.

Install the steering shaft and thrust washer.



30735

Install the steering shaft keeper. Apply *Locquic Primer* and *Nut Lock* to the splines of the steering shaft and lower mount bracket.



30736

Install the lower mount bracket and a new locking nut with its unstaked side facing the mount bracket. Align the bracket with the steering arm and tighten the nut to a torque of 130 to 150 ft. lbs. (176 to 204 N·m).



30767

Fill the swivel bracket with *Triple-Guard* grease through the grease fitting on the bracket's port side. Lubricate the tilt tube, swivel bracket, and stern brackets through the two forward grease fittings.

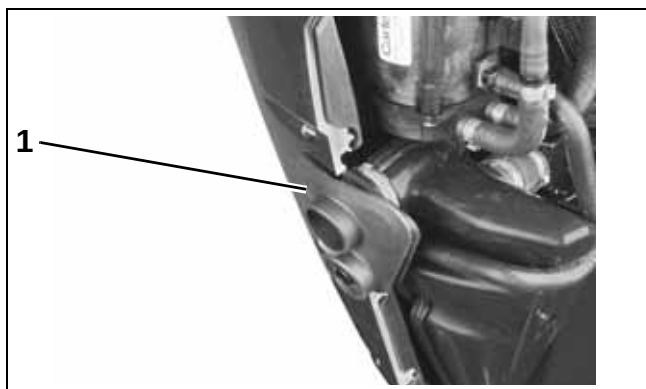
Install the exhaust housing. Refer to **Exhaust Housing Installation** on p. 280.

MIDSECTION

EXHAUST RELIEF MUFFLER ASSEMBLY

EXHAUST RELIEF MUFFLER ASSEMBLY

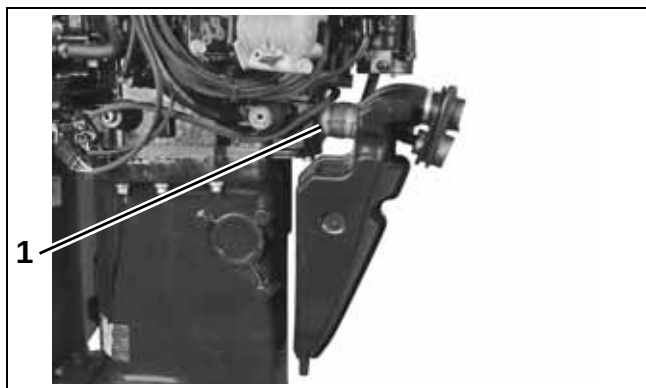
The exhaust relief muffler is located at the rear of the powerhead and concealed by the lower motor covers. The exhaust relief grommet connects directly to the muffler assembly.



1. Exhaust relief grommet

005220

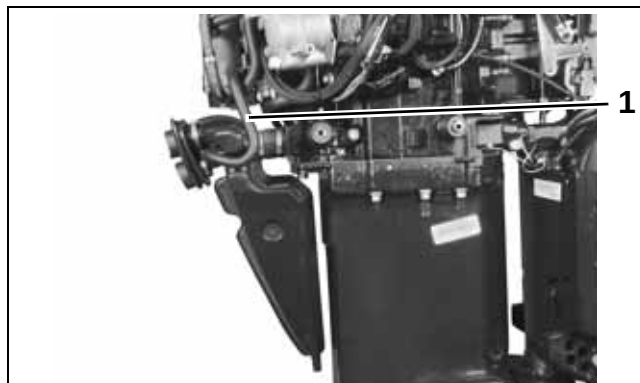
The muffler assembly connects to the exhaust relief hoses at the base of the powerhead.



1. Exhaust relief hoses

005221

The overboard indicator and flush port in the exhaust relief grommet connect to the vapor separator with a hose. This hose is not connected to the muffler assembly.



1. Overboard indicator hose

005222

Periodically inspect hoses and connections for condition. Replace muffler or hoses as needed.

GEARCASE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHARTS	289
GEARCASE TYPES	298
PROPELLER SERVICE	300
GEARCASE LEAK TEST	300
SHIFT INTERRUPT SWITCH	300
GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	301
GEARCASE REMOVAL	301
GEARCASE INSTALLATION	302
WATER PUMP SERVICE	304
DISASSEMBLY	304
INSPECTION	304
ASSEMBLY	304
SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT	306
GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION	307
GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY	307
PRE-DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION	307
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING REMOVAL – “S2”, “O”, “L” AND “M” TYPE	308
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING REMOVAL – “L2” AND “M2” TYPE	309
PINION GEAR AND DRIVESHAFT REMOVAL – “S2” TYPE	310
PINION GEAR AND DRIVESHAFT REMOVAL – “O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” AND “M2” TYPE	313
DRIVESHAFT SERVICE	314
SHIFT HOUSING, GEAR AND PROPELLER SHAFT REMOVAL	315
WATER INTAKE SCREENS	315
GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION	316
SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE	316
SHIFT HOUSING DISASSEMBLY	316
SHIFT HOUSING ASSEMBLY	317
PINION BEARING REMOVAL	319
PINION BEARING INSTALLATION	320
DRIVESHAFT BEARING HOUSING SERVICE	321
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING SERVICE	322
DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING	325
GEARCASE ASSEMBLY	327
WATER INTAKE SCREENS	327
SHIFT HOUSING, GEAR, AND PROPELLER SHAFT INSTALLATION	327
SHIFT ROD COVER	327
PINION GEAR AND DRIVESHAFT INSTALLATION – “S2” TYPE	329
PINION GEAR AND DRIVESHAFT INSTALLATION – “O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” AND “M2” TYPE	332
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND GEAR INSTALLATION – “S2”, “O”, “L” AND “M” TYPE	334
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND GEAR INSTALLATION – “L2” TYPE	335
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND GEAR INSTALLATION – “M2” TYPE	336
FINAL ASSEMBLY AND ADJUSTMENT	337

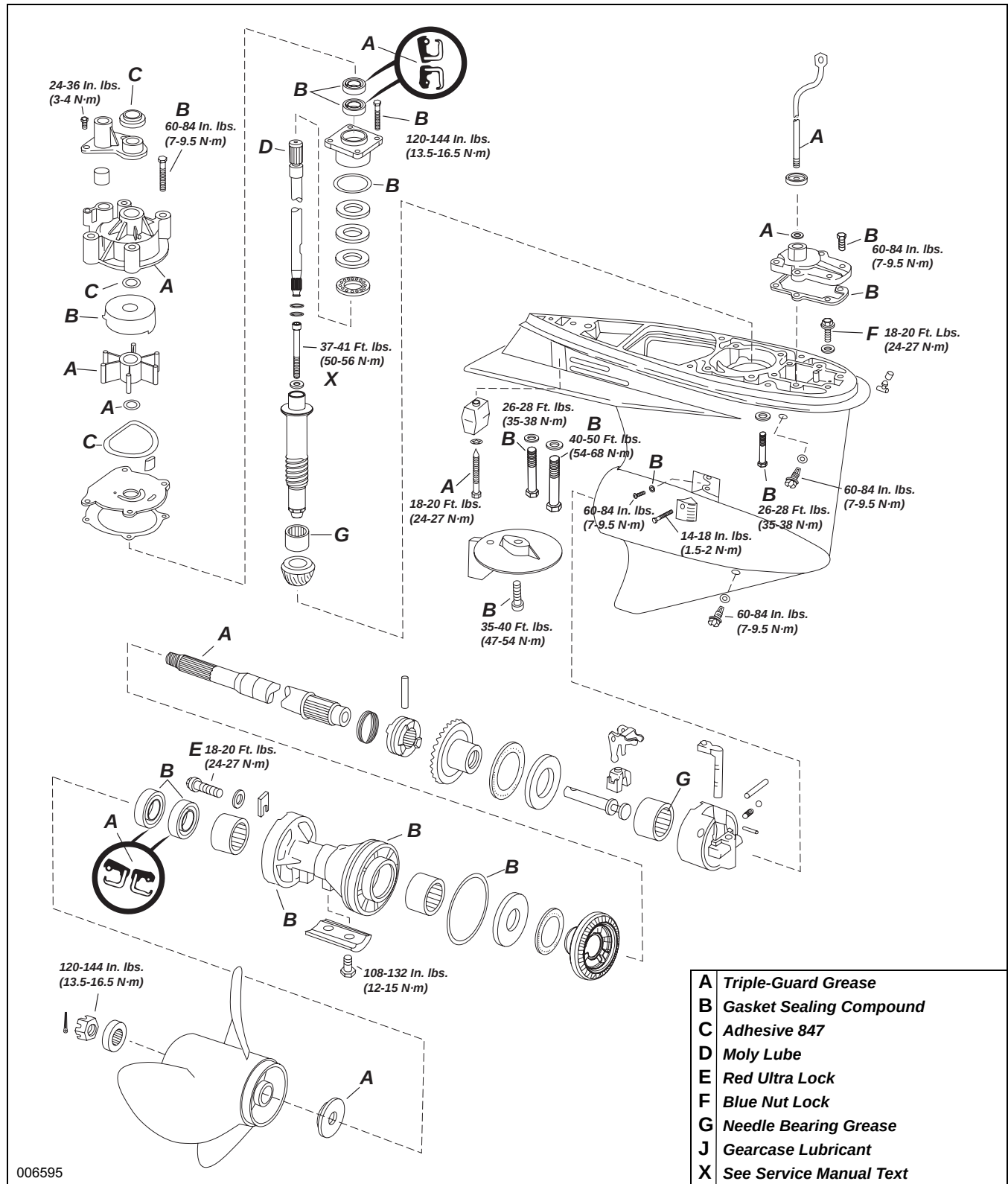
GEARCASE

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION	338
GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY	338
PRE-DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION	338
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING REMOVAL – “O” AND “M” TYPE	338
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING REMOVAL – “M2” TYPE	338
PINION GEAR REMOVAL AND DRIVESHAFT SERVICING	339
SHIFT HOUSING, GEAR AND PROPELLER SHAFT REMOVAL	340
WATER INTAKE SCREENS	340
GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION	340
SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING	341
SHIFT HOUSING DISASSEMBLY	341
SHIFT HOUSING ASSEMBLY	342
PINION BEARING	344
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND FORWARD GEAR – “O” TYPE	344
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND FORWARD GEAR – “M” AND “M2” TYPE	348
DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING	351
GEARCASE ASSEMBLY	353
WATER INTAKE SCREENS	353
SHIFT HOUSING, GEAR, AND PROPELLER SHAFT INSTALLATION	353
SHIFT ROD COVER	353
PINION GEAR AND DRIVESHAFT INSTALLATION	353
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND GEAR INSTALLATION – “O” AND “M” TYPE	353
PROPELLER SHAFT BEARING HOUSING AND GEAR INSTALLATION – “M2” TYPE	354
FINAL ASSEMBLY AND ADJUSTMENT	355
NOTES	356

SERVICE CHARTS

V4 20 IN. STANDARD ROTATION

"S2"-TYPE GEARCASE

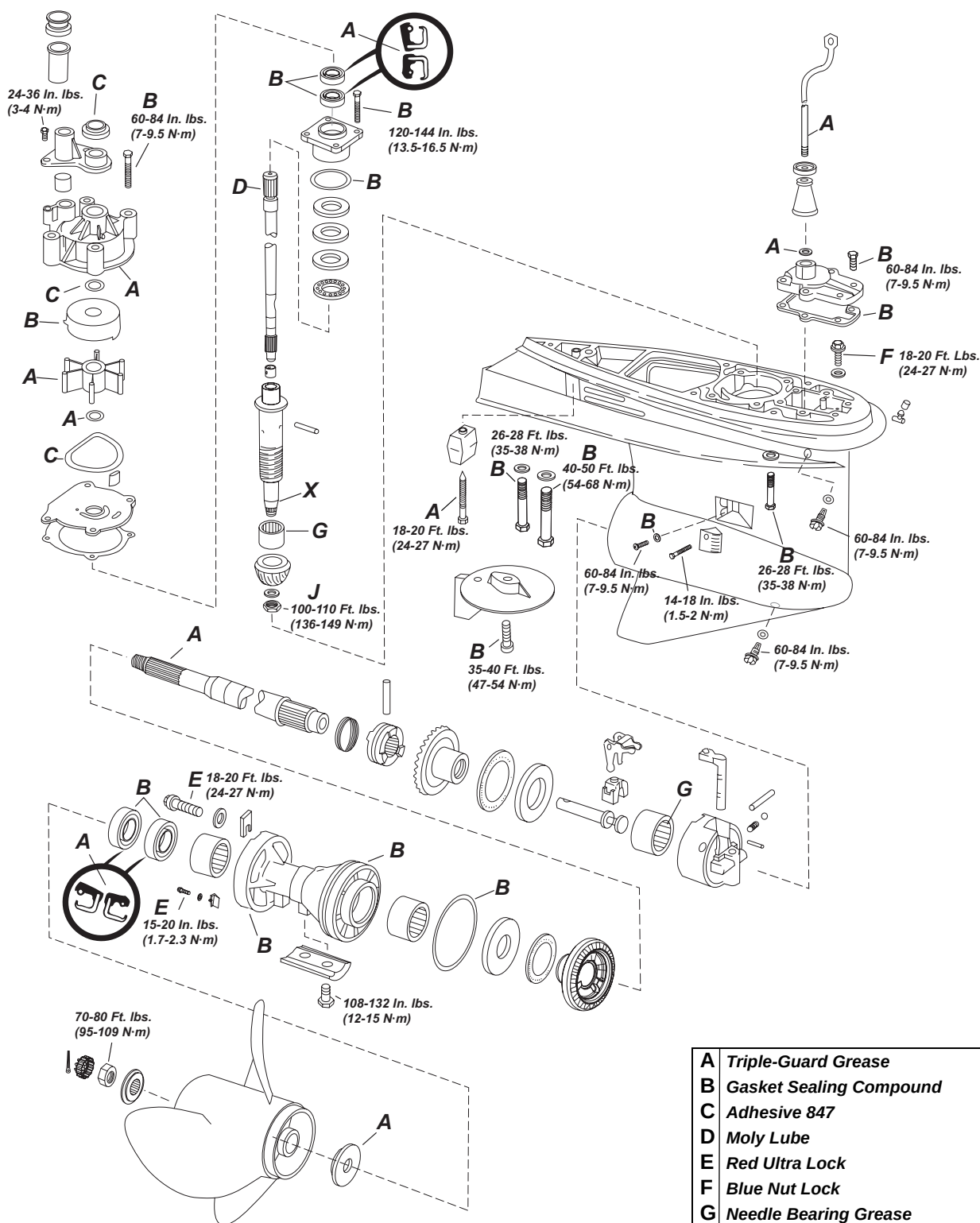


006595

GEARCASE SERVICE CHARTS

V6 20 IN. AND V4 25 IN. STANDARD ROTATION

"O"-TYPE GEARCASE

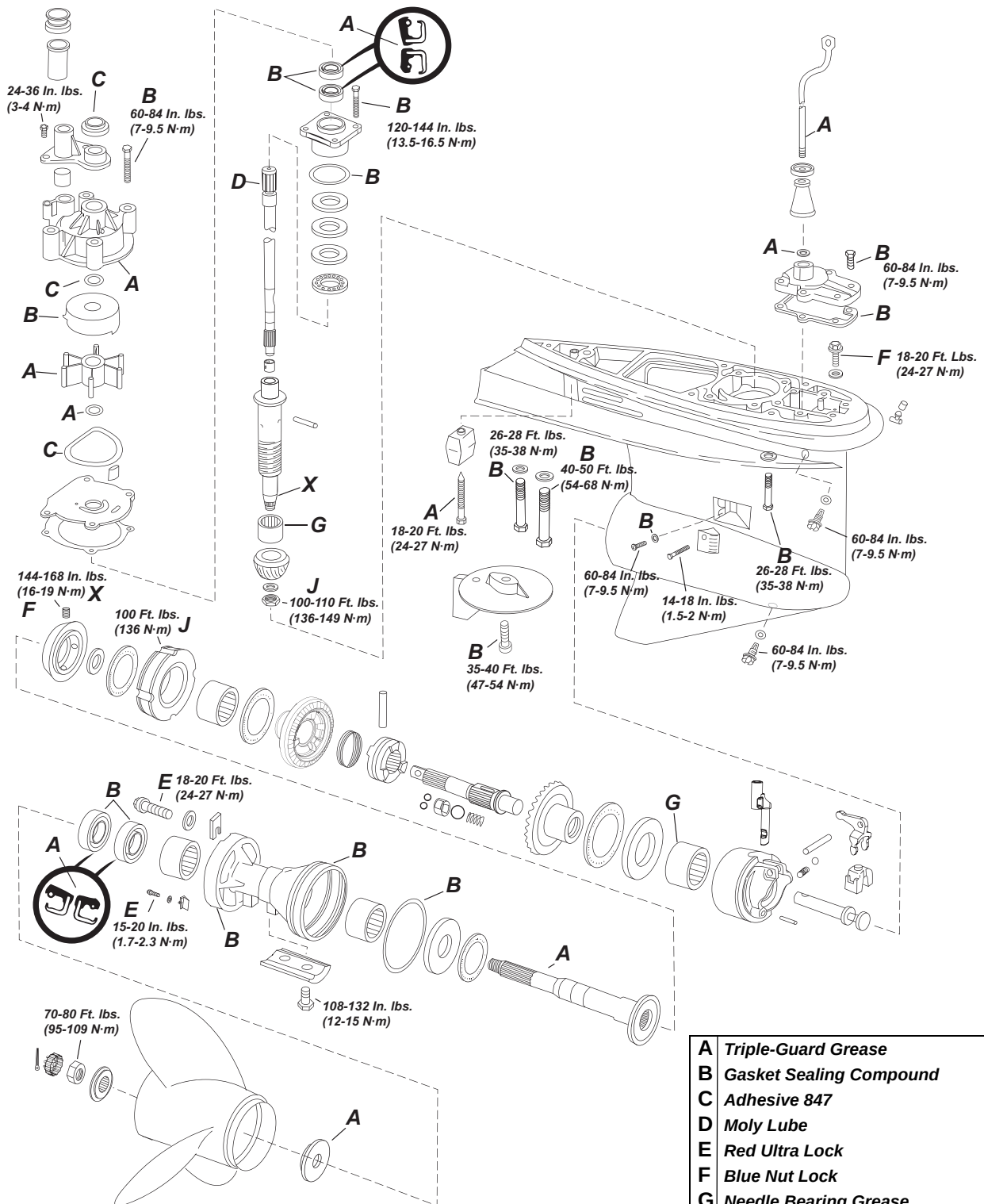


- | | |
|----------|-------------------------|
| A | Triple-Guard Grease |
| B | Gasket Sealing Compound |
| C | Adhesive 847 |
| D | Moly Lube |
| E | Red Ultra Lock |
| F | Blue Nut Lock |
| G | Needle Bearing Grease |
| J | Gearcase Lubricant |
| X | See Service Manual Text |

006592

V4 25 IN. COUNTER ROTATION

"O"-TYPE GEARCASE

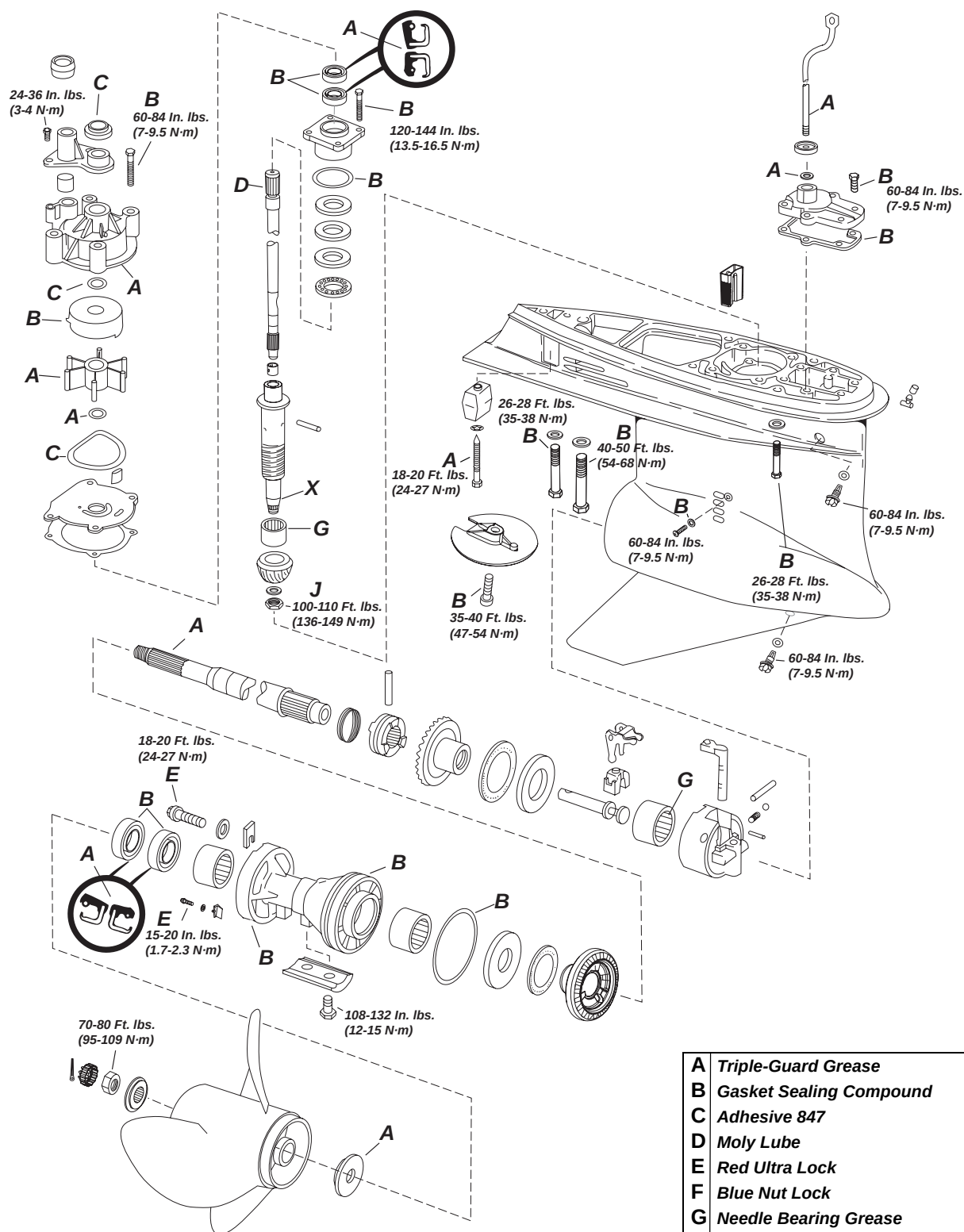


006593

GEARCASE SERVICE CHARTS

V6 PERFORMANCE MODELS

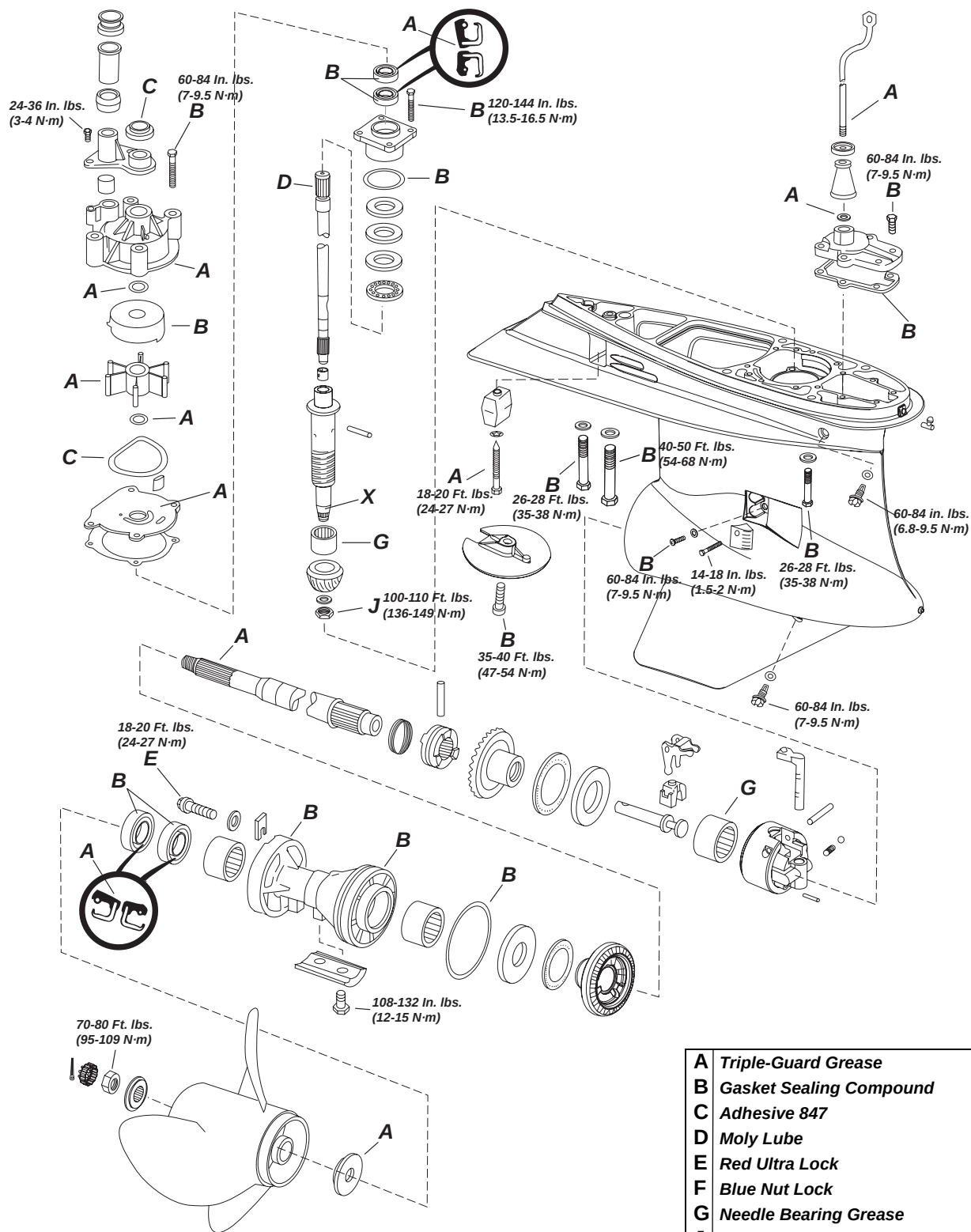
"L"-TYPE GEARCASE



006596

V6 PERFORMANCE MODELS (NEW DESIGN)

"L2"-TYPE GEARCASE



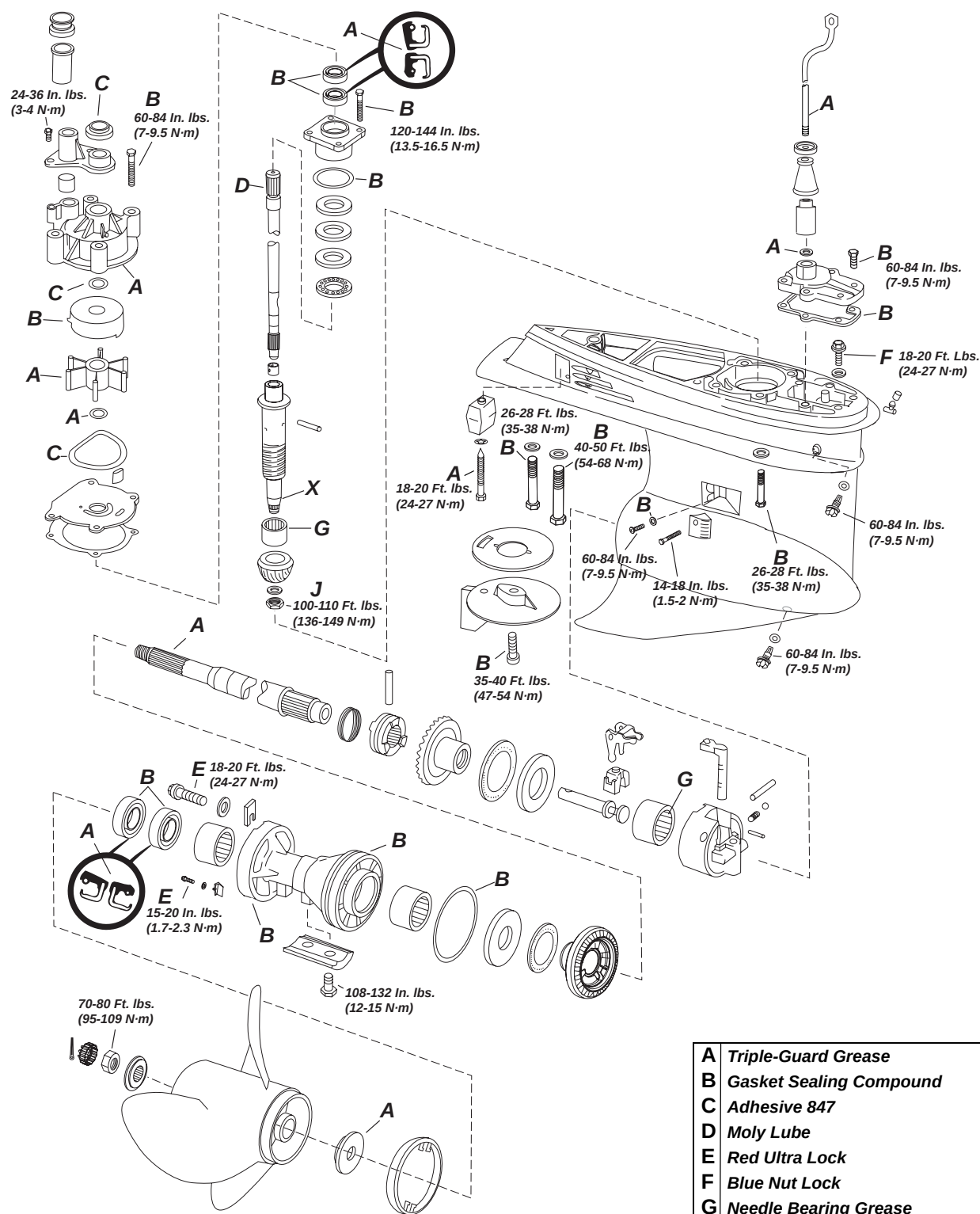
- A** Triple-Guard Grease
- B** Gasket Sealing Compound
- C** Adhesive 847
- D** Moly Lube
- E** Red Ultra Lock
- F** Blue Nut Lock
- G** Needle Bearing Grease
- J** Gearcase Lubricant
- X** See Service Manual Text

006829

GEARCASE SERVICE CHARTS

V6 STANDARD ROTATION, 25 IN. MODELS

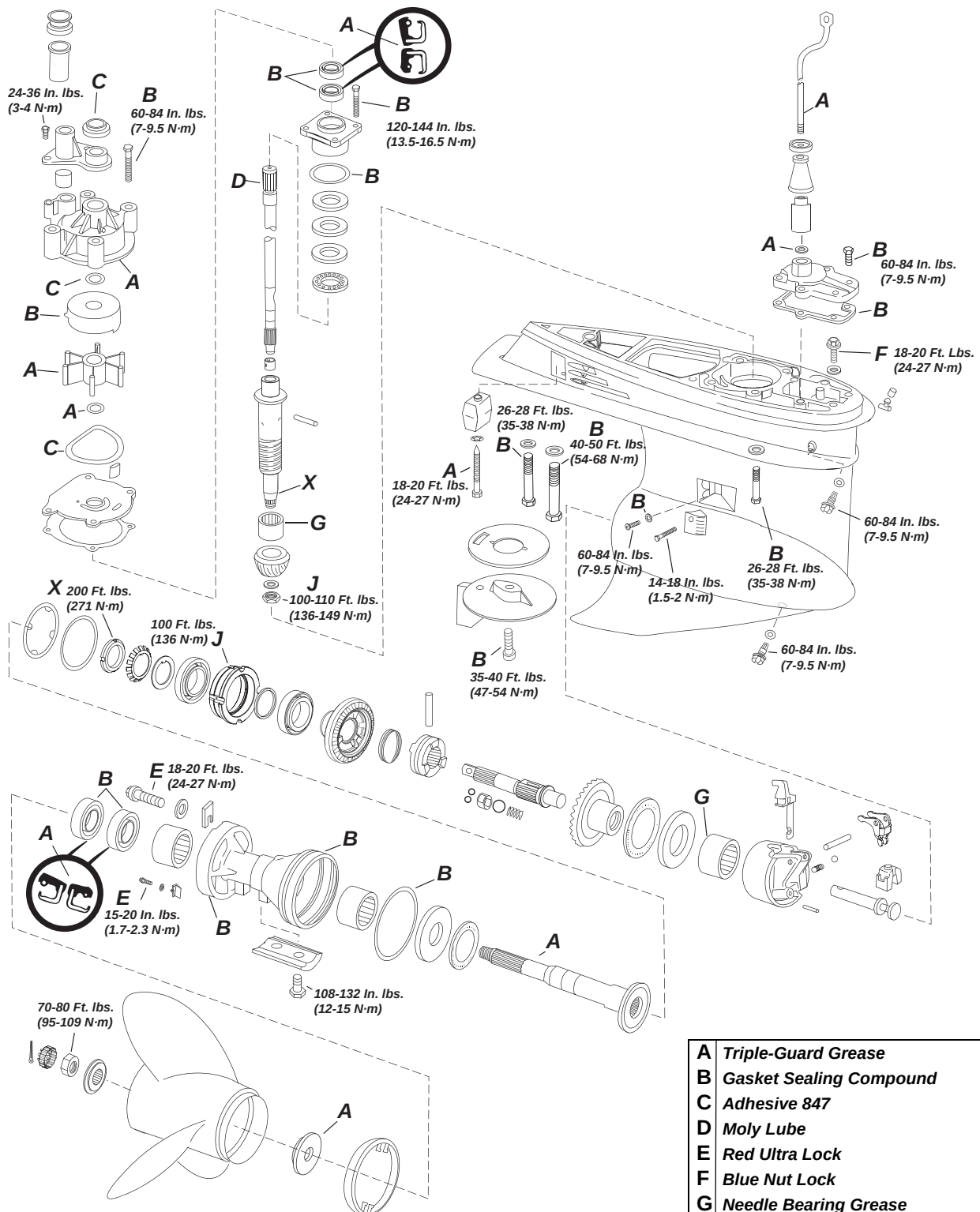
"M"-TYPE GEARCASE



006591

V6 COUNTER ROTATION

"M"-TYPE GEARCASE

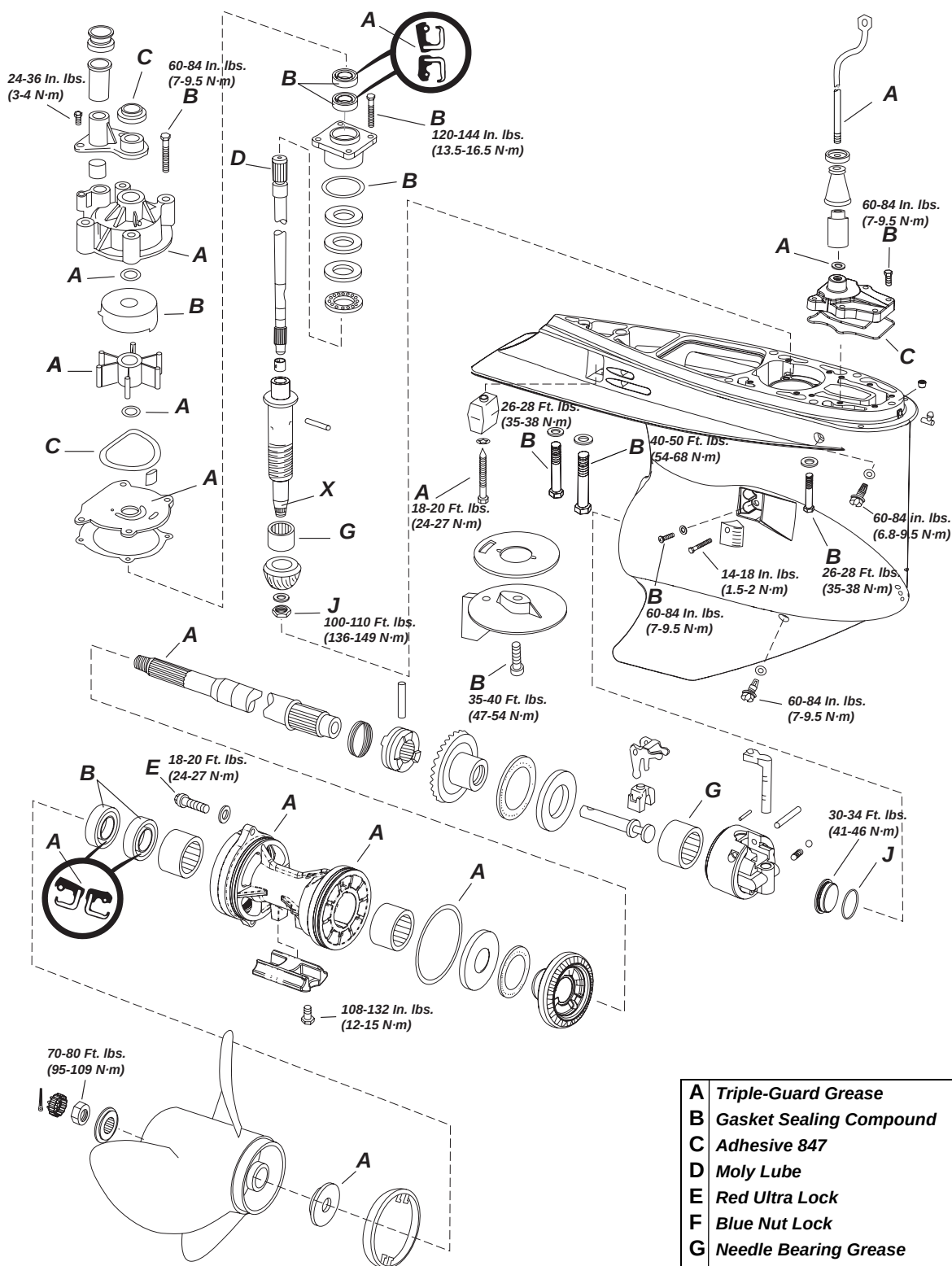


006590

GEARCASE SERVICE CHARTS

V6 STANDARD ROTATION, 25 IN. MODELS

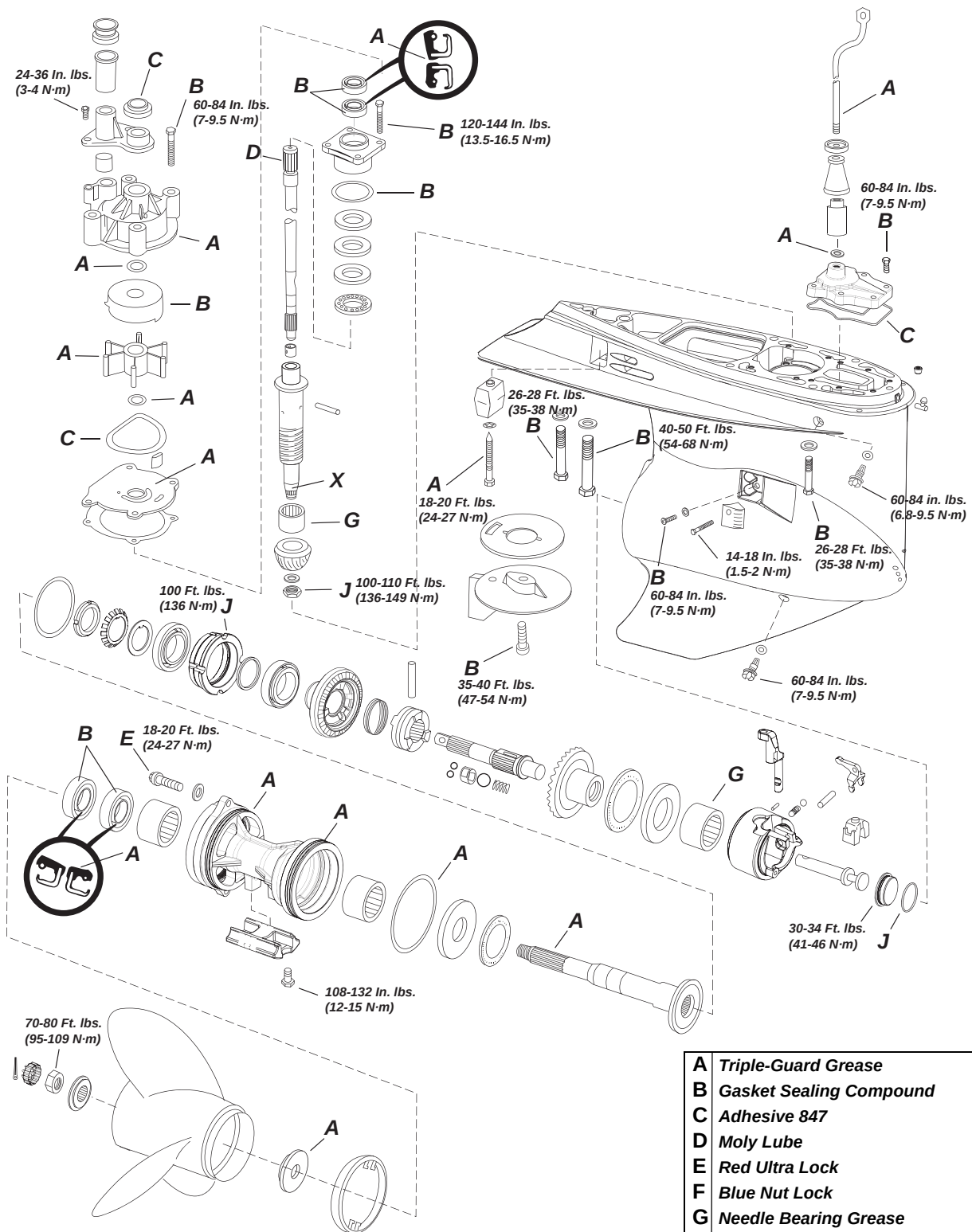
"M2"-TYPE GEARCASE



006830

V6 COUNTER ROTATION

"M2"-TYPE GEARCASE



006831

GEARCASE TYPES

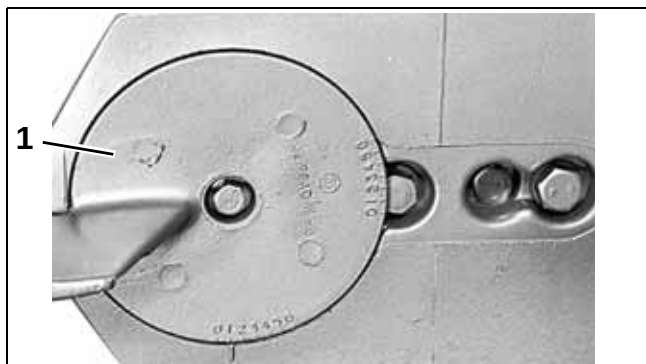
Outboard Model	Housing Type*	Description of Features	Gear Ratio
I-3 20 in.	"S"	standard gearset (I-3)	13:26 (.500)
V4 20 in.	"S2"	unique driveshaft with bolted pinion, oversized gearset	13:26 (.500)
I-3 / V4 25 in.	"O"	special gear ratio, uses V6 style prop	12:27 (.444)
V4 25 in. Counter Rotation		special gear ratio, uses V6 style prop	12:27 (.444)
60°V6 20 in.		standard gearset (V6)	14:26 (.538)
60°V6 & 90°V6 20 in. 60°V6 & 90°V6 25 in.	"L"	high speed profile, internal water screen, standard gearset (V6)	14:26 (.538)
60°V6 & 90°V6 20 in. 60°V6 & 90°V6 25 in.	"L2"	high speed profile, external water screens, pressed in propeller bearing housing, performance gearset (V6). .583 ratio is original equipment on 225HO/250/300 HP.	14:26 (.538) and 14:24 (.583)
90°V6 20 in. 60°V6 & 90°V6 25 in. 90°V6 30 in.	"M"	heavy duty gearset (V6)	13:24 (.542)
60°V6 25 in. 90°V6 25 in. / 30 in. Counter Rotation		"CR" shafts, bearings and heavy duty gearset (V6)	13:24 (.542)
90°V6 20 in. 60°V6 & 90°V6 25 in. 90°V6 30 in.	"M2"	front water inlets and straight leading edge, pressed in propeller shaft bearing housing with retaining flange, heavy duty standard gearset (V6)	13:24 (.542)
60°V6 25 in. 90°V6 25 in. / 30 in. Counter Rotation		front water inlets and straight leading edge, pressed in propeller shaft bearing housing with retaining flange" CR" shafts, bearings and heavy duty gearset (V6)	13:24 (.542)

*Refer to **Housing Profiles** on p. 299

Housing Identification

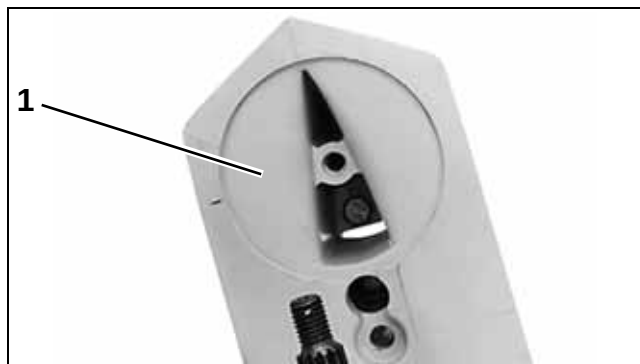
Remove the trim tab retaining screw, gasket and trim tab from the gearcase.

Make note of identification markings. Refer to **Housing Profiles** on p. 299.



1. Trim tab

COA3663

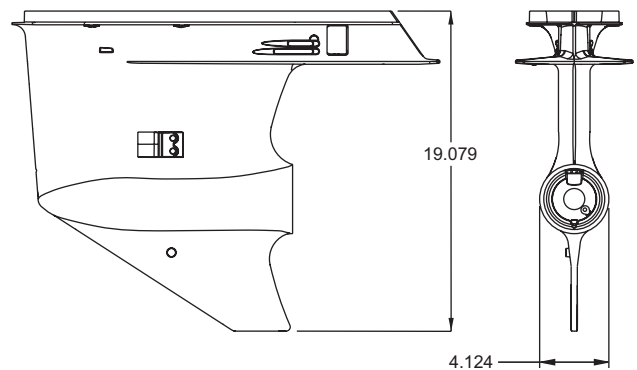


1. Identification markings

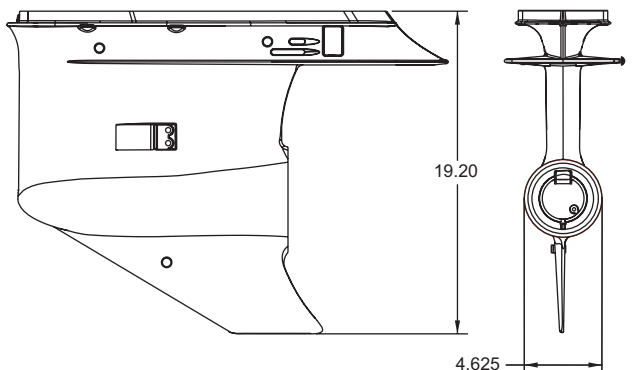
COA3139

Housing Profiles

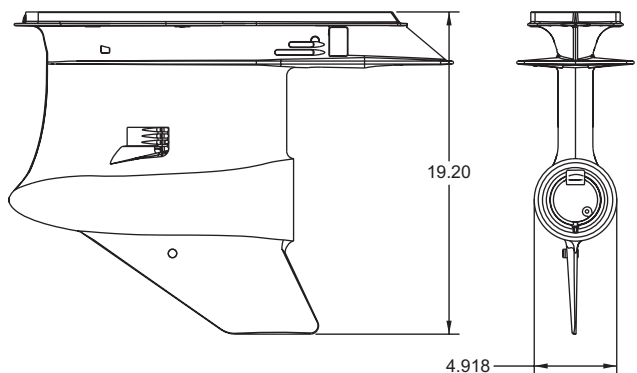
V4 “S”, “S2” Type



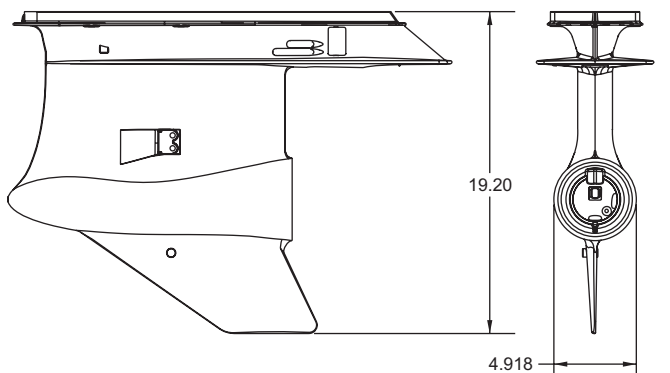
V6 “O” Type



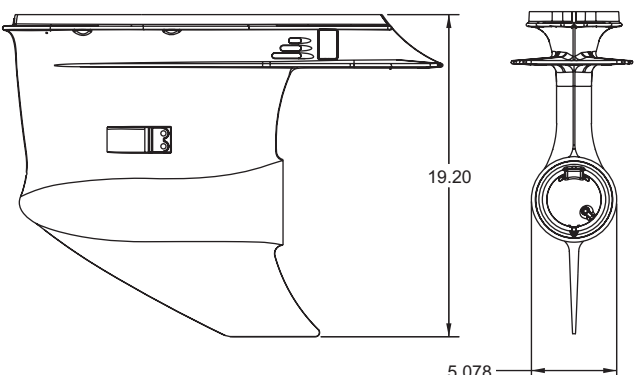
V6 “L” Type



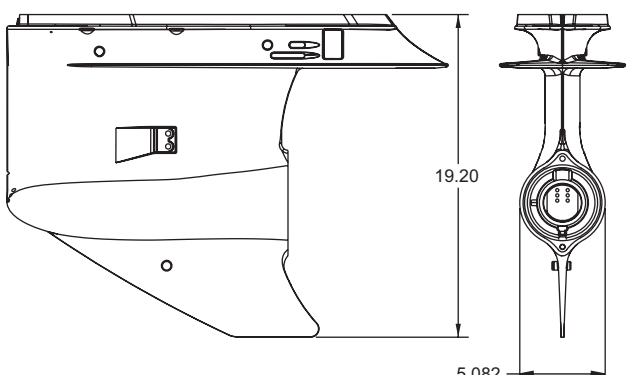
V6 “L2” Type
(0.54 & 0.58 Ratios)



V6 “M” Type



V6 “M2” Type



006832

PROPELLER SERVICE

Inspection

Carefully examine propeller and outboard for the following:

- Damaged blades and signs of propeller cavitation (burned paint, etc.)
- Spun or overheated inner hub
- Worn or twisted splines and inadequate lubricant
- Damaged or missing converging ring (if applicable)
- Damage to outer hub area
- Worn, missing, or incorrect thrust washer and spacer
- Correct size and style
- Check for bent or damaged propeller shaft and twisted splines.

Refer to **Propeller Hardware Installation** on p. 67.



WARNING



When servicing the propeller, always shift the outboard to **NEUTRAL**, turn the key switch **OFF**, and disconnect the battery positive (+) cable so the outboard cannot be started accidentally.

GEARCASE LEAK TEST

Drain lubricant before testing.

Install lubricant drain/fill plug and seal, thread pressure test gauge fitting and seal in lubricant level hole.

Pressurize 3 to 6 psi (21 to 42 kPa).

If pressure gauge indicates leakage, submerge the gearcase in water to determine source of leak.

If the gearcase pressure gauge does not indicate leakage, increase pressure to 16 to 18 psi (110 to 124 kPa). Check for leakage.

Make necessary repairs and repeat test.

Install vacuum test gauge. Apply 3 to 5 in. of vacuum (76 to 127 mm) Hg. with pump.

Check for leakage.

If leakage occurs, apply oil around suspected seal. If leak then stops or oil is drawn in, that seal is defective.

Repeat test. Gearcase must hold minimum of 15 in. (381 mm) Hg.

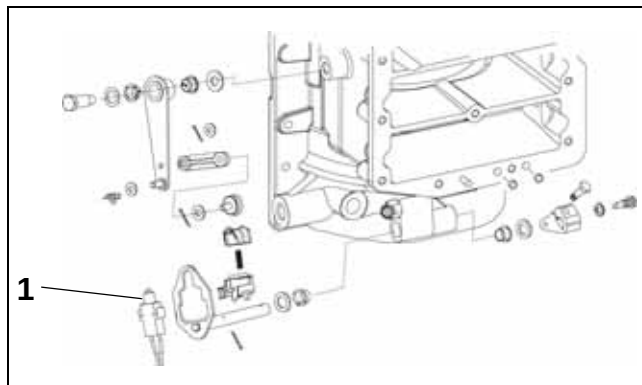


002388

SHIFT INTERRUPT SWITCH

A shift interrupt switch signal is **not** used on 60°V4 or 60°V6 *Evinrude ETEC* models. Low idle speeds do not require shift interrupt function.

On V4 models a neutral (shift position) switch is used when an accessory tiller conversion kit is added. Refer to tiller handle kit installation instructions for details.



1. Switch

005404

GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Gearcase Removal



WARNING



To prevent accidental starting while servicing, twist and remove all spark plug leads. During service, the outboard may drop unexpectedly. Avoid personal injury; always support the outboard's weight with a suitable hoist or the tilt support bracket during service.

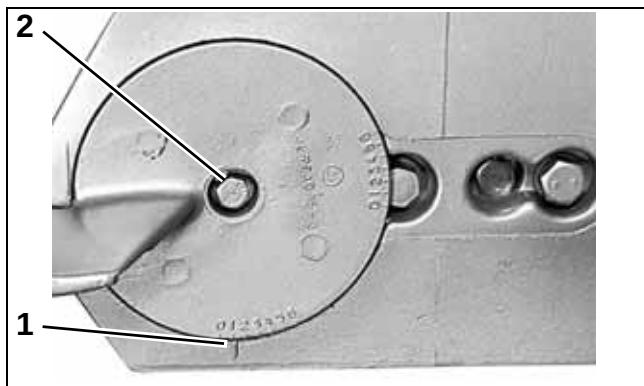
Remove pin and washer from shift rod lever to release the lower shift rod.



1. Shift rod screw

004241

Note where the index mark on the gearcase aligns with the index number of the adjustable trim tab so the trim tab can be installed in the same position. Remove the trim tab retaining screw, gasket and trim tab from the gearcase.

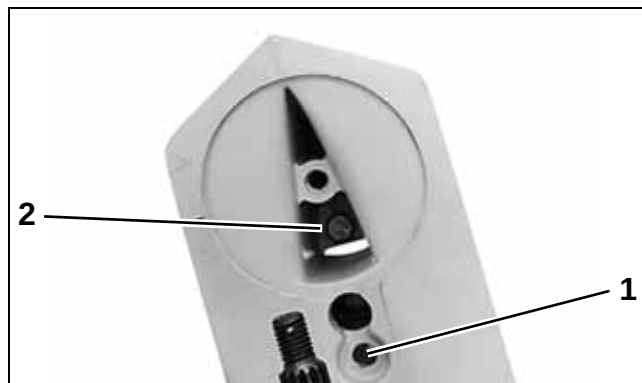


1. Index mark

2. Trim tab retaining screw

COA3663

Remove the forward screw with the washer, and remove middle screw.

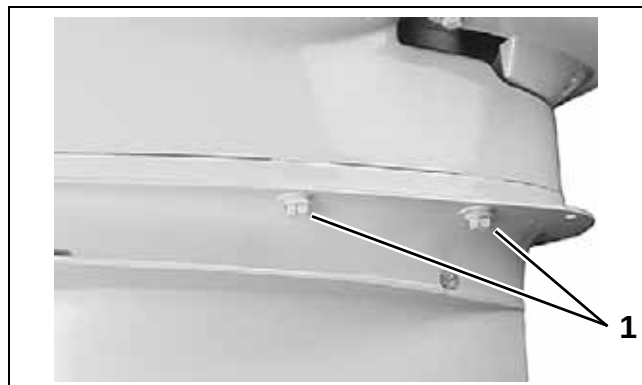


1. Forward screw

2. Middle screw

COA3139

Remove the four gearcase retaining screws.



1. Gearcase retaining screws

001990

Remove the gearcase assembly from the exhaust housing, being careful not to bend the shift rod or damage the water tube. The lower inner exhaust housing may come out with the gearcase.

GEARCASE

GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Gearcase Installation



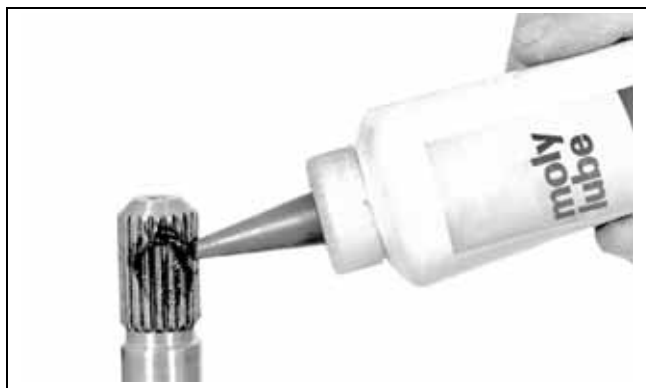
WARNING



During service, the outboard may drop unexpectedly. Avoid personal injury; always support the outboard's weight with a suitable hoist or the tilt support bracket during service.

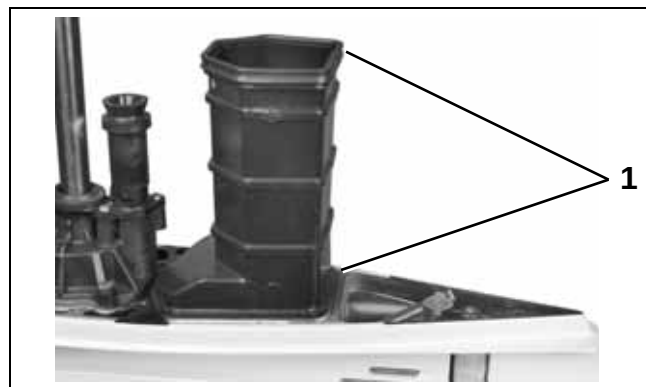
IMPORTANT: Before installing gearcase, shift rod adjustment **MUST** be checked. Refer to **SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT** on p. 306.

Coat the driveshaft splines with *Moly Lube*. **DO NOT** coat top surface of the driveshaft because lubricant may prevent seating of the driveshaft in the crankshaft.



30385

Apply *Adhesive 847* to the lower exhaust housing seals' inner surfaces. Place two new seals on the housing. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the seals' outer surfaces and place the housing on the gearcase.



1. Lower exhaust seals

001985

Apply *Gel-Seal II* to gearcase mating surface pads on exhaust housing. Slide the gearcase into place, making sure:

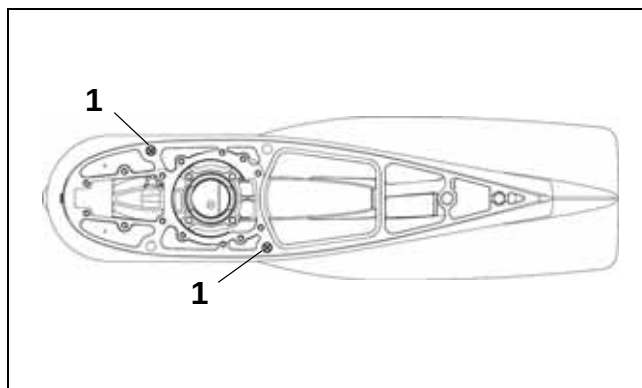
- Driveshaft engages the crankshaft.
- Water tube enters the water pump.
- Lower inner exhaust housing installs correctly.
- Shift rod does not turn and is positioned properly in shift shaft connection area.

Use Gearcase Alignment Kit, P/N 5007231, to accurately align gearcase housing to exhaust housing. Position alignment bolts (2) as indicated.



Alignment Bolt(s)

005401



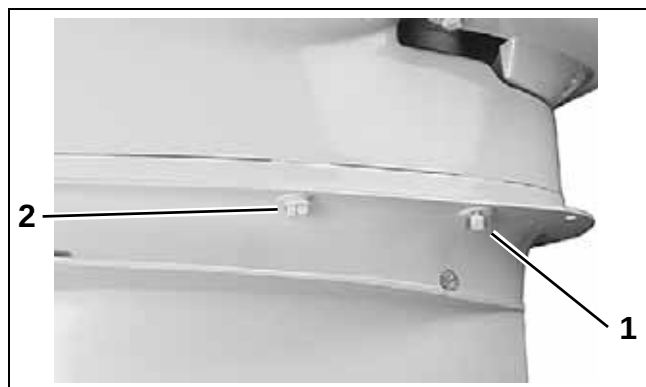
1. Position of alignment bolts (2)

005402

IMPORTANT: Remove and replace alignment screws with appropriate 3/8 in. mounting screws after all other gearcase mounting screws are installed and tightened.

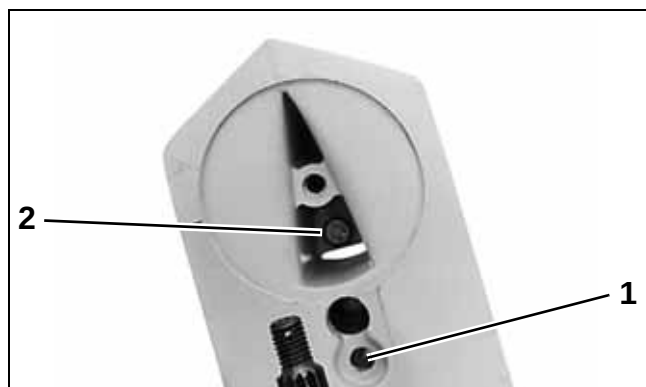
Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to threads of the gearcase retaining screws. Tighten the screws to a torque of:

- **3/8 in.** screws – 26 to 28 ft. lbs. (35 to 38 N·m)
- **7/16 in.** screws – 40 to 50 ft. lbs. (54 to 68 N·m)



1. Alignment screw
2. 3/8 in. screw

005403

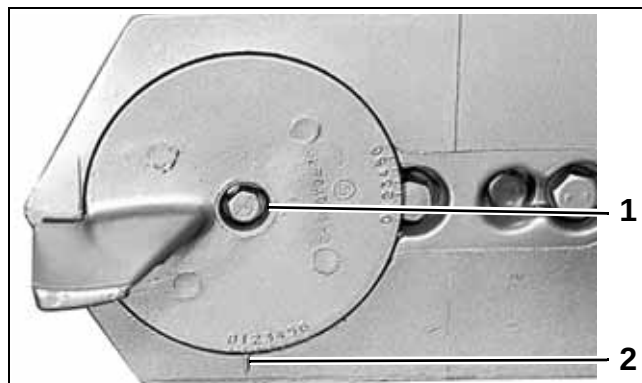


1. 7/16 in. screw
2. 3/8 in. screw

COA3139

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to threads of the trim tab screw. Install gasket on "M"-type gearcases. Install and align the trim tab (cover on "L"-type) with the index marks noted prior to disassembly. Tighten the trim tab screw to a torque of

35 to 40 ft. lbs. (47 to 54 N·m). For adjustment, refer to **Trim Tab Adjustment** on p. 70.

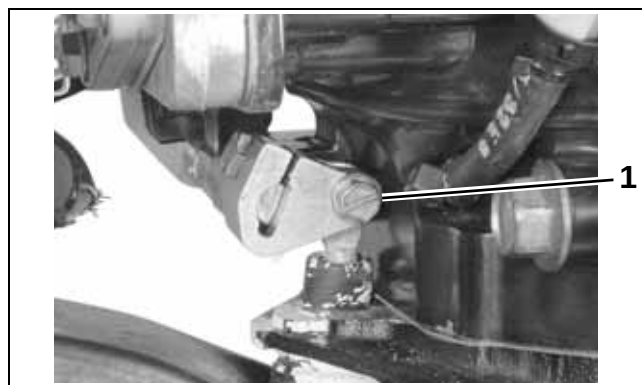


1. Trim tab screw
2. Index mark

COA3663

IMPORTANT: Standard rotation and counter rotation trim tabs must not be interchanged. This would result in inadequate cooling water supply to the propeller hub.

Place the shift rod in the shift rod lever. Install the retaining pin and washer. Tighten pin to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. Shift rod screw

004241

**WARNING**

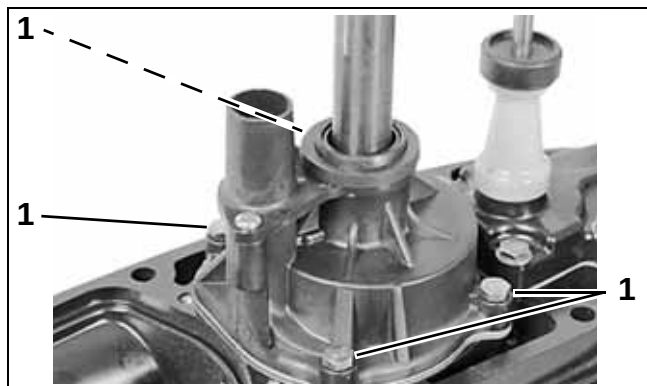
To prevent loss of operator control, check for proper shifting operation and adjust, if necessary.

IMPORTANT: During break-in period of a reassembled gearcase, change the gearcase lubricant between 10 to 20 hours of operation.

WATER PUMP SERVICE

Disassembly

Rotate the driveshaft counterclockwise to unlock the impeller cam. Remove the four impeller housing screws.



1. Screws

31998

Slide the water pump off the driveshaft. Remove the impeller drive cam, O-ring, impeller plate, and gasket. Discard the gasket.



1. O-ring
2. Impeller plate

DSC02328

Remove all the parts from the housing.

Inspection

Check impeller for overheating, hub separation, and other wear or damage.

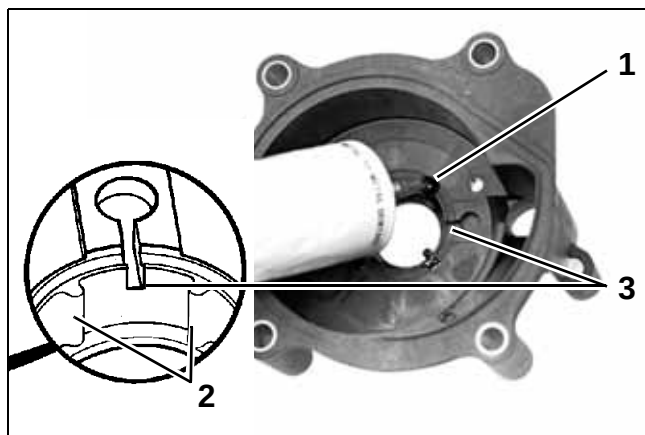
Check liner and wear plate for scoring, distortion, and impeller material transfer.

Inspect the housing for cracks or melting.

Assembly

Apply a drop of *Adhesive 847* in the seal ring groove at each of the four ribs.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow any sealer to get into the air bleed groove in the impeller housing. If this groove is blocked by adhesive, the pump will lose its prime and will not pump water.

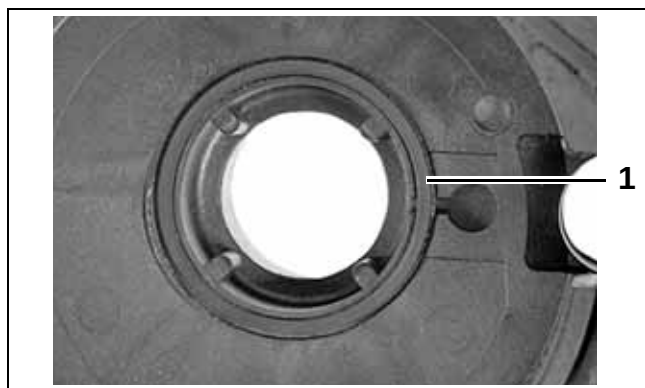


1. Seal ring groove
2. Ribs
3. Air bleed groove

2311

DR1185

Install the O-ring in groove in the impeller housing.

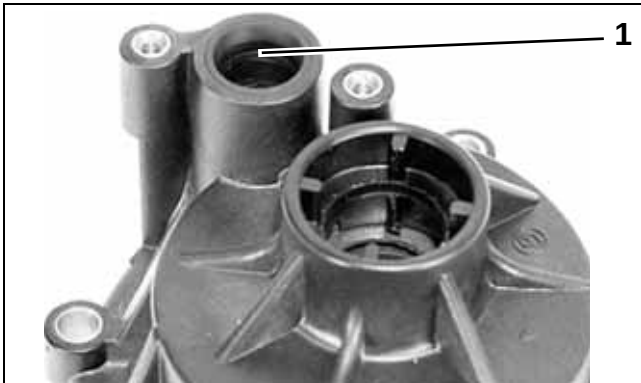


1. O-ring

34814

Lightly coat the exterior of the impeller cup with *Gasket Sealing Compound*. Install the cup in the impeller housing.

Install the water tube grommet with the inside taper facing up.

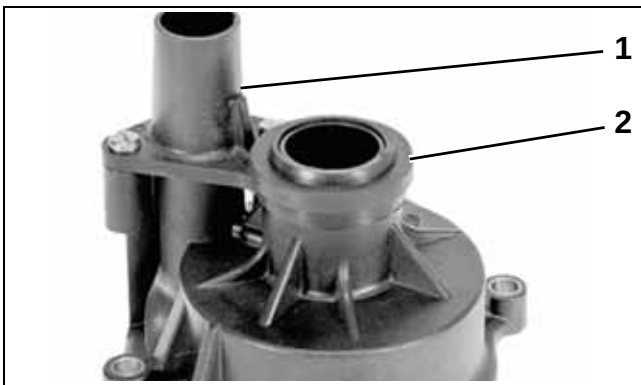


1. Water tube grommet

32000

Install the impeller housing cover and tighten screws to a torque of 24 to 36 in. lbs. (3 to 4 N·m).

Apply *Adhesive 847* to flat side of the impeller housing grommet. Install the grommet, flat side down.

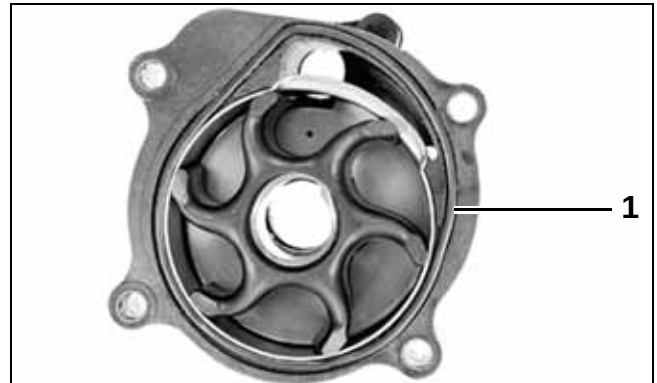


1. Impeller housing cover
2. Impeller housing grommet

32001

Lightly coat the liner with *Triple-Guard* grease. With a counterclockwise rotation, install the impeller into the liner with slot for impeller cam facing out.

Run a thin bead of *Adhesive 847* in the seal groove, and install the special shaped O-ring seal.

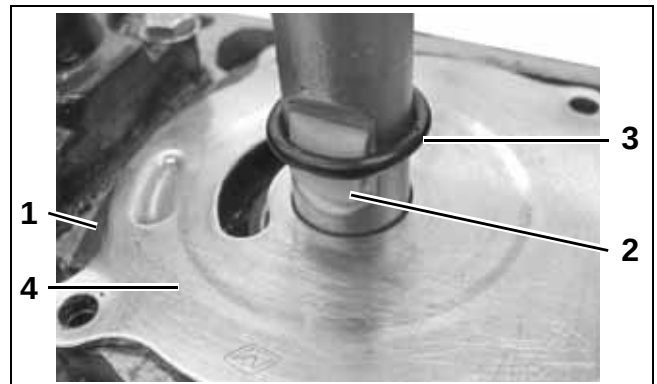


1. O-ring

34815

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to both sides of a new impeller plate gasket. Install the gasket and impeller plate.

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to a new impeller O-ring. Slide the O-ring down the driveshaft and slide half way over installed drive cam to temporarily hold cam in place.



1. Impeller plate gasket
2. Impeller plate
3. O-ring
4. Drive cam

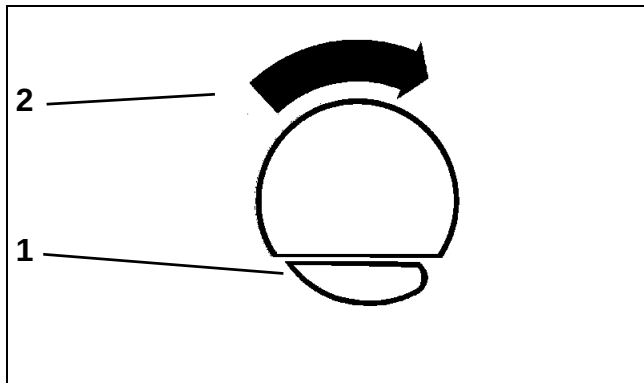
DSC02326

The sharp edge of the cam is the leading edge in clockwise rotation.

Slide the water pump down the driveshaft. Align impeller slot with the impeller cam. Rotate the driveshaft to engage the impeller cam with the

GEARCASE SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT

impeller, and slide water pump down over cam. Be sure impeller cam does not fall out of position.



1. Sharp edge of drive cam
2. Direction of driveshaft rotation

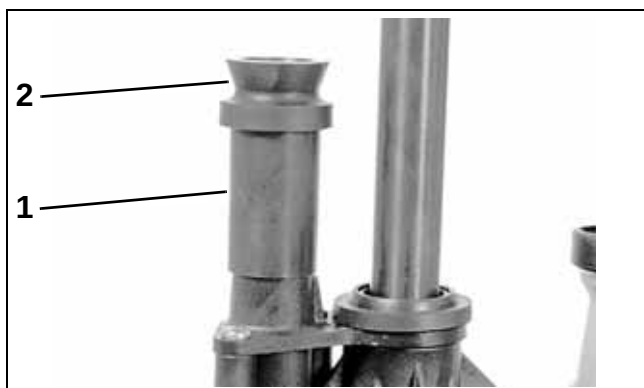
CO2995

IMPORTANT: Make sure the impeller engages the impeller cam. Serious powerhead damage will result if impeller cam is not in place.

Align the impeller housing with the gearcase. Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to threads of the four impeller housing screws. Install the screws and tighten to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).

25 IN. MODELS

Place water tube spacer with grommet on the impeller housing cover.



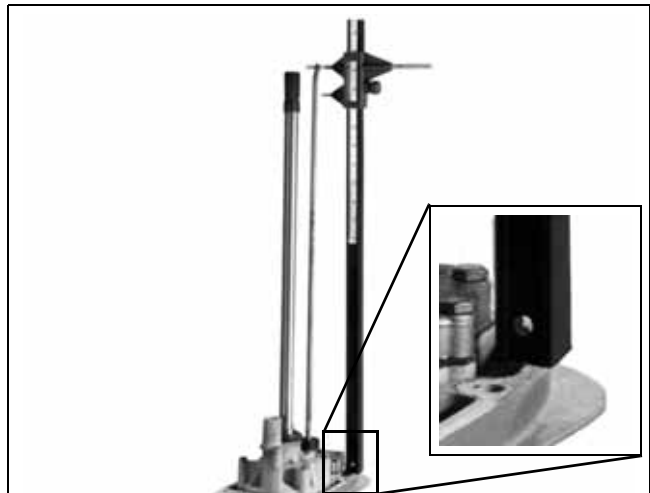
- TYPICAL**
1. Spacer
 2. Grommet

32728

IMPORTANT: Before installing gearcase, shift rod adjustment **MUST** be checked. Refer to **SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT** on p. 306.

SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT

Check the shift rod height from the shift rod hole to the surface of the gearcase using Universal Shift Rod Height Gauge, P/N 389997.



COA6166

With the gearcase in NEUTRAL, rotate the shift rod up or down as necessary for correct adjustment. Once correct height is achieved, rotate rod one half turn or less to direct offset forward.

IMPORTANT: The NEUTRAL detent is a two-step design. Make sure the NEUTRAL detent ball is in the center step before checking shift rod height.

Shift Rod Heights

Model	Type	Height
20 in. (L)	"S2" "L" "L2" "O"	20 15/16 in. (20.945 in./ 532 mm) ± 1/2 Half Turn
25 in. (X)	"O" "M" "M2"	25 15/16 in. (25.945 in./ 659 mm) ± 1/2 Turn

GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

Pre-Disassembly Inspection



WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury, and set compressed air pressure to less than 25 psi (172 kPa).

IMPORTANT: Clean and inspect all parts during disassembly. Replace any damaged parts, seals, O-rings, and gaskets.

Remove the propeller and mounting hardware.

Drain and inspect oil as described in **Gearcase Lubricant** on p. 79.

Remove gearcase as described in **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301.

Remove water pump as described in **WATER PUMP SERVICE** on p. 304.

Before disassembling the gearcase, examine the following:

- **Gearcase Housing** — Check for visible damage to skag, strut, anti-ventilation plate, bullet, and mating surface. Check seal areas for visible signs of lubricant leakage.
- **Propeller Shaft** — Check for bent or damaged shaft. Check for twisted splines and damaged threads.
- **Shift Rod** — Check for misadjusted, bent, or binding rod. A misadjusted shift rod height can cause shift difficulty, loss of boat and outboard control, and gearcase damage.

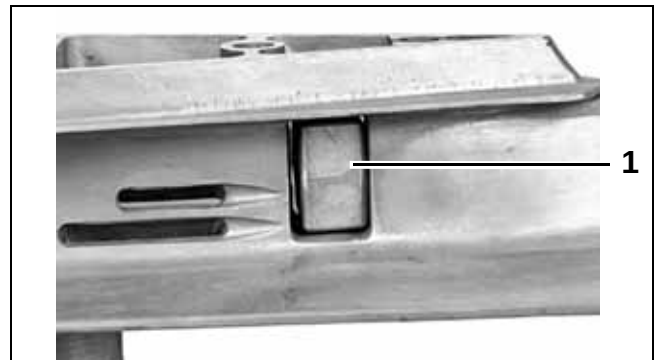
- **Hydrostatic Seal Grooves** — Must be in good condition to help prevent propeller ventilation.



1. Hydrostatic seal grooves

4557

- **Gearcase Anodes** — If anodes have eroded to two-thirds their original size, they must be replaced.



1. Gearcase anode

14161

- **Drive Shaft** — Check splines for visible damage, twisting and wear. Severe spline wear indicates the exhaust housing or gearcase has been distorted, possibly by impact damage.
- **Water Intake Screens** — Check for damage and blockage. If screens cannot be cleaned, they must be replaced. Different screens are available and should not be mixed. Refer to correct model parts manual for listing and description.

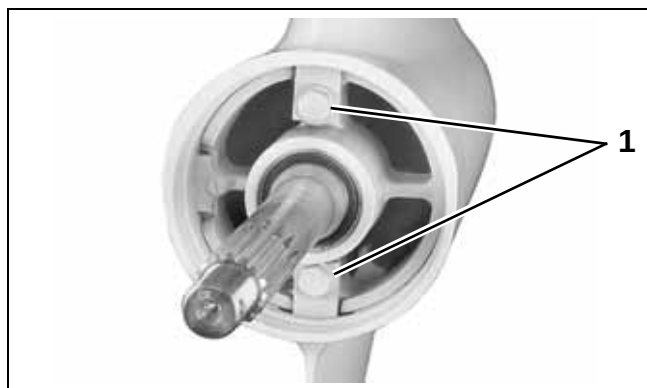
GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Removal – “S2”, “O”, “L” and “M” Type

IMPORTANT: Identify gearcase type before disassembly. For counter rotation gearcases, refer to **GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY** on p. 338.

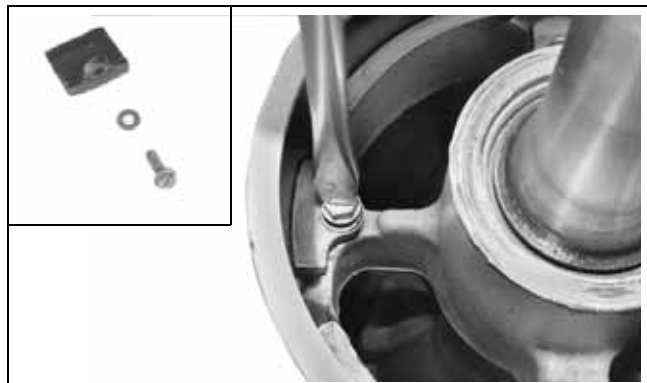
Remove the two screws, washers, and retainers holding the propeller shaft bearing housing.



1. Retainer tab screws

001989

Remove wedge, screw, and washer.

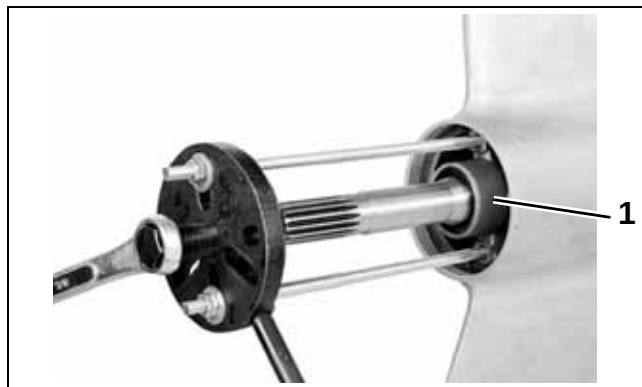


DSM02291
DSC02361

Remove the propeller shaft bearing housing from the gearcase using the following:

- Puller body, screw, and handle from Universal Puller Set, P/N 378103.
- Two 5/16-18 x 11 in. (279 mm) threaded rods, two large 5/16 in. I.D. flat washers, and two 5/16-18 nuts (obtain locally).

Assemble components and pull the bearing housing from the gearcase.



1. Bearing housing – slides in or out

22775

Remove the thrust washer, thrust bearing, and reverse gear from gearcase.

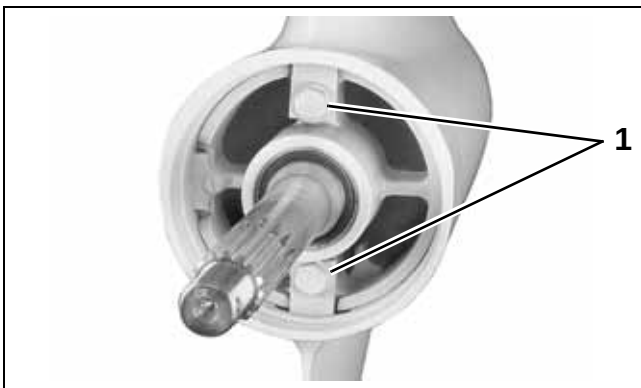
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Removal – “L2” and “M2” Type

IMPORTANT: Identify gearcase type before disassembly. For counter rotation gearcases, refer to **GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY** on p. 338.

The propeller shaft bearing housing on “L2” and “M2” models is **PRESSED** into gearcase housing.

“L2” TYPE GEARCASES

Remove the two screws, washers, and retainers holding the propeller shaft bearing housing.

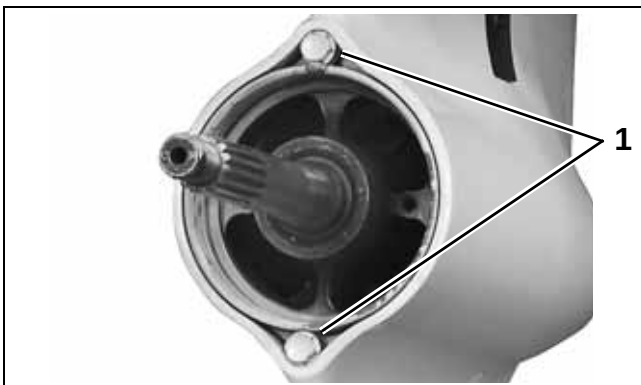


1. Retainer tab screws

001989

“M2” TYPE GEARCASES

Remove the two screws holding the propeller shaft bearing housing.



1. Retainer screws

006835

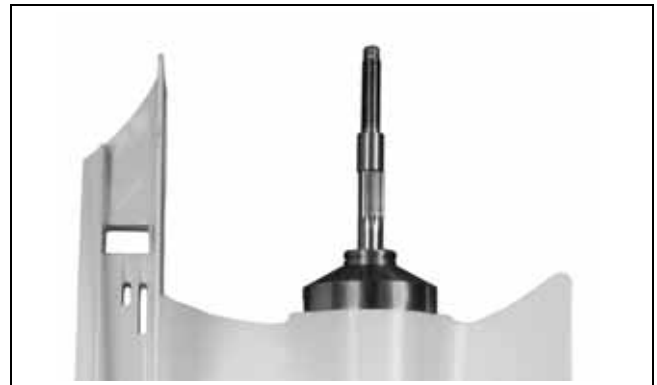
Remove the propeller shaft bearing housing from the gearcase using:

- Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Puller Kit, P/N 354060.

DO NOT use tools designed to push on the propeller shaft. Pushing force against the propeller shaft could damage the forward gear thrust bearing or thrust washer.

IMPORTANT: The L2 type gearcase uses the adaptor ring included with puller kit.

Install the threaded adaptor from the puller kit on to the propeller shaft until seated.



006833

Assemble puller kit components. Hold adaptor with wrench and turn nut clockwise to pull bearing housing.



006834

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

Pull propeller shaft and bearing housing far enough to loosen the PRESSED bearing housing from the gearcase housing.



“L2” Type Gearcase

006836



“M2” Type Gearcase

006837

Remove the bearing housing, thrust washer, thrust bearing, and reverse gear from gearcase.

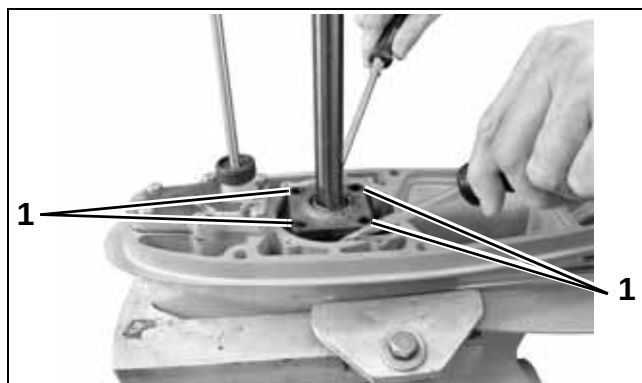


006838

Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Removal – “S2” Type

IMPORTANT: To separate the upper driveshaft from the lower driveshaft, the upper retainer **must** be removed and upper driveshaft must slide down into lower driveshaft.

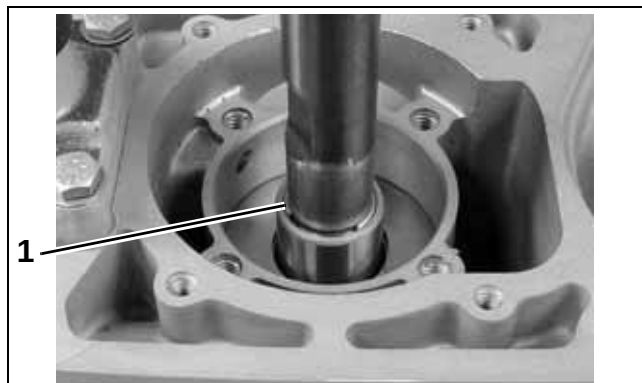
Remove the four driveshaft bearing housing screws and bearing housing.



1. Driveshaft bearing housing screws

005422

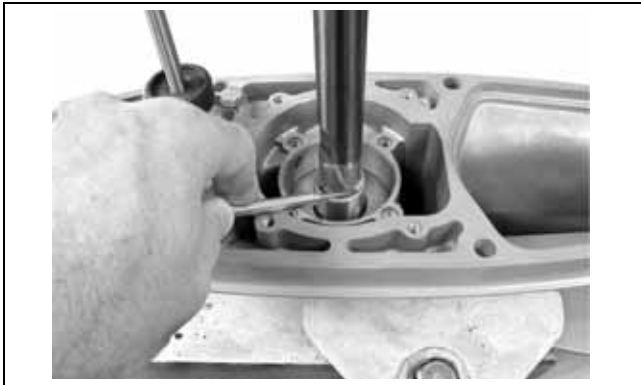
Remove upper retainer.



1. Retainer

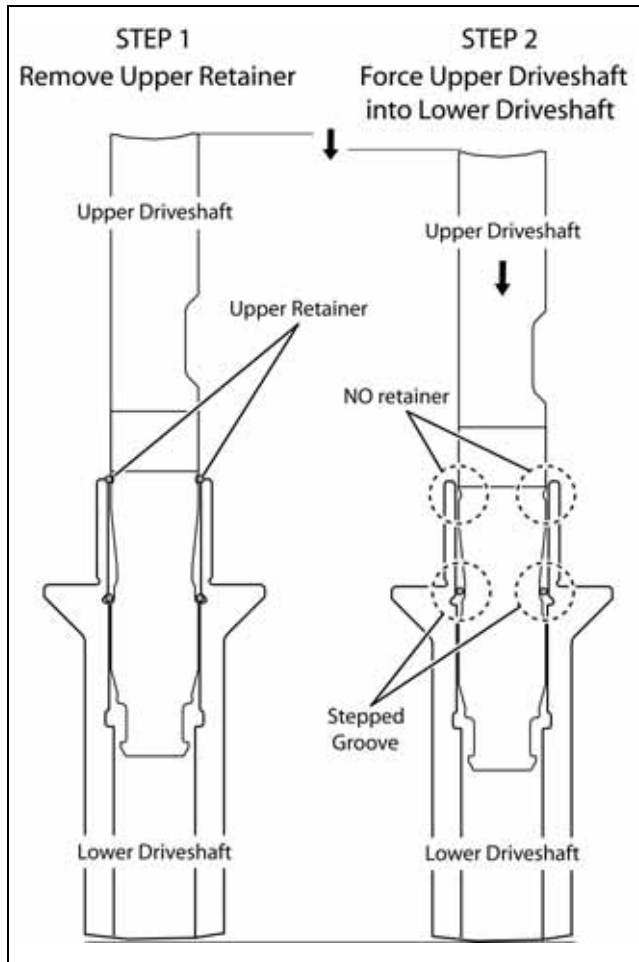
005423

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY



005424

Force upper driveshaft into lower driveshaft. This moves lower retainer on stepped groove of lower driveshaft. Refer to diagram below.



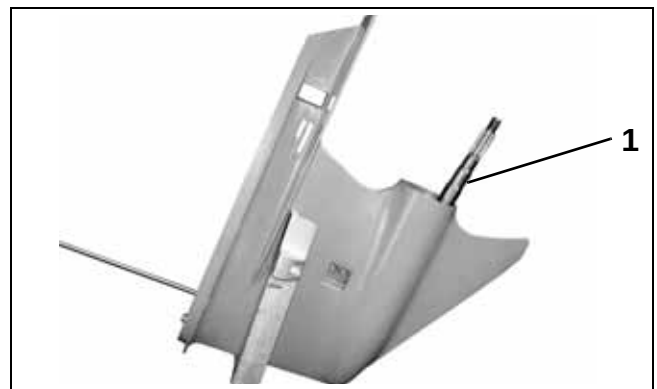
Upper Driveshaft Removal

005411

Lift and remove upper driveshaft from lower drive-shaft.

Refer to **Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Removal – “S2”, “O”, “L” and “M” Type** on p. 308. Remove propeller shaft bearing housing and reverse gear, thrust bearing and thrust washer.

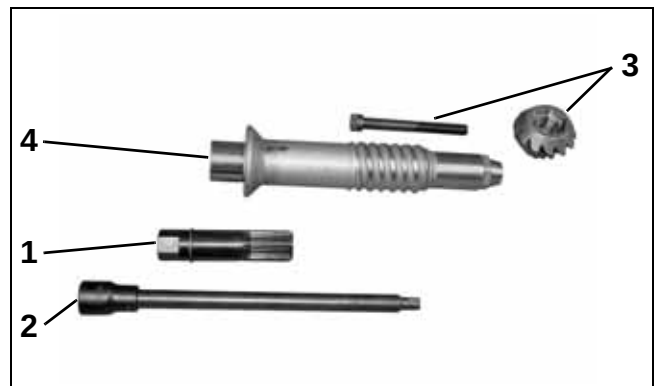
Push down on shift rod to move the clutch dog to reverse position. Pull propeller shaft aft to disengage from forward gear and shift housing. Allow shaft to drop against lower gearcase housing. This will assist in the removal of the pinion gear.



1. Propeller shaft

005405

Use the required tools to remove the pinion screw and gear from the lower driveshaft.



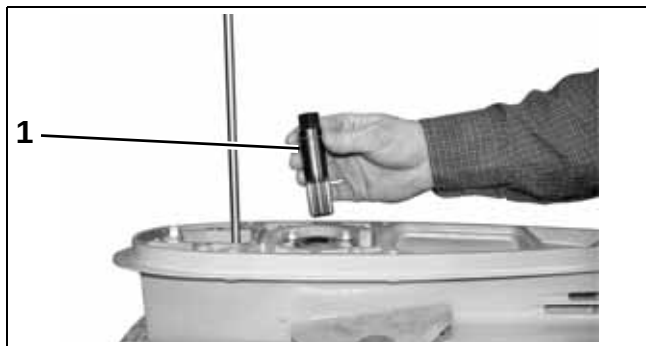
1. Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool, P/N 5007052
2. Lower driveshaft Wrench, P/N 352877
3. Pinion gear and screw
4. Lower driveshaft

005406

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

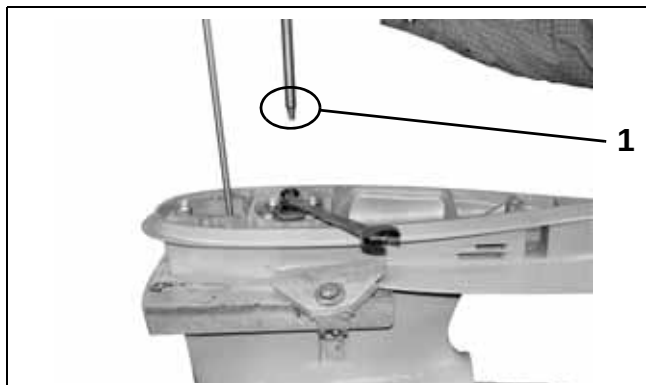
With driveshaft bearing housing and screws in place, insert Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool, P/N 5007052, into lower driveshaft.



1. Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool

005407

Insert Lower Driveshaft Wrench, P/N 352877, through Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool and lower driveshaft. Seat hex tip of wrench in head of pinion screw.



1. Wrench, hex tip

IMPORTANT: Make sure Lower Driveshaft Wrench is fully seated in head of pinion screw.

Use a long 3/4 in. combination wrench to hold lower Driveshaft Spline Tool and a 1/2" drive wrench to turn the Lower Driveshaft Wrench in a

counterclockwise direction. Loosen screw completely



005409

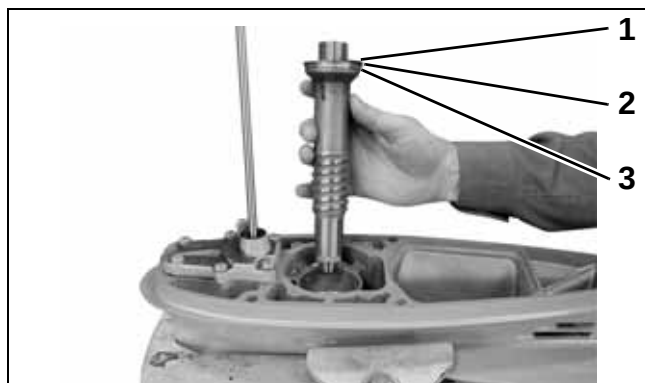
Remove the four driveshaft bearing housing screws and then the bearing housing.



1. Driveshaft bearing housing

005426

Remove shims, thrust washer, and thrust bearing with the lower driveshaft.



1. Shims
2. Thrust bearing
3. Thrust washer

005410

Remove pinion gear from gearcase housing.

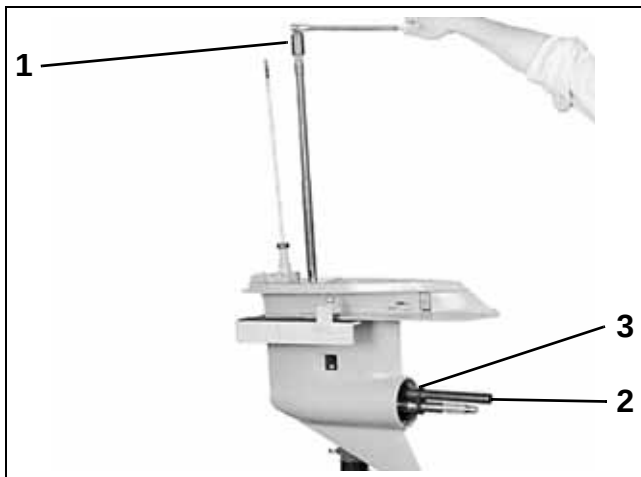


005420

Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Removal – “O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” and “M2” Type

Adjust the shift rod to move the clutch dog as far forward as possible. This will help ease removal of the pinion nut.

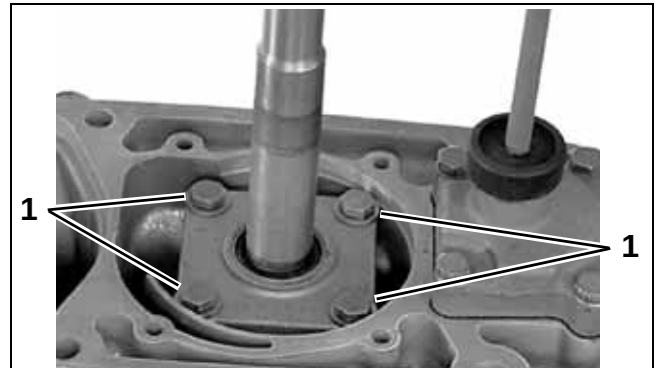
Use Driveshaft Holding Socket, P/N 311875, Pinion Nut Holder, P/N 334455, and Wrench Retainer, P/N 341438 to loosen the pinion nut from the bottom of the driveshaft. Pad handle of holder to prevent damage to gearcase.



1. Holding socket
2. Pinion holder
3. Retainer

42229

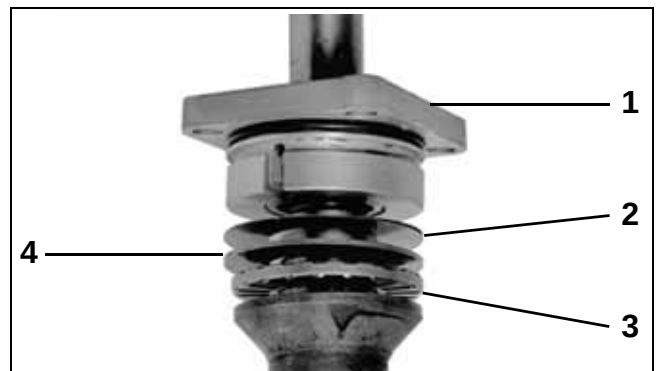
Remove the four driveshaft bearing housing screws.



1. Driveshaft bearing housing screws

COA3153

Remove driveshaft from the gearcase. The bearing housing, shims, thrust bearing, and thrust washer will come out with the driveshaft.



1. Bearing housing
2. Shims
3. Thrust bearing
4. Thrust washer

COA3558

If driveshaft cannot be removed, refer to **Locked Driveshaft Removal** on p. 314.

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

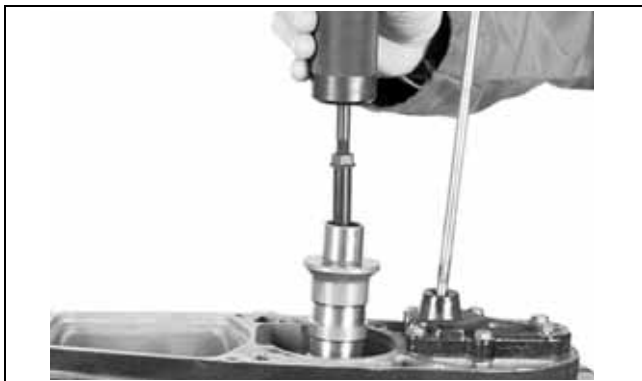
GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

Remove the pinion gear and pinion nut from the gearcase.



COA3159

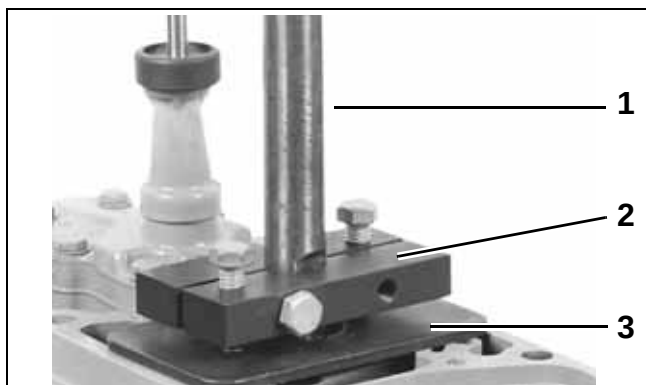
in driveshaft. Thread Slide Hammer, P/N 391008, into puller and remove driveshaft.



46905

Locked Driveshaft Removal

The driveshaft to pinion taper is a locking taper. If necessary, use Driveshaft Puller, P/N 390706, and Backing Plate, P/N 325867, to break the lock. Install the tools as shown by clamping them around the driveshaft. Alternately tighten the two vertical screws against the backing plate inserted between the puller and the gearcase until the driveshaft pops loose from the pinion.



1. Drive shaft
2. Puller
3. Backing plate

41177

If upper driveshaft becomes separated from lower driveshaft, use Lower Driveshaft Puller, P/N 342681, to remove. Install puller into lower driveshaft and turn 90° to position hook under pin

Driveshaft Service

To separate the upper driveshaft (if needed) from the lower driveshaft, remove the roll pin. Replace the damaged component.



29337

To assemble the driveshaft, install **new** driveshaft retainer into the groove of the upper driveshaft.



29338

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

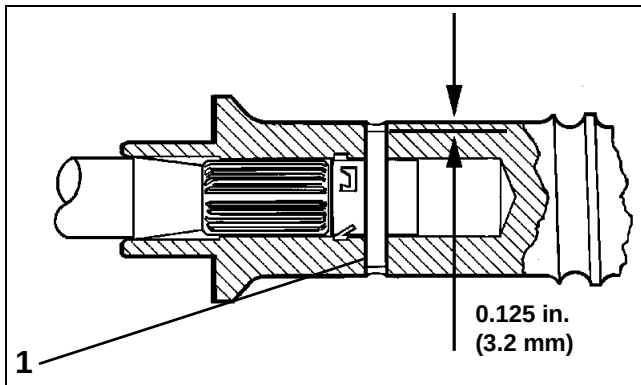
GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

Install the upper driveshaft into the lower drive-shaft, aligning the holes in the driveshaft retainer and the lower driveshaft.



29330

Install the roll pin to the specified dimension.



1. Roll pin

DR4610

Shift Housing, Gear and Propeller Shaft Removal

Push down on the shift rod. This will move the detent lever downward to clear the inside of the gearcase when the shaft assembly is pulled out. Unscrew the shift rod from the detent lever. Remove screws, cover, and shift rod from the gearcase.

Discard the cover gasket. Remove and discard the shift rod O-ring from inside of cover.



1. Cover gasket

COA3141

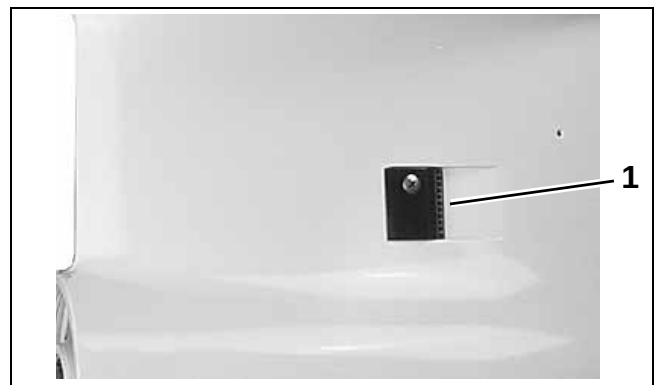
Remove propeller shaft assembly from gearcase.



006839

Water Intake Screens

Remove and clean water intake screens. Replace if damaged.



1. Water intake screen

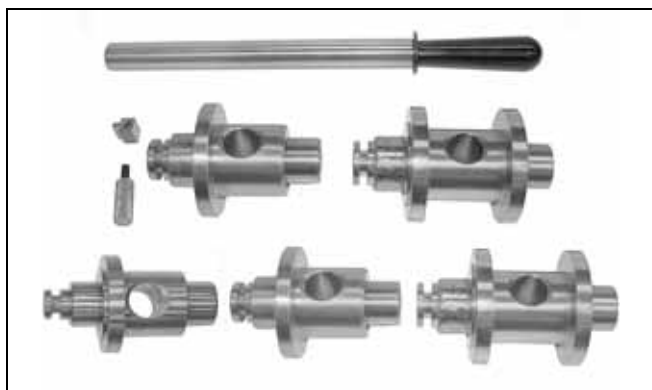
001991

GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION

Thoroughly clean gearcase housing to remove all dirt and debris prior to inspection. Inspect pinion bearing and forward thrust surface of gearcase housing.

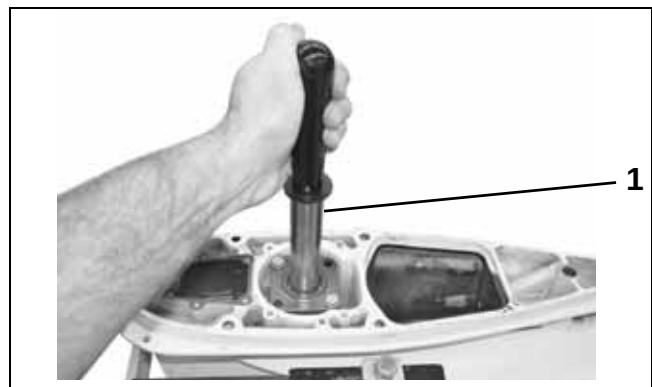
Use Gearcase Alignment Gauge Kit, P/N 5006349 to check the condition of gearcase housing prior to reassembly. Refer to instructions provided with kit. Use additional Gauging Head as follows:

- P/N 352879, for “S2” Type gearcase housings
- P/N 5007750, for “L2” Type gearcase housings
- P/N 5007749, for “M2” Type gearcase housings



006787

IMPORTANT: DO NOT force gauging shaft into alignment hole. Shaft MUST slide easily into hole of gauging head. If shaft does not slide into hole, gearcase housing is damaged and **must** be replaced.



1. Gauging shaft

004347

SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

Shift Housing Disassembly



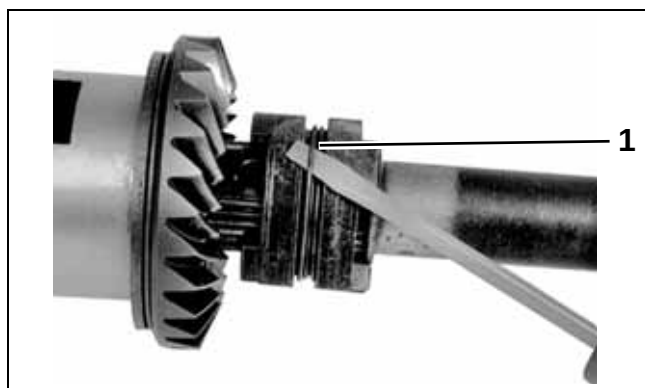
WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid injury.

IMPORTANT: The shift housing and bearing are serviced as an assembly. If either are worn or damaged, replace the complete assembly.

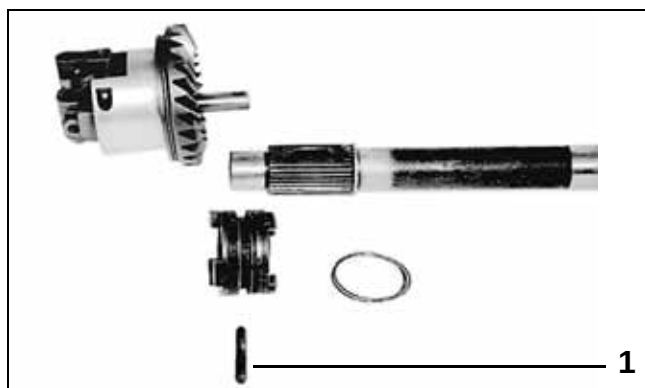
Insert a suitable tool under one end of the clutch dog spring and remove it from its groove by unwrapping it from around the clutch dog. **Discard the spring.**



1. Clutch dog spring

COA3560

Push the pin out of the clutch dog. Remove all parts.

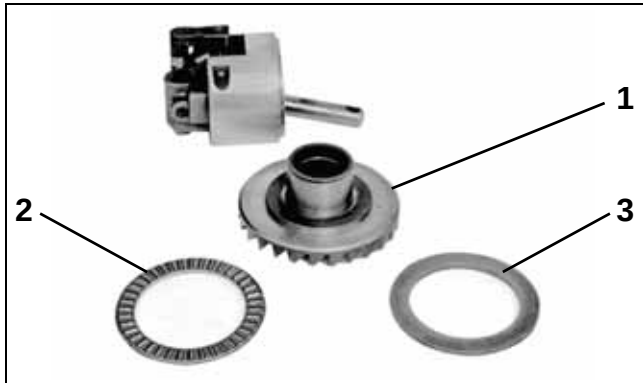


1. Pin

COA3561

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

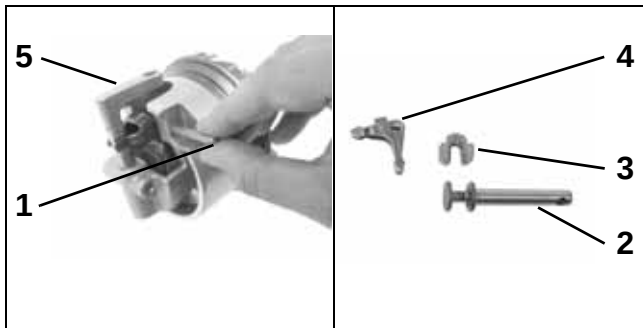
Remove the gear, thrust bearing, and thrust washer from the shift housing.



1. Gear
2. Thrust bearing
3. Thrust washer

COA3562

Remove the shift lever pin from the housing. Remove shift shaft, cradle and shift lever. Move shifter detent as needed to help ease removal of parts.



1. Shift lever pin
2. Shift shaft
3. Cradle
4. Shift lever
5. Shifter detent

DSC02449

DSC02489

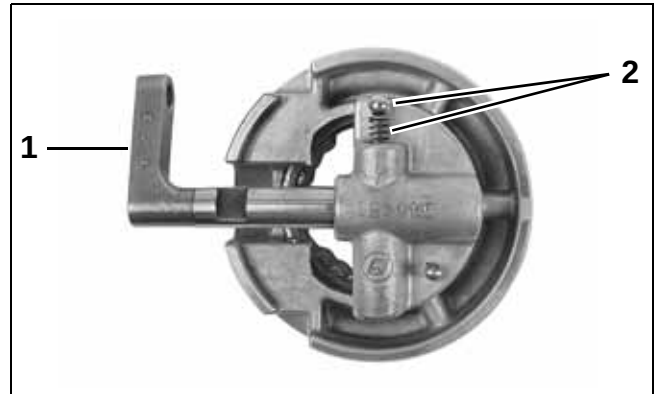


WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury. The detent ball and spring and come out with great force.

Wrap the housing with a shop cloth to catch ball and spring. Rotate the shifter detent 90° in either direction, then pull the detent out of the housing.



1. Shifter detent
2. Ball and spring

DSC02518

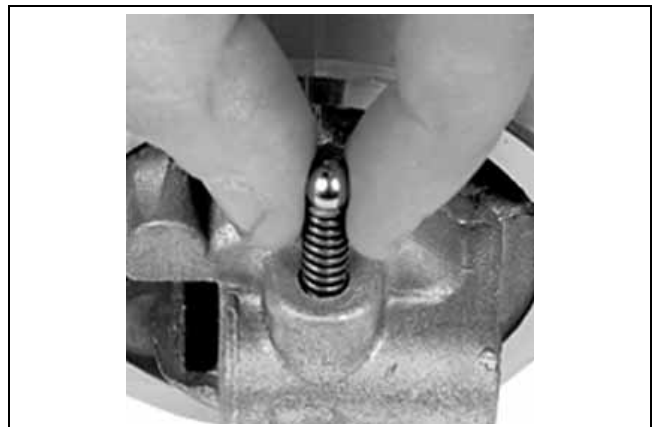
Remove the detent ball and spring.

Remove needle bearings from bearing housing for cleaning and inspection ("O," "L," and "M" Type).

Shift Housing Assembly

IMPORTANT: Clean and inspect all parts before beginning assembly procedures. Replace any damaged parts.

Lightly coat the detent ball and spring with *Needle Bearing* grease. Insert the spring in the housing, then the ball.

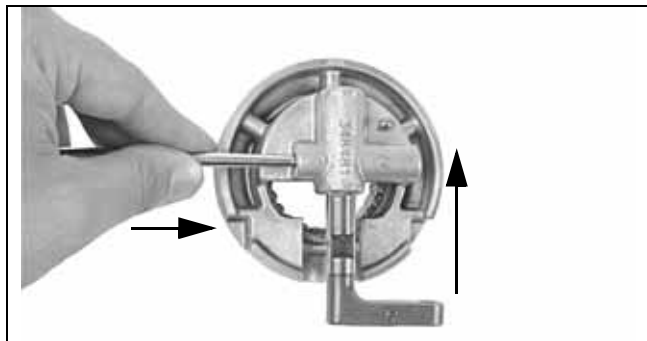


4518

Insert shifter detent at 90° angle into the housing as shown, while depressing the ball and spring with a suitable tool. Once the shifter detent is past

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

the ball, remove the tool and position detent to engage NEUTRAL position.



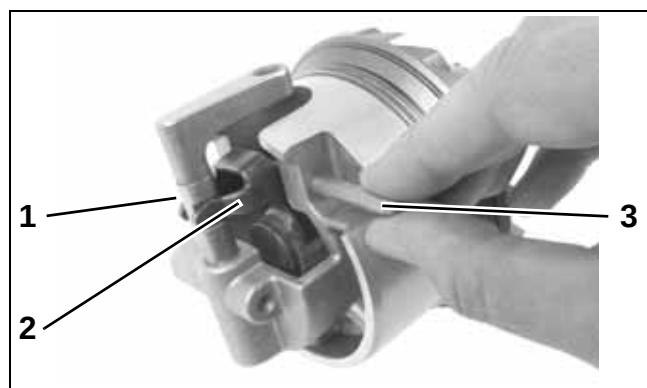
DSC02506

Thoroughly grease 25 needle bearings with *Needle Bearing* grease and place in the bearing case. (Note: "S2" Type has caged roller bearing.)



4520

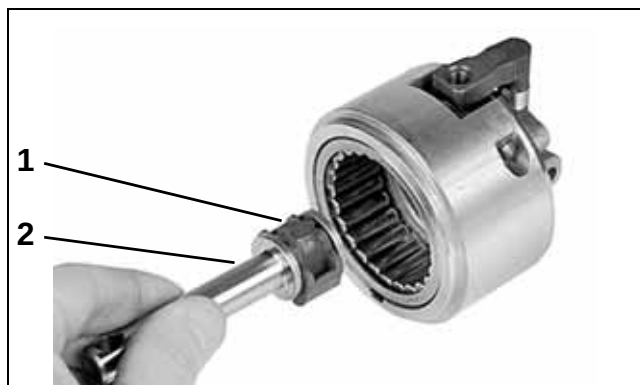
With shifter detent in NEUTRAL, install arms of shift lever into detent slots. Align the pivot holes and insert the retaining pin. Push shifter detent down.



1. Shifter detent
2. Shift lever
3. Pin, shift lever

DSC02449

Rest the cradle on the shift shaft.



4512

TYPICAL

1. Cradle
2. Shift shaft

Place the shift lever arms into the recesses of the shift cradle. Pull shifter detent back up to NEUTRAL position to hold the cradle and shaft in place.

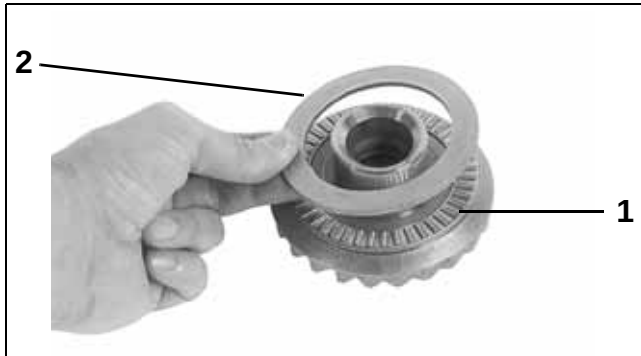


001219

Coat thrust bearing and thrust washer with *Needle Bearing* grease. Place the bearing on the back of the gear. Set the washer on top of the thrust bearing. Insert the gear, bearing, and washer into the bearing housing.

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

IMPORTANT: Bearing and washer must be installed in the correct order.

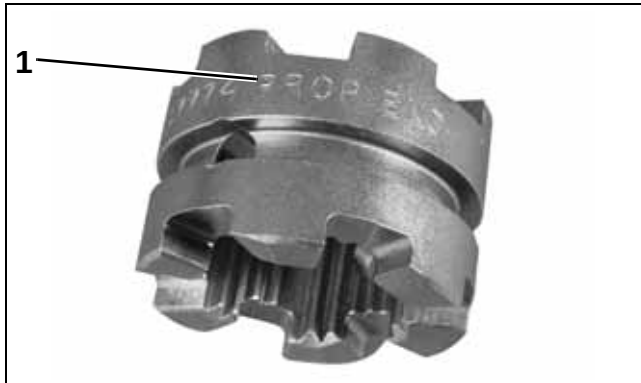


- 1. Thrust bearing
- 2. Thrust washer

DSC02297

Align holes in the clutch dog with slot in the propeller shaft. Install the clutch dog on the shaft with "PROP END" facing rear of the shaft.

IMPORTANT: The clutch dog is not symmetrical. If installed backward, it will not fully engage and will immediately damage itself and the gears.



- 1. "PROP END"

006840

Slide the propeller shaft onto the shift shaft, align the hole in the shaft with the hole in the clutch dog, install the pin and then, a **new** clutch dog retaining spring. Place three coils over each end

of the pin, MAKING SURE NONE OF THE COILS OVERLAP OR ARE LOOSE.

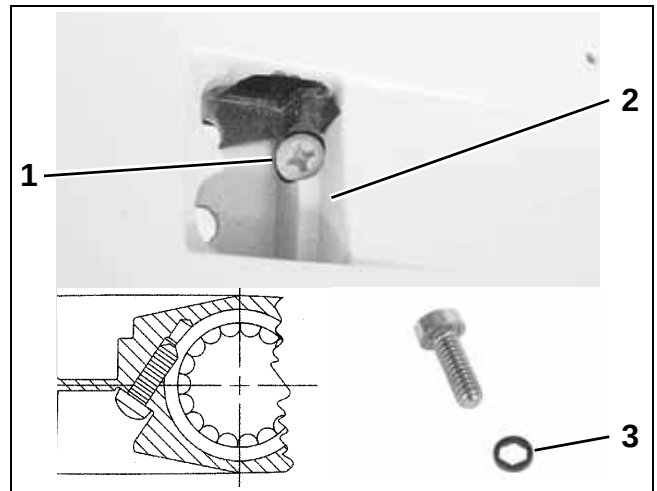


- 1. Retaining spring

COB3101

Pinion Bearing Removal

Remove pinion bearing retaining screw.



- 1. Pinion bearing retaining screw
- 2. Water screen pocket
- 3. Seal

DSC02370

DRC7416

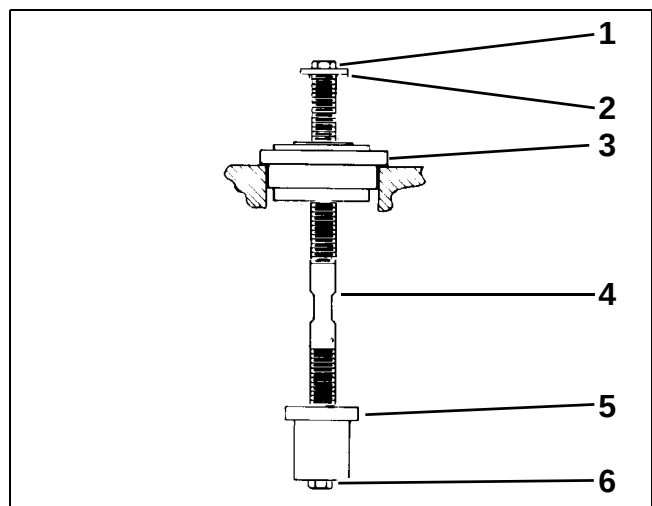
DSC02313

Assemble Pinion Bearing Remover and Installer, P/N 391257, in the gearcase as follows:

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

“S2” TYPE GEARCASE

Use a mallet to drive the bearing from the housing.

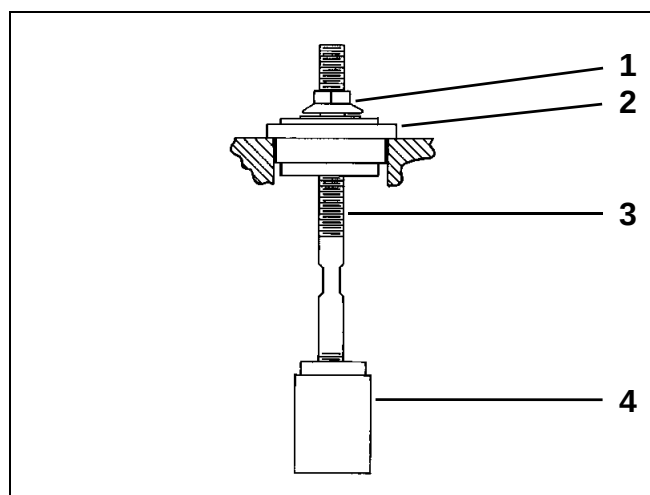


1. 1/4-20 x 1/2 in. Hex Head Screw
2. 1 in. O.D. Flat Washer
3. Plate, P/N 391260
4. Rod, P/N 326582
5. Installer/Remover, P/N 326574
6. 1/4-20 x 1 1/4 in. Hex Head Screw

824163

“O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” AND “M2” TYPE GEARCASES

Use a 7/8 in. wrench to hold the remover in place.
Use a 3/4 in. wrench to turn flange nut clockwise.
Draw the bearing up from the housing.

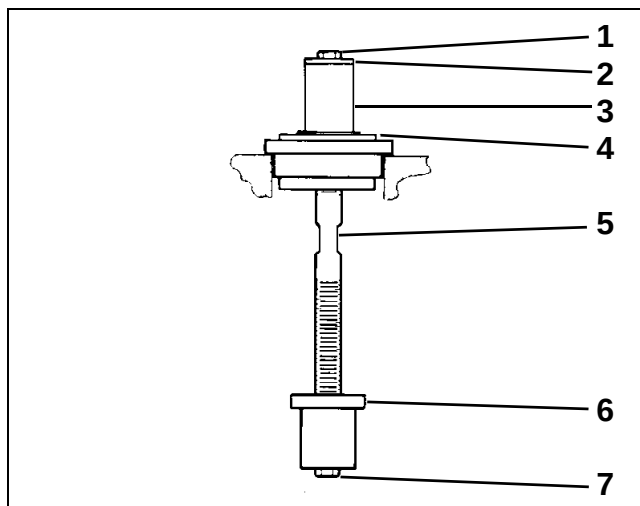


1. Flange nut, P/N 326586
2. Plate, P/N 391260
3. Rod, P/N 326582
4. Remover, P/N 326579

DR3419

Pinion Bearing Installation

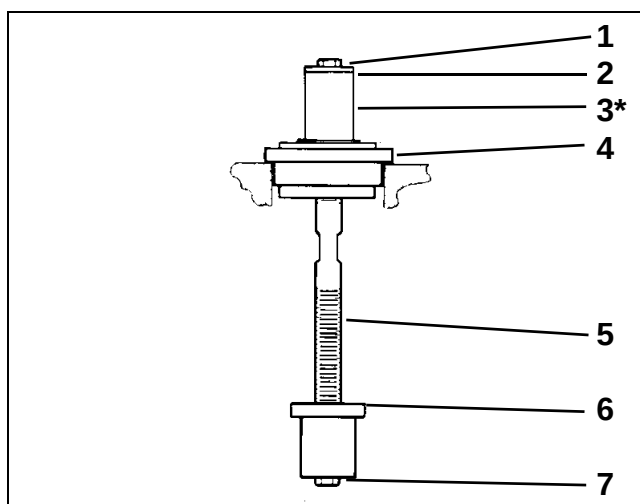
Assemble the following components of Pinion Bearing Remover and Installer, P/N 391257, as shown:



“S2” Type Gearcases

1. 1/4-20 X 1/2 in. Hex head screw
2. 1 in. O.D. Flat washer
3. Spacer, P/N 341437
4. Plate, P/N 391260
5. Rod, P/N 326582
6. Installer/Remover, P/N 326574
7. 1/4-20 X 1 1/4 in. Hex head screw

824182



“O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” and “M2” Type Gearcases

1. 1/4-20 X 1/2 in. Hex head screw
2. 1 in. O.D. Flat washer
3. Spacer; P/N 350932 “M” and “M2”
P/N 326584 “L” and “L2”
4. Plate and Bearing P/N 391260
5. Rod P/N 326582
6. Installer/Remover, P/N 350958
7. 1/4-20 X 1 1/4 in. Hex head screw

824182

IMPORTANT: Spacers are different sizes and cannot be interchanged.

Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to the needle bearings and insert them into the bearing case. (Note: “S2” Type has caged roller bearing.)

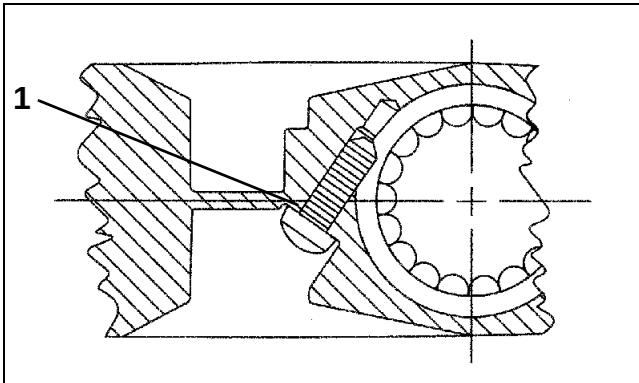
Place the bearing on the installer tool with the **lettered side of the bearing facing the top** of the gearcase. Use *Needle Bearing* grease to hold the bearing on the tool.

IMPORTANT: The pinion bearing is tapered so that, when installed correctly, its shape compensates for stresses in the gearcase and allows full bearing contact. Whenever a gearcase is disassembled, the pinion bearing should be checked to ensure that it has been installed with the lettering facing up.

Insert the tool with the bearing into the gearcase. Drive the bearing into the gearcase until the washer on the tool contacts the spacer.

Remove the tool.

Position new O-ring on the pinion bearing retaining screw. Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to O-ring. Apply *Nut Lock* to screw threads. Install the screw and tighten to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



1. O-ring

DRC7416

Driveshaft Bearing Housing Service

The driveshaft bearing is not serviceable. Replace the bearing housing assembly if the bearing is worn or damaged. Also, inspect the driveshaft bearing surface if the bearing is damaged.

Seal Removal

Remove the driveshaft bearing housing seals using Puller Bridge, P/N 432127, and Large Puller Jaws, P/N 432129. Discard the seals.



14155

Remove and discard the O-ring from the bearing housing.

Clean the bearing housing in solvent to remove sealer from the seal bore and the O-ring groove.

Seal Installation

Lightly apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to a new O-ring. Install the O-ring in top groove of the bearing housing. Do not allow sealant in oil passage.

IMPORTANT: Do not install the O-ring in the bearing housing's bottom groove. The bottom

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

groove is an oil passage. Gearcase damage could result.

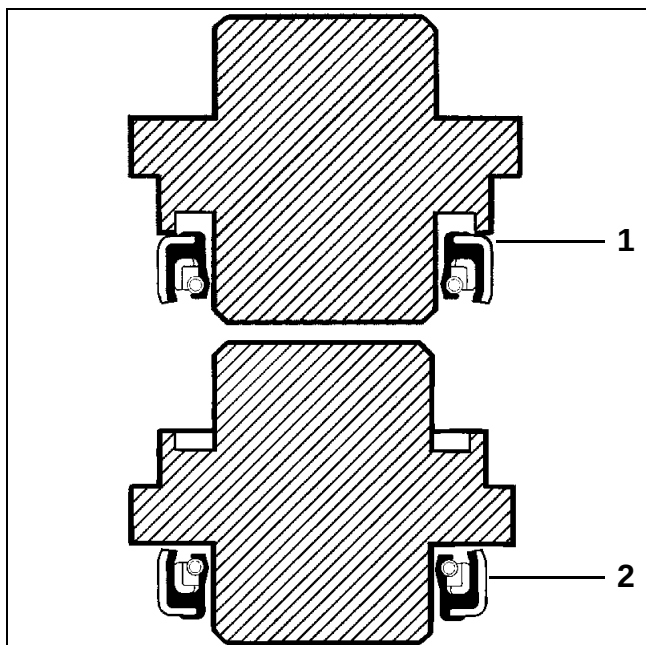


- 1. O-ring (top groove)
- 2. Oil passage

14156

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to metal casings of new seals before installing.

Use Seal Installation Tool, P/N 330268 to install new seals back to back in bearing housing. Install inner seal with lip facing toward bearing housing, then the outer seal with lip facing away from bearing housing. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to seal lips.



- 1. Inner seal
- 2. Outer seal

DR2061
DR2062

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Service

Rear Seal Removal

Remove seals using Puller Bridge, P/N 432127, and Small Puller Jaws, P/N 432131. Position the plate on top of the housing to support the bridge, and tighten jaws securely behind the inner seal.



13520

Bearing Removal

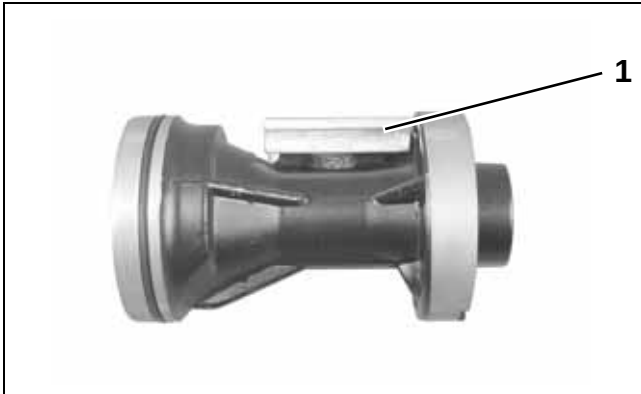
IMPORTANT: Inspect bearings in place. If a bearing is removed for any reason, it must be discarded.

Remove either bearing using Puller Bridge, P/N 432127, and Large Puller Jaws, P/N 432129. Rest the puller plate on top of the housing to support the bridge, and tighten the jaws securely behind the bearing.



13522

Inspect the bearing housing anode. Replace anode if it is reduced to two-thirds of original size. Tighten screws to a torque of 108 to 132 in. lbs. (12 to 15 N·m).



1. Anode

001220

Discard the bearing housing O-ring. Clean the housing and bearings in solvent and dry thoroughly. If bearings were not replaced, rotate the needles to check for freedom of movement.

Inspect O-ring groove(s). Sand off any sharp edges that might cut O-ring. Remove any nicks or burrs on front of bearing housing.



1. O-ring groove

DSC02291

Bearing Installation

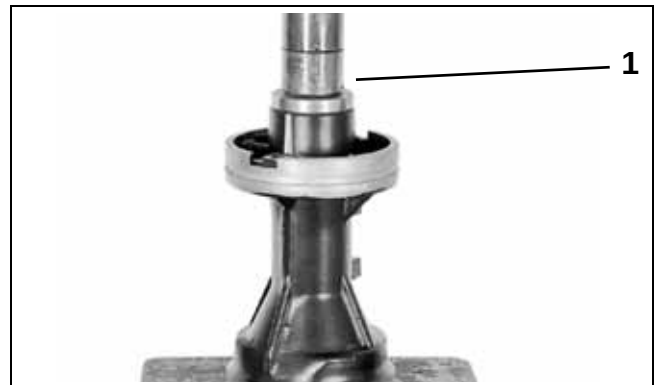
Oil, then install new bearings in bearing housing.

Place the **lettered end** of the bearing case on the bearing installer, then press the bearing into the housing until the tool seats. When installed, the lettered end of the bearing should be visible.

STANDARD ROTATION HOUSING

Bearing Installation Tool:

- P/N 326562 – “S2” type
- P/N 339750 – “O”, “L” and “M” type
- P/N 354139 – “M2”, “O”, “L”, “L2”, and “M” type with longer housing.



Rear Bearing

1. Bearing installation tool

44237

STANDARD ROTATION HOUSING



Forward Bearing

1. Bearing installation tool

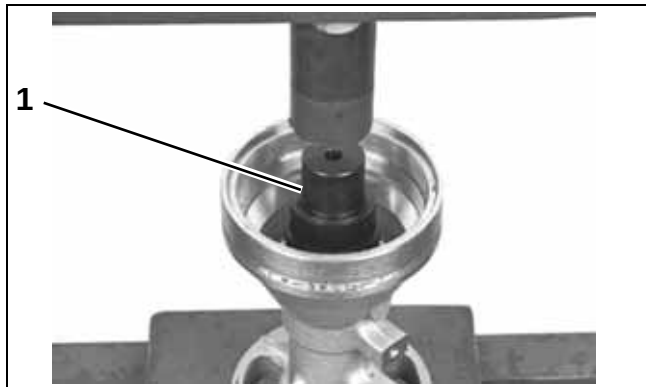
29967

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICE

COUNTER ROTATION HOUSING

Bearing Installation Tool:

- P/N 432401 – “O”, “M”, “M2” type counter rotation housings.



1. Forward bearing installation tool

13519

Rear Seal Installation

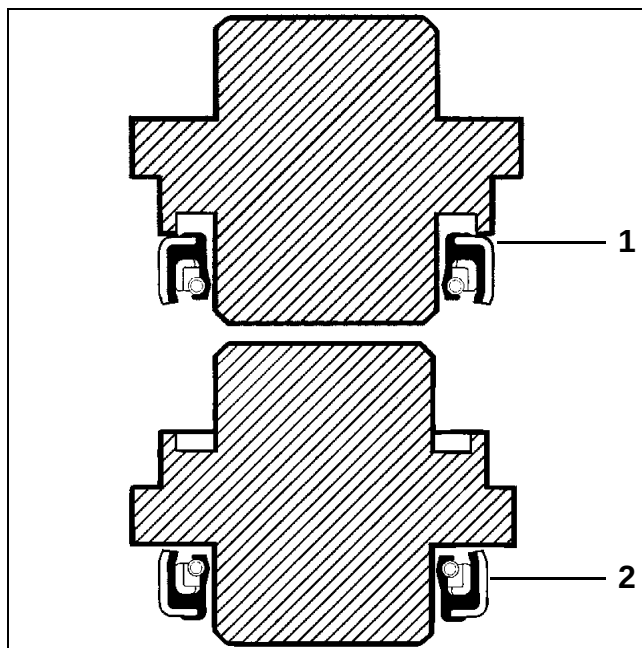
Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to metal casings of the seals before installing.

Use Seal Installation Tool to install new seals back to back in bearing housing.

Seal Installation Tool:

- P/N 326551 – “S2” Type gearcases
- P/N 336311 – “O,” “L,” and “M” Type gearcases
- P/N 354056 – “M2”, “O,” “L,” “L2”, and “M” type gearcases with longer propeller shaft housing.

Install inner seal with lip facing toward the bearing housing, then outer seal with lip facing away from the bearing housing.



1. Inner seal
2. Outer seal

DR2061
DR2062

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to seal lips.

DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING

IMPORTANT: If new pinion gear is needed, replace gear set before shimming.

Pinion gear backlash is achieved by using shims between the driveshaft bearing housing and the thrust washer. When installing a new thrust bearing or washer, bearing housing, pinion, or driveshaft, it is necessary to properly shim the assembly to restore factory clearance.

Use Driveshaft Shimming Tool, P/N 5005925 (replaces P/N 393185).

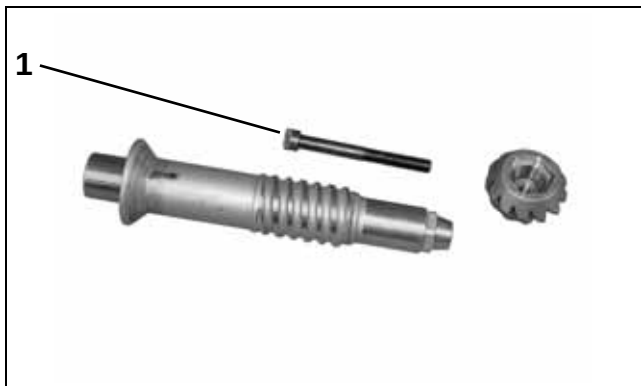
Shim gauge bars are precision made and should be handled carefully. The length of each bar is stamped near the part number. This dimension is 0.020 in. (0.508 mm) shorter than the actual shimmed length of the driveshaft.

“S2” TYPE GEARCASE

IMPORTANT: Clean pinion and driveshaft before assembly. Replace any damaged parts.

Assemble the driveshaft bearing housing, thrust washer, thrust bearing, and pinion onto the driveshaft. Install shimming screw, P/N 352878 and tighten to a torque of 37 to 41 ft. lbs. (50 to 56 N·m).

IMPORTANT: The original pinion screw is **NOT** used for shimming, but is used in final assembly. Use Shimming Screw, P/N 352878 (service tool) for shimming procedure.



1. Shimming screw

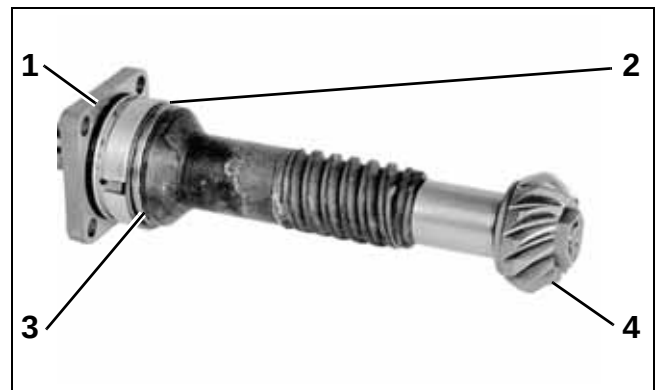
005414

“O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” AND “M2” TYPE GEARCASES

IMPORTANT: Degrease pinion and driveshaft tapers prior to assembly. Check tapers for any damage or material transfer. Replace any damaged components before proceeding.

Assemble the driveshaft bearing housing, thrust washer, thrust bearing, and pinion onto the driveshaft. Use Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674, when installing or removing the bearing housing.

Lightly coat the threads of the pinion nut with out-board lubricant and tighten to a torque of 100 to 110 ft. lbs. (136 to 149 N·m).



1. Driveshaft bearing housing
2. Thrust washer
3. Thrust bearing
4. Pinion

COA3565

IMPORTANT: The original pinion nut may be used for shimming, but must **NOT** be used in final assembly.

ALL GEARCASES

Select collar, P/N 341440, and the correct shim gauge bar:

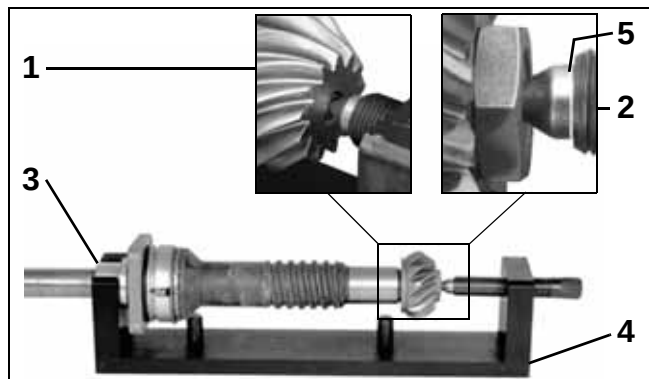
- “M” and “M2”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 349957
- “L” and “L2”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 328367
- “O”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 328367
- “S2”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 328367

Slide the collar onto the driveshaft with large end in contact with the bearing housing.

Insert the assembled driveshaft into the tool base and tighten preload screw against the driveshaft until groove on the spring-loaded plunger is flush

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING

with end of threads. Tighten locking ring on pre-load screw.

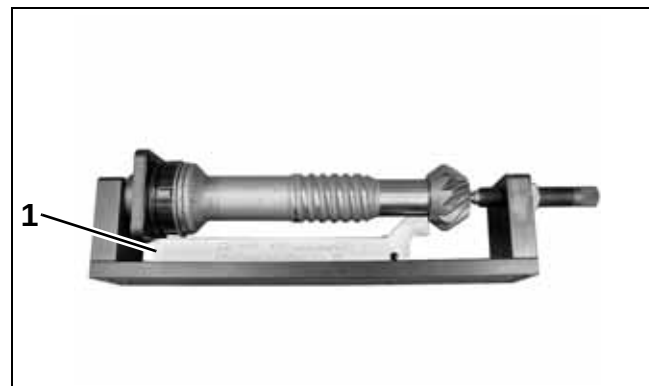


1. "S2" Type Gearcase - pinion shimming bolt
2. "O", "L", "L2", "M" and "M2", Type Gearcases - pinion nut
3. Collar
4. Tool base
5. Groove

COA3566
DSC00326
005415

Rotate the driveshaft several revolutions to seat bearings.

Lay the tool base on its side. Position the shim gauge bar against guide pins of the tool base.



1. Shim gauge bar

005416

Check squareness of the bearing housing mounting surface by holding the shim gauge bar against the pinion while rotating **just the bearing housing**. Use a feeler gauge to measure clearance between the gauge bar and the bearing housing between each pair of screw holes. Replace the bearing housing and repeat check if variance is greater than 0.004 in. (0.010 mm).

Check squareness of the pinion to the driveshaft. Hold the shim gauge bar against the bearing housing (between the screw holes) while rotating **just the driveshaft and pinion assembly**. Mea-

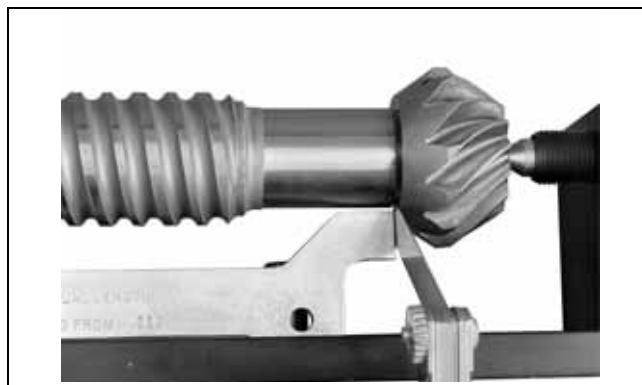
sure clearance between the gauge bar and the pinion at several locations. If variance is greater than 0.002 in. (0.050 mm) replace the pinion or driveshaft, as necessary, and repeat check.

Subtract the average clearance measurement from 0.020 in. (0.508 mm) to determine the correct shim thickness required. Select the fewest number of shims to achieve the correct thickness.

Remove the driveshaft from the tool and add the required shims between the bearing housing and the thrust washer.

IMPORTANT: Use extreme care when removing bearing housing to avoid damaging the seals. Use Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674.

Check clearance again. The measurement between the gauge bar and pinion should be 0.020 in. (0.508 mm).



005417

"S2" TYPE GEARCASE

Remove the shimming screw and pinion from the driveshaft.

IMPORTANT: Make sure shimming screw is not installed in assembled gearcase.

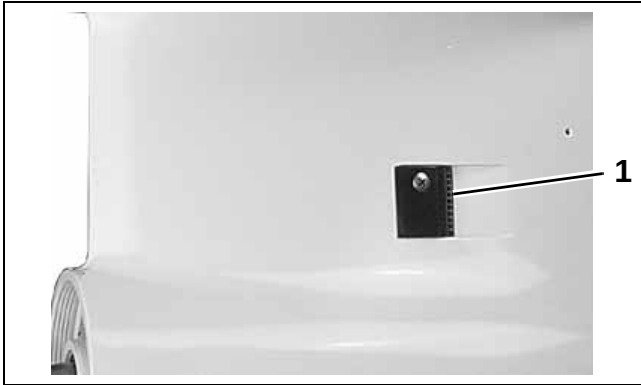
"O", "L", "L2", "M" AND "M2" TYPE GEARCASES

Remove the nut and pinion from the driveshaft. Discard the nut.

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Water Intake Screens

Install water intake screens. Tighten screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



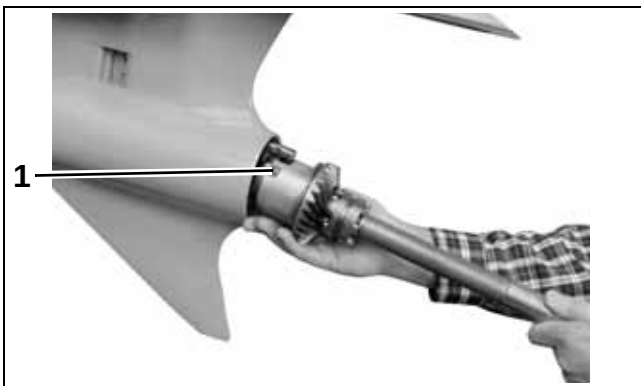
1. Water intake screen

001991

Shift Housing, Gear, and Propeller Shaft Installation

Push shifter detent into farthest downward position. Tip the rear of the gearcase slightly downward to assist in the installation of the shaft assembly.

Be sure the thrust bearing and the thrust washer are in the proper position. Insert the shaft assembly fully into the gearcase while aligning shift housing pin with hole in forward end of gearcase housing.



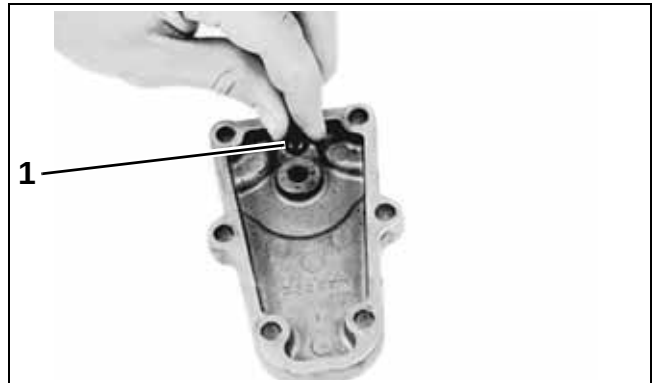
1. Pin

005427

Shift Rod Cover

Lubricate a new shift rod cover O-ring with *Triple-Guard* grease. Install the O-ring into the shift rod cover.

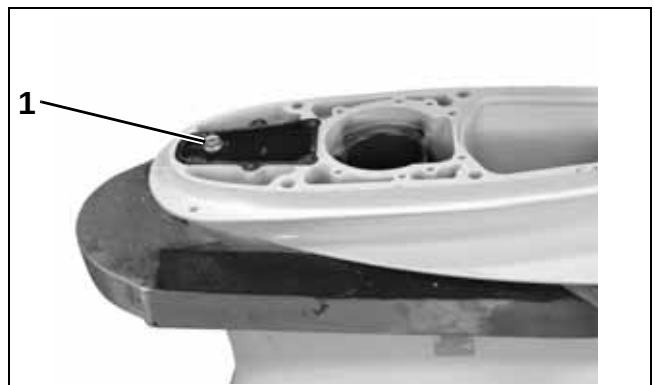
IMPORTANT: Make sure O-ring is fully seated in groove.



1. O-ring

12308

Install pitot tube screw and seal in housing. ("S", "O" and "M" Type)



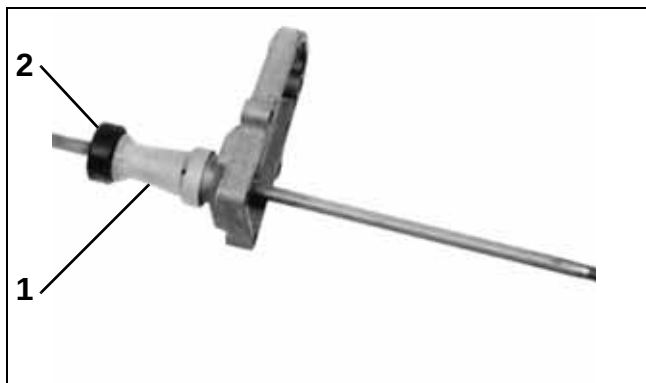
1. Screw and seal

006841

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Place the shift rod grommet on the shift rod. Install shift rod spacer under grommet on 25 in. models.



1. Grommet
2. Shift rod spacer (25" models)

COA3568

Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the threaded end of the shift rod and insert it through the cover. Turn the shift rod while pushing it through the cover to avoid damaging the O-ring.

“S2”, “O”, “L”, “L2” AND “M” TYPE GEARCASES

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to both sides of a new shift rod cover gasket. Place the gasket on the gearcase.



1. Cover gasket

COA3141

“M2” TYPE GEARCASES

Apply *Adhesive 847* to seal groove of shift rod cover. Place a new shift rod cover seal in groove.



1. Cover seal

006842

ALL GEARCASES

Thread the shift rod into the shifter detent about four turns.

Move shift rod from side to side while pushing on the propeller shaft to ensure proper alignment of the bearing housing locator pin into the locator pin hole in the gearcase.

Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to the threads of the shift rod cover screws. Tighten the screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



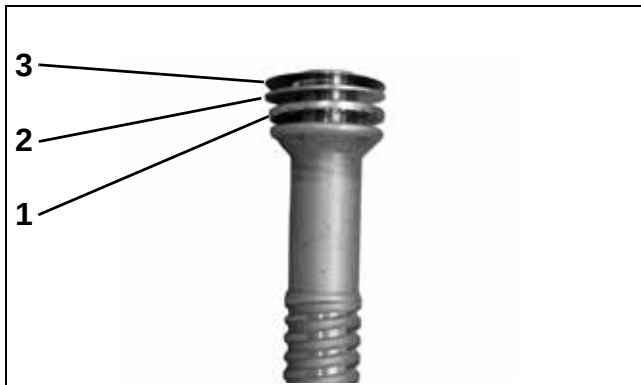
COA3569

Refer to **SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT** on p. 306.

Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Installation – “S2” Type

Refer to **DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING** on p. 325.

Position the driveshaft thrust bearing, thrust washer, and correct shim(s) on driveshaft as shown.



1. Thrust bearing
2. Thrust washer
3. Shim(s)

005418

Push down on shift rod to move the clutch dog to reverse position. Pull propeller shaft aft to disengage from forward gear and shift housing. Allow shaft to drop against lower gearcase housing. This will allow the installation of the pinion gear.



1. Propeller shaft

005405

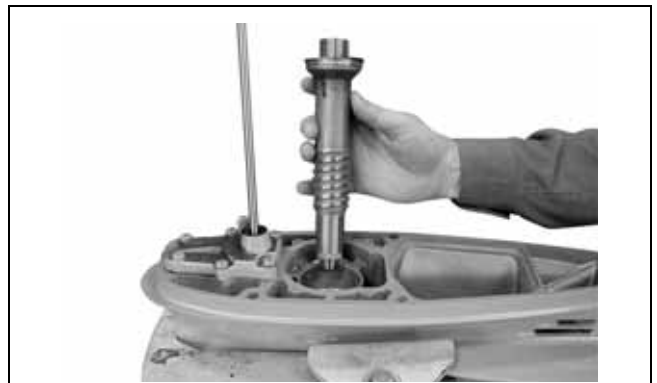
IMPORTANT: Forward gear and thrust bearing and washer can become misaligned. Make sure forward thrust washer and thrust bearing and forward gear are properly aligned with shift housing before continuing gearcase assembly.

Install pinion gear in gearcase housing



005420

Install driveshaft with thrust bearing, thrust washer, and correct shim(s) in gearcase housing. Position pinion on lower driveshaft.



005410

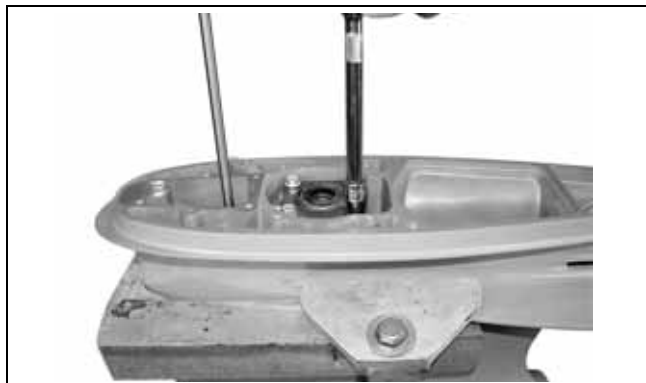
Position pinion screw in lower driveshaft and thread into pinion.



005421

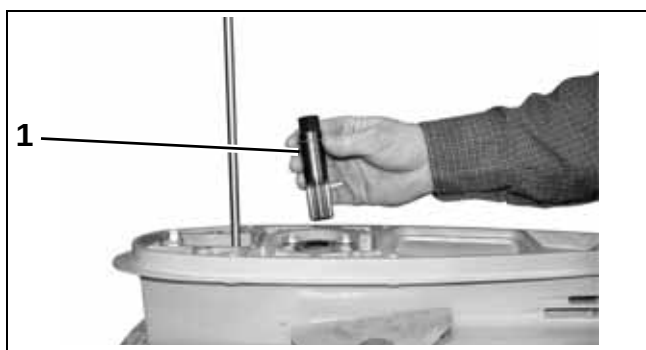
GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

IMPORTANT: Temporarily install bearing housing for support during pinion tightening procedure.



005426

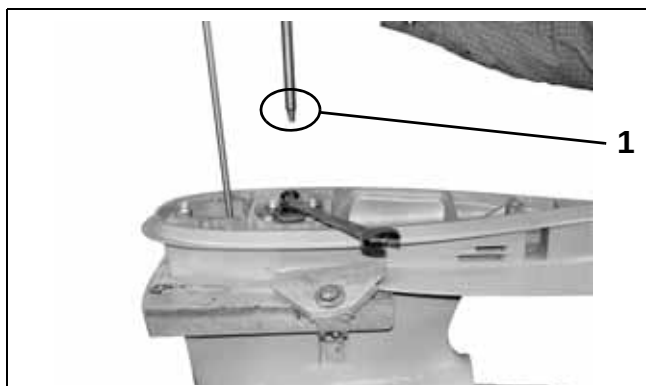
Insert Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool, P/N 5007052, into lower driveshaft.



1. Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool

005407

Insert Lower Driveshaft Wrench, P/N 352877, through Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool and lower driveshaft. Seat hex tip of wrench in head of pinion screw.

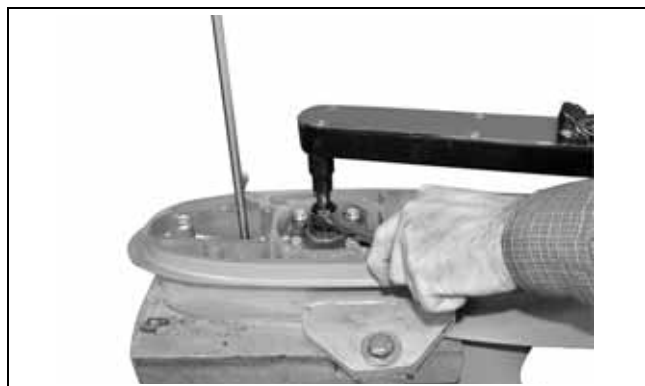


1. Wrench, hex tip

005408

IMPORTANT: Make sure Lower Driveshaft Wrench is fully seated in head of pinion screw.

Use a long 3/4 in. combination wrench to hold Driveshaft Spline Tool and a 1/2" drive torque wrench to turn the Lower Driveshaft Wrench in a clockwise direction. Torque pinion screw to 37 to 41 ft. lbs. (50 to 56 N·m).



005409

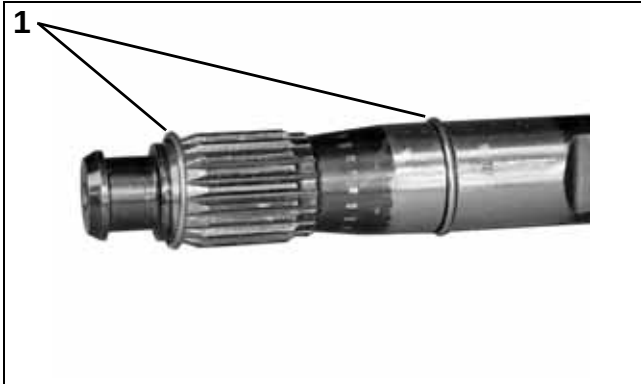
Temporarily remove the four driveshaft bearing housing screws and bearing housing.



005421

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

To install upper driveshaft into lower driveshaft, position **new** retainers (circlip type) on upper driveshaft as shown.



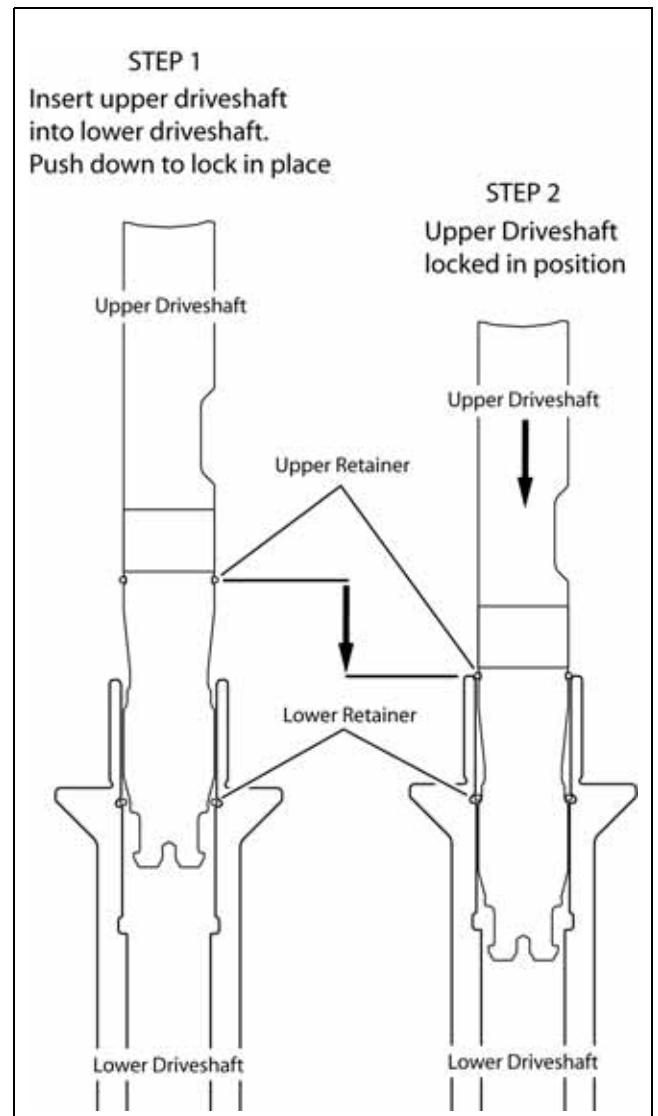
1. Retainer(s)

005412

Hold lower retainer and align upper driveshaft with lower driveshaft. Force upper driveshaft down until seated. Driveshaft should lock in place.



005413



Upper Driveshaft Installation

0054

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

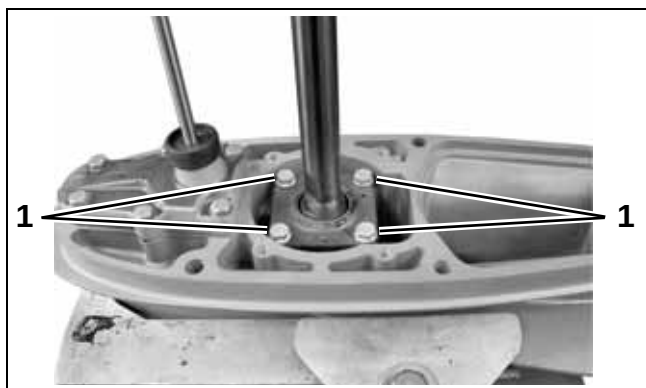
Install new seals in driveshaft bearing housing. Refer to **Driveshaft Bearing Housing Service** on p. 321. Using Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674, slide the driveshaft bearing housing onto the driveshaft.



1. Seal protector

COA3130

Install washers on the driveshaft bearing housing screws. Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to the threads of the screws. Install screws and tighten to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16.5 N·m).



1. Driveshaft bearing housing screws

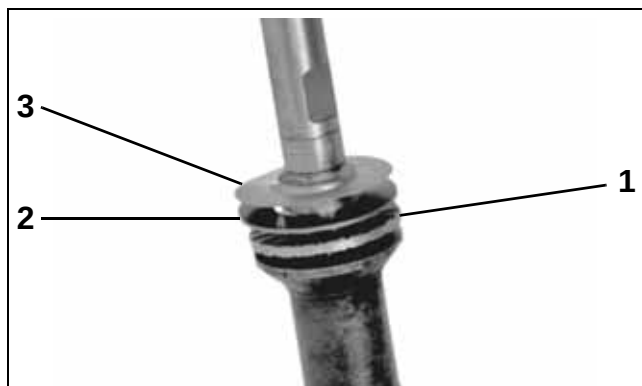
005425

Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Installation – “O”, “L”, “L2”, “M” and “M2” Type

Refer to **DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING** on p. 325.

Install new seals in driveshaft bearing housing. Refer to **Driveshaft Bearing Housing Service** on p. 321.

Place the driveshaft thrust bearing, thrust washer, and correct shim(s) on the driveshaft as shown.



1. Thrust bearing
2. Thrust washer
3. Shim(s)

COA3168

Using Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674, slide the driveshaft bearing housing onto the driveshaft and into position in the gearcase.



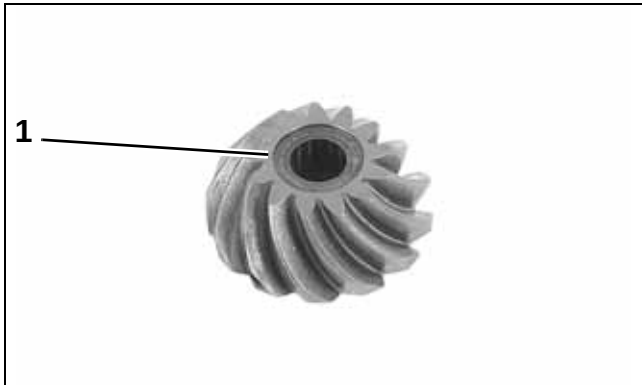
1. Seal protector

COA3130

Adjust shift rod to move clutch dog as far forward as possible. Be sure excess grease is removed from the pinion bearing.

GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Washer must be snapped into recess of pinion gear.

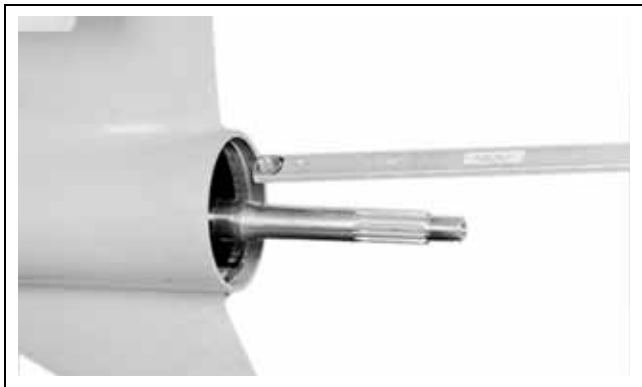


1. Washer

DSC02293

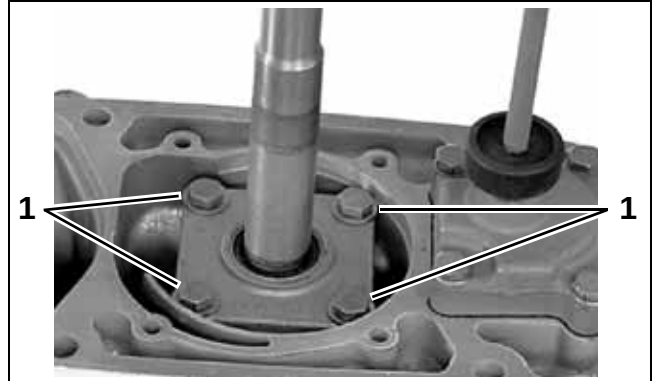
IMPORTANT: The inside taper of the pinion gear and the driveshaft taper **MUST** be completely free of grease. Clean the tapers with *Cleaning Solvent*. Use a shop towel free of grease and lint.

Lightly coat the threads of a **new** pinion nut with outboard lubricant. Use Pinion Nut Starting Tool, P/N 342216, to install nut on the driveshaft. Turn the driveshaft by hand to thread the nut on to shaft.



42230

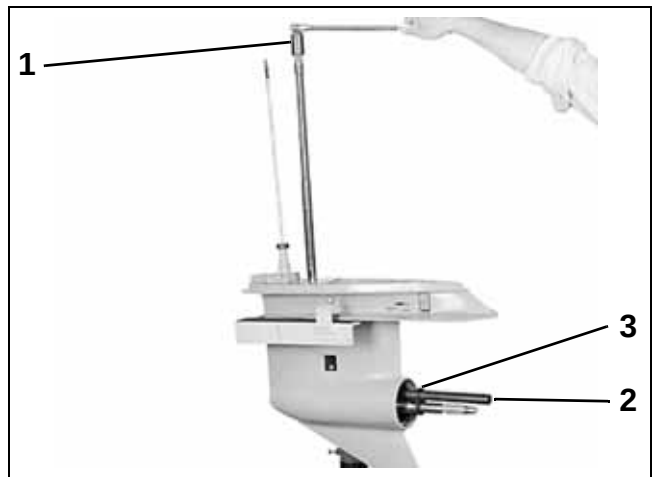
Apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to the threads of the driveshaft bearing housing screws. Tighten screws **in stages** to a torque of 120 to 144 in. lbs. (13.5 to 16.5 N·m).



1. Driveshaft bearing housing screws

COA3153

Use Driveshaft Holding Socket, P/N 311875, Pinion Nut Holder, P/N 334455, and Wrench Retainer, P/N 341438, to tighten the pinion nut to a torque of 100 to 110 ft. lbs. (136 to 149 N·m). Pad handle of holder to prevent damage to gearcase.



1. Holding socket
2. Pinion holder
3. Retainer

42229

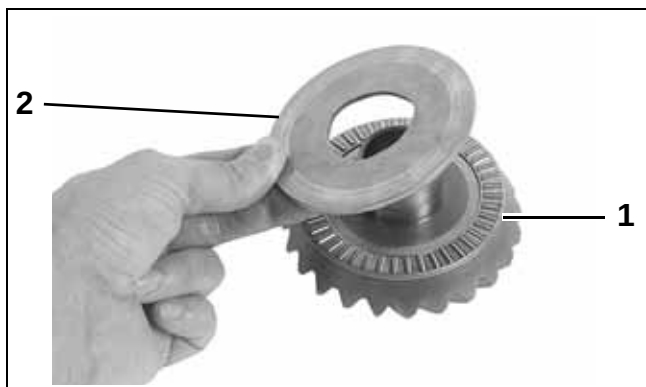
GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Gear Installation – “S2”, “O”, “L” and “M” Type

The propeller shaft bearing housing on these models SLIDES in or out of gearcase housing.

Oil and install thrust bearing and thrust washer on hub of reverse gear. Slide the gear assembly onto the propeller shaft until it engages the pinion gear.



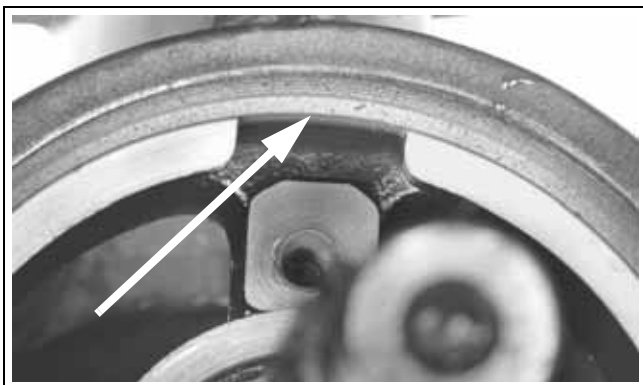
- 1. Thrust bearing
- 2. Thrust washer

DSC02295

Lightly apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to a new bearing housing O-ring. Install O-ring in groove in the housing.

Install housing into gearcase. Align screw holes with retainer slots in gearcase.

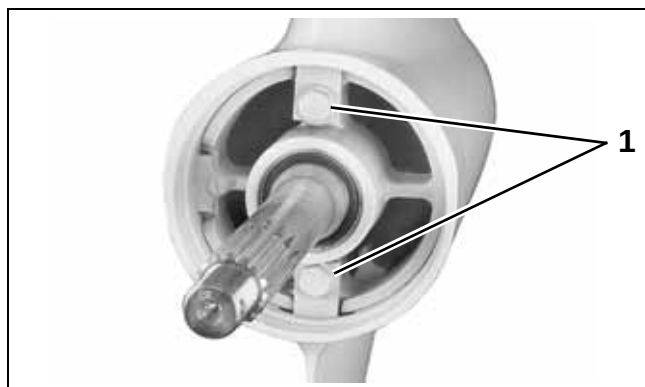
Housing must be completely seated to install retainer tabs.



Retainer Tab Slot

50106a

Install two retainers, washers and screws. Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten screws to a torque of 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).

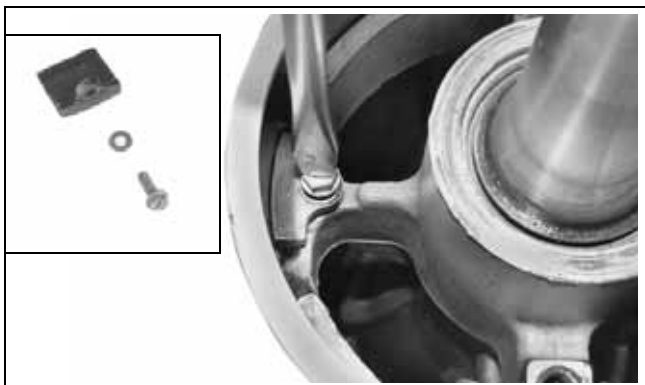


1. Retainer tab screws

001989

Loosen retainer screws 1/4 turn.

Install wedge, screw, and washer. Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten screw to a torque of 15 to 20 in. lbs. (1.7 to 2.3 N·m).



DSM02291
DSC02361

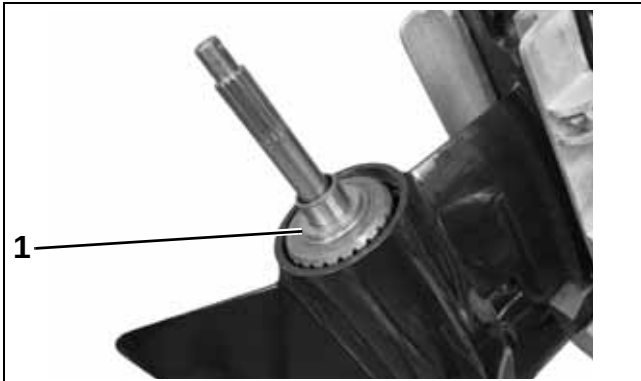
Re-tighten two retainer screws to 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).

Confirm that torque on the wedge screw is 15 to 20 in. lbs. (1.7 to 2.3 N·m).

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Gear Installation – “L2” Type

IMPORTANT: The propeller shaft bearing housing on the “L2” type gearcases is **PRESSED** into the gearcase housing.

Oil and install thrust bearing and thrust washer on hub of reverse gear. Slide the gear assembly onto the propeller shaft until it engages the pinion gear.



1. Thrust bearing and thrust washer

006843

Lightly apply *Triple Guard Grease* to a new bearing housing O-ring. Install O-ring in groove in the housing. Grease the machined side surfaces of bearing housing.

Install housing into gearcase. Align screw holes with retainer slots in gearcase.



1.

006836

Use Installer Handle, P/N 345822, Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Installer, P/N 354058, Gearcase Fixture, P/N 354059 and an appropriate floor press (10 ton or greater) to install housing into

gearcase. Align and level gearcase assembly in fixture as shown. Secure fixture to floor press.



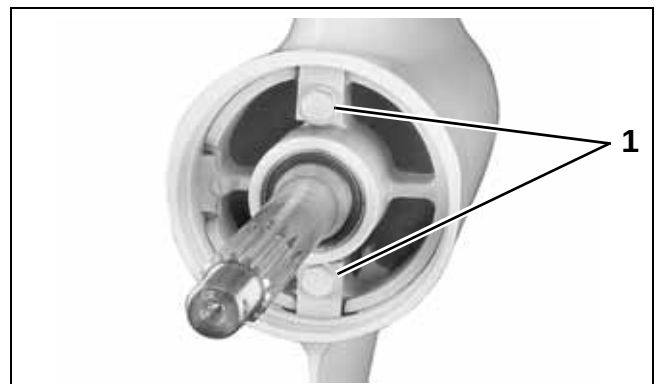
006844

Housing must be completely seated in gearcase to install retainer tabs. Depth to retainer tab surface on bearing housing is approximately 1 in. (25.4 mm).



006845

Install two retainers, washers and screws. Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten screws to a torque of 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).



1. Retainer tab screws

001989

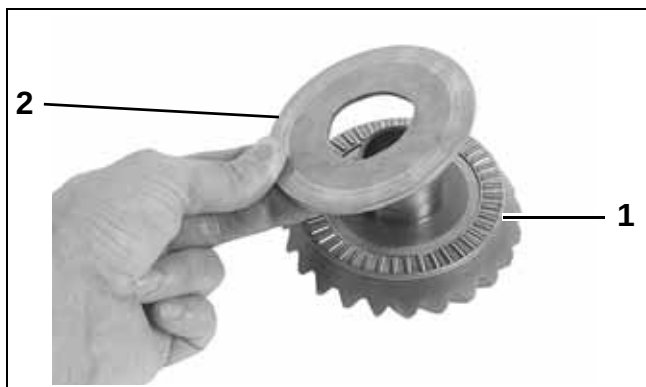
GEARCASE – STANDARD ROTATION

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Gear Installation – “M2” Type

IMPORTANT: The propeller shaft bearing housing on the “M2” type gearcases is **PRESSED** into the gearcase housing.

Oil and install thrust bearing and thrust washer on hub of reverse gear. Slide the gear assembly onto the propeller shaft until it engages the pinion gear.

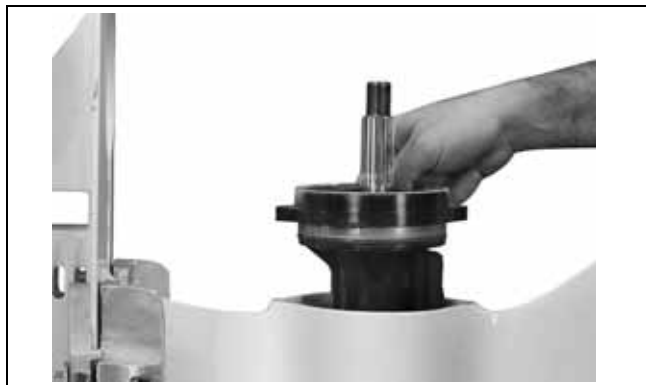


1. Thrust bearing
2. Thrust washer

DSC02295

Lightly apply *Triple Guard Grease* to new bearing housing O-rings. Install O-rings in grooves in the housing. Grease the machined side surfaces of bearing housing.

Place bearing housing in gearcase.



006846

Align retaining holes in bearing housing with screw holes in gearcase. Thread Alignment Pins, P/N 354140, into gearcase.



006847

Use Installer Handle, P/N 345822, Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Installer, P/N 354057, Gearcase Fixture, P/N 354059 and an appropriate floor press (10 ton or greater) to install housing into gearcase. Align and level gearcase assembly in fixture as shown. Secure fixture to floor press.



“M2” Type Gearcase

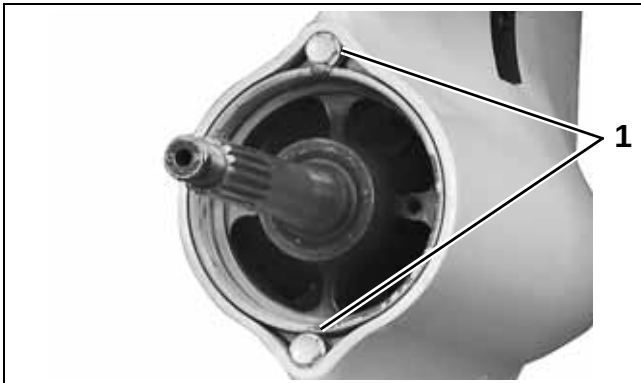
006848

Housing must be completely seated in gearcase to install retainer screws. Bearing housing is approximately level with gearcase.



006849

Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and install two retaining screws. Tighten screws to a torque of 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).



1. Retainer screws

006835

Final Assembly and Adjustment

To complete gearcase assembly, refer to:

- **GEARCASE LEAK TEST** on p. 300
- **WATER PUMP SERVICE** on p. 304
- **SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT** on p. 306
- **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301
- **Gearcase Lubricant** on p. 87
- **Propeller Hardware Installation** on p. 67
- **Trim Tab Adjustment** on p. 70

During break-in period of a reassembled gearcase, change the gearcase lubricant between 10 to 20 hours of operation.

GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

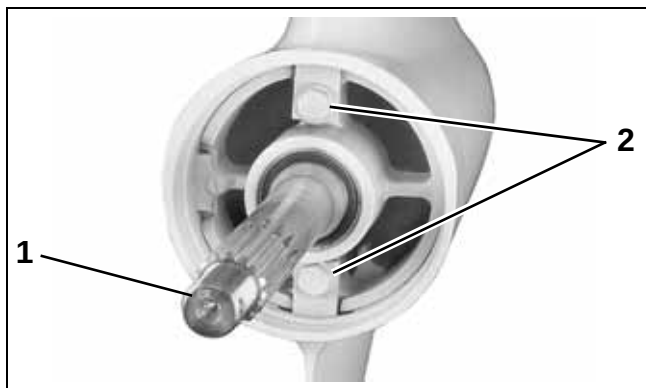
IMPORTANT: Counter rotation (CR) gearcases use unique components and require different service procedures. Use care when working on counter rotation gearcases. DO NOT interchange parts between standard and counter rotation models. Identify gearcase type before disassembly. Make sure the “CR” marking is on the end of the propeller shaft.

Pre-Disassembly Inspection

Refer to **Pre-Disassembly Inspection** on p. 307.

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Removal – “O” and “M” Type

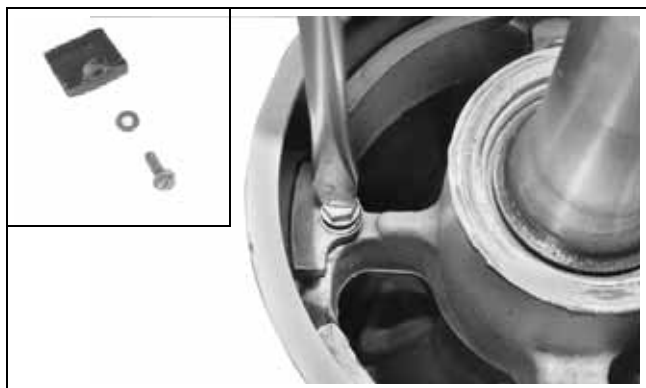
Remove the two screws, washers, and retainers holding the propeller shaft bearing housing.



1. “CR” marking
2. Retainer tab screws

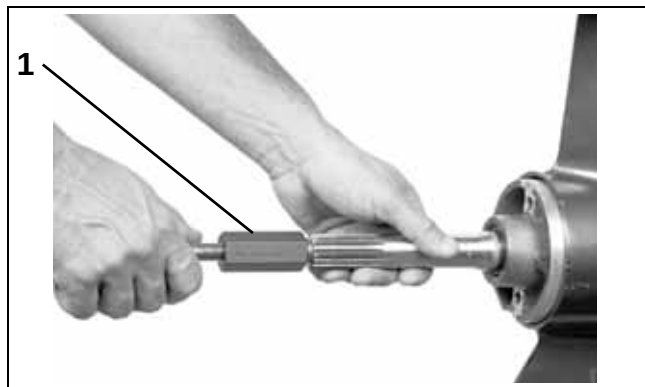
001989

Remove wedge, screw, and washer.



DSM02291
DSC02361

To remove the propeller shaft, bearing housing and forward gear from gearcase, thread Propeller Shaft Adapter, P/N 432398, onto Slide Hammer, P/N 432128, until it seats. Thread adapter completely onto propeller shaft and pull propeller shaft, bearing housing, and forward gear assembly out of gearcase.



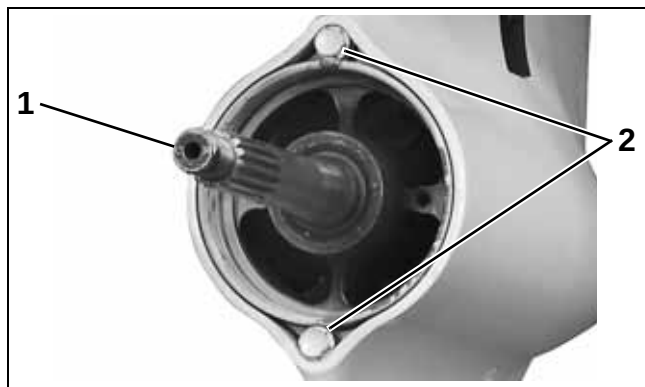
1. Adapter, P/N 432398

13501

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Removal – “M2” Type

IMPORTANT: The propeller shaft bearing housing on “M2” type gearcases is **PRESSED** into gearcase housing.

Remove the two retaining screws holding the propeller shaft bearing housing.



1. “CR” marking
2. Retainer screws

006835

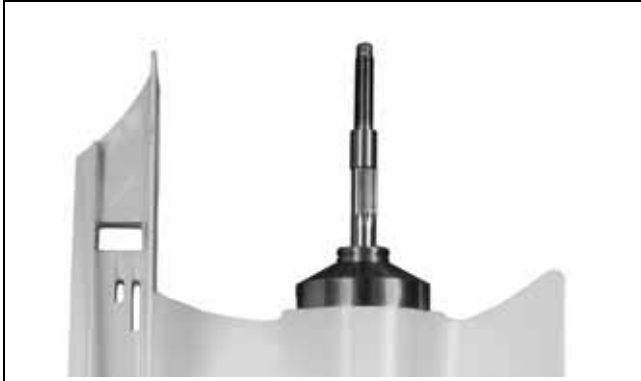
Remove the propeller shaft bearing housing from the gearcase using:

- Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Puller Kit, P/N 354060.

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION GEARCASE DISASSEMBLY

DO NOT use tools designed to push on the propeller shaft. Pushing against the propeller shaft could damage the forward gear thrust bearing or thrust washer.

Install the threaded adaptor from the puller kit on to the propeller shaft until seated.



006833

Assemble puller kit components. Hold adaptor with wrench and turn nut clockwise to pull bearing housing.



006834

Pull propeller shaft and bearing housing far enough to loosen the PRESSED bearing housing from the gearcase housing.



"M2" Type Gearcase

006837

Remove propeller shaft, forward gear and bearing housing assembly from gearcase.



006850

Pinion Gear Removal and Driveshaft Servicing

Refer to Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Removal – "O", "L", "L2", "M" and "M2" Type on p. 313.

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION

GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION

Shift Housing, Gear and Propeller Shaft Removal

Push down on the shift rod. This will move the detent lever downward to clear the inside of the gearcase when the shaft assembly is pulled out. Unscrew the shift rod from the detent lever. Remove screws, cover, and shift rod from the gearcase.

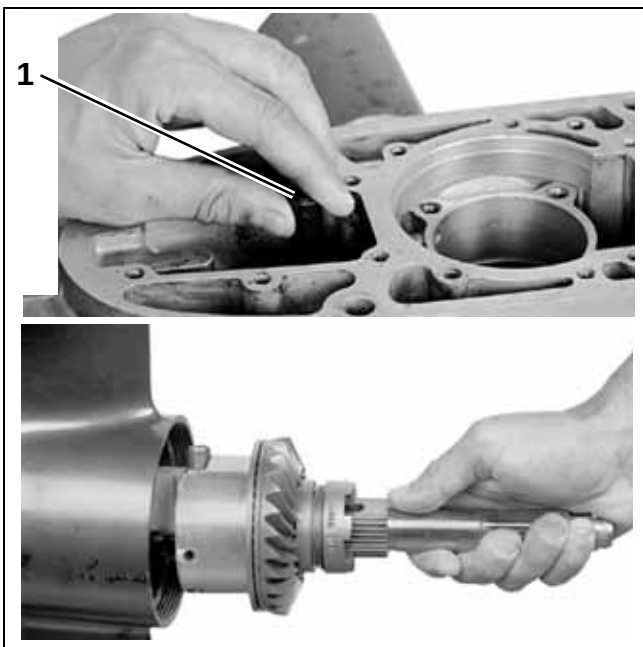
Discard the cover gasket. Remove the shift rod O-ring from inside of cover and discard.



1. Cover gasket

COA3141

Use an appropriate tool to apply downward pressure on the detent while pulling on the propeller shaft assembly. Remove propeller shaft assembly from the gearcase.



Counter Rotation Models

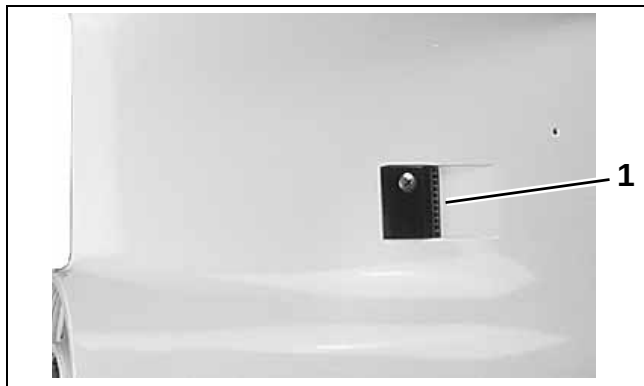
1. Tool

14038

13489

Water Intake Screens

Remove and clean water intake screens. Replace if damaged.



1. Water intake screen

001991

GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION

Refer to **GEARCASE HOUSING INSPECTION** on p. 316.

SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Shift Housing Disassembly



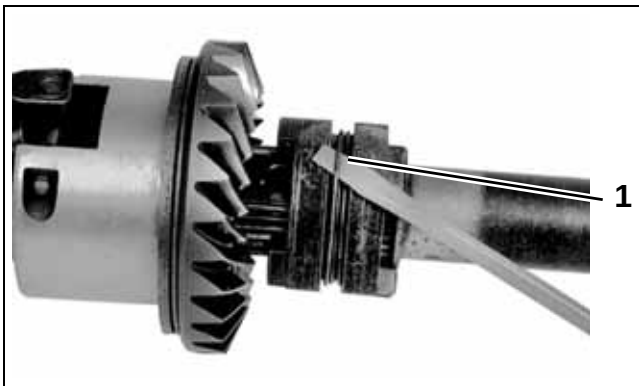
WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid injury.

IMPORTANT: The shift housing and bearing are serviced as an assembly. If either are worn or damaged, replace the complete assembly.

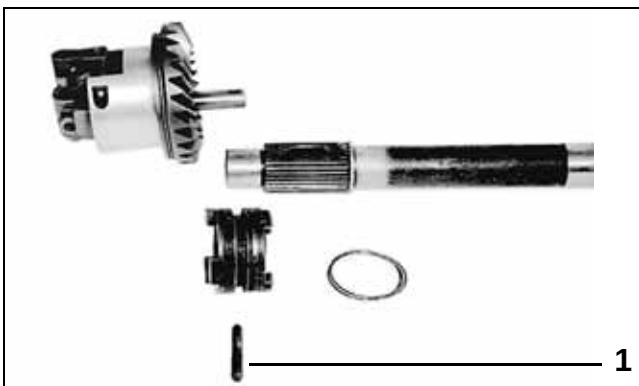
Insert a suitable tool under one end of the clutch dog spring and remove it from its groove by unwrapping it from around the clutch dog. **Discard the spring.**



1. Clutch dog spring

COA3560

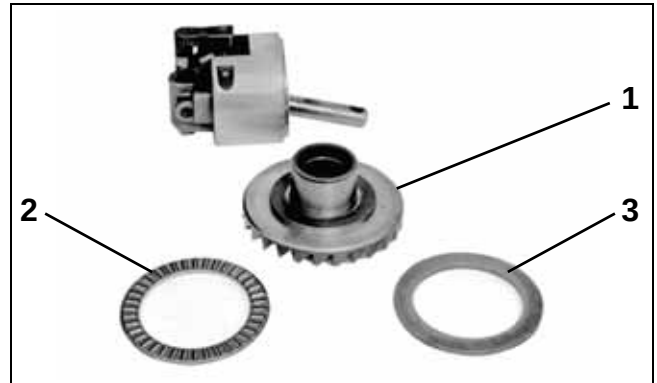
Push the pin out of the clutch dog. Remove all parts.



1. Pin

COA3561

Remove the gear, thrust bearing, and thrust washer from the shift housing.



1. Gear
2. Thrust bearing
3. Thrust washer

COA3562

IMPORTANT: The shift housing supports the reverse gear on counter rotation gearcases.

Remove the shift lever pin from the housing. Remove shift shaft, cradle and shift lever. Move shifter detent as needed to help ease removal of parts.



DSC02421



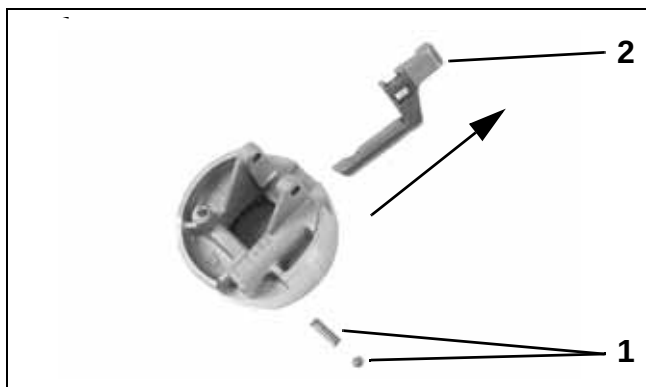
WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid personal injury. The detent ball and spring and come out with great force.

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Wrap the housing with a shop cloth to catch ball and spring. Pull the shifter detent straight out of the housing.



1. Ball and spring
2. Shifter detent

DSC02436

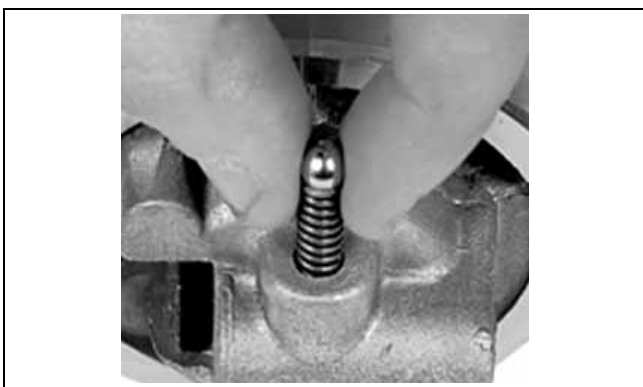
Remove the detent ball and spring.

Remove needle bearings from bearing housing for cleaning and inspection.

Shift Housing Assembly

IMPORTANT: Clean and inspect all parts before beginning assembly procedures. Replace any damaged parts.

Lightly coat the detent ball and spring with *Needle Bearing* grease. Insert the spring in the housing, then the ball.



4518

Insert shifter detent into the housing as shown, while depressing the ball and spring with a suit-

able tool. Once the detent is past the ball, remove the tool and position detent to engage NEUTRAL.



1. Pin, shift lever (used as tool)

DSC02442

Thoroughly grease 25 needle bearings with *Needle Bearing* grease and place in the bearing case.



4520

Rest the cradle and shift lever on the shift shaft and insert through the front side of the shift housing.

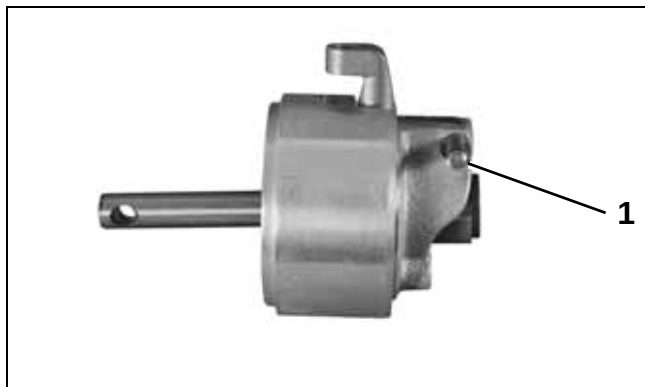


1. Cradle
2. Shift lever

006860

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Install arms of shift lever into detent slots. Align the pivot holes and insert the retaining pin. Push shifter detent down.



1. Pin, shift lever

006861

Inspect clutch shaft detent balls, retainer and spring. These parts should not require removal under normal servicing.

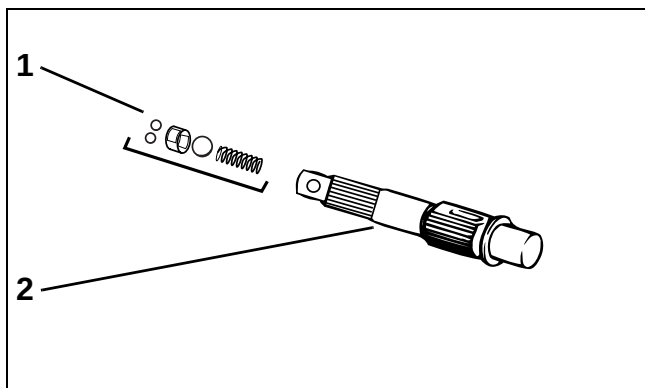


WARNING



Wear safety glasses to avoid injury.

If these parts are damaged or removed, a new service kit should be installed. Refer to parts catalog for kit part number.

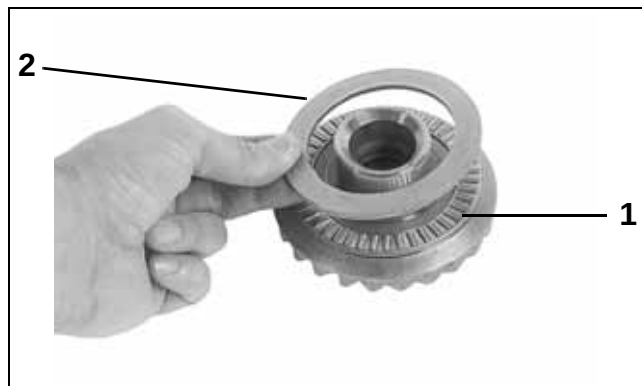


1. Clutch Shaft Retainer Kit
2. Clutch Shaft

0000

Coat thrust bearing and thrust washer with *Needle Bearing* grease. Place the bearing on the back of the gear. Set the washer on top of the thrust bearing. Insert the gear, bearing, and washer into the bearing housing.

IMPORTANT: Bearing and washer must be installed in the correct order.

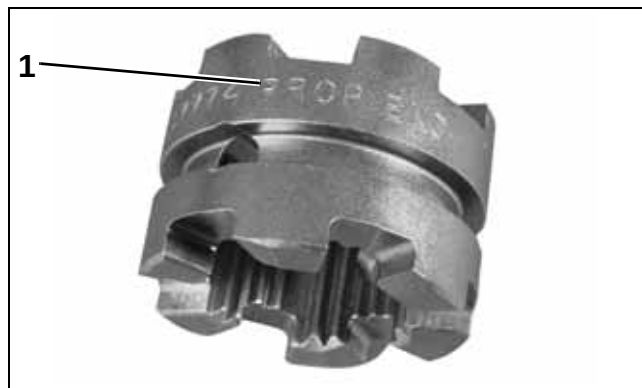


1. Thrust bearing
2. Thrust washer

DSC02297

Align holes in the clutch dog with slot in the propeller shaft. Install the clutch dog on the shaft with "PROP END" facing rear of the shaft.

IMPORTANT: The clutch dog is not symmetrical. If installed backwards, it will not fully engage and will immediately damage itself and the gears.



1. "PROP END"

006840

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Slide the propeller shaft onto the shift shaft, align the hole in the shaft with the hole in the clutch dog, install the pin and then, a **new** clutch dog retaining spring. Place three coils over each end of the pin, **MAKING SURE NONE OF THE COILS OVERLAP OR ARE LOOSE.**



1. Retaining spring

COB3101

Pinion Bearing

Refer to **Pinion Bearing Installation** on p. 320.

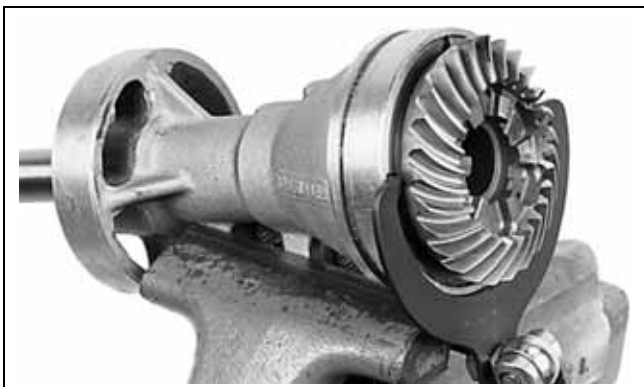
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Forward Gear – “O” Type

Disassembly

Remove and discard the bearing housing O-ring.

Remove the anode and discard if more than two-thirds deteriorated.

Clamp the bearing housing by the anode bosses in a vise, as shown. Remove the forward gear assembly by unscrewing it with Spanner Wrench, P/N 432400.



13491

Remove gear housing retaining ring.



DSC02486

Remove the set screws and remove the flange.



31965

Remove the shim from either the flange or forward gear.



31964

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Remove the thrust bearing.



31963

Remove the bearing housing from the forward gear.



31961

Remove the thrust bearing from the forward gear.

Inspect the forward gear for excessive wear or damage.



31960

Remove the forward gear bearing only if it needs to be replaced. If removal of the bearing is necessary, use Large Puller Jaws, P/N 432129, and Puller Bridge, P/N 432127, with an appropriate base. Leave the rollers in to allow for good contact with the puller jaws.



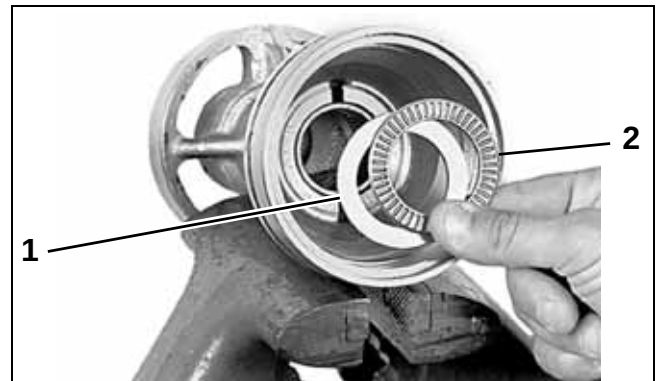
31958

Push propeller shaft out of the bearing housing.



13479

Remove the thrust washer and thrust bearing.



1. Thrust washer
2. Thrust bearing

13593

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

For seal and bearing service refer to **Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Service** on p. 322.

Assembly

If removed, install a new forward gear bearing. Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to 25 new rollers. Install the rollers in the bearing.

Use Bearing Installation Tool, P/N 339778, to install the bearing, lettered side facing tool.



31956

Install the thrust bearing on the forward gear.



31960

Place the bearing housing on the forward gear.



31960

Install 0.030 in. (0.7 mm) of shims and the thrust bearing in the flange. Install the thrust bearing on the forward gear.



31955

Install set screws and tighten to a torque of 144 to 168 in. lbs. (16.5 to 19 N-m). Use no thread sealant.

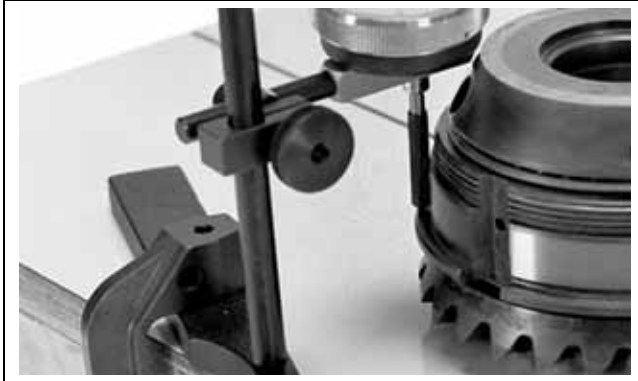


31967

Anchor a dial indicator gauge to a flat, level surface.

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Position the gear assembly so the indicator needle makes contact with the flange on the housing. The indicator needle must be parallel with the side of the gear housing and perpendicular to the table surface. Zero the dial indicator.



31953

Grip the bearing housing 180° apart and pull up to get a reading on the indicator. To determine thickness of shims; use the following example:

- 0.030 in. of shims in the assembly
- 0.020 in. reading on the dial indicator
- = 010 in. difference
- + 0.001 in. necessary end play
- = 0.011 in. required shims



31968

Remove the 0.030 in. (0.7 mm) of shims from the assembly. Reassemble the gear assembly using a combination of shims to achieve the required thickness. Apply *Nut Lock* to the threads of the set screws and torque to 144 to 168 in. lbs. (16.3 to 19 N·m).

Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to the thrust bearing. Position bearing around shoulder on the propeller shaft.

Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to the thrust washer. Place washer in recess of bearing housing.



- 1. Thrust bearing
- 2. Thrust washer

14214

Coat bearing surfaces of propeller shaft with gearcase lubricant. Slide the propeller housing onto the propeller shaft. Thrust bearing must remain around shoulder on the propeller shaft.



14159

Apply gearcase lubricant to the threads of the forward gear bearing housing.

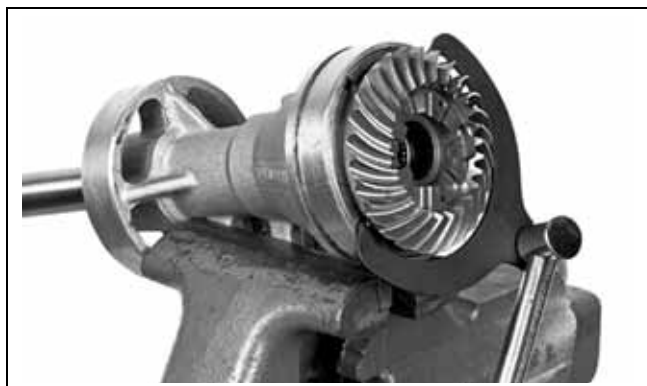


DSC02486

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

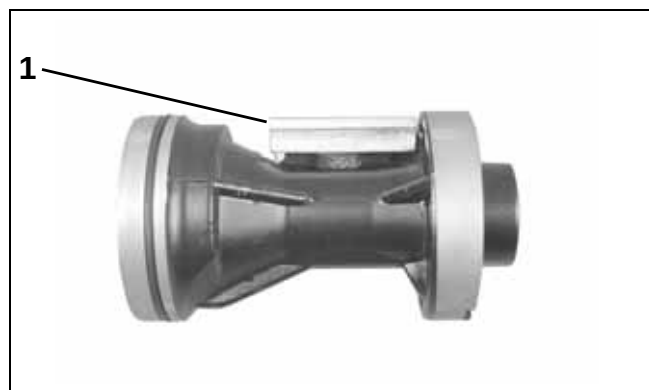
IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to threads, install forward gear bearing housing assembly by hand until fully seated against propeller shaft bearing housing.

Use Spanner Wrench, P/N 432400, to tighten the gear assembly to a torque of 100 ft. lbs. (136 N·m).



13529

Inspect the bearing housing anode. Replace anode if it is reduced to two-thirds of original size. Tighten screws to a torque of 108 to 132 in. lbs. (12 to 15 N·m).



1. Anode

001220

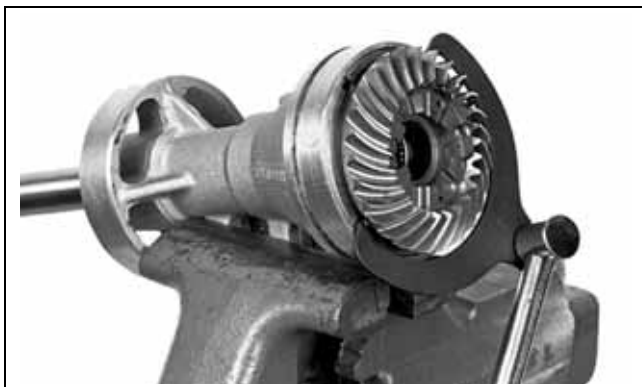
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Forward Gear – “M” and “M2” Type

Disassembly

Remove and discard the bearing housing O-ring.

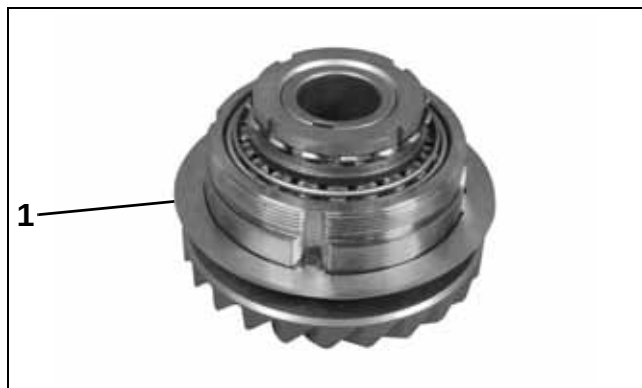
Remove the anode and discard if more than two-thirds deteriorated.

Clamp the propeller shaft bearing housing by the anode bosses in a vise, as shown. Remove the forward gear bearing housing assembly from propeller shaft bearing housing. Use Spanner Wrench, P/N 432400, to unscrew in a counter-clockwise direction.



13529

Remove the retainer (“M” Type counter rotation housings only).



1. Retainer

006851

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Remove the shim(s).



006852

Inspect the forward gear and bearing housing assembly for excessive wear or damage.



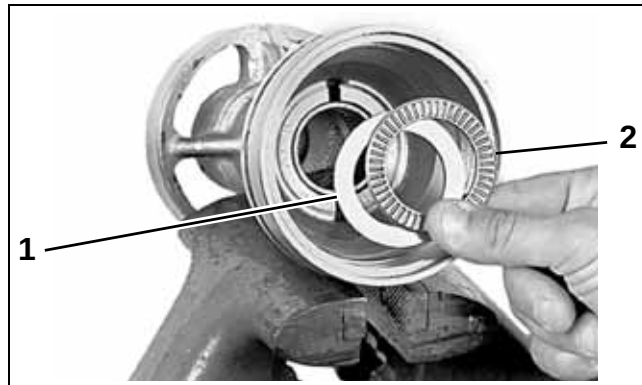
006853

Push propeller shaft out of the bearing housing.



006854

Remove the thrust washer and thrust bearing.



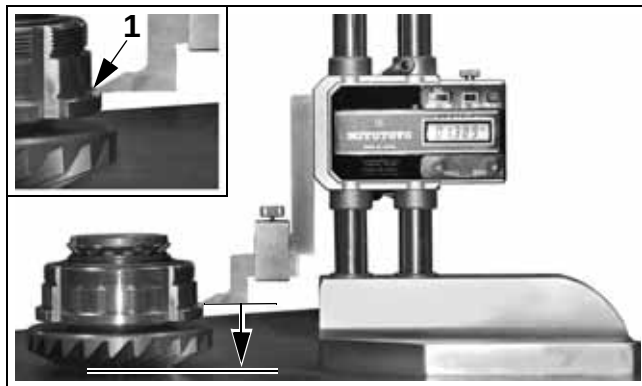
1. Thrust washer
2. Thrust bearing

13593

For seal and bearing service refer to **Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Service** on p. 322.

Assembly

Position the forward gear bearing housing assembly on a flat, level surface. (Mirror or glass can be used.) Use depth gauge to measure distance from flange of housing to flat surface as shown.



1. Flange

006855

Add the appropriate shims to create a dimension of 0.140 in. (3.556 mm).

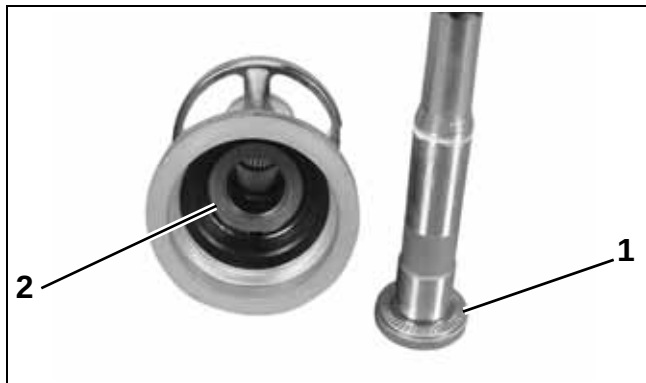
To determine thickness of shims; use the following example:

$$\begin{aligned} & \underline{1.389 \text{ in. reading on the gauge}} \\ & + \underline{0.011 \text{ in. shims required}} \\ & = \underline{1.400 \text{ in. required dimension}} \end{aligned}$$

Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to the thrust bearing. Position bearing around shoulder on the propeller shaft.

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION SHIFTER, BEARING AND SEAL SERVICING

Apply *Needle Bearing* grease to the thrust washer. Place washer in recess of bearing housing.



- 1. Thrust bearing
- 2. Thrust washer

006856

Install forward gear assembly with correct shims in bearing housing. ("M" type uses retainer ring and shims.)



006858

Coat bearing surfaces of propeller shaft with gearcase lubricant. Slide the propeller housing onto the propeller shaft.



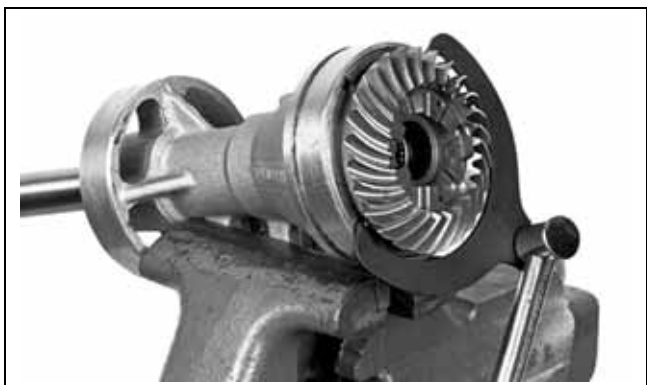
006857

IMPORTANT: Use caution when assembling the propeller shaft in the bearing housing. Thrust bearing must remain around shoulder on the propeller shaft.

Apply gearcase lubricant to the threads of the forward gear bearing housing.

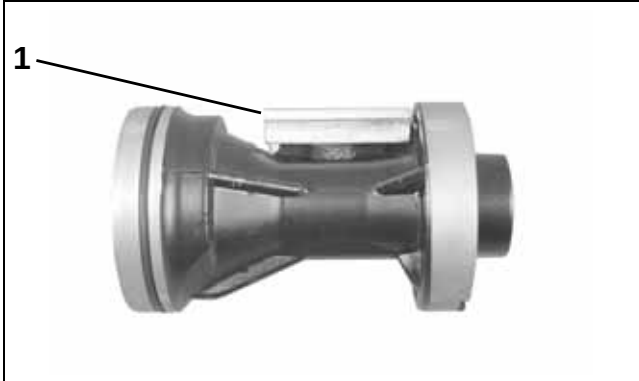
IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to threads, install forward gear bearing housing assembly by hand until fully seated against propeller shaft bearing housing.

Use Spanner Wrench, P/N 432400, to tighten the gear assembly to a torque of 100 ft. lbs. (136 N·m).



13529

Inspect the bearing housing anode. Replace anode if it is reduced to two-thirds of original size. Tighten screws to a torque of 108 to 132 in. lbs. (12 to 15 N·m).



1. Anode

001220

DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING

IMPORTANT: If new pinion gear is needed, replace gear set before shimming.

Pinion gear backlash is achieved by using shims between the driveshaft bearing housing and the thrust washer. When installing a new thrust bearing or washer, bearing housing, pinion, or driveshaft, it is necessary to properly shim the assembly to restore factory clearance.

Use Driveshaft Shimming Tool, P/N 5005925 (replaces P/N 393185).

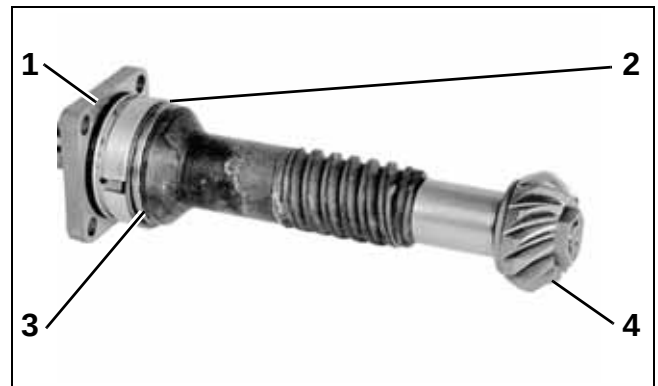
Shim gauge bars are precision made and should be handled carefully. The length of each bar is stamped near the part number. This dimension is 0.020 in. (0.508 mm) shorter than the actual shimmed length of the driveshaft.

IMPORTANT: Clean pinion and driveshaft before assembly. Replace any damaged parts.

Assemble the driveshaft bearing housing, thrust washer, thrust bearing, and pinion onto the driveshaft. Use Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674, when installing or removing the bearing housing.

Lightly coat the threads of the pinion nut with out-board lubricant and tighten to a torque of 100 to 110 ft. lbs. (136 to 149 N·m).

IMPORTANT: The original pinion nut may be used for shimming, but must **NOT** be used in final assembly.



1. Driveshaft bearing housing
2. Thrust washer
3. Thrust bearing
4. Pinion

COA3565

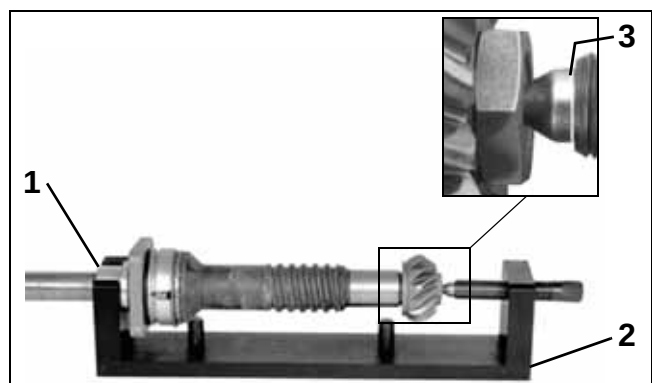
GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION DRIVESHAFT SHIMMING

Select collar, P/N 341440, and shim gauge bar:

- “M” and “M2”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 349957
- “O”: Shim gauge bar, P/N 328367

Slide the collar onto the driveshaft with large end in contact with the bearing housing.

Insert the assembled driveshaft into the tool base and tighten preload screw against the driveshaft until groove on the spring-loaded plunger is flush with end of threads. Tighten locking ring on preload screw.

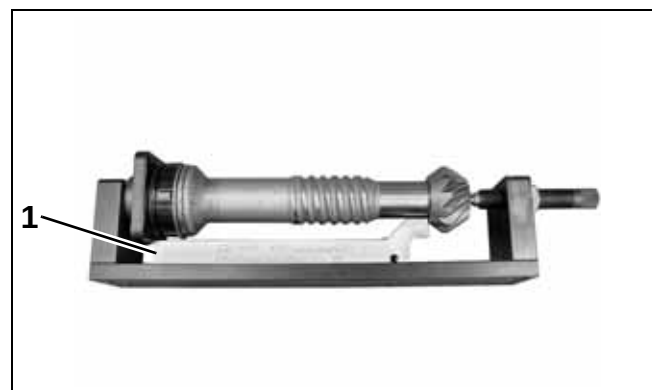


1. Collar
2. Tool base
3. Groove

COA3566
DSC00326
005415

Rotate the driveshaft several revolutions to seat bearings.

Lay the tool base on its side. Position the shim gauge bar against guide pins of the tool base.



1. Shim gauge bar

005416

Check squareness of the bearing housing mounting surface by holding the shim gauge bar against the pinion while rotating **just the bearing housing**. Use a feeler gauge to measure clearance between the gauge bar and the bearing housing

between each pair of screw holes. Replace the bearing housing and repeat check if variance is greater than 0.004 in. (0.010 mm).

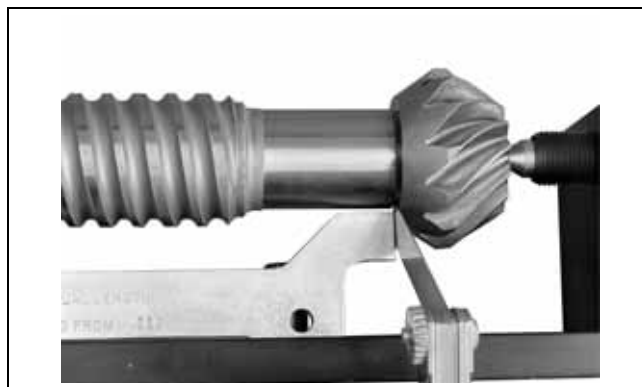
Check squareness of the pinion to the driveshaft. Hold the shim gauge bar against the bearing housing (between the screw holes) while rotating **just the driveshaft and pinion assembly**. Measure clearance between the gauge bar and the pinion at several locations. If variance is greater than 0.002 in. (0.050 mm) replace the pinion or driveshaft, as necessary, and repeat check.

Subtract the average clearance measurement from 0.020 in. (0.508 mm) to determine the correct shim thickness required. Select the fewest number of shims to achieve the correct thickness.

Remove the driveshaft from the tool and add the required shims between the bearing housing and the thrust washer.

IMPORTANT: Use extreme care when removing bearing housing to avoid damaging the seals. Use Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674.

Check clearance again. The measurement between the gauge bar and pinion should be 0.020 in. (0.508 mm).



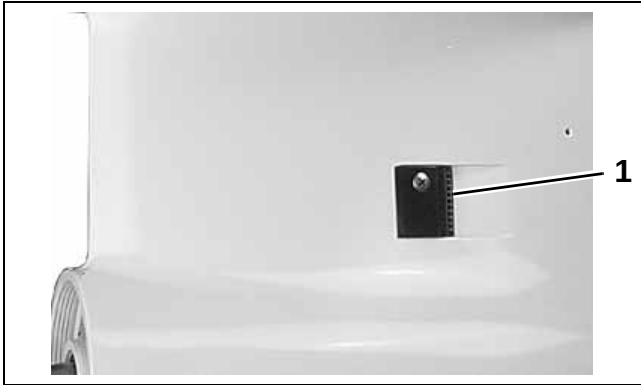
005417

Remove the nut and pinion from the driveshaft. Discard the nut.

GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

Water Intake Screens

Install water intake screens. Tighten screws to a torque of 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).



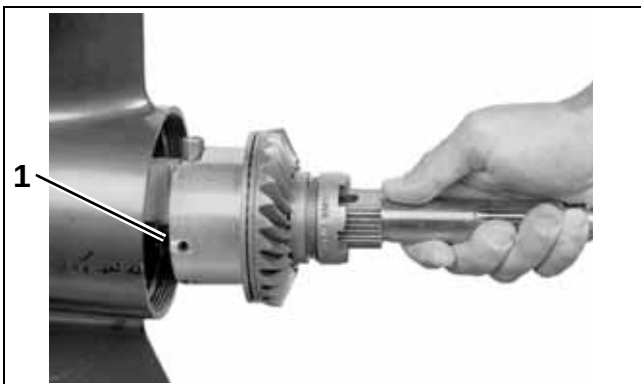
1. Water intake screen

001991

Shift Housing, Gear, and Propeller Shaft Installation

Push shifter detent into farthest downward position. Tip the rear of the gearcase slightly downward to assist in the installation of the shaft assembly.

Be sure the thrust bearing and the thrust washer are in the proper position. Insert the shaft assembly fully into the gearcase while aligning shift housing pin with hole in forward end of gearcase housing.



1. Pin

13489

Shift Rod Cover

Refer to **Shift Rod Cover** on p. 327.

Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Installation

Refer to **Pinion Gear and Driveshaft Installation** – “O”, “L” “L2”, “M” and “M2” Type on p. 332.

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Gear Installation – “O” and “M” Type

Lightly apply *Gasket Sealing Compound* to a new bearing housing O-ring. Install O-ring in groove in the housing.

Install housing into gearcase. Align screw holes with retainer slots in gearcase.

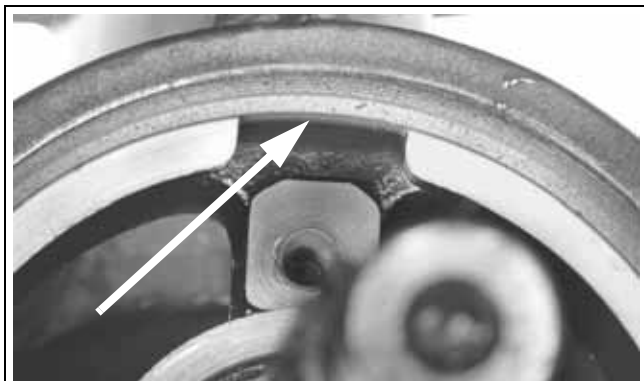
IMPORTANT: The propeller shaft must engage the clutch shaft and the forward gear must fully engage the pinion gear.



13586

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

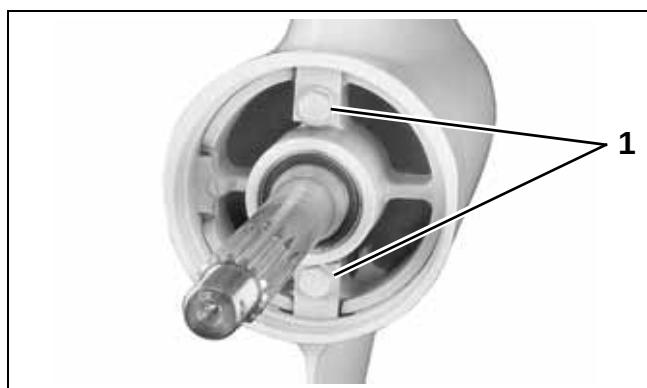
Housing must be completely seated to install retainer tabs.



Retainer Tab Notch

50106a

Install two retainers, washers and screws. Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten screws to a torque of 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).

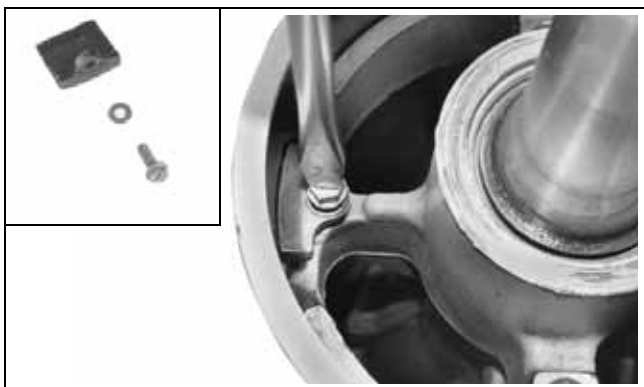


1. Retainer tab screws

001989

Loosen retainer screws 1/4 turn.

Install wedge, screw, and washer. Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and tighten screw to a torque of 15 to 20 in. lbs. (1.7 to 2.3 N·m).



DSM02291
DSC02361

Re-tighten two retainer screws to 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).

Confirm that torque on the wedge screw is 15 to 20 in. lbs. (1.7 to 2.3 N·m).

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing and Gear Installation – “M2” Type

IMPORTANT: The propeller shaft bearing housing on “M2” type gearcases is **PRESSED** into the gearcase housing.

Lightly apply *Triple Guard Grease* to new bearing housing O-rings. Install O-rings in grooves in the housing. Grease the machined side surfaces of bearing housing.

Place bearing housing in gearcase.



006859

Align retaining holes in bearing housing with screw holes in gearcase. Thread Alignment Pins, P/N 354140, into gearcase.



006847

GEARCASE – COUNTER ROTATION GEARCASE ASSEMBLY

IMPORTANT: Pinion, clutch dog and forward gears must align properly for bearing housing to seat properly.

Use Installer Handle, P/N 345822, Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Installer, P/N 354057, Gearcase Fixture, P/N 354059 and an appropriate floor press (10 ton or greater) to install housing into gearcase. Align and level gearcase assembly in fixture as shown. Secure fixture to floor press.



"M2" Type Gearcase
1. Retainer Tab Notch

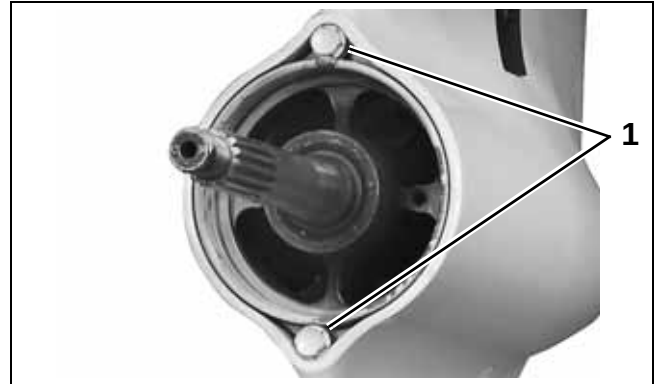
006848

Housing must be completely seated in gearcase to install retainer screws. Bearing housing is approximately level with gearcase.



006849

Apply *Ultra Lock* to threads and install two retaining screws. Tighten screws to a torque of 18 to 20 ft. lbs. (24 to 27 N·m).



1. Retainer screws

006835

Final Assembly and Adjustment

To complete gearcase assembly, refer to:

- **GEARCASE LEAK TEST** on p. 300
- **WATER PUMP SERVICE** on p. 304
- **SHIFT ROD ADJUSTMENT** on p. 306
- **GEARCASE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** on p. 301
- **Gearcase Lubricant** on p. 79
- **Propeller Hardware Installation** on p. 67
- **Trim Tab Adjustment** on p. 70

During break-in period of a reassembled gearcase, change the gearcase lubricant between 10 to 20 hours of operation.

NOTES

Technician's Notes

[illegible]

Related Documents

[illegible]

TRIM AND TILT

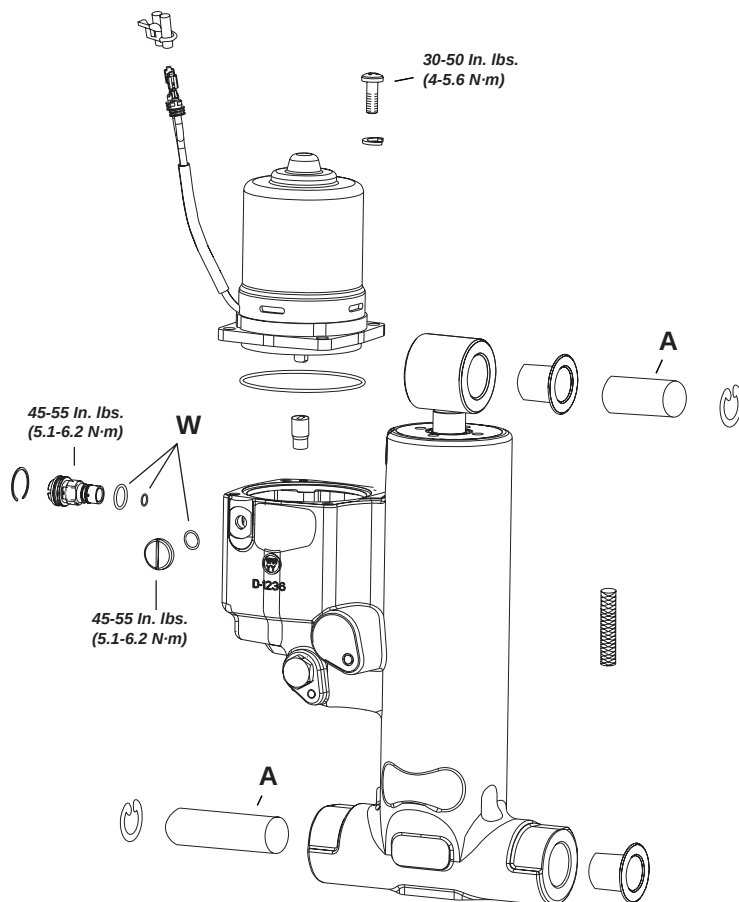
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SERVICE CHART	358
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	360
MANUAL ADJUSTMENT	360
TRAILERING BRACKET AND TILT SUPPORT	360
MODES OF OPERATION (THREE PISTON SYSTEM)	361
TRIM-OUT / TILT-UP MODE	361
TILT-DOWN / TRIM-IN MODE	362
IMPACT RELIEF	363
SHALLOW WATER DRIVE TILT RELIEF	364
THERMAL EXPANSION RELIEF	364
MANUAL RELEASE – UP	365
MANUAL RELEASE – DOWN	366
ROUTINE INSPECTIONS	367
GENERAL	367
RESERVOIR FLUID	367
MANUAL RELEASE VALVE	367
STERN BRACKETS	367
TROUBLESHOOTING	367
THREE PISTON SYSTEM	367
SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM	371
ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT TESTS	371
RELAY TESTING	371
TRIM AND TILT MOTOR CURRENT DRAW TESTS	371
TRIM AND TILT MOTOR NO LOAD TEST	372
TRIM GAUGE TEST	373
TRIM SENDER TEST	374
TRIM AND TILT SERVICE	374
SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM	377
DISASSEMBLY	377
TILT PISTON REMOVAL	380
TILT PISTON IDENTIFICATION	381
TILT PISTON ASSEMBLY	381
TILT ROD ASSEMBLY	382
TRIM ROD REMOVAL	383
TRIM ROD ASSEMBLY	384
MANIFOLD AND RESERVOIR INSTALLATION	385
TRIM ROD INSTALLATION	386
TILT ROD INSTALLATION	387
MOTOR INSTALLATION	387
SERVICING–SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM	389
DISASSEMBLY	389
ASSEMBLY	390
ADJUSTMENTS	392

SERVICE CHART

20" 115 HP MODELS

(SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM)

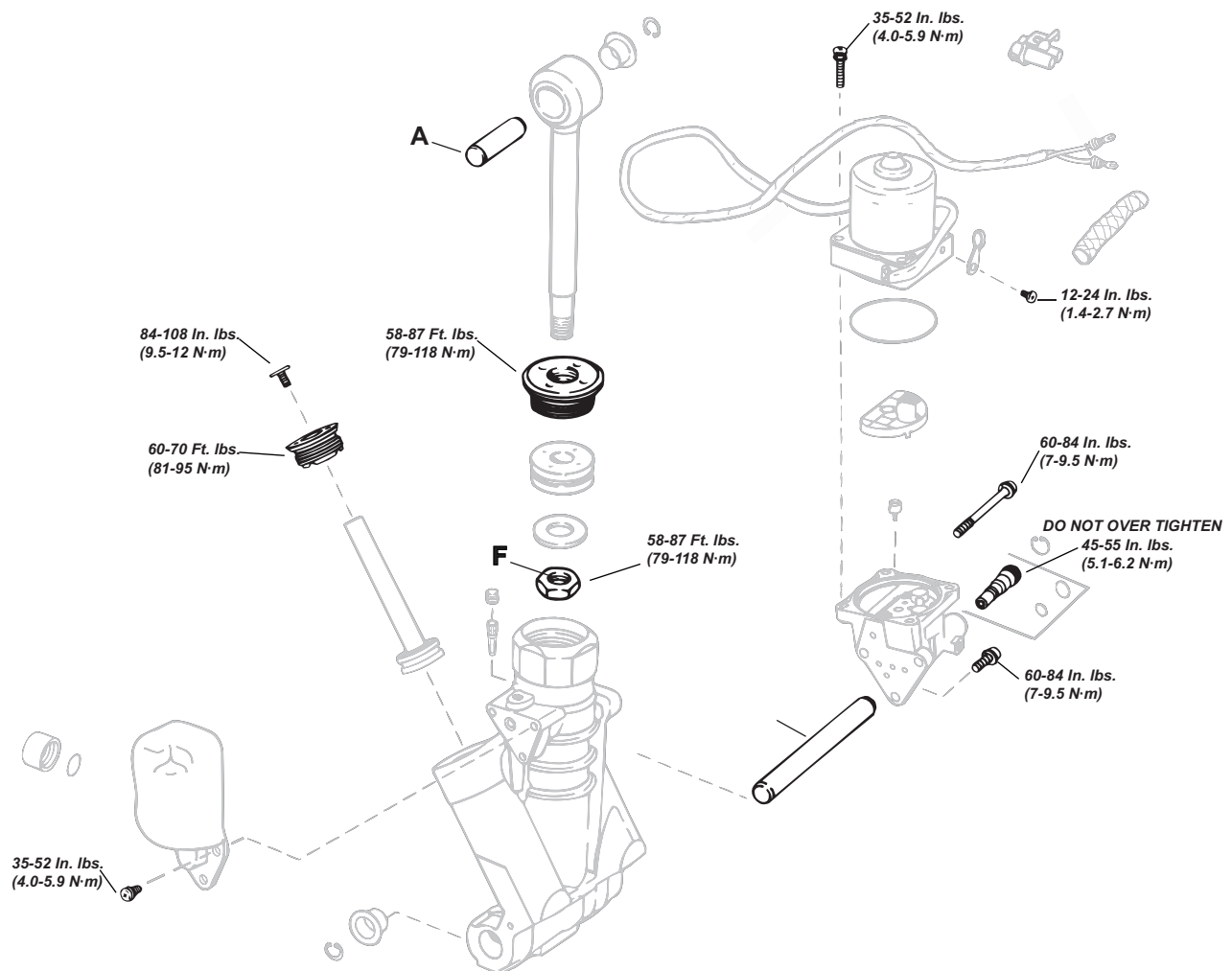


005002

A	Triple-Guard Grease
W	Biodegradable TNT Fluid

25" MODELS

(THREE PISTON SYSTEM)



A	<i>Triple-Guard Grease</i>
B	<i>Gasket Sealing Compound</i>
C	<i>Adhesive 847</i>
D	<i>Moly Lube</i>
E	<i>Red Ultra Lock</i>
F	<i>Blue Nut Lock</i>
G	<i>Needle Bearing Grease</i>

DSS130

TRIM AND TILT SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power trim/tilt hydraulic system is completely contained between the outboard's stern brackets.

The system consists of:

- Electric motor
- Oil reservoir
- Pump manifold assembly
- Cylinder body assembly

Optimal boat and outboard performance can be achieved by adjusting (trimming) the angle of outboard propeller thrust. The first 15° of outboard movement is considered trim range.

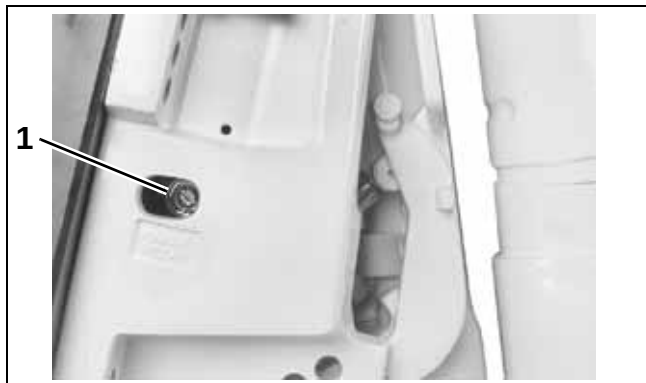
Outboard movement beyond the trim range is considered tilting. Tilting of the outboard may be desired for shallow water drive and for trailering/storage. The tilt cylinder moves the outboard through the tilt range (final 50°).

A tilt relief valve limits the propeller thrust load that will be supported by the unit in tilt range. As pressure increases, the outboard will tilt down to the top of the trim range.

IMPORTANT: When in tilt range, make sure water is available to gearcase water pickups.

Manual Adjustment

The outboard can be manually raised or lowered through the entire trim and tilt range by opening the manual release valve a minimum of three turns. The manual release valve must be closed and torqued 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5 to 6 N·m) to hold the outboard in position and before normal operation can be resumed.



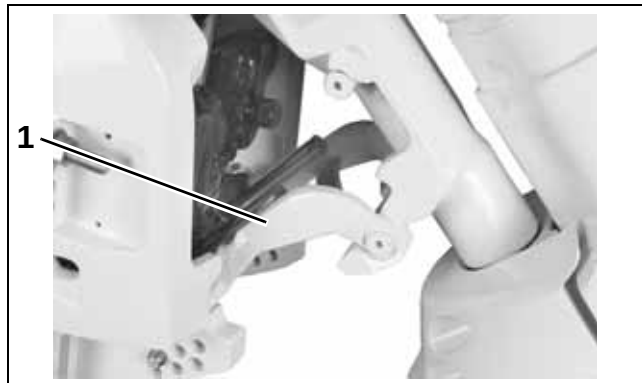
1. Manual release valve

001988

Trailering Bracket And Tilt Support

Use the trailering bracket to support the outboard when trailering in the tilted position. This bracket protects the hydraulic system from damage.

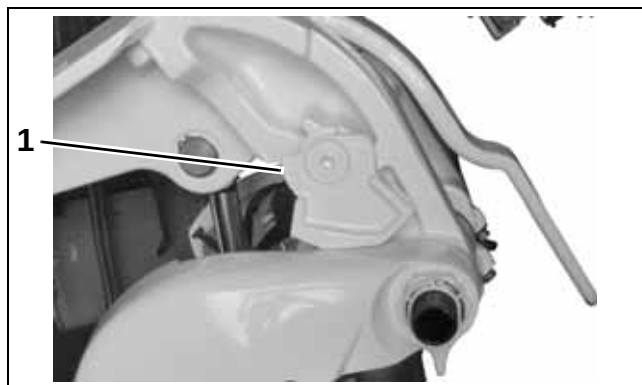
Tilt the outboard up fully, engage the bracket, then tilt the outboard down until the bracket is firmly in position.



1. Trailering Bracket

001987

For mooring or storing the boat with the outboard tilted, a tilt support is provided to support the outboard.



1. Tilt support

002279

IMPORTANT: The tilt support must not be used to support the outboard while trailering.

MODES OF OPERATION

(Three Piston System)

The trim/tilt hydraulic assembly achieves trim and tilt movement through the following modes of operation.

Trim-OUT / Tilt-UP Mode

When the UP switch is pressed, the trim/tilt motor rotates clockwise (as viewed from pump end) and turns the pump gears.

Fluid pressure passes through the UP shuttle valve to the DOWN shuttle valve, mechanically opening the DOWN check valve.

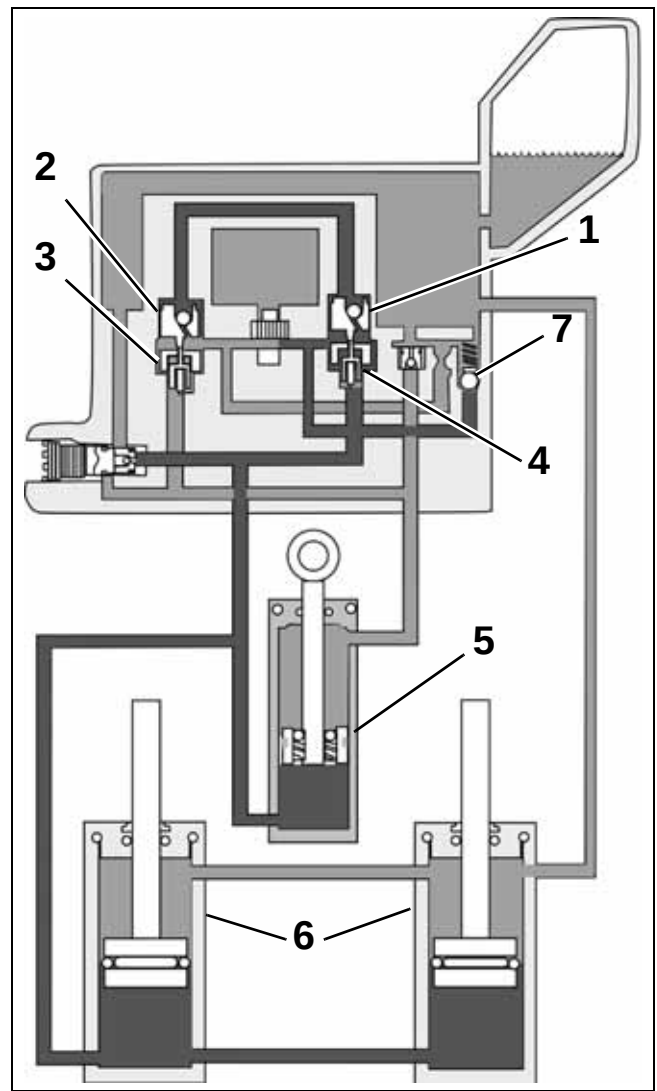
Fluid pressure pushes the UP check valve off its seat, and fluid passes through the valve to the bottom of all cylinders, pushing the pistons UP.

Fluid is pushed from the top of the tilt cylinder by the piston and returns to the pump through the open DOWN check valve.

In the trim range, fluid is pushed from the top of the trim cylinders by the pistons and returns to the reservoir.

Only fluid from the top of the tilt cylinder is returned to the pump. Because the cylinder rod displaces some fluid, that volume is less than the volume of the bottom of the tilt cylinder. So, additional fluid is drawn into the pump from the reservoir.

When all the cylinders are completely extended, the pressure increases until the UP relief valve opens at the tilt-up stall pressure (approximately 1500 psi (10342 kPa)).



1. Up shuttle valve
2. Down shuttle valve
3. Down check valve
4. Up check valve
5. Tilt cylinder
6. Trim cylinders
7. Up relief valve

DRC3462

TRIM AND TILT

MODES OF OPERATION (THREE PISTON SYSTEM)

Tilt-DOWN / Trim-IN Mode

When the DOWN switch is pressed, the trim/tilt motor rotates counterclockwise (as viewed from pump end) and turns the pump gears.

Fluid pressure passes through the DOWN shuttle valve to the UP shuttle valve, which mechanically opens the UP check valve.

Fluid pressure pushes the DOWN check valve off its seat and fluid passes through the valve to the top of the tilt cylinder, moving the tilt piston DOWN.

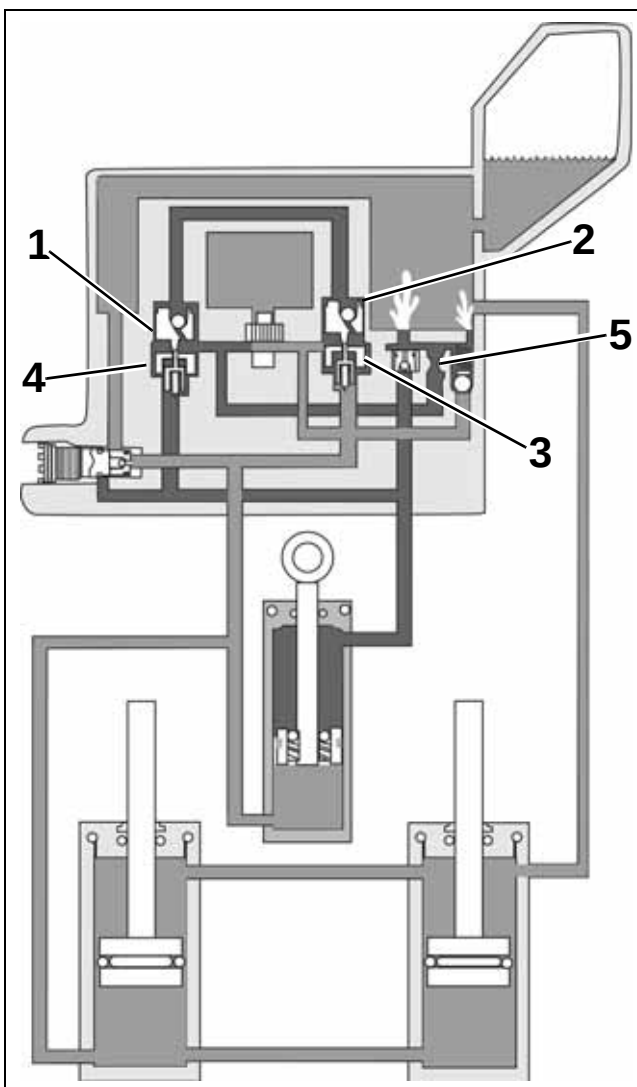
When the swivel bracket contacts the top of the trim rods, the mechanical force of the tilt cylinder pulling the outboard down also pushes the trim pistons down. Fluid is pulled from the reservoir to the top of the trim cylinders.

Fluid from the bottom of the cylinders returns through the open UP check valve to the pump.

In the tilt range, all of the fluid from the bottom of the tilt cylinder returns through the UP check valve to the pump. Since more fluid is returning to the pump than is required to fill the top of the cylinder, the excess fluid is vented through the DOWN relief orifice to the reservoir.

In the trim range, fluid from the bottom of all the cylinders is routed to the pump, which feeds only the top of the tilt cylinder. All of the excess fluid vents through the DOWN relief orifice to the reservoir.

When all cylinders are completely retracted, all of the pump output vents through the DOWN relief orifice to the reservoir at stall pressure (approximately 800 psi (5516 kPa)).



1. Down shuttle valve
2. Up shuttle valve
3. Up check valve
4. Down check valve
5. Down relief orifice

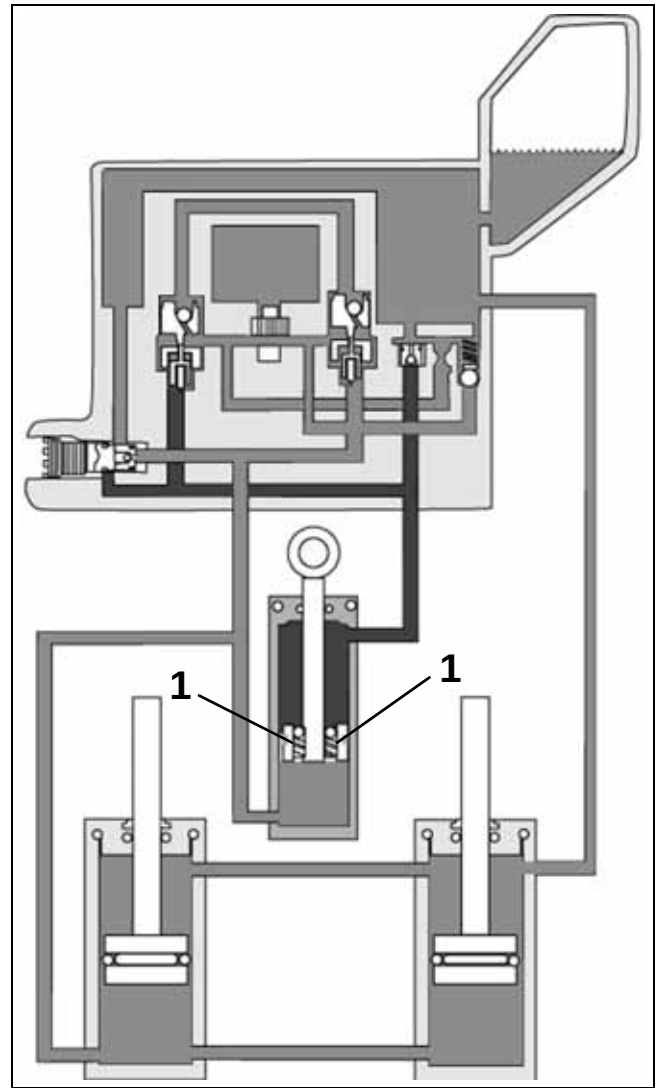
DRC3463

Impact Relief

Should the gearcase hit an underwater object and the outboard suddenly tilts up, the tilt cylinder extends. The fluid above the piston is compressed, producing high pressure.

This high pressure fluid passes through the impact relief valves in the tilt piston, dissipating much of the energy of the impact.

To return the outboard to its original position, the hydraulic unit must be operated in the DOWN direction.



1. Impact relief valves

DRC3467

TRIM AND TILT

MODES OF OPERATION (THREE PISTON SYSTEM)

Shallow Water Drive Tilt Relief

If the outboard exceeds idle RPM while operating in shallow water drive mode (tilted up beyond the trim range), increased pressure beneath the tilt piston forces fluid through the tilt relief valve built into the manual release valve.

Fluid flows from below the tilt piston, through the tilt relief valve, and to the reservoir.

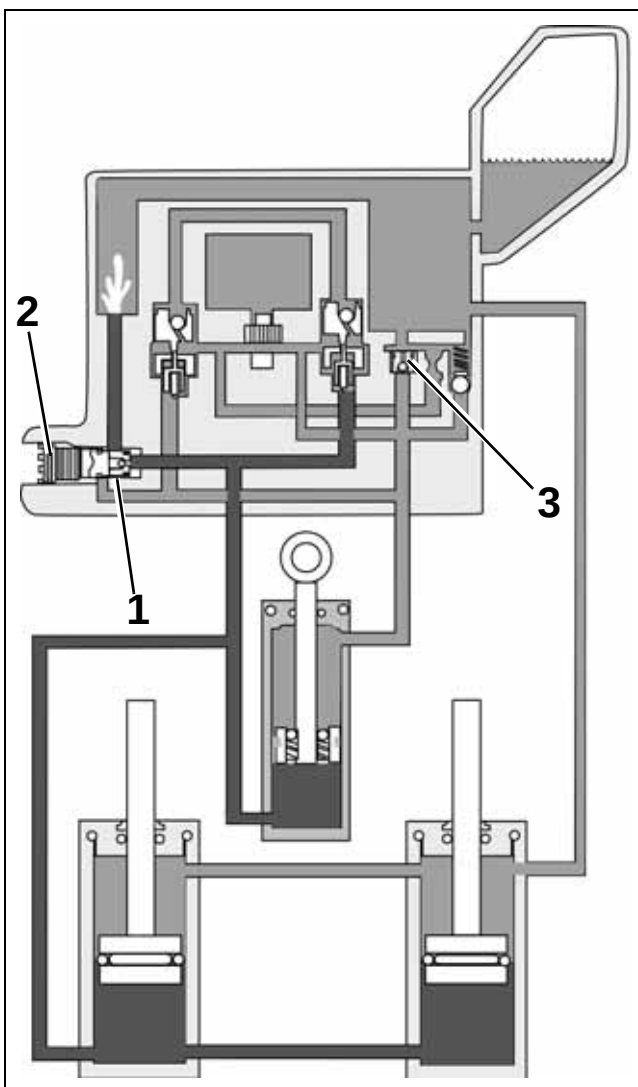
As the tilt piston moves down, the filter valve opens and allows fluid to flow from the reservoir to the top of the tilt cylinder.

The outboard will tilt down to the top of the trim range.

Thermal Expansion Relief

Ambient air temperature increase can cause fluid expansion within the hydraulic assembly. If the fluid expands when stored in the tilt range, the fluid under all of the pistons (and above the tilt piston) cannot expand, so its pressure increases.

If the pressure gets high enough to push the ball of the tilt relief valve off its seat, the excess pressure is vented to the reservoir.



1. Tilt relief valve
2. Manual release valve
3. Filter valve

DRC3465

Manual Release – UP

The outboard can be positioned manually by first opening (loosening) the manual release valve.

Open the manual release valve (turn it slowly counterclockwise) with a screwdriver, about 3 1/2 turns, until it lightly contacts its retaining ring.



1. Manual release valve

001988

When the manual release valve is opened and the outboard is manually raised, fluid flows from the top of the tilt cylinder to the manual release valve. The fluid may pass through the manual release valve to the bottom of the tilt cylinder, or return to the reservoir. Additional fluid may be drawn from the bottom of the trim cylinders, which retract and draw additional fluid from the reservoir to the tops of the cylinders.

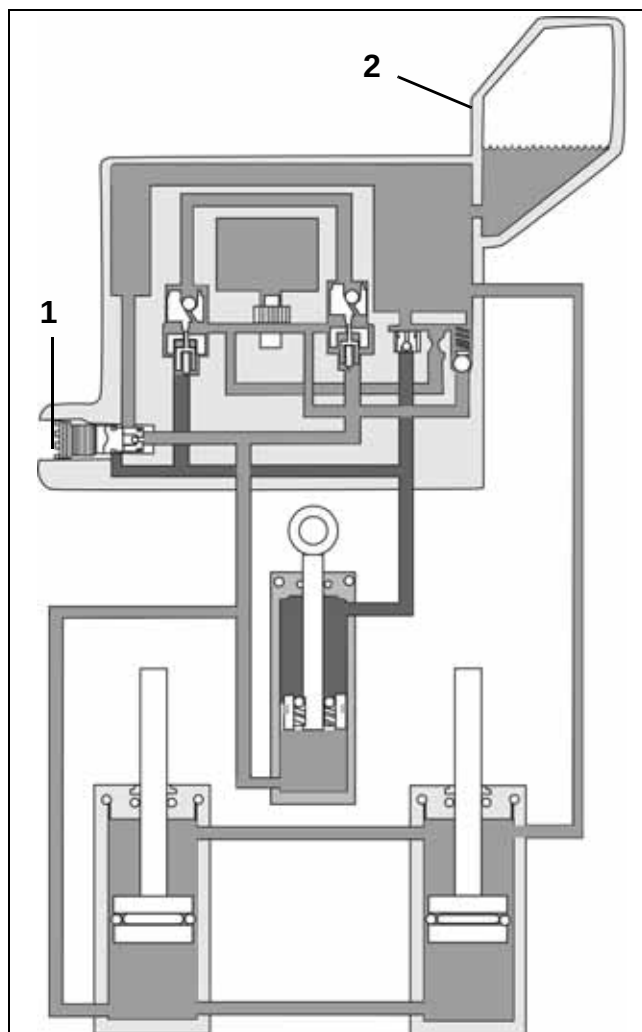
Trimming Outboard OUT

Pull gearcase out farther than the desired final position (up into the tilt range, if necessary).

Close the manual release valve.

Manually, push the gearcase in (or down) until it is supported by the trim system.

Open the manual release valve only enough to let the outboard trim in to desired position.



1. Manual release valve
2. Reservoir

DRC3464

Tilting Outboard UP

Tilt outboard up and hold it with a suitable hoist or engage either its tilt support or trailering bracket.



WARNING



Do not attempt to hold the outboard up by closing the manual release valve. The outboard must be held manually, and lowered to the trim range manually, after it has been tilted up manually. The outboard can drop to the trim range if the support is removed.

Close the manual release valve firmly. The manual release valve must be closed to enable the trim/tilt unit to function.

TRIM AND TILT

MODES OF OPERATION (THREE PISTON SYSTEM)

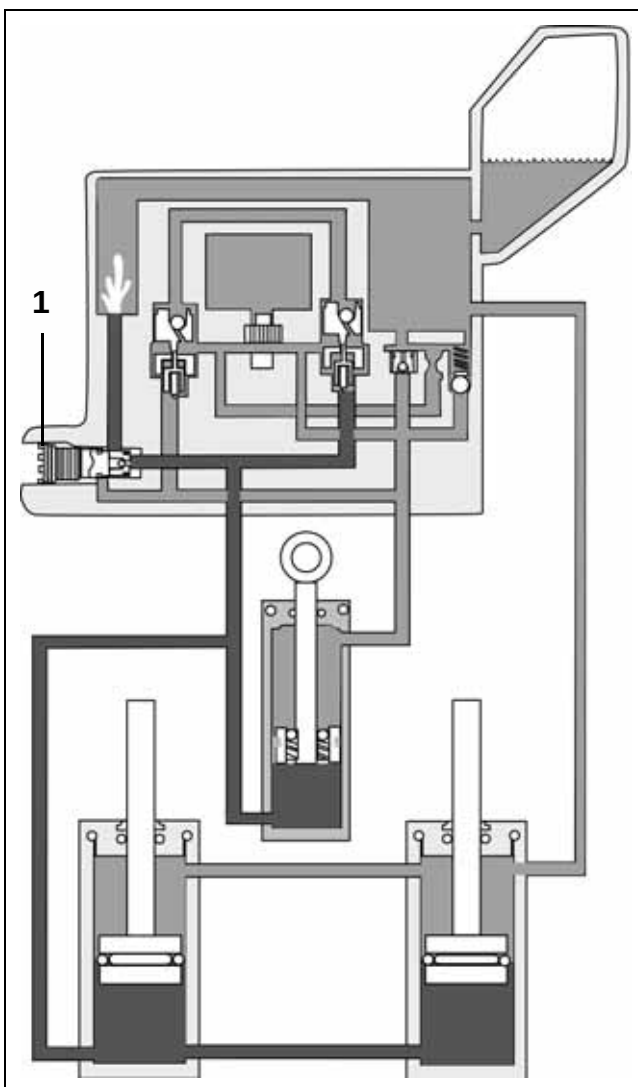
Manual Release – DOWN

When the manual release valve is opened and the outboard is manually tilted down or trimmed in, fluid flows from the bottom of the tilt cylinder (in the tilt range), or from the bottom of all of the cylinders (in the trim range), and past the manual release valve.

Fluid flows from the bottom of the tilt cylinder (in the tilt range) to the top of the tilt cylinder. The excess fluid, equal to the volume of the piston rod, is vented to the reservoir.

In the trim range, the fluid from the bottom of all three cylinders is vented to the reservoir, except for the amount required to fill the top of the tilt cylinder.

After opening the manual release valve, close it firmly. The manual release valve must be closed to enable the trim/tilt unit to function.



1. Manual release valve

DRC3465

ROUTINE INSPECTIONS

General

Check for external signs of fluid leakage. Correct causes as necessary.

Check the battery and make sure it is in good operating condition.

Reservoir Fluid

Check reservoir fluid level every three years or every 300 operating hours. System capacity is approximately 21 fl. oz. (620 ml).

Refer to **Trim and Tilt** on p. 81 for filling procedure.

Manual Release Valve

Check the manual release valve with a torque wrench.

IMPORTANT: The valve must be tightened to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5 to 6 N·m).

Stern Brackets

Inspect the stern brackets for binding with the swivel bracket in the thrust rod area. Retighten the tilt tube nuts as follows:

- Tighten the tilt tube nuts to a torque of 45 to 50 ft. lbs. (61 to 68 N·m).

TROUBLESHOOTING

Three Piston System

If the power trim/tilt system has malfunctioned and the cause has not been determined, the **Symptoms Chart** on p. 368 should help locate the problem.

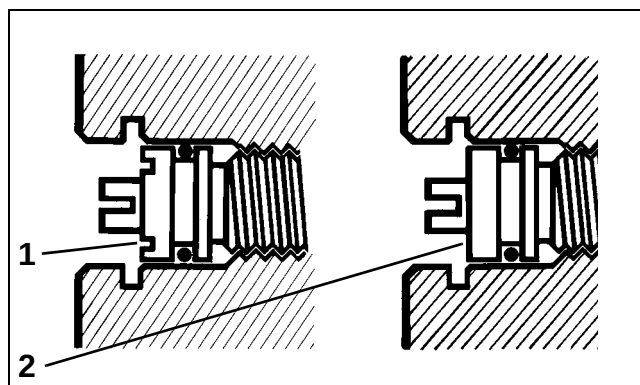
Keep a manual release valve and a valve body in stock for troubleshooting. Use these parts when the **Service Procedures** on p. 368 call for the substitution of known good parts.

If the trim/tilt does not work, and its motor neither runs nor hums, troubleshoot the problem by referring to **TILT/TRIM RELAY TEST** on p. 145.

If the outboard tilts part way up but not smoothly, or with a constant sound, there is probably air in the system due to low fluid. Fill reservoir and bleed (purge air from) the system.

To test for mechanical binding, open the manual release valve and manually tilt the motor up and down. If parts are binding, refer to **MIDSECTION** section.

If a V4 model will not lower from shallow water drive position at any throttle setting, or if a V6 model will not stay in shallow water drive and drops down at fast idle, the wrong manual release valve may be installed. Check for the identification groove in the face of the valve.



1. Grooves (V4 Models)
2. No grooves (V6 Models)

30959

TRIM AND TILT

TROUBLESHOOTING

If the outboard does not tilt as high as it should, and the tilt motor TURNS OFF at maximum tilt (does not sound like it is stalled at the maximum tilt position), adjust the tilt limit switch higher and retest. Refer to **Tilt Limit Switch Adjustment** on p. 68.

Symptoms Chart

If any of these symptoms describe the unit, follow the indicated Service Procedures, in the order listed, to locate and correct the problem.

Symptom	Service Procedures
Unit will not move in either direction.	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
Unit runs slowly in one direction, normal speed in other direction.	1, 2, 6
Unit runs slowly. (if low hours) (if high hours)	1, 2, 7 1, 2, 5, 7
Unit leaks DOWN and/or will not hold trim position against thrust in forward.	1, 2, 6
Unit leaks both UP and DOWN – Leaks down in tilt range and/or will not hold trim position against thrust in forward or reverse.	1, 2, 7
Unit will not trim/tilt one way, but works the other way. Unit will not run DOWN, but runs UP; or it runs DOWN, but will not run UP.	2, 3, 6

Service Procedures

STEP 1

Be sure the manual release valve is closed. If NOT, torque to 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5 to 6 N·m).

STEP 2

Temporarily install a known good manual release valve and retest. If symptoms remain, original valve is not the problem. Reinstall original valve.

If symptoms disappear, the original valve was faulty. Remove temporary valve and replace with correct new valve.

STEP 3

Go to **TILT/TRIM RELAY TEST** on p. 145 to determine if problem is power supply.

STEP 4

Remove trim motor and check condition of drive coupling. If coupling is damaged, replace it.

STEP 5

Temporarily install a known good pump manifold assembly and retest. If symptoms remain, original assembly is not the problem. Reinstall original assembly.

If symptoms disappear, the original pump manifold assembly was faulty. Remove temporary assembly and replace it with correct one.

STEP 6

Install replacement pump manifold assembly and retest. If all symptoms are not corrected, reconsider the problem using the new symptoms.

STEP 7

Install O-ring kit. Look for any cylinder damage. Look for chips in fluid or impact valves. Look for other abnormal conditions. If all symptoms are not corrected, reconsider the problem using the new symptoms.

Pressure Leakdown Test

Before servicing a hydraulic unit, it should be pressure tested to determine the unit's malfunction. This test must be performed with the hydraulic unit removed from the outboard and mounted in a vise or holding fixture.

Power Trim/Tilt Service Kit, P/N 434524, allows testing of trim/tilt operation and component condition.

- The "A" adapter, P/N 336658, checks operation of the UP circuit.

- The “B” adapter, P/N 336659, checks operation of the DOWN circuit.



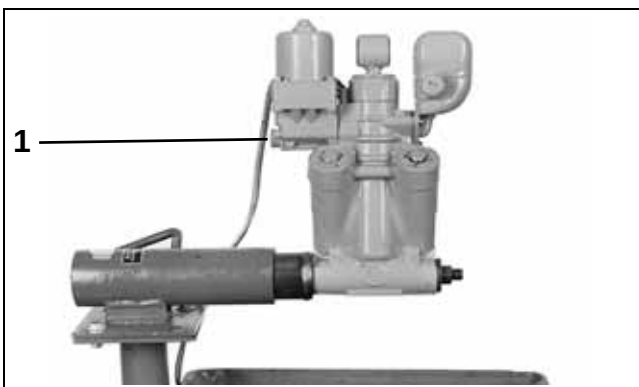
1. A Adapter 27340
2. B Adapter

This kit does not include a gauge and collar assembly. Gauge and collar assembly shipped with Power Trim/Tilt Service Kit, P/N 390010, will work. Gauge and Collar Assembly, P/N 983975, is also available.

Be sure to use a fully charged battery.

STEP 1

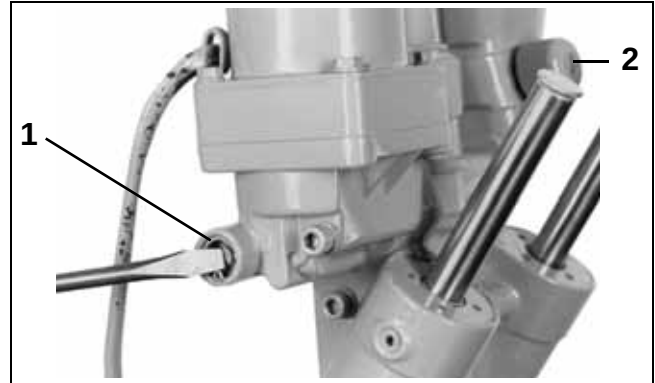
Screw the manual release valve in the hydraulic unit until it is seated. Place a large drain pan under the unit to catch hydraulic fluid.



1. Manual release valve 41736

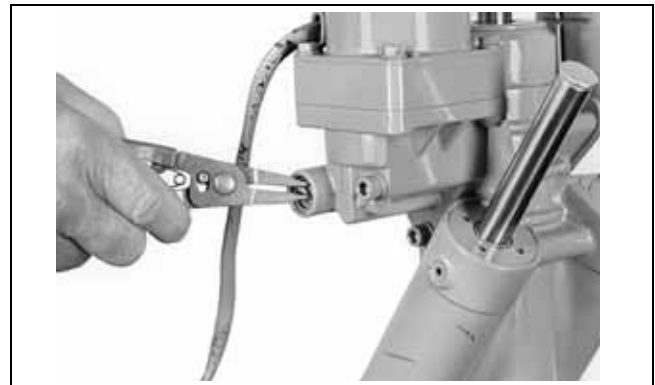
Operate the unit to the full UP position, then run the unit down momentarily to reduce pressure. Loosen the reservoir cap one full turn. Loosen the manual release valve three turns. Some fluid will

bypass the reservoir cap. These steps will relieve the pressure in the unit.



1. Manual release valve 41739
2. Reservoir cap

Remove the manual release valve retaining ring using retaining ring pliers.



41754

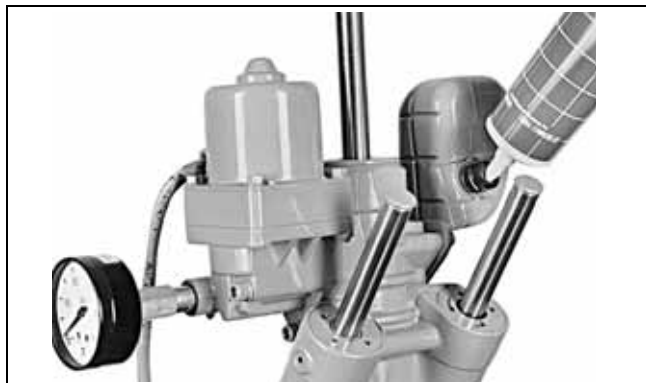
Remove the manual release valve. Install pressure gauge and adapter “A” to check problems in the UP circuit.

IMPORTANT: Torque gauge and adapter lightly to 5 to 10 in. lbs. (0.6 to 1.2 N·m). Excessive torque might damage adapter or O-rings.

Cycle the unit down and up several times to purge air. With all rods fully extended, run the unit down momentarily to reduce pressure. Check fluid level again, and add fluid if necessary. Remember that

TRIM AND TILT TROUBLESHOOTING

all rods must be completely extended to check fluid level.



41757

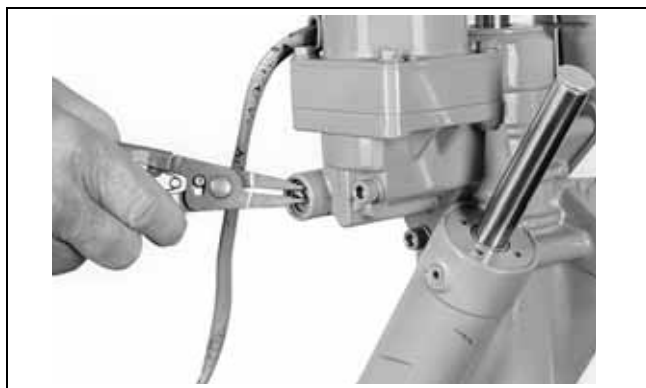
Starting with the tilt cylinder fully retracted, run the unit UP.

- The gauge should show 0 to 200 psi (0 to 1379 kPa) as the tilt cylinder is extending.
- The gauge should show 1400 to 1600 psi (9653 to 11032 kPa) as the unit stalls.
- Release the switch and watch for a pressure drop. The stall pressure reading must not drop more than 200 psi (1379 kPa) after motor stops.

If results vary from the above limits, there is a problem in the UP circuit. Refer to **MODES OF OPERATION (Three Piston System)** on p. 361 for circuit description.

STEP 2

Remove the manual release valve retaining ring using retaining ring pliers.



41754

Remove the manual release valve. Install pressure gauge and adapter "B" to check problems in the DOWN circuit. Cycle the unit down and up several times to purge air. With all rods fully extended, run the unit down momentarily to reduce pressure. Check fluid level again, and add fluid if necessary. Remember that all rods must be completely extended to check fluid level.

Starting with the tilt cylinder fully extended, run the unit DOWN.

- The gauge should show 0 to 200 psi (0 to 1379 kPa) as the tilt cylinder is retracting.
- The gauge should show approximately 800 psi (5516 kPa) as the unit stalls.
- Release the switch and watch for a pressure drop. The stall pressure reading must not drop more than 200 psi (1379 kPa) after motor stops.

If results vary from the above limits, there is a problem in the DOWN circuit. Refer to **MODES OF OPERATION (Three Piston System)** on p. 361 for circuit description.



CAUTION



After tests are complete, run the unit up, then down momentarily. Cycle the unit down and up several times to purge air. With all rods fully extended, run the unit down momentarily to reduce pressure.

Check fluid level again and add fluid, if necessary.

Single Piston System

Use the following guidelines to check a single piston trim/tilt unit that is not working correctly.

Cylinder Leakdown:

- Manual release valve seals
- External leaks

No reverse lock:

- External leaks

No operation, motor runs:

- Manual release valve open
- Fluid level low
- Pump coupler
- Hydraulic pump

No tilt down:

- Manual release valve
- Fluid level

Slow performance:

- Manual release valve
- Fluid level low
- Mechanical binding
- Electric motor
- Hydraulic pump

Unit locked in tilt up:

- Mechanical binding
- Hydraulic pump

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT TESTS

Relay Testing

When the trim-UP button is pressed, the UP relay is energized and connects the blue trim motor wire to the battery positive (+) terminal. The green trim motor wire remains grounded. When the button is released, the blue trim motor wire returns to a grounded position.

When the trim-DOWN button is pressed, the DOWN relay is energized and connects the green trim motor wire to the battery positive (+) terminal. The blue motor wire remains grounded. When the button is released, the green trim motor wire returns to a grounded position.

Refer to **TILT/TRIM RELAY TEST** on p. 145 for relay testing procedure.

Trim and Tilt Motor Current Draw Tests

Careful analysis of the electric motor's current draw and trim/tilt unit operating speed aids evaluation of the electric motor and certain mechanical components.

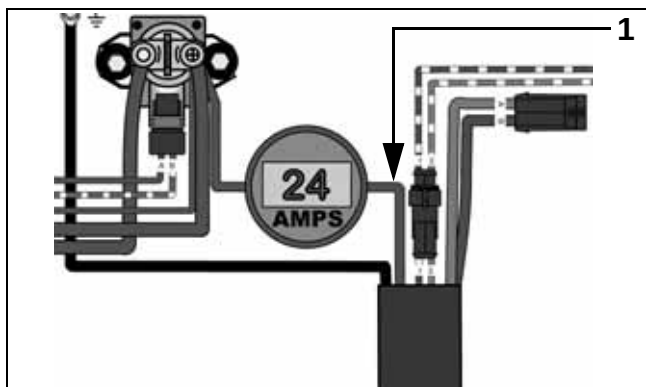
Use a battery rated at 360 CCA (50 Ah) or higher that is in good condition and fully charged to perform this test.

IMPORTANT: Specifications are for static hydraulic tests. DO NOT attempt to perform the following tests while the boat is moving.

TRIM AND TILT

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT TESTS

Connect a 0 to 100 A DC ammeter in series between the battery side of the starter solenoid and the red lead to the trim/tilt relay module.



1. Red lead

005441

Observe ammeter and a stopwatch while running hydraulic unit through several complete cycles.

Compare test results to the values listed:

Three piston system

Mode	Normal Current Draw	Time in Seconds
Trim-OUT (Trim range)	22 A	9
Tilt-UP Stall	60 to 75 A	N/A
Trim-IN (Trim range)	16 A	9
Trim-IN Stall	35 to 45 A	N/A

Single piston system

Mode	Normal Current Draw	Time in Seconds
Full Range UP	<30 A	12-18
Full Range DOWN	<30 A	<18
Stall	<40 A	—

Test results include three basic possibilities:

A. Low current draw – Check for:

- Valves leaking
- Relief valve springs weak
- Pump damaged
- O-rings leaking
- Check valves fouled or damaged
- Manual release valve damaged

B. High current draw – Check for:

- Pump binding
- Motor binding
- Cylinder binding
- Valves sticking

C. Normal current draw, slow operating speed – Check for:

- Impact valves damaged
- Check valve or shuttle valve malfunctioning
- Manual release valve damaged

Trim and Tilt Motor No Load Test

IMPORTANT: Securely fasten motor in a suitable fixture before proceeding with this test.

Use a battery rated at 360 CCA (50 Ah) or higher that is in good condition and fully charged to perform this test.

Connect a 0 to 50 A ammeter in series with the battery positive (+) terminal, ammeter red lead toward battery.

Attach or hold a vibration or mechanical tachometer to the motor while performing this test.

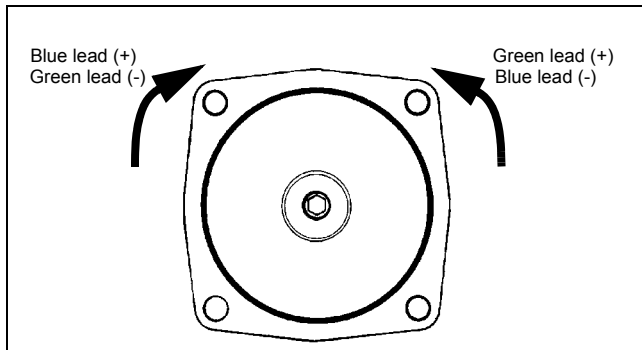
Monitor motor RPM and current draw.



30957

The motor shaft must rotate clockwise, as viewed from the pump end, when positive (+) is applied to the blue lead, and negative (–) is connected to green lead.

The motor shaft must rotate counterclockwise, as viewed from the pump end, when positive (+) is applied to the green lead, and negative (–) is applied to the blue lead.



DR4238r

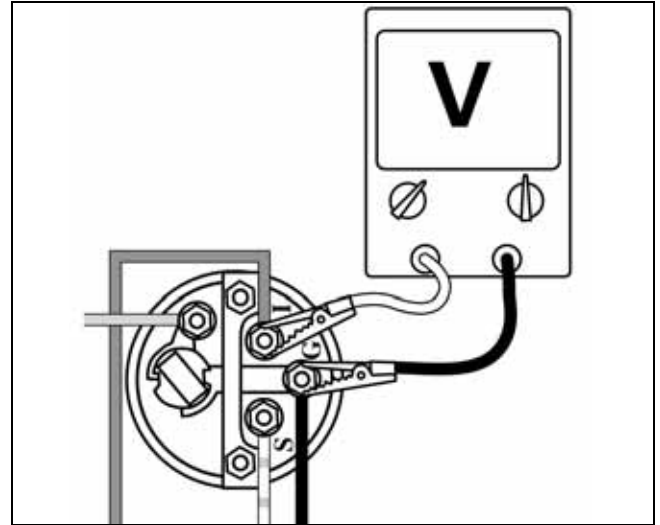
If test results vary, replace the motor.

Trim Gauge Test

STEP 1

Turn key switch ON. Using a voltmeter, check for voltage between the trim gauge "I" and "G" terminals.

- If no voltage, check condition of instrument harness, key switch, and engine 20 A fuse.
- If voltage, go to **STEP 2**.

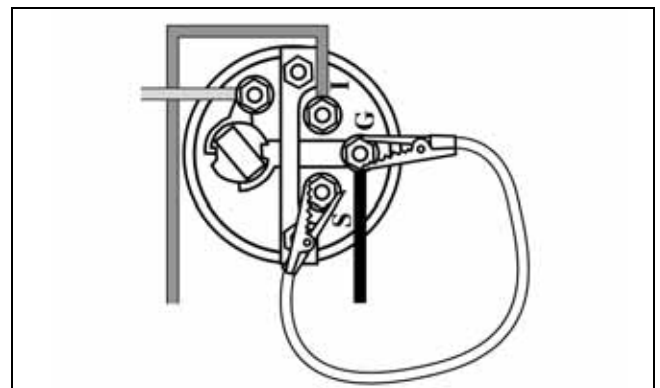


DRC6245

STEP 2

Remove the white/tan lead from the trim gauge "S" terminal. With key switch ON, gauge should indicate full-trim DOWN position. Now connect a jumper wire between terminals "S" and "G." Gauge should indicate full-trim UP position.

- If results are different, replace the trim gauge.
- If results agree, refer to **Trim Sender Test**.



DRC6246A

Trim Sender Test

IMPORTANT: To avoid immediate meter damage, never apply a multimeter to an electrical circuit where voltage is present.

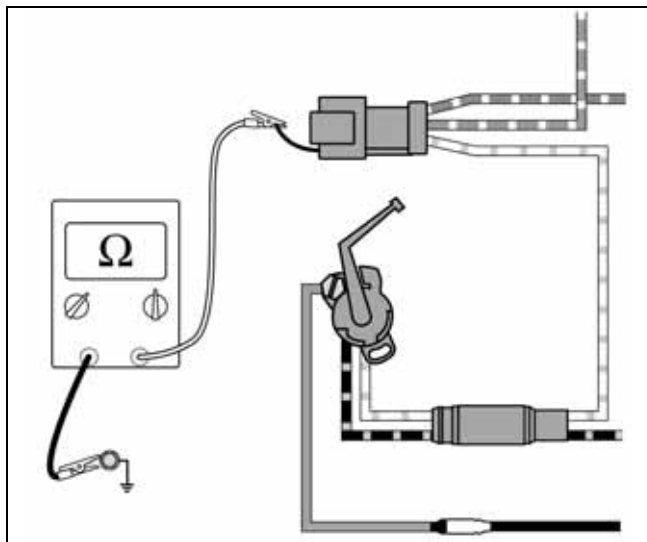
Disconnect the 3-pin *Deutsch* connector between the instrument harness and engine trim harness.

Connect an ohmmeter between the white/tan wire, terminal "C," of the engine harness and a clean engine ground.

With the outboard fully DOWN, meter must show a reading above 80 Ω .

With the outboard fully UP, meter must show a reading below 10 Ω .

- If results agree, refer to **Trim Gauge Test** on p. 373.
- If results are different, replace trim sender.



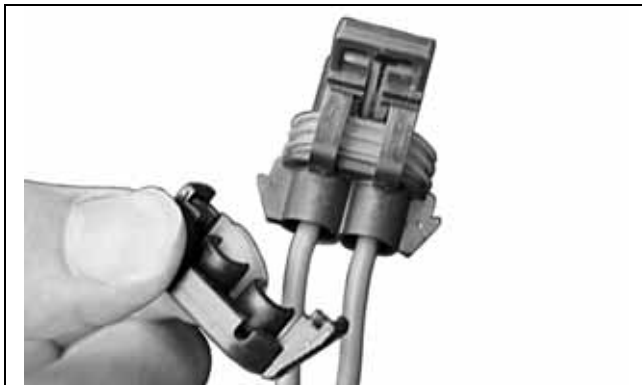
DRC6247

TRIM AND TILT SERVICE

Removal

Remove lower engine cover and disconnect the trim/tilt connectors. Refer to **LOWER COVER SERVICE** on p. 91.

Remove the rubber grommet from the blue/green trim/tilt cable connector.



000686

Remove the terminals from the connector by using a suitable tool to depress the tab. While the tab is depressed, pull on the wire from the rear of the connector to release it from the connector.



000687

Separate the trim/tilt unit wires in the braided tube to permit removal through the hole in the stern bracket.



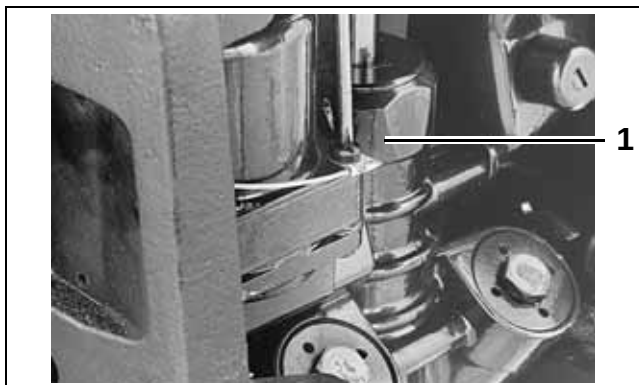
25078

Unscrew the manual release valve, raise the unit, and lock it in place with the tilt support.



27381

Remove the ground wire from the trim/tilt unit.



1. Ground wire

25057

Remove the external snap rings from the upper pin.



25064

Use a punch to remove the upper pin.



25065

Retract the tilt cylinder rod.

Remove the external snap rings from the lower pin.

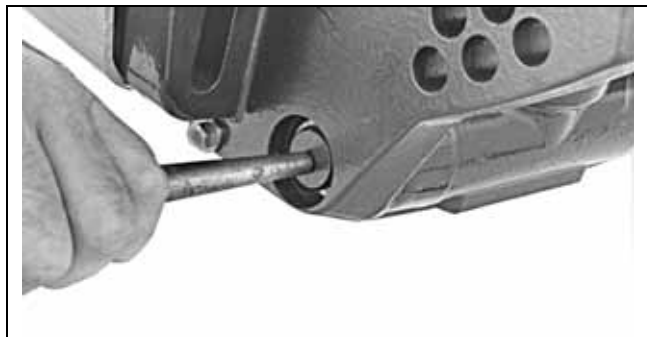


25077

TRIM AND TILT

TRIM AND TILT SERVICE

Use a punch to remove the lower pin and remove the trim/tilt unit from the stern brackets.



25076

Installation

Place trim/tilt unit into position. Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to the lower pin and install the pin.

If loosened, tighten the tilt tube nut to a torque of 45 to 50 ft. lbs. (61 to 68 N·m).

Install external snap rings on lower pin with sharp edge of ring facing out.



25077

Extend tilt cylinder rod to match with holes in swivel bracket.

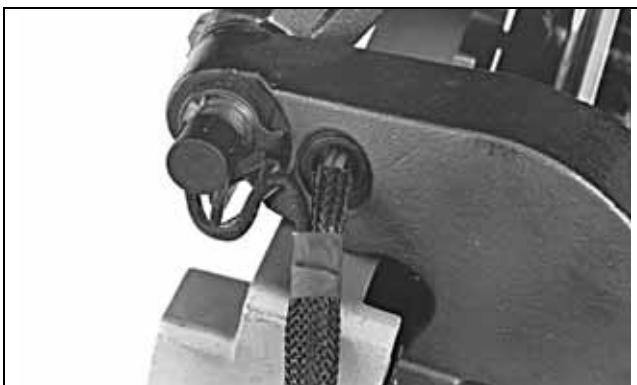
Apply *Triple-Guard* grease to upper pin and install the pin.

Install external snap rings onto upper pin with sharp edge facing out.



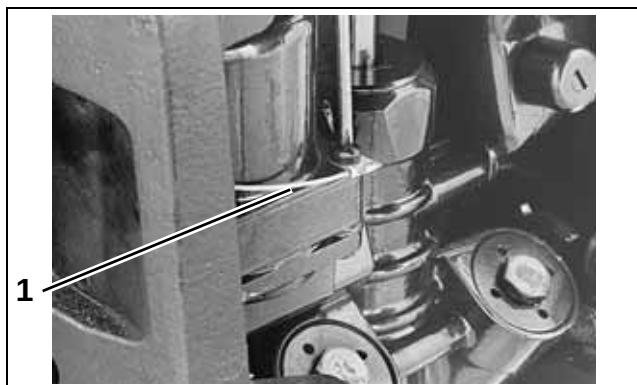
25064

Place trim/tilt wires in braided tube and install through hole in the stern bracket.



25079

Attach the ground wire to the trim/tilt unit.



1. Ground wire

25057

Release the tilt support and lower the outboard. Tighten the manual release valve to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5.1 to 6.2 N·m).



27381

Install connector on trim/tilt cable and reconnect trim connectors to engine wire harness.



002152

Install lower engine cover. Refer to **LOWER COVER SERVICE** on p. 91.

SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

Disassembly



WARNING



Before removing the manual release valve, operate the unit to the full UP position, then run the unit down momentarily and loosen the reservoir cap one full turn.

To avoid personal injury, always wear eye protection when servicing the hydraulic unit. Since there might be significant residual pressure behind some components, cover each component with a shop cloth as you remove it.

Thoroughly clean the unit before disassembling. Scrub all outside surfaces with a stiff brush and hot, soapy water to prevent surface dirt from contaminating internal parts.



CAUTION



Do not apply heat to the cylinder body or cylinders. Excessive heat can cause high pressure leaks or failure of parts.

Always use a lint free shop cloth when handling power trim/tilt components.

If painting the unit is required, paint it after it is completely assembled. Painting of individual components may cause flakes of paint to enter the hydraulic passages during assembly. Tape the trim/tilt piston rods before painting.

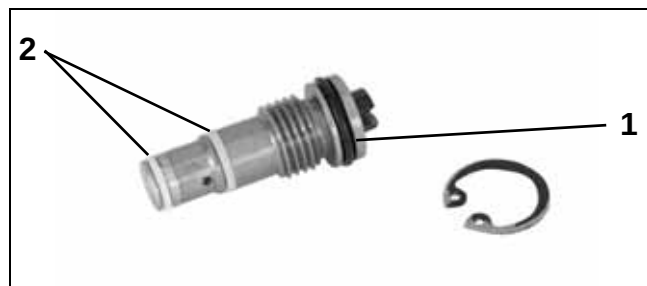
TRIM AND TILT SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

Screw the manual release valve in. Remove the retaining ring using retaining ring pliers. Remove the manual release valve.



41739

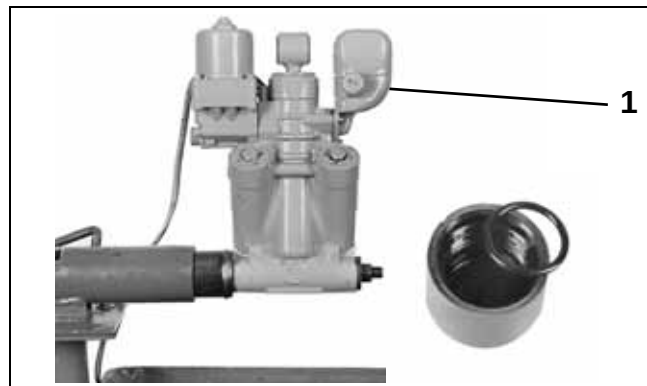
Inspect O-ring and two plastic split rings on the manual release valve for nicks and cuts. Inspect tip of valve for damage. The two plastic split rings are not available separately. If rings are damaged, replace the manual release valve.



- 1. O-ring
- 2. Plastic split rings

22863

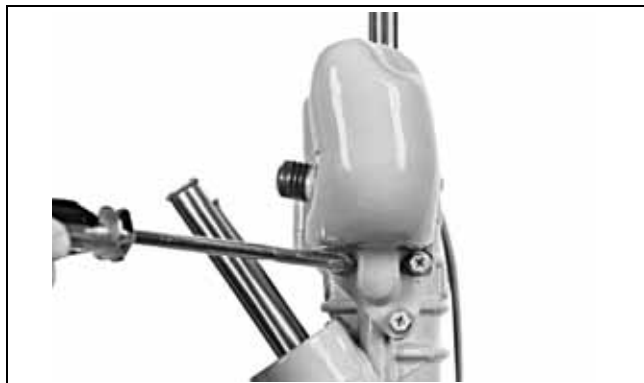
Remove reservoir cap and drain the fluid into a container. Inspect the O-ring in the cap.



- 1. Reservoir cap

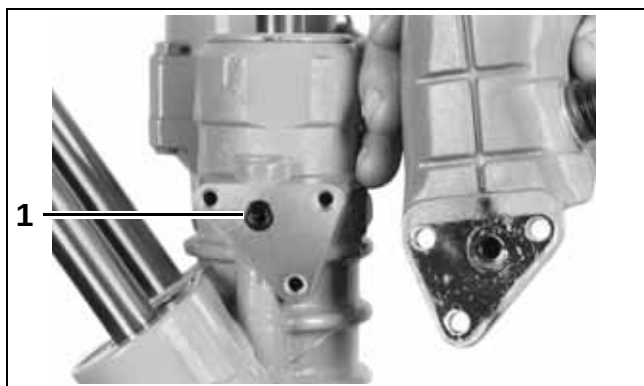
41736
41751

Remove the three *Pozidriv* screws securing the reservoir to cylinder body. Remove reservoir.



41753

Remove the reservoir O-ring from the cylinder body. Check machined surfaces for nicks and scratches.



- 1. O-ring

41759

Use a 6 mm hex wrench to remove the plug from the cylinder body. Inspect the O-ring and the filter. Replace, if necessary.



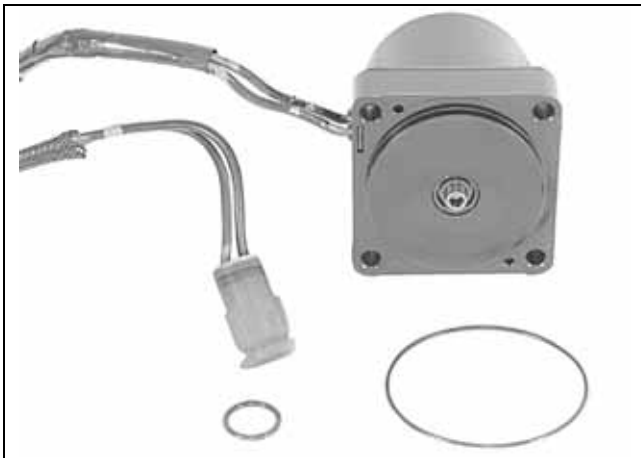
41787

Remove the four screws securing motor to pump manifold assembly.



41760

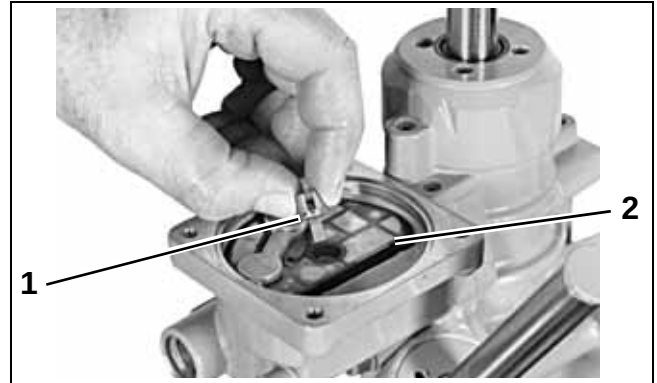
Remove the wire shield from the pump manifold. Remove the motor and inspect the motor O-ring and the O-ring on the cable connector.



22878

Remove and inspect the coupler. Remove the filter screen from the pump manifold. Check the machined surfaces on the manifold for nicks and scratches. The pump manifold is not serviceable. Do not remove the pump or any control valves from the manifold. Clean the screen with a mild

solvent and inspect it for tears, clogging, or other damage.



1. Coupler
2. Filter screen

41763

Remove the three Allen head screws securing the pump manifold assembly to cylinder body.



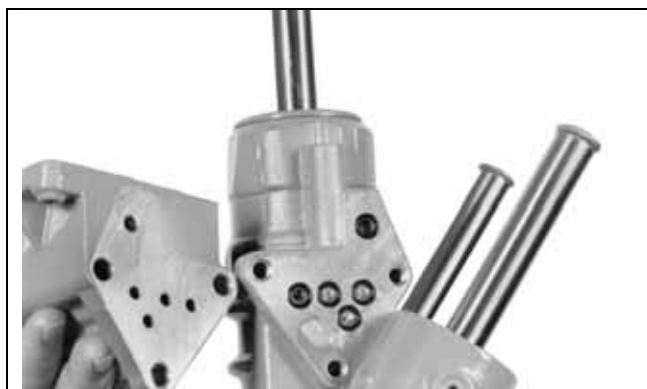
41798

IMPORTANT: Individual parts in the pump manifold assembly are not available separately. Do not remove pump or any control valves from the body.

TRIM AND TILT

SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

Remove the manifold. Remove five O-rings from cylinder body. Check machined surfaces for nicks and scratches.



41799

Slowly pull the piston out with a rag wrapped around the rod and the top of the cylinder. Drain the remaining fluid from the cylinder.



41765

Tilt Piston Removal

Use Tilt Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer, P/N 326485, or Universal Spanner Wrench, P/N 912084, and a breaker bar, to unscrew the tilt rod end cap.



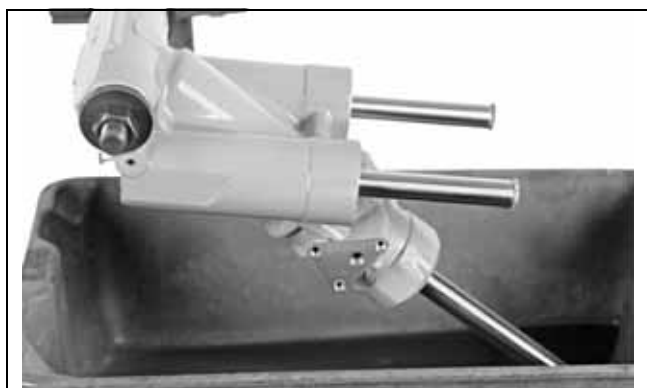
41788

Inspect the bore of the tilt cylinder for excessive scoring. If the bore of the tilt cylinder is scored or damaged, the hydraulic assembly must be replaced.



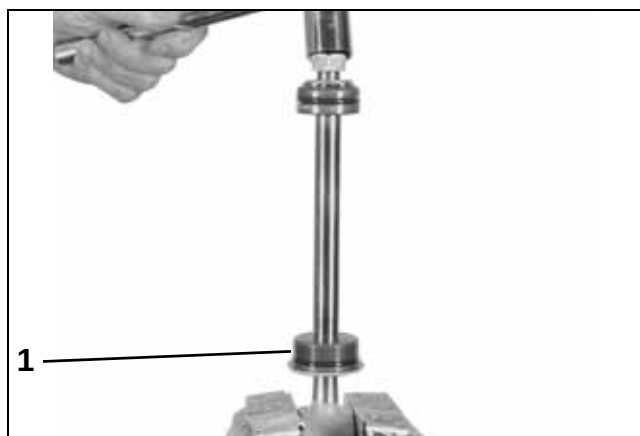
41767

Drain the fluid from above the piston.



41789

Clamp the rod eye tightly in a soft jaw vise. Remove the nut from the piston end of the rod.



1. End cap

41781

Remove the washer. Slide the tilt piston off the rod. Be careful not to lose the springs, plungers, or small check valves in the piston assembly.



41784

Remove and discard the small inner O-ring and large outer O-ring.



- 1. Small inner O-ring
- 2. Large outer O-ring

41819

Tilt Piston Identification

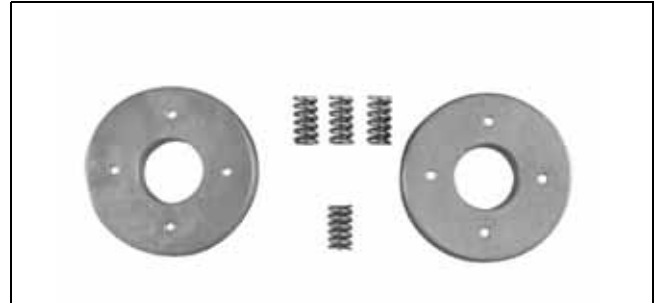


WARNING



Different tilt pistons are used on hydraulic units for various outboard models. All plungers and check balls are identical. The tilt piston assemblies contain valving specific to certain models. To provide impact protection, it is important the correct piston assembly be installed.

Three of the four springs are one length, and the fourth spring is shorter. On assembly, the shorter spring can be positioned in any hole in the piston.

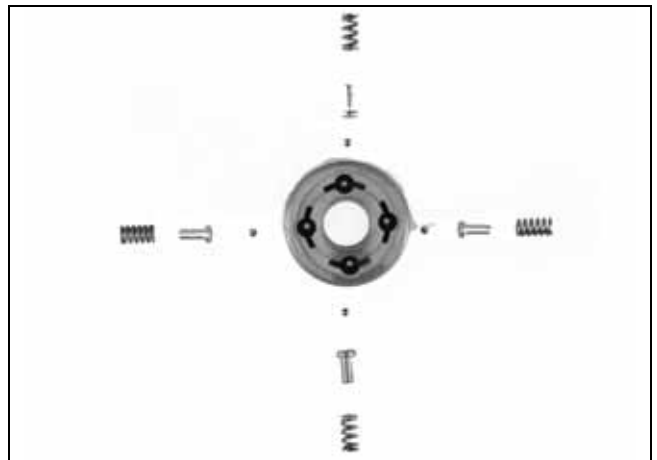


41882

Tilt Piston Assembly

Piston check balls and plungers are identical. Lubricate and install a new outer O-ring on the tilt piston. Place one ball, one plunger, and one spring in each hole in the piston as indicated.

Three of the four springs are one length, and the fourth spring is shorter. On assembly, the shorter spring can be positioned in any hole in the piston. Set piston aside.



41818

TRIM AND TILT SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

Use a screwdriver to carefully pry the scraper out of the end cap. Discard the scraper. Remove and discard the large outer O-ring.



41791

Use a wire brush to clean all thread-locking material from the threads on the tilt rod.



41821

Remove and discard inner O-ring of the end cap.



41792

Lubricate the inside surface of the end cap. Lubricate and install Tilt Cylinder Seal Protector, P/N 326005. Use a deep-well socket and a plastic mallet to drive the end cap onto the rod, then remove the seal protector. Slide the end cap down the tilt rod.

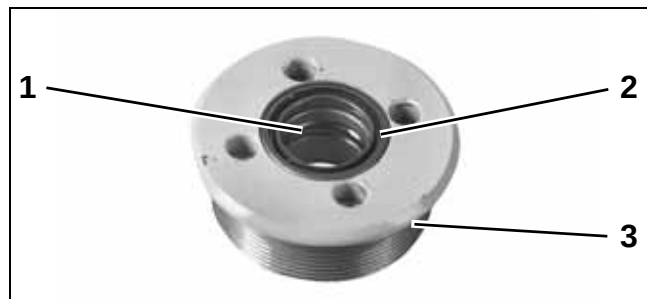


1. Tilt Cylinder Seal Protector

41824

Tilt Rod Assembly

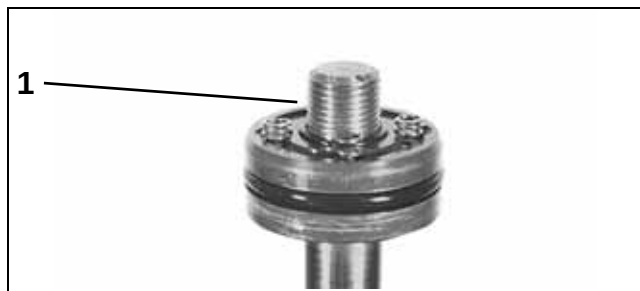
Clean the end cap thoroughly, then lubricate and install a new O-ring in the end cap. Lubricate and install a new scraper. The scraper is installed with the lip facing out. Lubricate and install a new O-ring on the outside of the end cap.



1. Inner O-ring
2. Lip
3. Outer O-ring

41795

Remove any lubricant from the threads on the tilt rod, prime with *Locquic Primer*, and let dry. Slide the piston assembly onto the tilt rod. Place a new rod O-ring over the threads.



1. O-ring

41816

Clean any thread-locking material from the threads on the inside of the nut. Spray threads of with *Locquic Primer* and let dry. Apply a small amount of *Nut Lock* to the threads. Slide the washer over the threads and install the nut. Torque to 58 to 87 ft. lbs. (79 to 118 N·m).



41783

To ensure that the tilt piston has been properly assembled and the impact relief balls are properly seated, apply *Power Trim/Tilt & Steering Fluid* on top of the tilt piston. Fluid should not leak past the impact relief balls while seated. If fluid does leak, disassemble the piston assembly and inspect the relief ball seats. Set the tilt rod assembly aside.



41828

Trim Rod Removal

Unscrew trim cylinder end caps using Trim Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer, P/N 436710, or Universal Spanner Wrench, P/N 912084, and a breaker bar. Small pins must be used in the spanner wrench.



41829

Slide the caps to the end of the rods. Drain the fluid from the top of the pistons.



41837

Slowly pull each piston out with a rag wrapped around the rod and the top of the cylinder.

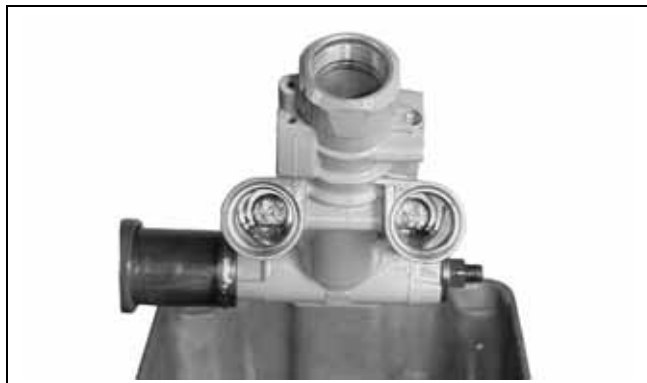


41838

TRIM AND TILT

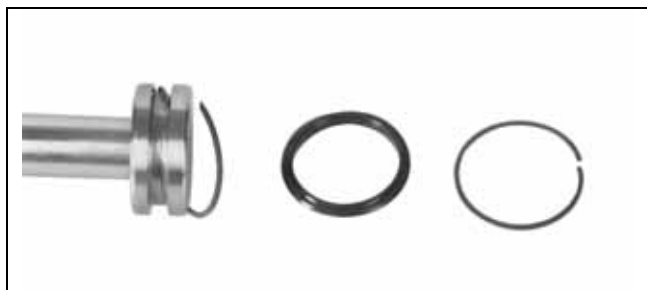
SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

Drain the remaining fluid from the cylinders. Inspect both bores of the trim cylinders for excessive scoring. If one or both trim bores are scored or damaged, the hydraulic assembly must be replaced.



41840

Remove and discard both back-up rings and the O-ring from each trim rod piston.



41841

Using Hydraulic Cylinder Rod Holder, P/N 983213, clamp the rod tightly in a vise. Remove the thrust pad from the trim rod, then remove the end cap.



41842

Remove the rod from the vise. Use a small screwdriver to carefully pry the scraper out of the end cap. Discard the scraper.



41843

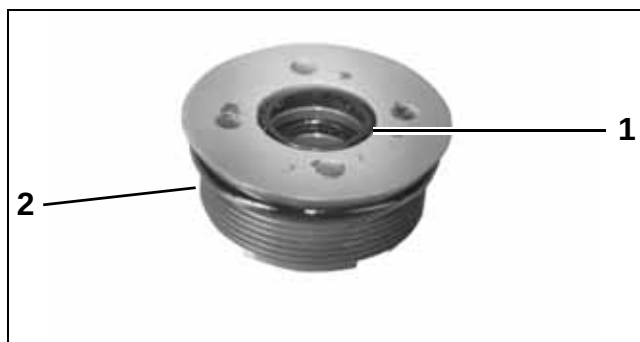
Use a suitable tool to remove the inner quad-ring and the outer O-ring. Discard the quad-ring and O-ring.



41844

Trim Rod Assembly

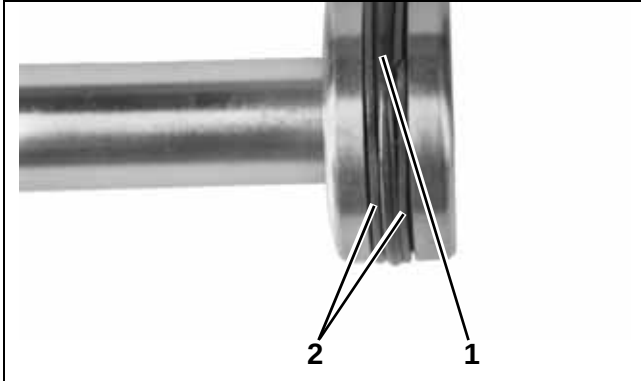
Lubricate and install a new quad-ring and scraper in the end cap. Install the scraper with the bevel facing out. Lubricate and install a new O-ring on the outside of the end cap.



1. Bevel
2. O-ring

41845

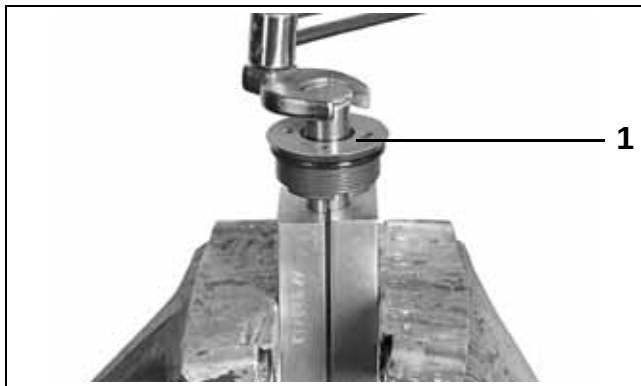
Lubricate and install a new O-ring and two new back-up rings on the trim rod piston. Place one back-up ring on each side of the O-ring. Position the open end of the back-up rings 180° apart.



1. O-ring
2. Back-up rings

41847

Using Hydraulic Cylinder Rod Holder, P/N 983213, clamp the rod tightly in a vise and lubricate the cap and rod. Slide the end cap onto the rod and install thrust pad. Torque thrust pad 84 to 108 in. lbs. (9.5 to 12 N·m).



1. Thrust pad

41848

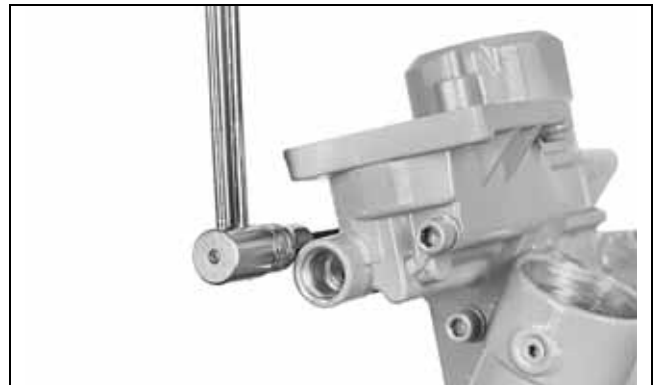
Manifold and Reservoir Installation

Lubricate five new manifold body O-rings. Place them in the cylinder body.



41849

Attach the valve pump assembly to the cylinder body with three *Pozidriv* screws. Torque screws to 60 to 84 in. lbs. (7 to 9.5 N·m).

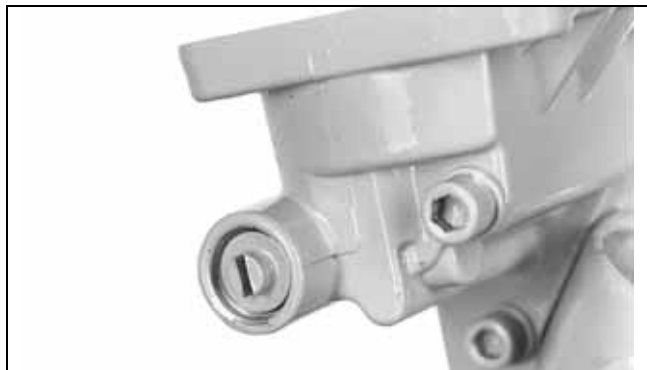


41850

Oil and install the manual release valve. Thread the valve just past the snap ring groove. Do not install the snap ring at this time. The valve will be

TRIM AND TILT SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

removed later for the **Pressure Leakdown Test** on p. 368.



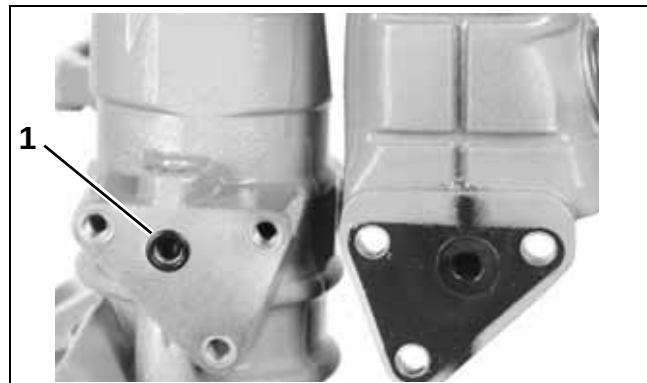
41851

Install the reservoir filter screen in the cylinder body. Make sure that the screen is seated. Use a 6 mm Allen wrench to install the plug. Tighten the plug securely.



41863

Lubricate and place a new reservoir O-ring in the cylinder body.



1. O-ring

41865

Attach the reservoir to the cylinder body with three *Pozidriv* screws. Torque the screws to 35 to 52 in. lbs. (4.0 to 5.9 N·m).



41866

Trim Rod Installation

Lubricate the trim rod pistons. Place the rod assemblies into the body. Push them in until the end caps just clear the tops of the cylinders. Fill the cylinders with *Power Trim/Tilt & Steering Fluid*. Failure to fill the cylinders could cause difficulty in purging air from the unit.



41867

Screw the trim rod end caps into the cylinder body. Use Trim Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer, P/N 436710, or Universal

Spanner Wrench, P/N 912084. Torque caps to 60 to 70 ft. lbs. (81 to 95 N·m).



41868

Tilt Rod Installation

Lubricate the tilt rod piston. Slide the end cap all the way up on the rod assembly. Place the piston end of the rod assembly into the cylinder body. Push it in until the end cap just clears the cylinder top. Leave enough room to pour fluid into the cylinder. Fill the cylinder with *Power Trim/Tilt & Steering Fluid*. Failure to fill the cylinder could cause difficulty purging air from the unit.



41869

Screw tilt cylinder end cap into cylinder body. Use Tilt Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer, P/N 326485, or Universal Spanner Wrench,

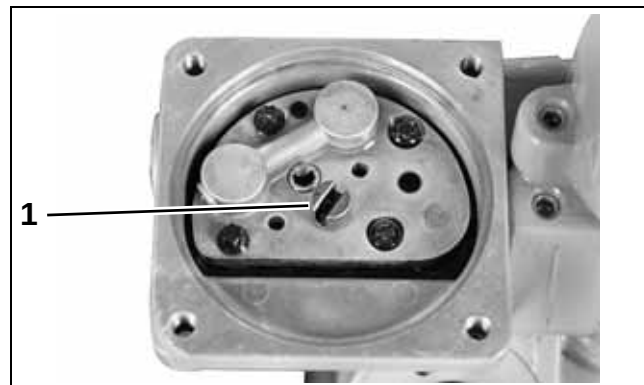
P/N 912084. Torque cap to 58 to 87 ft. lbs. (79 to 118 N·m).



41870

Motor Installation

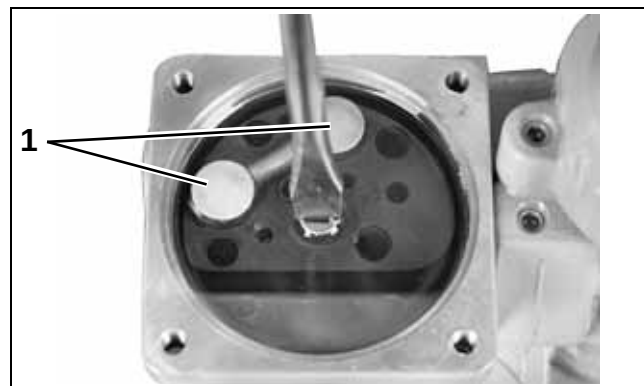
Position the pump manifold so the pump mounting surface is level. Install the coupler into the pump.



1. Coupler

41852

Fill the pump cavity with *Power Trim/Tilt & Steering Fluid* up to the top of the two bosses. Rotate the coupler clockwise and then counterclockwise until no more air bubbles come out of the pump.



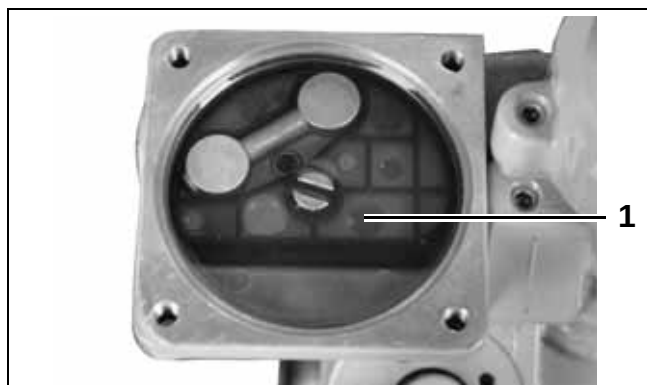
1. Bosses

41854

TRIM AND TILT

SERVICING – THREE PISTON SYSTEM

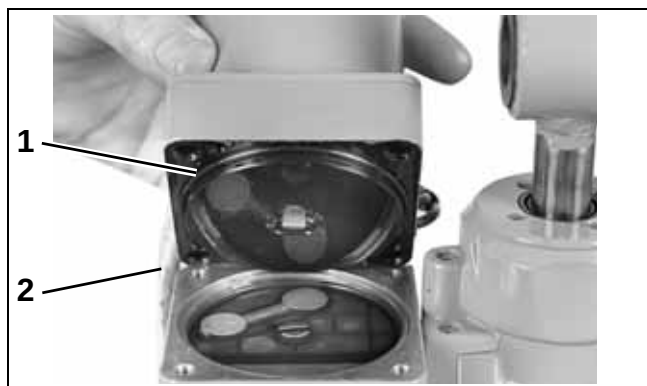
Install the filter screen.



1. Filter screen

41856

Lubricate and place a new O-ring on the motor. Make sure the cable is on the transom side of the unit; align the coupler slot with the motor shaft. Place the motor on the pump manifold assembly.



1. O-ring
2. Cable

41857

Install the four motor screws. Tighten the screws to a torque of 35 to 52 in. lbs. (4.0 to 5.9 N·m).



41858

Fill the reservoir to the bottom of the fill hole with *Power Trim/Tilt & Steering Fluid*. Install and tighten the reservoir cap. Turn the manual release valve in until it seats. Cycle the unit up and down several times to purge air.



41859

Operate the unit to the full UP position, then run down momentarily to release pressure. Check the fluid level again and add fluid, if necessary. Remember that all rods must be completely up to check the fluid level. Test the unit by performing the **Pressure Leakdown Test** on p. 368.



41885

Check the tilt rod bushings. Replace them if they are worn excessively.



41888

Check the bushings on the bottom of the manifold body. Replace them if they are worn excessively.



41878

Check system operation in both trim and tilt range.

SERVICING—SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM

Disassembly

Thoroughly clean the unit before disassembling. Scrub all outside surfaces with a stiff brush and hot, soapy water to prevent surface dirt from contaminating internal parts.

Always use a lint free shop cloth when handling power trim/tilt components.

If painting the unit is required, paint it after it is completely assembled. Painting of individual components may cause flakes of paint to enter the hydraulic passages during assembly. Tape the trim/tilt piston rods before painting.

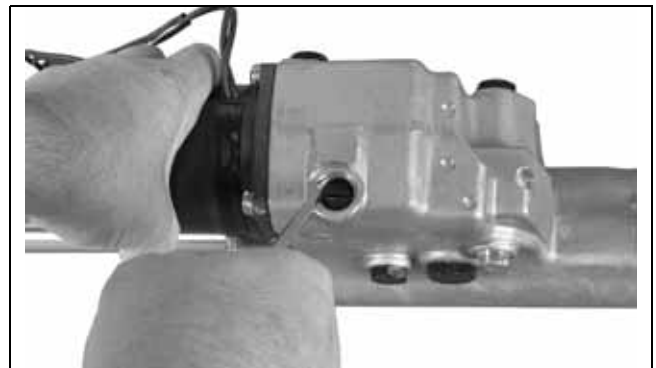


WARNING



There may be high pressure behind some power trim valves. To avoid injury when removing manual release valve, be sure to cover valve with a shop cloth until the pressure is released. Wear safety glasses.

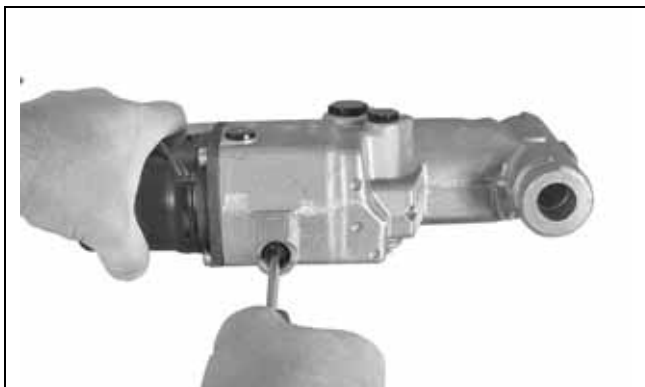
IMPORTANT: Before removing manual release valve, relieve pressure by fully extending cylinder. Screw the manual release valve in. Remove the retaining ring using a small pick or screwdriver. Discard the retaining ring.



004279

TRIM AND TILT SERVICING—SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM

Slowly remove the manual release valve. There may be pressure behind the valve—wear safety glasses.



004285

Inspect the manual release valve. Discard the O-rings on the housing.



004284

Remove the four large motor flange retaining screws. Remove the motor and discard O-ring, screws, and washers.



004282

Remove drive coupler from either the motor or the pump assembly.



004281

Assembly

IMPORTANT: Use only *Evinrude/Johnson* Bio-degradable TNT Fluid to fill the hydraulic system.

Install drive coupler in pump assembly.

Install a new motor O-ring.



004280

TRIM AND TILT SERVICING—SINGLE PISTON SYSTEM

Position the motor on the manifold and install four **new** screws and lock washers. Tighten the screws 35 to 50 in. lbs. (4 to 5.6 N·m).



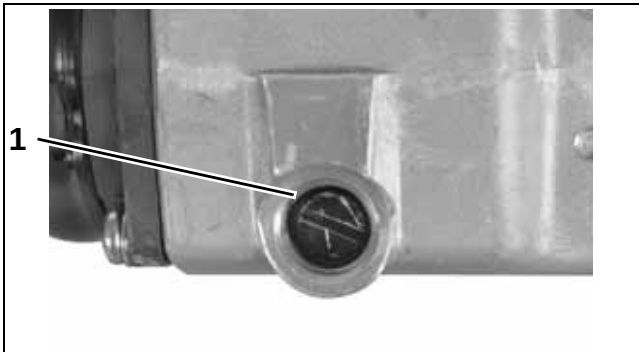
004282

Oil O-rings and install them on the manual release valve. Oil and install the manual release valve. Tighten the valve to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5.1 to 6.2 N·m).



004285

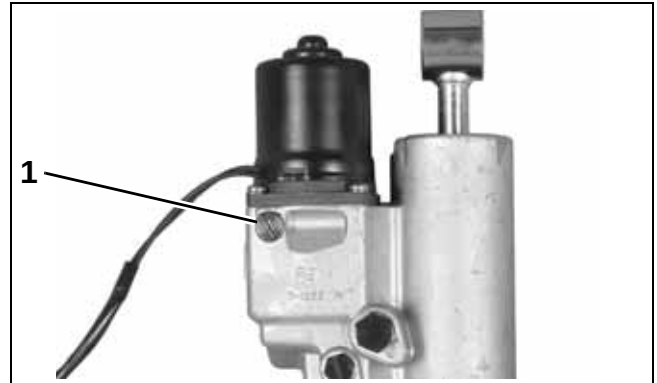
Install **new** retaining ring in groove.



1. Retaining ring

004283

Fill the oil reservoir up to the fill plug with *Evinrude/Johnson* Biodegradable TNT Fluid. Install and tighten the fill plug. Do not torque the plug at this time.



1. Reservoir cap

004278

Run the motor, then recheck oil level. Cycle the unit several times and check the oil level when the cylinder is fully extended. Oil should be level with bottom of fill port. Install and tighten the fill plug to a torque of 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5.1 to 6.2 N·m).

ADJUSTMENTS

Refer to **Trim Sending Unit Adjustment** on p. 69.

Refer to **Tilt Limit Switch Adjustment** on p. 68.

SAFETY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MARINE PRODUCTS AND THE SAFETY OF PEOPLE WHO USE THEM	S-3
OUTBOARD SHIFT SYSTEMS AND SAFETY	S-4
OUTBOARD SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM AND SAFETY	S-5
OUTBOARD STEERING CONTROL SYSTEM AND SAFETY	S-6
OUTBOARD FUEL, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, AND SAFETY	S-8
OUTBOARD MOUNTING SYSTEM AND SAFETY	S-11
OUTBOARD HYDRAULIC TILT/TRIM SHOCK ABSORPTION SYSTEM AND SAFETY	S-13
OUTBOARD EMERGENCY STOP SYSTEM AND SAFETY	S-14
SUMMING UP	S-16
MARINE PRODUCTS AND THE SAFETY OF PEOPLE WHO FIX THEM	S-17
HANDLING OUTBOARDS	S-17
HANDLING LEAD/ACID BATTERIES	S-21
GASOLINE – HANDLE WITH CARE	S-22
HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS	S-23
SAFETY AWARENESS TEST	S-24

MARINE PRODUCTS AND THE SAFETY OF PEOPLE WHO USE THEM



WARNING



This Safety section contains information relevant to the safety of boaters and people that service boats. Please read this section carefully and share it with all shop technicians. Always follow common shop safety practices. If you have not had training related to common shop safety practices, you should do so not only to protect yourself, but also to protect the people around you.

It is impossible for this manual to cover every potentially hazardous situation you may encounter. However, your understanding and adherence to the recommendations contained in this manual and use of good judgment when servicing outboards will help promote safety. Always be alert and careful: a good foundation for safety.

Enjoyable boating is the goal of people who design and build marine products. To reach this goal, manufacturers are careful to make sure:

- Product user is informed; and
- Products are safe and reliable.

It is up to you, the people who...

- Rig boats;
- Fix machinery; and
- Maintain equipment

...to keep the products safe **and** reliable.

This section talks about safe boating and how you can help make it safe. Some of these safety issues you will know, others you may not.

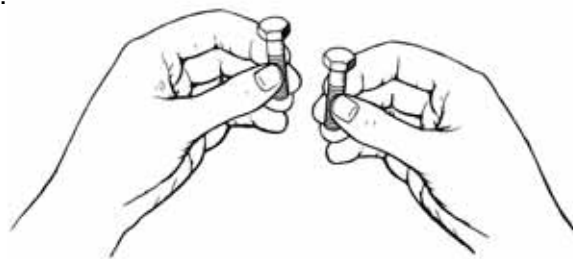
First!

A word about parts... Plain parts; special parts; all parts!

DO NOT SUBSTITUTE PARTS

“They look the same, but are they the same?”

- Same size?
- Same strength?
- Same material?
- Same type?

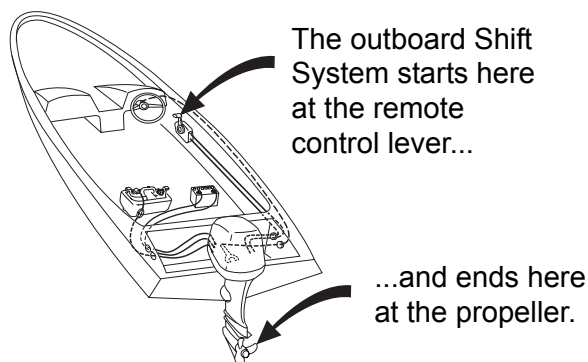


Don't substitute unless **you know** they are the **same** in **all** characteristics.

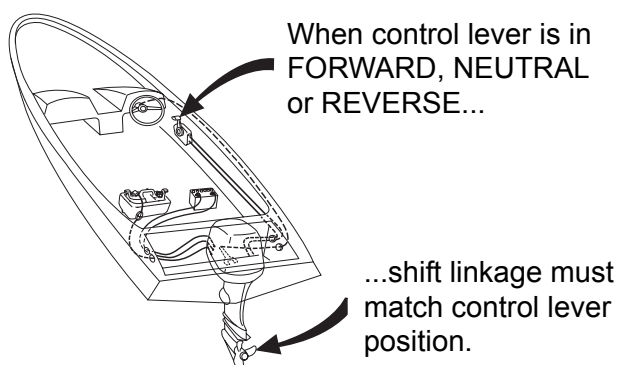
Second!

- Special locking bolts and nuts are often used to hold steering, shift, and throttle remote control cables to the outboard.
- When you take any outboard off a boat, keep track of special nuts and bolts. Do not mix with other parts. Store them on the outboard, then they are there when you need them.
- When the outboard is returned to the boat, use only the special nuts and bolts to hold remote steering, shift, and throttle cables to the outboard.

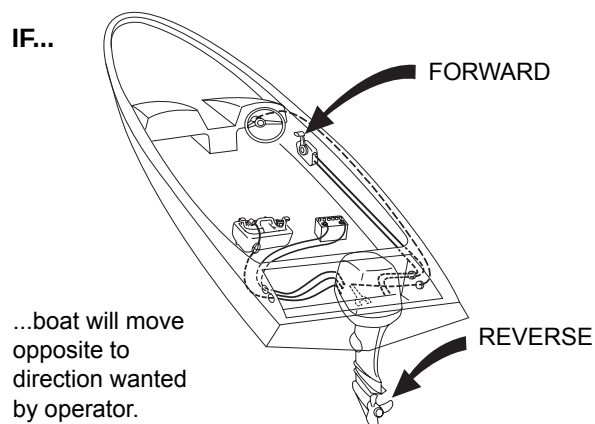
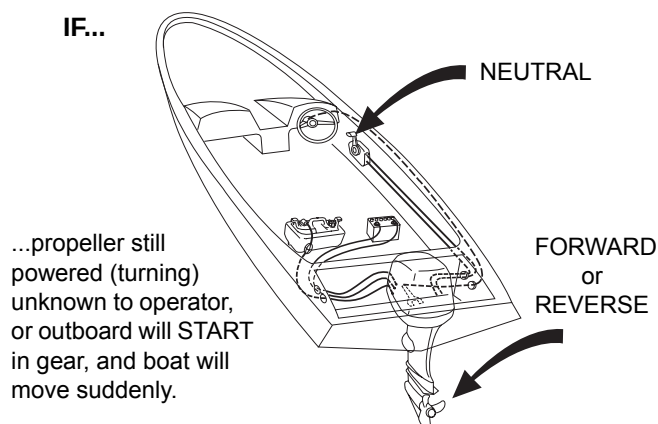
Outboard Shift Systems and Safety



What is most important?



What could happen?



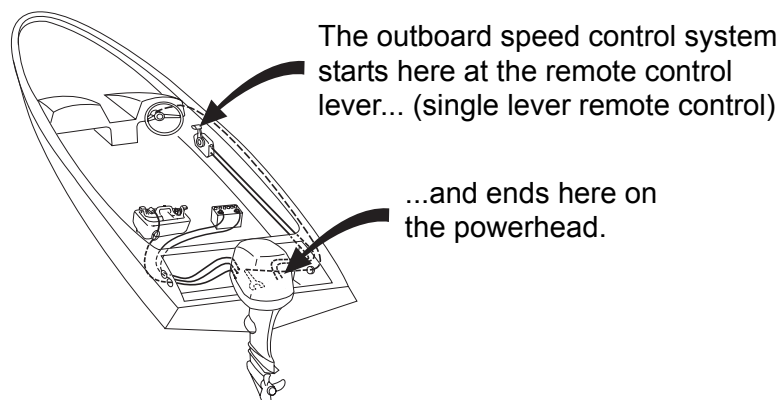
How can loss of shift control be minimized?

When rigging or after servicing

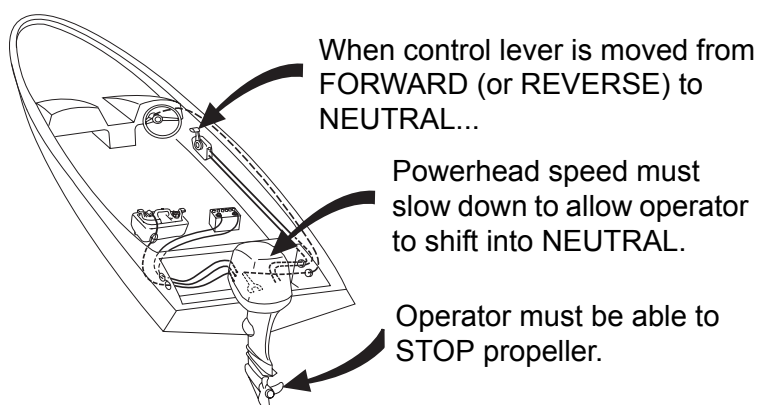
Read, understand, and follow manufacturer's instructions

- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- Assemble parts carefully.
- Make adjustments carefully.
- Test your work. Do not guess. Make sure propeller does just what the operator wants and nothing else.
- Do not shift gears on a stopped outboard. Adjustments can be lost and parts weakened.

Outboard Speed Control System and Safety



What is most important?



What could happen?

If Operator cannot slow down the outboard or shift into NEUTRAL gear (stop propeller), Operator could panic and lose control of boat.

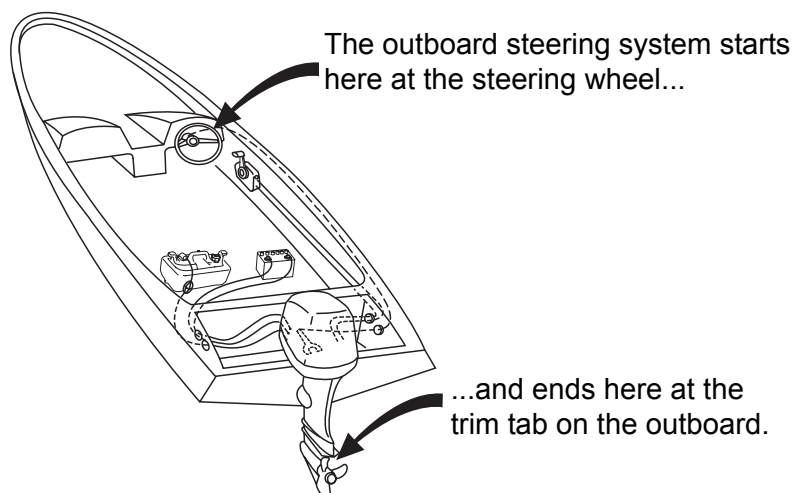
How can loss of speed control be minimized?

When rigging or after servicing

Read, understand, and follow manufacturer's instructions

- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- Assemble parts carefully.
- Make adjustments carefully.
- Test your work. Do not guess. Make sure speed control system does just what the operator wants and nothing else.
- Make sure full throttle can be obtained so Operator will not overload parts.

Outboard Steering Control System and Safety



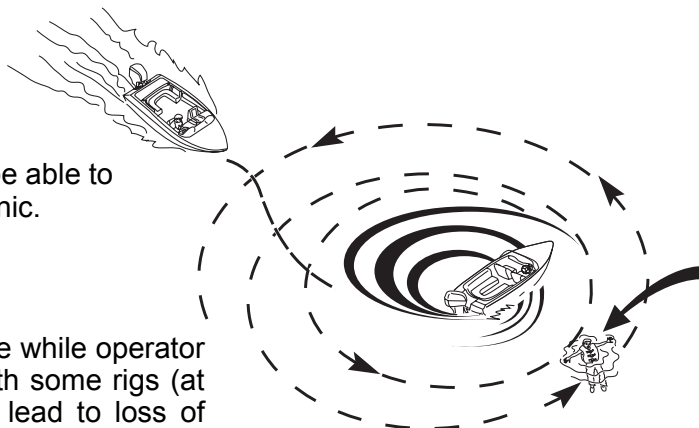
What is most important?

The steering system:

- Must not come apart;
- Must not jam; and
- Must not be sloppy or loose.

What could happen?

- If steering system comes apart, boat might turn suddenly and circle. Persons thrown into the water could be hit.



- If steering jams, operator may not be able to avoid obstacles. Operator could panic.
- If steering is loose, boat may weave while operator tries to steer a straight course. With some rigs (at high speed), loose steering could lead to loss of boat control.



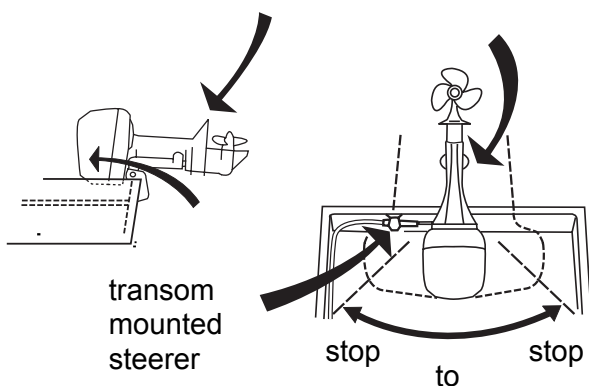
How can loss of steering control be minimized?

When rigging or after servicing

- Use a steering system recommended by the outboard manufacturer which meets Marine Industry Safety Standards (ABYC).
- **Read, understand, and follow** manufacturer's instructions
- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- Assemble parts carefully.
- Make adjustments carefully.
- Keep parts moving freely. Lubricate parts as shown in manual.
- Use the bolts, nuts and washers supplied with steering attachment kits—they are a special locking type that will not loosen, rust, or weaken.

Transom Mounted Steering Systems – Check to Uncover Possible Trouble!

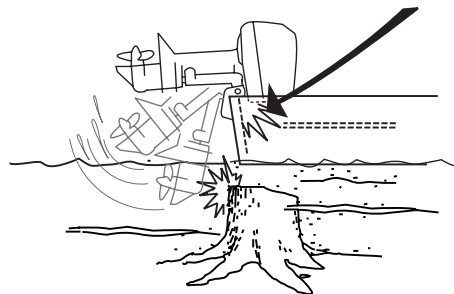
Tilt outboard into boat, then turn it.



During this procedure, steering parts:

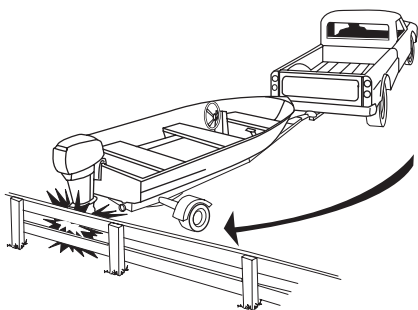
- Must not bind; and
- Must not touch other boat, outboard, or accessory parts in transom area.

Why? A hard blow to the outboard's gearcase can result in damage to steering parts.



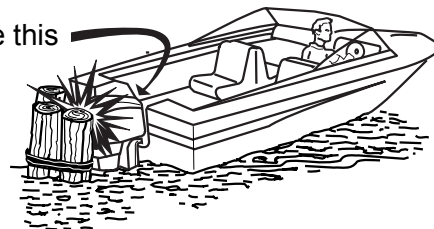
Be aware that raising or lowering outboard on transom can change a set-up which was OK earlier. If moved up or down even one-half inch, run test again to make sure steering parts are free and clear.

Check for damaged parts. Blows to the outboard like this



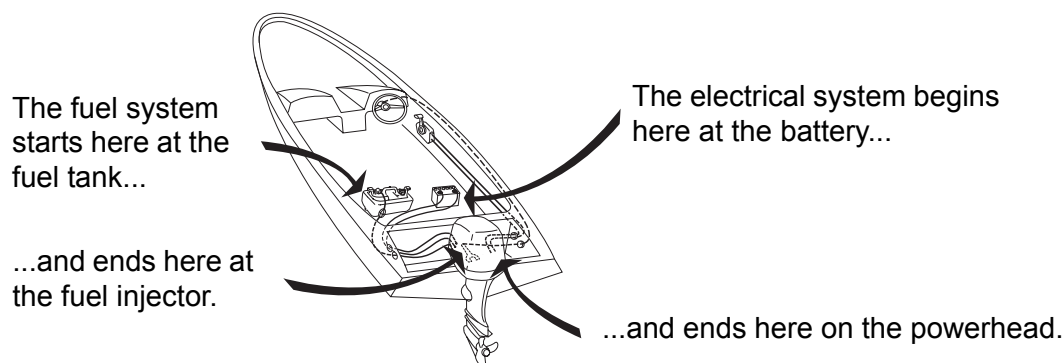
or this can put heavy loads on steering parts. Look for:

- Cracked parts, including steering parts, swivel brackets, and transom brackets;
- Bent parts; and
- Loose nuts and bolts.



Replace damaged parts. If weakened, parts could fail later on the water when least expected.

Outboard Fuel, Electrical System, and Safety



What is most important?

- Fuel leakage must be eliminated.
- Stray electric sparks must be avoided.

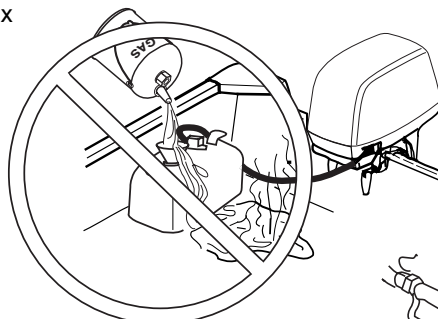
What could happen?

- **When not boating**, fuel leaking in car trunk or van, or place where portable tank is stored (basement or cottage), could be ignited by any open flame or spark (furnace pilot light, etc.).
- **When boating**, fuel leaking under the engine cover could be ignited by a damaged or deteriorated electrical part or loose wire connection making stray sparks.

How Can Fire and Explosion Be Minimized?

- **Read, understand, and follow** manufacturer's instructions
- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- **Do not** substitute fuel or electrical systems parts with other parts which may look the same. Some electrical parts, like starter motors, are of special design to prevent stray sparks outside their cases.
- Replace wires, sleeves, and boots which are cracked or torn or look in poor condition.

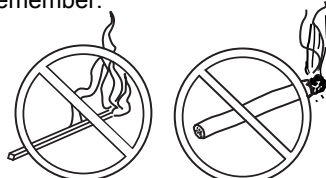
When mixing and refueling, always mix gas and oil outside...



Always fill the tank outside the boat

Fumes are hard to control. They collect and hide in the bottom of the boat.

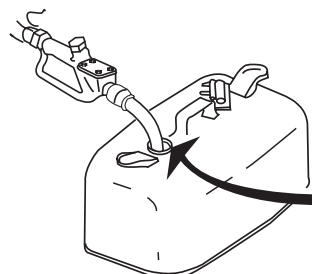
Remember:



Do not use electrical devices such as cellular phones in the vicinity of a fuel leak or while fueling.



If you use a funnel, it has to be metal to ground the spout to the tank.



To avoid those static electric sparks, ground (touch) the spout against the tank.

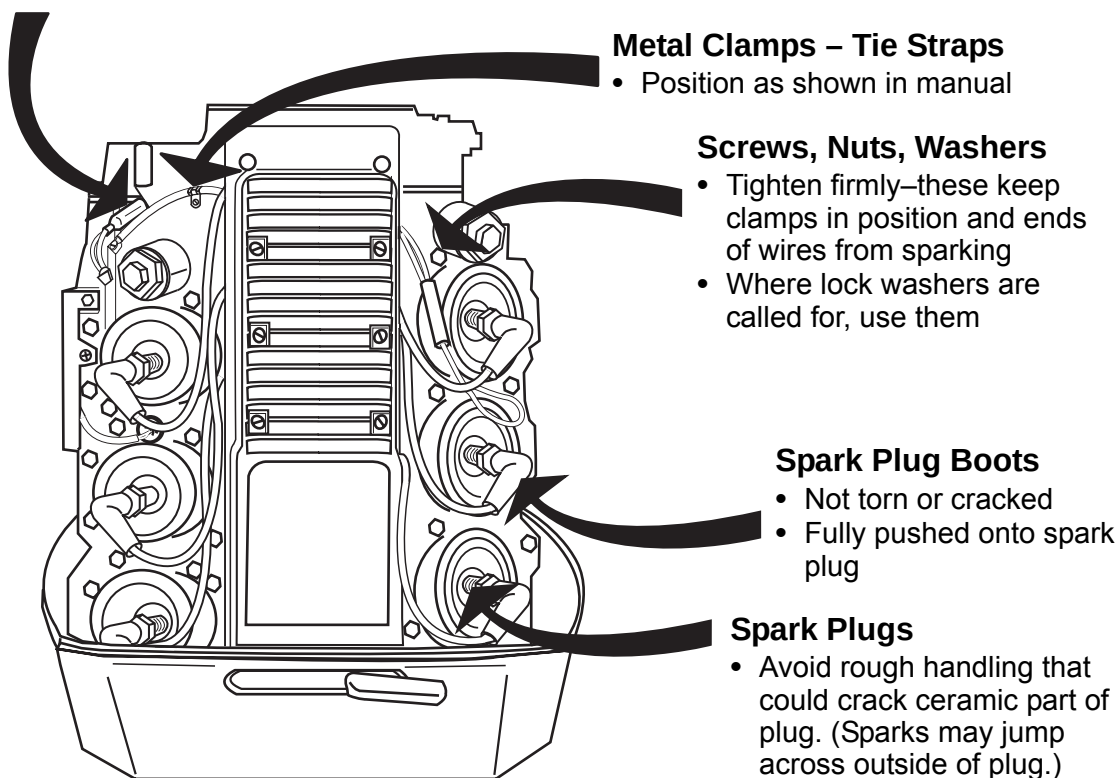
If electrical parts are replaced or even removed from the outboard, check the following:

Wire and high voltage lead routing

- As shown in service manual
- Away from moving parts which could cut wires or wire insulation
- Away from engine cover latches which can catch and cut insulation from high voltage spark plug leads

Sleeves, boots, shields

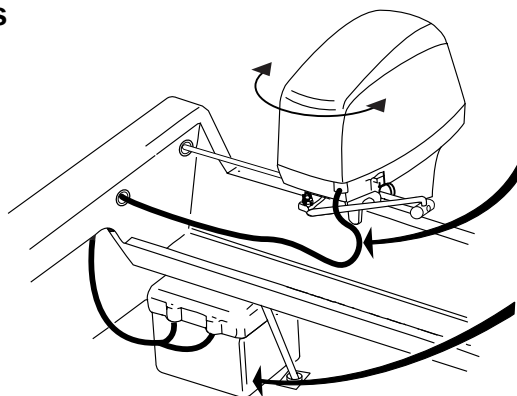
- In position (to avoid shock hazard)
- Not torn or cracked



In transom area:

All Connections

- Clean
 - Tight
- (Prevents sparks)



Electric Cable

- Not rubbing on sharp objects
- Enough slack to allow full turning without pull loads on cable (prevents sparks)

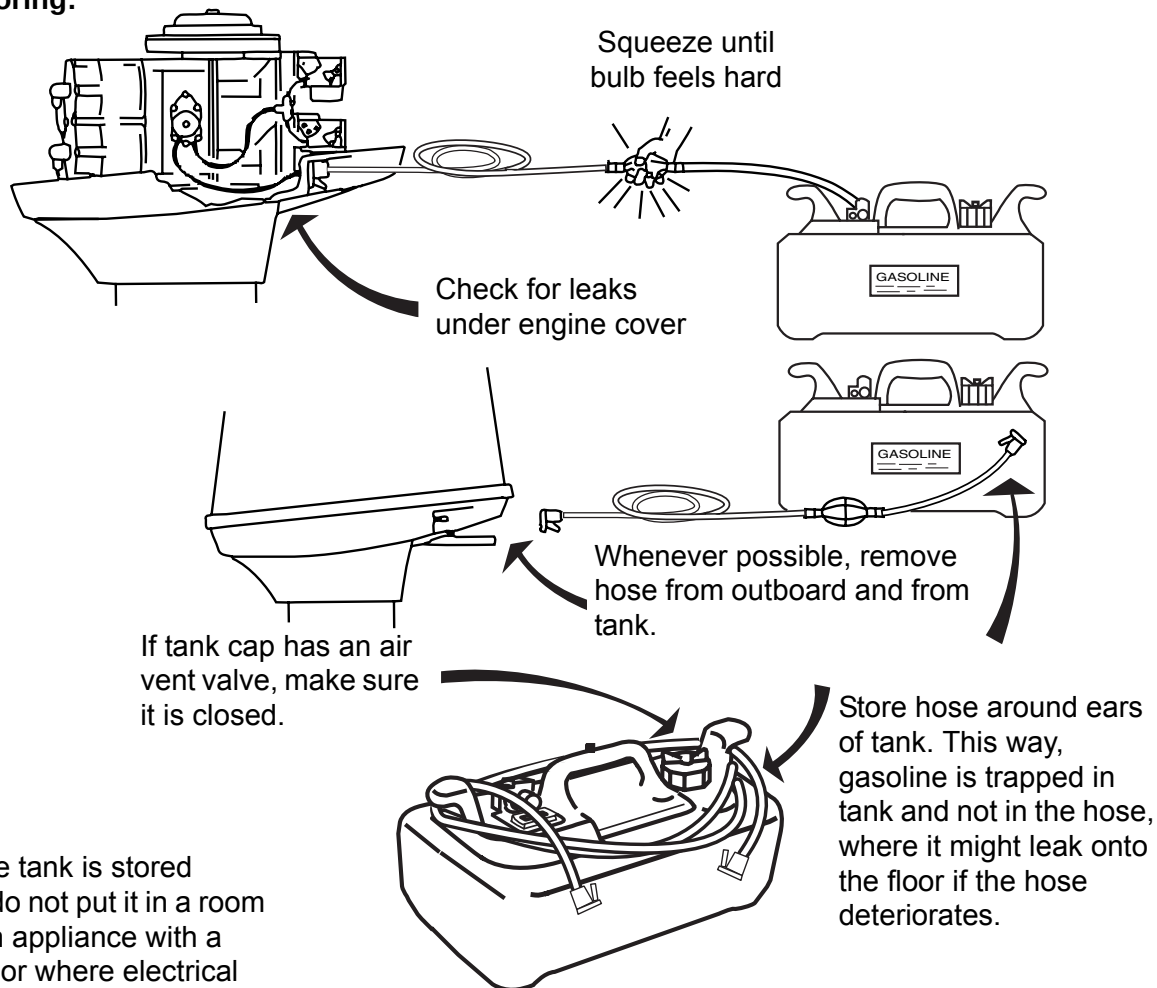
Batteries

- Secure in approved battery box or battery tray
- Battery terminals insulated
- No strain on cables

SAFETY

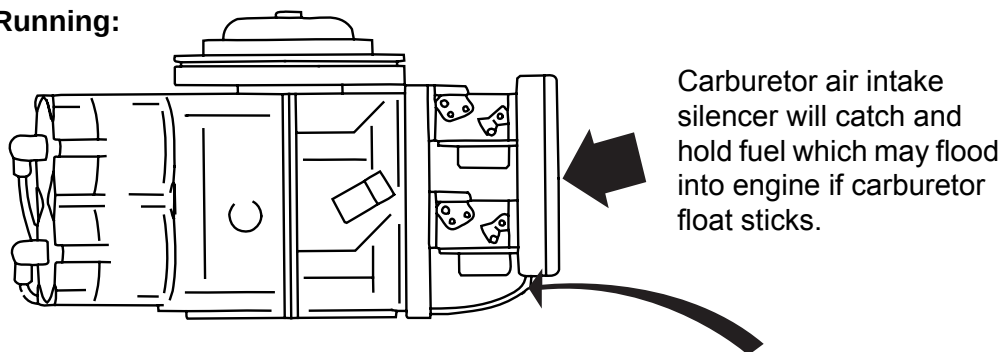
After repair on any part of the fuel system, pressure test engine portion of fuel system as shown:

When Storing:



If gasoline tank is stored indoors, do not put it in a room having an appliance with a pilot light or where electrical appliances or switches (which may spark) will be used.

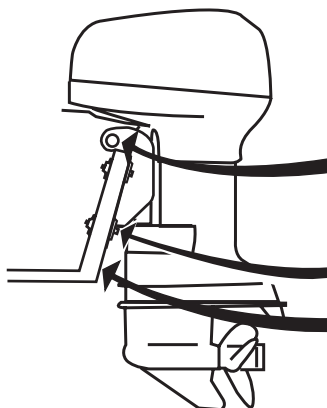
When Running:



- Make sure silencer and its gaskets are on engine and drain hose is in place.
- Air silencer mounting screws are special lock screws. Use only the special screws.

Outboard Mounting System and Safety

The mounting system includes:

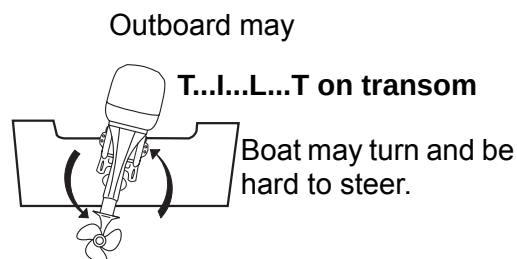
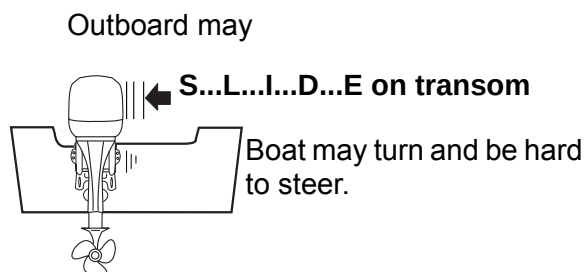


- outboard parts
- bolts, nuts, and washers
- boat's transom

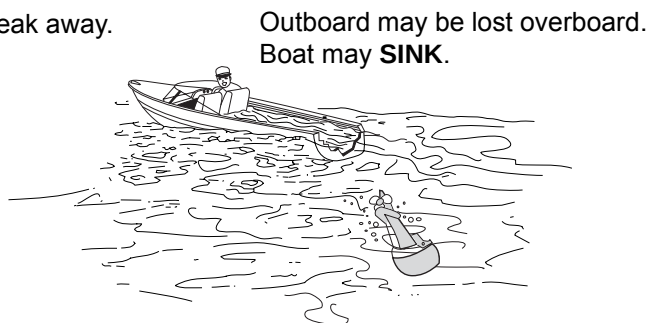
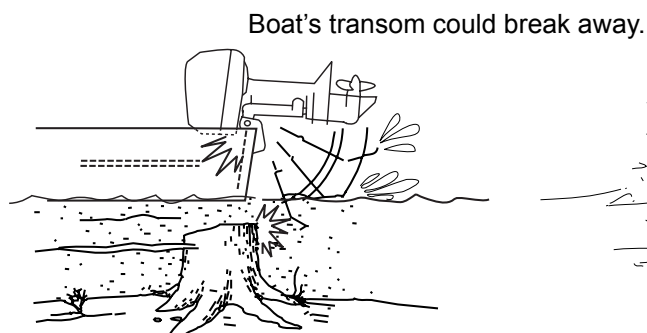
What is most important?

- Outboard must **stay** in position on boat's transom.

What could happen?



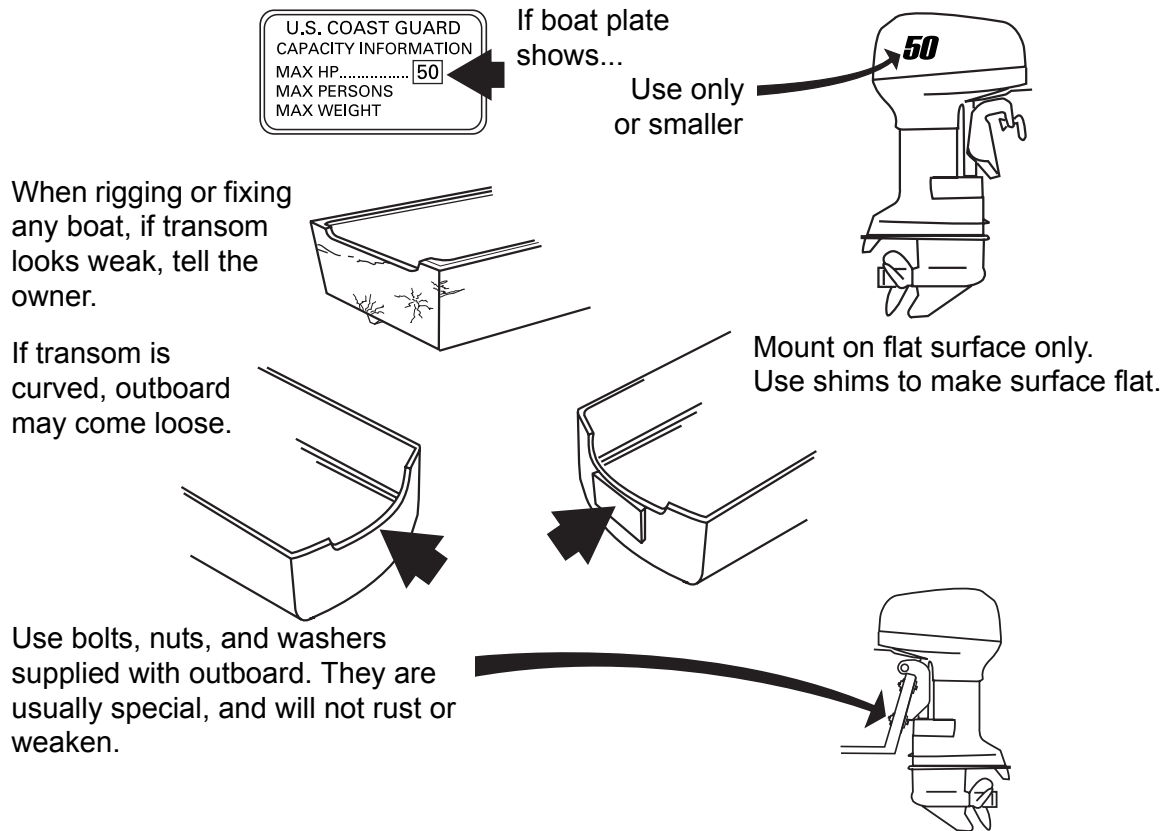
- If outboard hits something solid and does not stay on the transom, boat occupants may be injured from the outboard or its parts entering the boat.



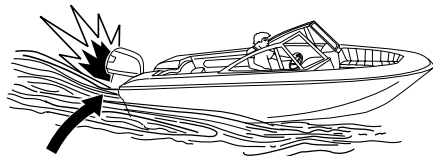
How Can Loss of Mounting Be Minimized?

- **Read, understand, and follow** manufacturer's **instructions**.
- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.

If weakened, parts could fail later on the water, when not expected

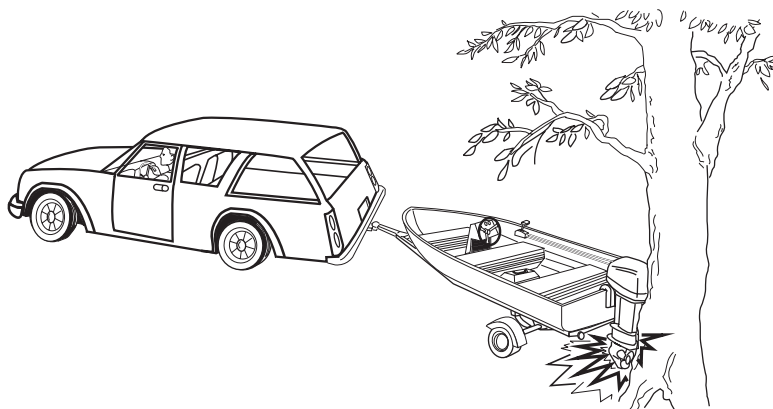


If owner tells you "I hit something really hard..."



Check for a high speed blow to the lower unit.

OR...



"I was backing up and I think the outboard may have hit a tree or something."

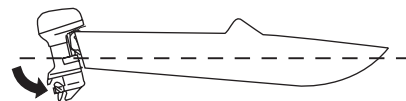
Check for a slow, heavy squash to the outboard.

- Look for damaged parts and loosened nuts and bolts in both the steering and mounting systems. Replace damaged parts.

Outboard Hydraulic Tilt/Trim Shock Absorption System and Safety

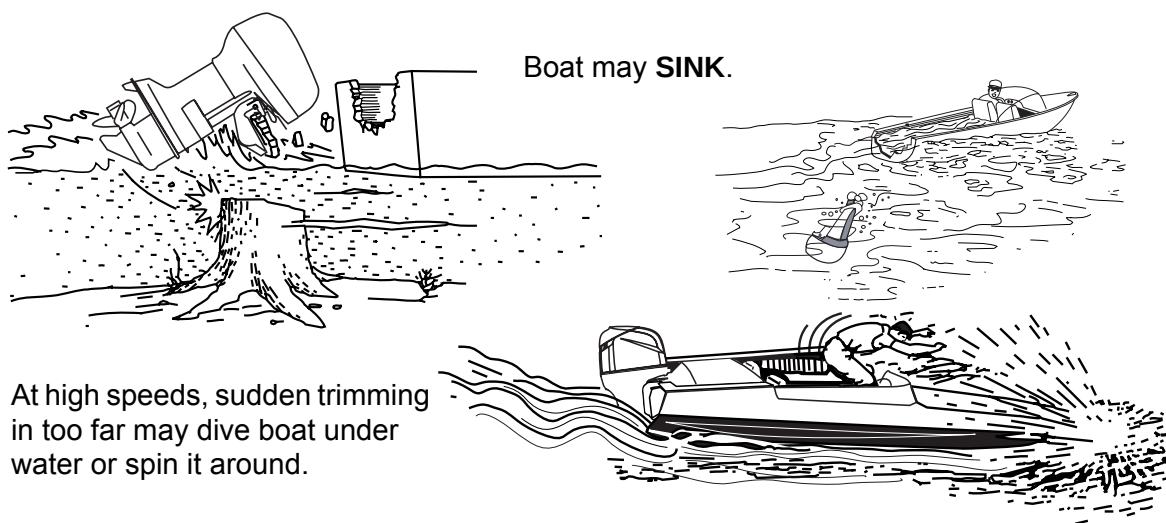
What is most important?

- Shock absorption system must always be ready to absorb some blows to the lower parts of the outboard.
- Outboard must not trim in too far suddenly.



What can happen?

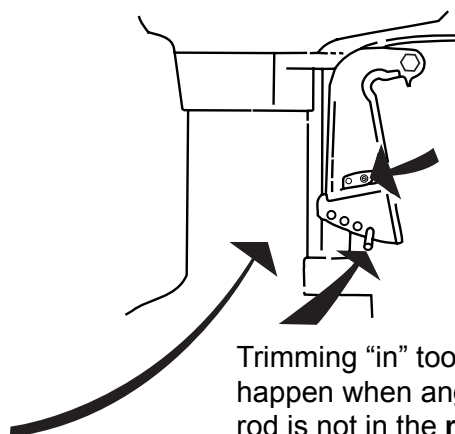
Without shock protection, a blow like this could cause serious damage to the outboard and injury to boat occupants from the outboard or its parts entering the boat. Transom could break away and outboard may be lost overboard.



At high speeds, sudden trimming in too far may dive boat under water or spin it around.

How can possible conditions be minimized?

- **Read, understand, and follow** manufacturer's **instructions**.
- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- Test your work whenever possible.
- If oil leaks are seen in service areas, determine source. Keep reservoir filled.
- If outboard is hydraulic tilt/trim model, always return rod to hole position determined by boat operator and make sure angle adjusting rod retain is in locked position.

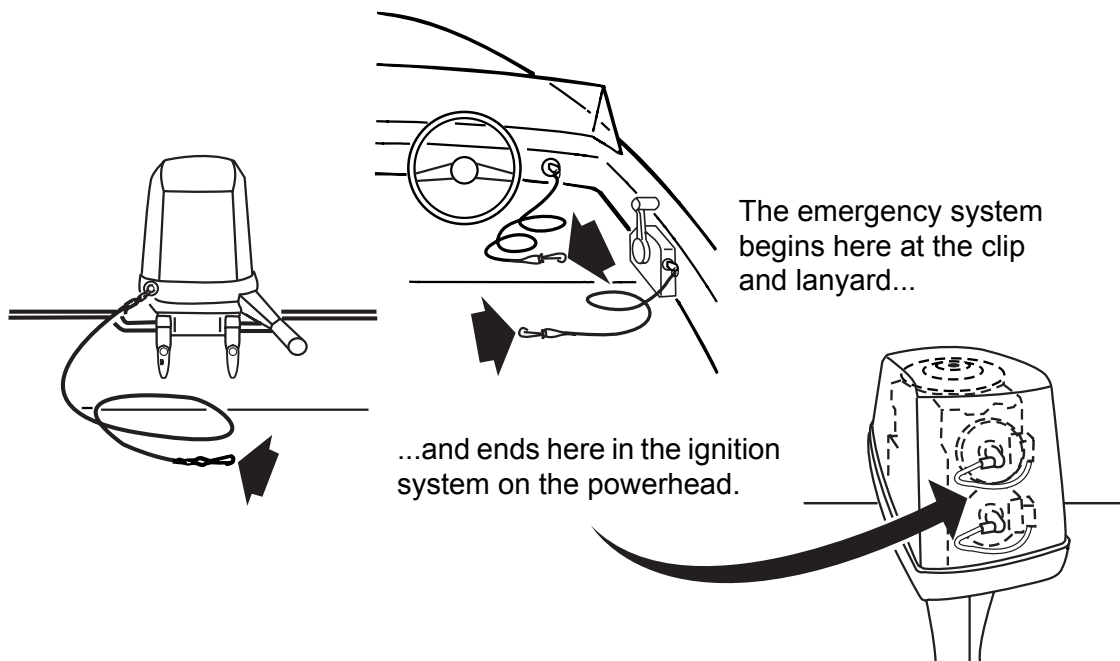


Make sure manual release valve is closed tight. Torque to 45 to 55 in. lbs. (5.1 to 6.2 N·m).

If left open, outboard has no shock protection.

Trimming "in" too far can happen when angle adjusting rod is not in the **right** hole or is not in **any** hole (lost).

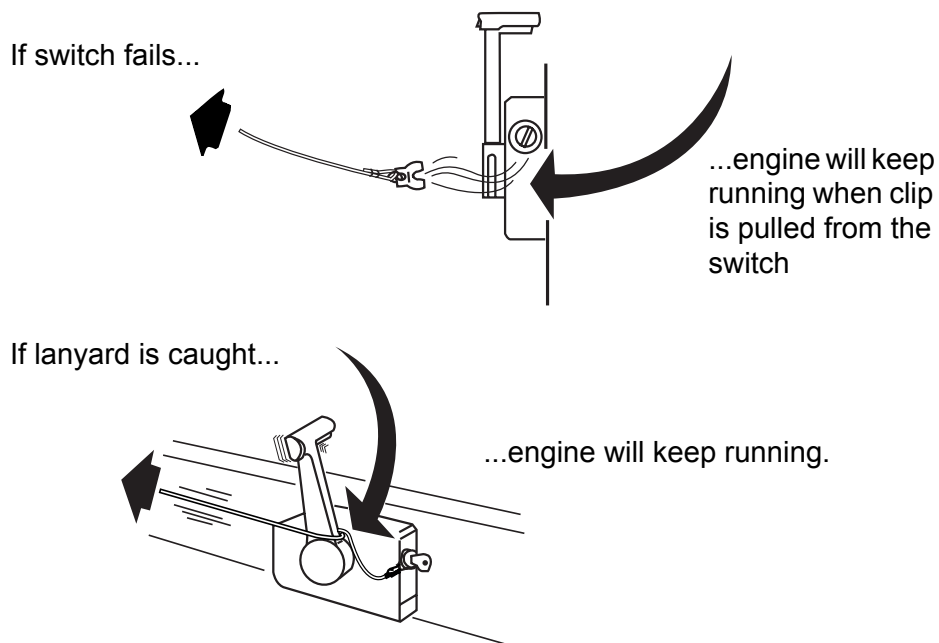
Outboard Emergency Stop System and Safety



What is most important?

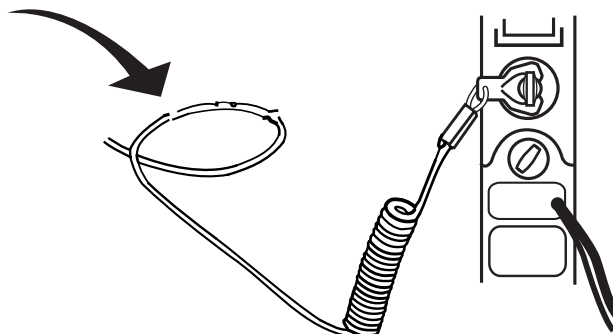
- The emergency stop system must **STOP** the engine when the clip is removed or the lanyard pulled from the emergency stop / key switch.

What could happen?

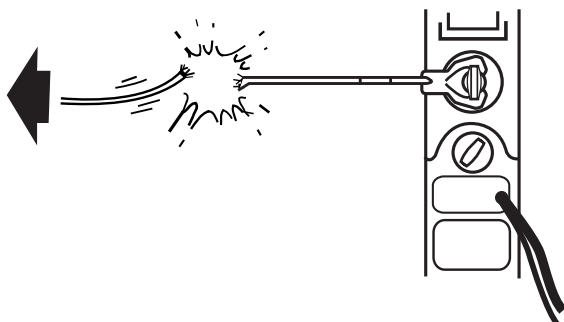


What could happen?

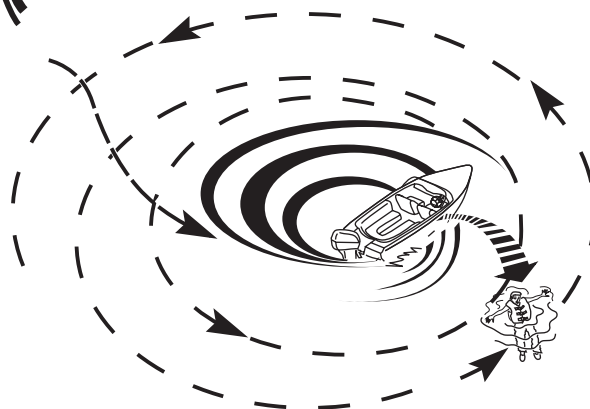
If lanyard is cut or frayed...



...lanyard or clip may break when pulled...



If engine does **NOT** stop when lanyard is pulled, an operator thrown from the boat could be hit as boat circles area. Or, boat may not turn but leave area as a runaway. Operator may drown and boat **WILL** run into something.



How can failure of the emergency stop system be minimized?

**When
rigging
or after
servicing**

- Read, understand, and follow manufacturer's instructions
- Follow warnings marked "⚠" closely.
- Assemble parts carefully.
- Inspect lanyard for cuts or fraying; clip for wear. Replace with original parts. Do not substitute.
- Locate control box and other items in area to keep lanyard from being caught.
- **ALWAYS TEST EMERGENCY STOP SYSTEM. PULL LANYARD. ENGINE MUST STOP. IF IT DOES NOT, REPAIR BEFORE NEXT USE.**

Summing up

Now you know some things that can take the joy out of boating.

No doubt about it—proper safety takes time!

- Reading and understanding instructions
- Re-reading warnings marked “⚠”
- Putting parts together correctly
- Making correct adjustments
- Testing your work

And making sure

- Worn or damaged parts are replaced
- Replaced parts are like originals in every way
- Customer is told of things which need attention

But, do you really want the alternative?

MARINE PRODUCTS AND THE SAFETY OF PEOPLE WHO FIX THEM

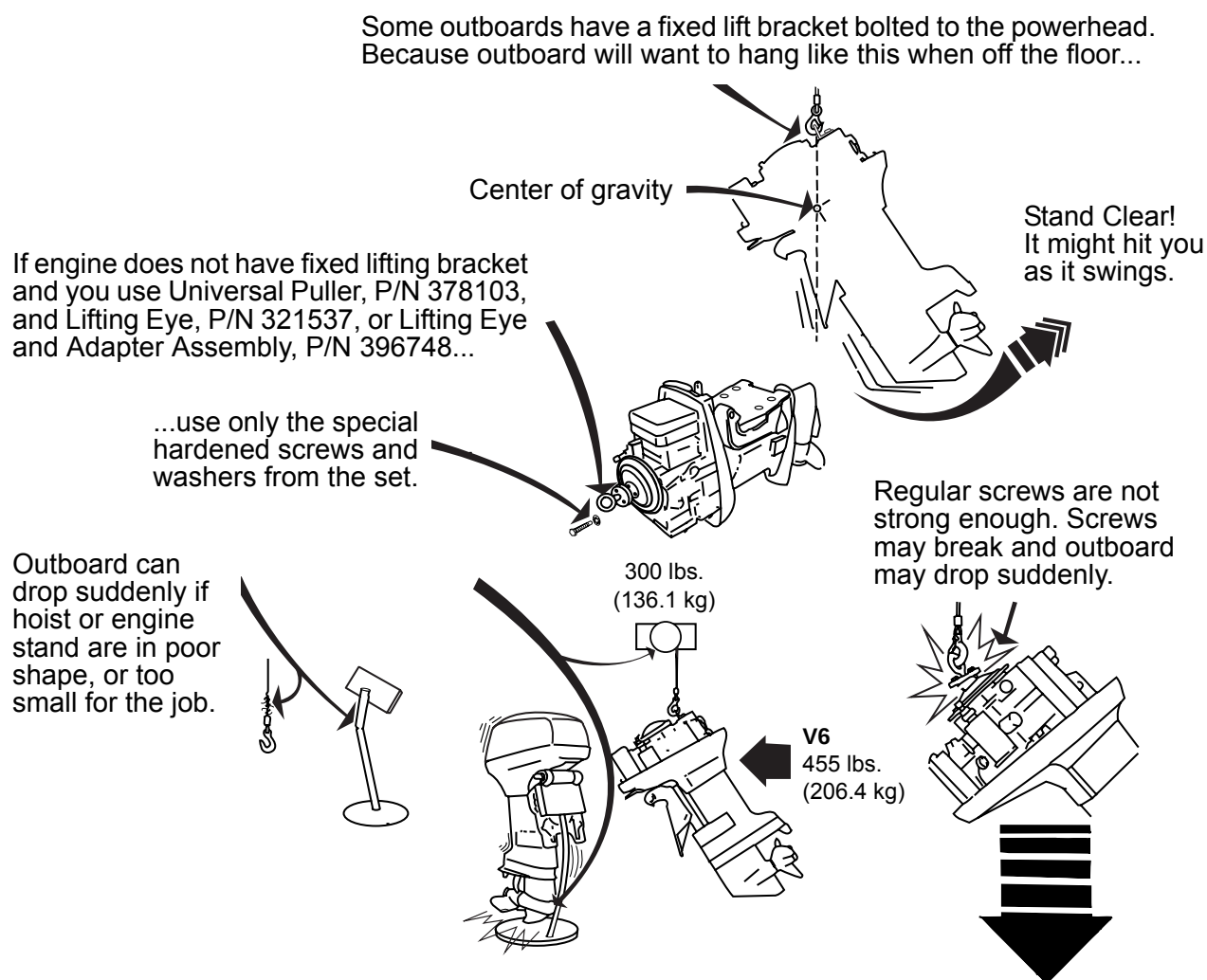
The first part of this Safety section talked about safe boating and how you, the technician, can help keep it safe for the boater. But what about you? Technicians can be hurt while:

- Rigging boats
- Troubleshooting problems
- Fixing components
- Testing their work

Some of these safety issues you will know, others you may not.

Handling Outboards

When lifting outboards

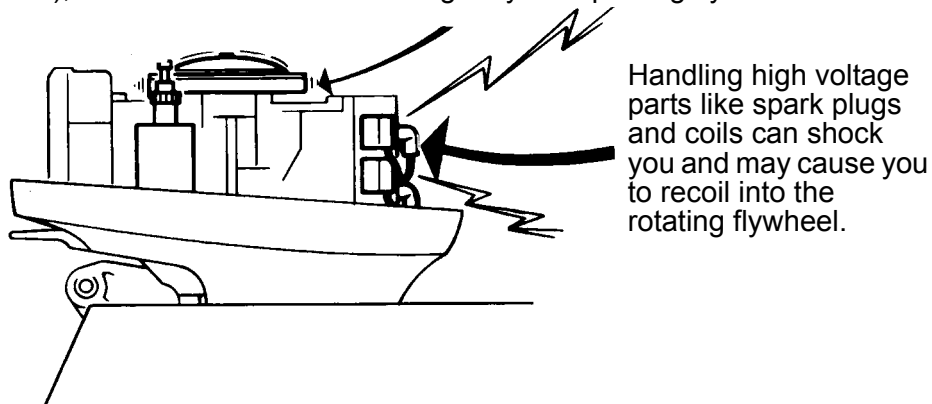


- Make sure shop aids have extra capacity, and keep them in good repair.

SAFETY

Running outboard with engine cover removed

Engine cover is a guard. When you remove cover/guard to work on the outboard, remember: loose clothing (open shirt sleeves, neckties), hair, jewelry (rings, watches, bracelets), hands and arms can be caught by the spinning flywheel.



- Two people working together on a live outboard must look out for each other. Never, ever, use the key to start the outboard before signaling your partner. He may be leaning over the outboard with hands on the flywheel, handling a “hot” electrical part, or near the propeller.

Outboard starting at the wrong time

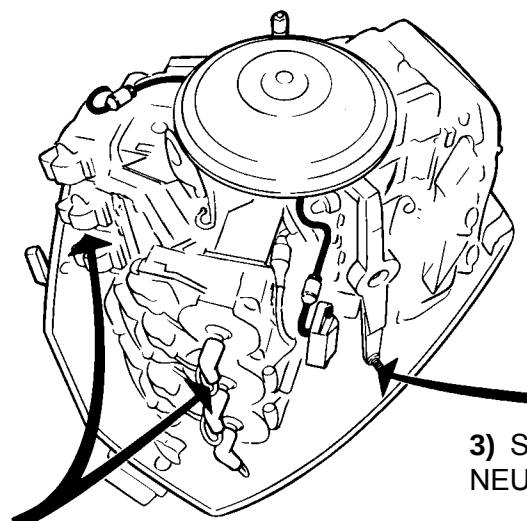
When you do things that turn the flywheel like:

- Off-season storage fogging (oiling) of outboard;
- Removing propeller with a powered tool;
- Electrical system checks;
- Servicing the flywheel; or
- Any other actions **ALWAYS...**

1) Turn key switch OFF

2) Twist and remove ALL spark plug leads

3) Shift to NEUTRAL



Check prop shaft. Is outboard really in NEUTRAL?

NO SPARK



NO START



NO SURPRISES

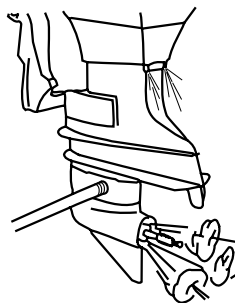
Running outboard too fast (Overspeeding)

- “Too fast” means running faster than outboard normally runs on boat.

Running too fast can happen when:

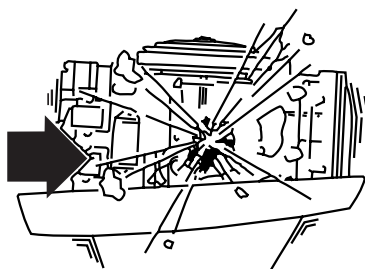
1) Using a flushing device...

Turn on water before starting outboard.
Keep engine speed below 2000 RPM.
With no load, outboard will run too fast
very easily. Wear eye protectors.



2) Running with the wrong test wheel...

This may happen if
outboard runs too fast.



Use the right
test wheel.

Running outboards: Exhaust fumes



DANGER



DO NOT run the engine indoors or without adequate ventilation or permit exhaust fumes to accumulate in confined areas. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which, if inhaled, can cause serious brain damage or death.

- Whenever running the engine, assure there is proper ventilation to avoid the accumulation of carbon monoxide (CO), which is odorless, colorless, and tasteless, and can lead to unconsciousness, brain damage, or death if inhaled in sufficient concentrations. CO accumulation can occur while docked, anchored, or underway, and in many confined areas such as the boat cabin, cockpit, swim platform, and heads. It can be worsened or caused by weather, mooring and operating conditions, and other boats. Avoid exhaust fumes from the engine or other boats, provide proper ventilation, shut off the engine when not needed, and be aware of the risk of backdrafting and conditions that create CO accumulation. In high concentrations, CO can be fatal within minutes. Lower concentrations are just as lethal over long periods of time.

Running outboards: Propellers



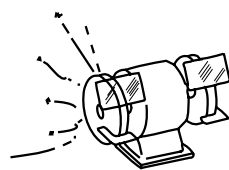
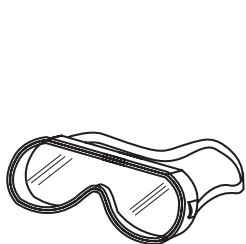
DANGER



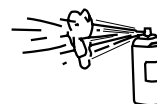
Contact with a rotating propeller is likely to result in serious injury or death. Assure the engine and prop area is clear of people and objects before starting engine or operating boat. Do not allow anyone near a propeller, even when the engine is off. Blades can be sharp and the propeller can continue to turn even after the engine is off. Always shut off the engine when near people in the water.

Eye protection

Eyes need protection when:



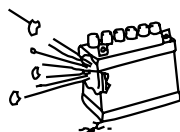
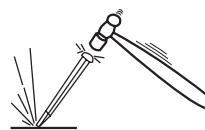
• Grinding



• Spraying cleaners and paints

• Chiseling

Tip: When steel on steel, use plastic- or brass-type hammers. They don't chip off as easily as steel hammers.



Protect eyes from:

• Acid

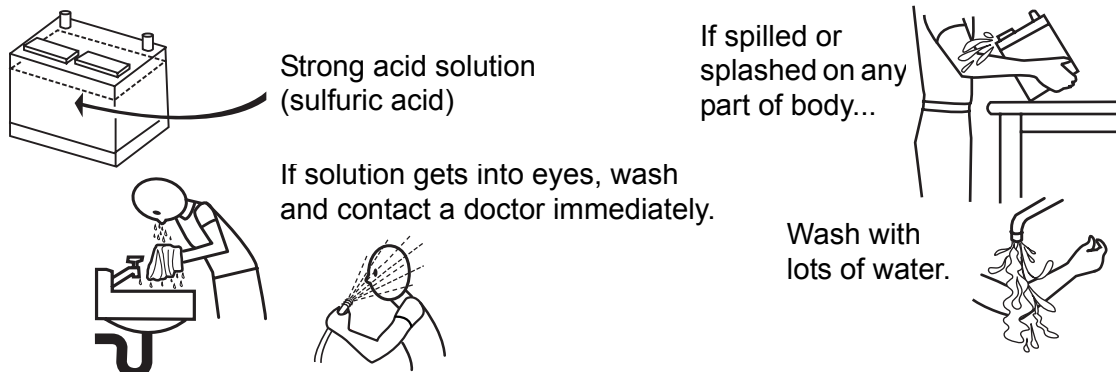


• Ends of cables

**Wear
Safety
Glasses**

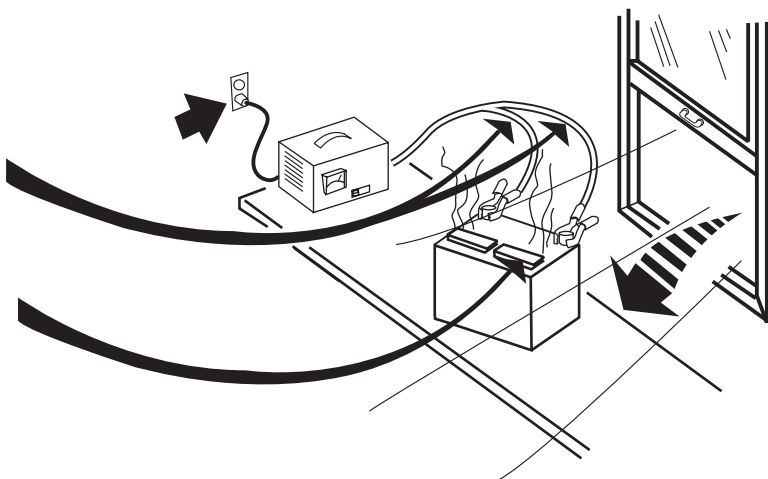


Handling Lead/Acid Batteries



Charging lead acid batteries

- 1) Attach and remove these cables with charger **UNPLUGGED** from 110 V wall socket. (This prevents shocks if charger is defective.)
- 2) Observe correct polarity when connecting these larger leads.
- 3) Always charge in a well ventilated area. Charging causes acid solution to give off hydrogen gas through the vents in the caps. **Make sure vents are open.** If clogged, pressure inside may build. Battery may **EXPLODE**.



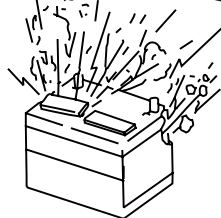
Battery gas is explosive!

While charging or discharging, remember:

- No smoking
- No flames
- No sparks



Never remove charger cables from battery posts. It is a sure way to make a lot of sparks in an area surrounded by battery gas.



DO NOT check battery charge by placing metal objects across posts. You will make sparks and serious burns are possible.



After charging:

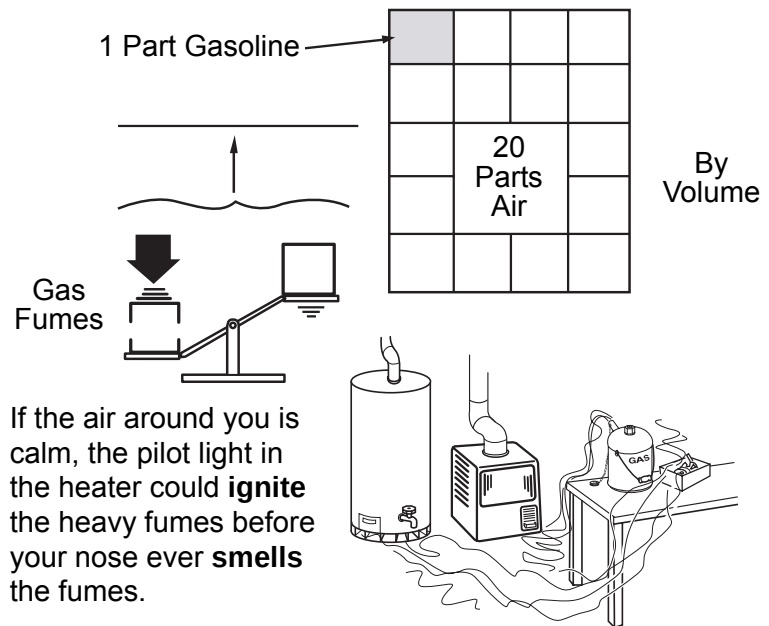
- Shut off charger
- Pull charger plug out of 110 V outlet
- Take charger cables off battery posts

Gasoline – Handle With Care!

Gasoline vapor and air mixtures explode easily and violently when mixed as shown...

When you smell ANY odor of gasoline, explosion is possible.

Gasoline fumes are heavy and will sink to the lowest point in the boat or room and will STAY there, WAITING...



What can you do?



Store gasoline in sturdy, approved, sealed gas can and keep outside.

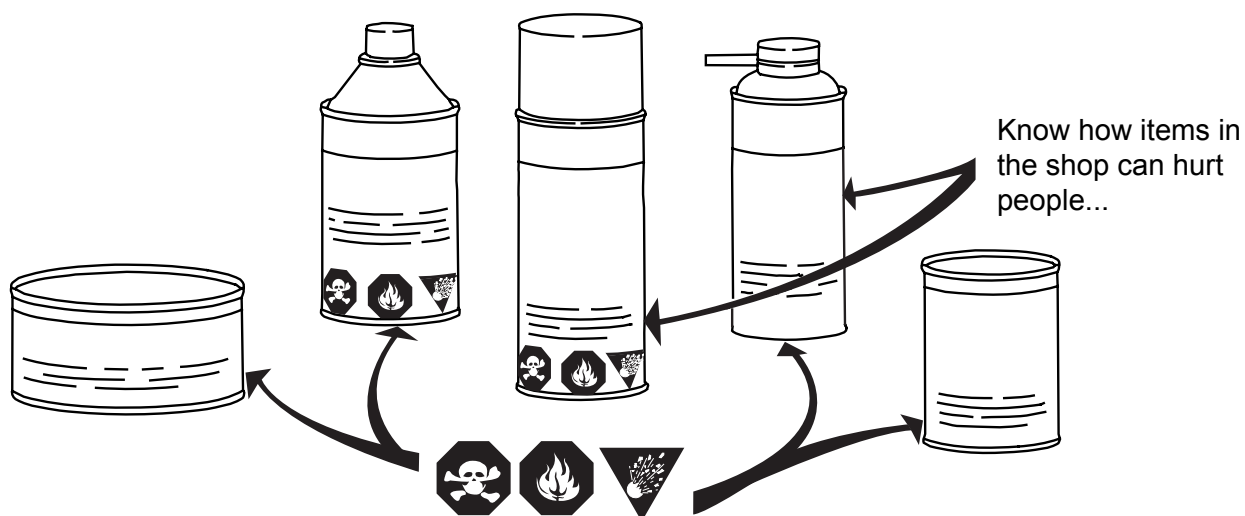
- Always store gasoline outside in a safe can (flame arrester and pressure relief valve in pour spout).
- Fill portable tanks outside of boat. Spillage will collect in bottom of boat.
- Use fuel as fuel **ONLY**, **not** for a cleaner or degreaser.
- If fumes are smelled in shop, basement, or garage, **immediately**:
 - Put out open flames, cigarettes, sparking devices;
 - Wipe up spill or leak;
 - Get towels and rags outside fast;
 - Open doors and windows; and
 - Check **lowest** area for fumes.

Be aware of items in and around repair area which can ignite fumes. Control them if fumes are smelled.

- Matches, cigarettes, blow torches, welders
- Electric motors (with unsealed cases)
- Electric generators (with unsealed cases)
- Light switches
- Appliance pilot lights or electric ignitors (furnace, dryer, water heaters)
- Loose wires on running outboards
- Other variables which may ignite fumes

How many of these are in your repair area?

Hazardous Products

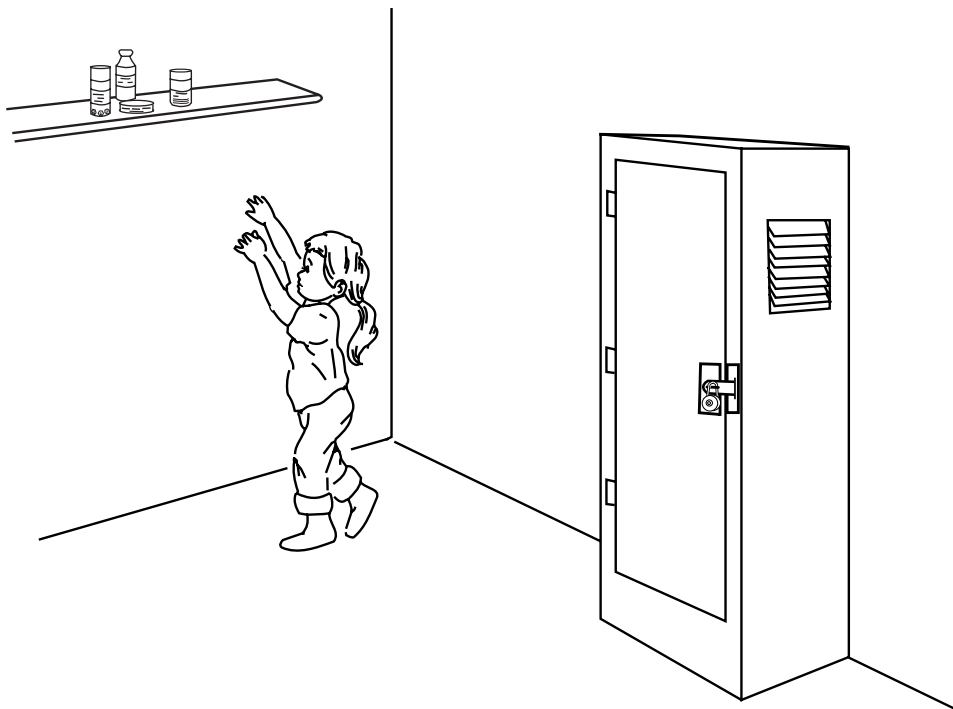


READ

- "How and where to use"
- "How to give First Aid." Have recommended First Aid materials on hand should an emergency arise
- "How to dispose of can"

It's all on the **back of the can or bottle label**.

And remember: Little children are very curious and will try to taste everything so **keep containers away from children!**



Safety Awareness Test

The Technician's Safety Awareness Test....

- 1) Did you read this Safety section from page S–1 to page S–24?
- 2) Are you ready to take responsibility for the safe maintenance practices and procedures of your repair shop, co-workers, and technicians?
- 3) Do you understand all the safety precautions and instructions contained in this entire service manual?
- 4) Will you follow all safety warnings, precautions, instructions and recommendations outlined in this service manual?
- 5) Do you understand that the service manual as a whole and this Safety section, in particular, contain essential information to help prevent personal injury and damage to equipment and your customers?
- 6) Have you received training related to common shop safety practices to protect yourself and others around you?
- 7) When replacement parts are required, will you use *Evinrude®/Johnson® Genuine Parts* or parts with equivalent characteristics, including type, strength and material?
- 8) Are you ready to follow the recommendations in this service manual before you service any boat or outboard?
- 9) Do you understand that safety-related accidents can be caused by carelessness, fatigue, overload, preoccupation, unfamiliarity of operator with the product, drugs and alcohol, just to name a few?

INDEX

A

Abbreviations 6

Accessories

- Accessory Charge Kit, P/N 5006253 32
- CANbus Water Pressure Transducer Kit, P/N 5006214 57
- Drag Link, P/N 175125 50
- Fuel Filter Assembly, P/N 174176 36
- Remote Oil Fill Kit, P/N 176461 39
- Rigging 40
- Water Separating Fuel Filter Kit 82, 175, 184
- XD100* Outboard Oil Decal, P/N 352369 60

Adapter Housing 218

Adjustments

- Control Cable 53, 54
- Shift Rod 306
- Tilt Limit Switch 68
- Timing Pointer 154
- TPS Calibration 107, 156
- Trim Sending Unit 69
- Trim Tab 70

Air Silencer

- Description 83
- Removal 228

Air Temperature Sensor

- Connections 131
- Description 97
- Resistance Test 135

Alternator Circuit Test 138

AMP Connector Servicing 165

Anodes

- Anti-Corrosion 75
- Continuity Check 75
- Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing 323, 348, 351
- Stern Bracket 282, 285

B

Barometric Pressure Sensor 97

Batteries

- Battery Charge Isolator 32
- Battery Switches 30
- Cable Routing 41
- Cables 30
- Charging System Tests 137
- Connections 30, 82
- Installation 29
- Multiple Batteries 30
- Requirements 11, 29
- Storage 87
- Wiring Diagrams 33

Bearing

- Connecting Rod 244
- Crankshaft 234, 238, 239
- Pinion Gear 319, 320
- Wrist Pin 233, 241

Break-In

- EMM* Programming 61, 65, 207, 254
- Gearcase 303, 337, 355
- Oiling 61
- Procedure 65, 106

C

Cable, Hose, and Wire Routing 29, 40, 52

CANbus

- Connections 56
- Harness Routing 52
- Ignition Harness 56
- Oil Level Gauge 57
- Software Activation 57
- Water Pressure Gauge 57

Capacitor Test 122

Connecting Rods

- Installation on Crankshaft 243, 244
- Installation on Piston 240, 241
- Orientation 244
- Removal from Crankshaft 232
- Removal from Piston 233
- Tightening 244

Control Cable

- Adjustments 53, 54
- Identification 44
- Installation 53
- Routing 29, 40

Cooling System

- Components 218
- Cylinder Block Venting 219
- EMM and Vapor Separator Cooling 220
- Engine Temperature Check 218
- Flushing 76
- Hose Routing and Water Flow 216, 217
- Operating Temperatures 65
- Operation 220
- Pressure Relief Valve 219, 224
- Thermostats 219, 223
- Turbulence 45
- Vapor Separator 176
- Water Intake Screens 76, 77, 327, 353

Corrosion

- Anodes 75, 282, 285, 323, 348, 351
- Cylinder walls 236
- Long Term Storage 86
- Metal components 75
- Steering Cable 77

Counter Rotation Gearcase Service 338**Cover Service 90****Crankcase**

- Assembly 246
- Disassembly 231

Crankshaft

- Assembly 239
- Bearings 238
- Disassembly 233
- Inspection 237
- Installation 243

Crankshaft Position Sensor

- Description 99
- Operation Test 118
- Resistance Test 134

Cylinder Bore

- Honing 235
- Inspection 237

Cylinder Head

- Inspection 236
- Installation 242
- Removal 231

D

Dash Connections 130**Deutsch Connector Servicing 164****Diagnostic Procedures**

- Dynamic Tests 114
- Fuel Delivery Tests 122
- Ignition Tests 117
- LED Indicators 115
- Strategy 112

Diagnostic Software

- Break-In Programming 61, 65, 106, 207
- CANbus Activation 57
- Communication with Outboard 103
- Crankshaft Position Sensor 118
- Cylinder Drop Tests 114
- Diagnostic Procedures Overview 112
- Fuel Injector Programming 108, 178, 187
- Fuel Pump Test 122
- Oil Injector Test 207
- Oil Priming 61
- Oiling Rate 61, 106
- Reports 108
- Sensor Monitoring 134
- Service Codes 104
- Static Ignition Test 119
- Timing Verification 107, 155
- TPS Calibration 107, 156

Driveshaft

- Installation 329, 332
- Removal 310, 313, 339
- Service 314
- Shimming 325
- Special Removal Procedures 314

Driveshaft Bearing Housing

- Seal Removal 321

Dual-Outboard

- Alignment 71
- CANbus Setup 57
- Centerlines 46

E**Electrical Circuits**

- EMM* Pin Locations 131
- Fuse 133
- Ground Circuits 133
- Key Switch 141
- Start Circuit 139
- SystemCheck 148

Electrical Connectors 164

- AMP* Connectors 165
- Deutsch* Connectors 164
- Packard* Connectors 167

Electrical Harness

- Removal 151
- Rigging 55

Emergency Stop Switch

- Installation 28
- Operation Check 64
- Test 144

Emissions Information 7***EMM***

- 12 V Circuit Sensor 96
- Connections 94, 95
- Diagnostics 103, 112
- Functions 94, 100
- LED Indicators 115
- Pin Locations 131
- Reports 108
- Sensors 96, 97
- Service Codes 104
- Servicing 110
- Software Replacement 109
- Timing Verification 155
- TPS Calibration 107
- Transfer 109

Engine Monitor

- Description 101
- Low Oil Warning 210
- No Oil Warning 205

Engine Temperature Check 218**Engine Temperature Sensor 135****Exhaust Housing**

- Assembly 277
- Cleaning and Inspection 277

- Disassembly 276

- Installation 280

- Removal 275

Exhaust Pressure Fitting 85**Exhaust Valve**

- EMM* Control 100
- Relays 146
- Service 277, 280
- Tests 125, 146

Exterior Finish Protection 75

F**Flushing, Cooling System 76****Flywheel**

- Installation 152
- Removal 151
- Servicing 151

Forward Gear, Counter Rotation

- Assembly 346
- Disassembly 344, 348

Fuel Filter

- Installation 184
- Removal 184
- Requirements 36

Fuel Injectors

- Crush Ring Replacement 188
- EMM* Programming 178, 187, 188
- Installation 188
- Removal 187
- Tests 180, 181

Fuel System

- Additives 58
- Components 175
- Filter 36, 175, 184
- Fuel Circulation Pump 177
- Fuel Filter 82, 184
- Fuel Lift Pump 175, 182, 185
- Fuel Manifolds 186
- Fuel Requirements 58
- Hose Routing 173
- Injector Servicing 108
- Intake Manifold 190
- Minimum Octane 58
- Pressure Tests 178

INDEX

Priming 59
Relieving Pressure 183
Requirements 35
Troubleshooting 178
Vapor Separator 176, 185

Fuse 133

G

Gauges

CANbus 56
SystemCheck 28, 101
Tachometer 65, 150
Trim Gauge Test 373

Gearcase

Assembly 327, 353
Counter Rotation Service 338
Disassembly 307
Housing Identification 298
Inspection 307
Installation 302
Leak Test Procedure 300
Lubricant 79, 300
Removal 301

Grommet 52

H

Honing 235

Hoses

Fuel System 35, 41
Inspection 83
Oil Distribution 211
Oil Recirculation System 206
Oiling System 41
Routing, Cooling System 216
Routing, Fuel System 173

I

Idle Controller 100

Ignition

Ignition Coil Tests 121
Primary Circuit Resistance Test 121
Required Systems 117
Running Tests 120
Static Ignition Test 119
Timing 107

Instrument Harness 55, 130

Intake Manifold

Assembly 191
Disassembly 190
Inspection 191
Installation 191
Removal 190

K

Key Switch

Circuit Tests 143
Operation Check 64
Start Circuit 141

L

LED Indicators 115

Lower Cover

Installation 91
Removal 91

Lubrication

Engine Oil 59
Gearcase 79, 300
Propeller Shaft 79
Swivel Bracket 78
Throttle and Shift Linkage 78
Tilt Tube 78
Trailing Bracket 78
Trim and Tilt 81

M

Maintenance and Inspection Schedule 74

Midsection

Exhaust Housing Servicing 275
Stern Bracket Servicing 281
Tilt Tube Servicing 273

Models/Model Designation 8

Motor Mounts

Lower Mount Servicing 279
Upper Mount Servicing 250

Mounting the Engine

Hull Preparation 44
Mounting Height 51

N

Neutral Start Switch

Tests 143

New Engines

- Fuel and Oil Priming 58
- Outboard Rigging Procedure 52

O

Oetiker Clamp Servicing 42**Oil Injector**

- Description 204
- Electrical Circuit (40 V) 205
- Electrical Tests 207
- Functional Test 210
- Installation 212
- Removal 212

Oil Pressure Sensor

- Description 204

Oil Tank 37, 204**Oiling Rate 60, 106, 207****Oiling System**

- Components 204
- Engine Lubricant 59
- New Engine Set-Up 37, 59
- Oil Distribution Hose Replacement 211
- Oil Filters 83
- Oil Injector Electrical Circuits 204
- Oil Pressure Sensor 98
- Oil Recirculation 202, 206
- Oil Supply and Distribution 197, 198, 199, 201, 203, 206
- Oil Tank 37
- Oiling Rate 106, 207
- Priming 61, 207
- Servicing 211
- Tests 207

P

Packard Connector Servicing 167**Pinion Gear**

- Bearing Installation 320
- Bearing Removal 319
- Installation 329, 332

Piston Rings

- Inspection 238
- Installation 242
- Removal 232
- Ring Gap 242

Pistons

- Assembly 240
- Inspection 238
- Installation 242
- Removal 232

Powerhead

- Assembly 239
- Cleaning 235
- Disassembly 230
- Inspection 236
- Installation 251
- Removal 228
- Upper Mount Servicing 250
- Views 255

Predelivery Checks 63**Pre-Season Service 87****Pressure Relief Valve, Cooling System 224****Priming**

- Fuel System 59
- Oiling System 61, 207

Propeller

- Inspection 300
- Installation 67
- Selection 66

Propeller Shaft

- Counter Rotation 340
- Installation 327, 353
- Lubrication 79
- Removal 315

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing

- Bearing Installation 323
- Bearing Removal 322
- Rear Seal Installation 324
- Rear Seal Removal 322

Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing, Counter Rotation

- Assembly 346, 349
- Disassembly 344
- Installation 353, 354
- Removal 338

R

Relays

- Exhaust Valve 146
- Trim and Tilt 145, 371

INDEX

Remote Controls

- Cable Adjustment 53, 54
- Cable Installation 53
- Installation 29
- Selection 28

Rigging

- Boat 28
- Electrical Harness 55
- Outboard 52

RPM Limit 99, 100

S

S.A.F.E.

- Description 102
- Oil Pressure 98
- Temperature 96
- Voltage 96

Sensors 134

- Air Temperature Sensor 97, 135
- Barometric Pressure Sensor 97
- Crankshaft Position Sensor 99, 118, 134
- EMM* 96
- Engine Temperature Sensor 97, 135
- Exhaust Pressure Sensor 85, 97
- Oil Pressure 98, 204
- Tests 134
- Throttle Position Sensor 99, 134, 156

Serial Number Location 9

Service Charts

- Electrical and Ignition 128
- Fuel System 170
- Gearcase 289
- Midsection 270
- Oiling System 194
- Powerhead 226

Shift Housing

- Assembly 317, 342
- Installation 327, 353
- Removal 315

Shift Housing, Counter Rotation

- Disassembly 341
- Removal 340

Shift Linkage

- Installation 248
- Lubrication 78
- Removal 230

Shift Rod

- Adjustment 306
- Housing Installation 327

Shimming, Driveshaft 325

Spark Plugs

- Indexing 84
- Maintenance Schedule 74
- Recommendation 84
- Replacement 84

Special Tools 13

Specifications 10

Starter

- Circuit Description 139
- Current Draw Test 142
- Installation 163
- Service 156
- Solenoid Test 141

Start-In-Gear Protection 64, 143

Stator

- Resistance Test 136
- Servicing 151
- Voltage Output Test 136

Steering System

- Lubrication 77
- Requirements 49
- Steering Arm and Shaft 281, 284
- Steering Torque 70

Stern Bracket

- Assembly 283
- Disassembly 281
- Removal 281

Stop Circuit 144

Storage 86

Submerged Engines 88

Switches

- Key Switch 143

Swivel Bracket

- Installation 285
- Lubrication 78
- Removal 282

SystemCheck

Circuits 148
Dash Connections 130
Gauges 28, 101
Oil System Warnings 205
Tests 148, 149, 150
Winterization Procedure 86

T**Tachometer**

Pulse Setting 65
Test 150

Temperature

Operating 65, 221
Operation below freezing 59
Sensors 97

Temperature Sensor

Description 96

Thermostat

Assembly 223
Description 219
Disassembly 223
Inspection 223
Temperature 11

Throttle Linkage

Installation 248
Lubrication 78
Removal 230

Throttle Position Sensor

Calibration 156
Description 99
Resistance Test 134

Tilt Limit Switch

Adjustment 68
Cam Installation 273, 274

Tilt Support 360**Tilt Tube**

Installation 274
Lubrication 78
Removal 273

Timing Adjustments

Timing Pointer 154
Timing Verification 155
TPS Calibration 156

Tools

Alignment Pin Kit, P/N 5007167 252
Alignment Pins, P/N 354140 336
Backing Plate, P/N 325867 314
Bearing Installation Tool, P/N 326562 323
Bearing Installation Tool, P/N 339750 323
Bearing Installation Tool, P/N 339778 346
Bearing Installation Tool, P/N 432401 324
Bootstrap Tool, P/N 586551 109
Collar, P/N 341440 325, 352
Connector Service Tool, P/N 342667 164
Crankshaft Bearing/Sleeve Installer, P/N 338647 239
Crimping Pliers, P/N 322696 164
Cylinder Bore Gauge, P/N 771310 237
Diagnostic Interface Cable, P/N 437955 103
Driveshaft Holding Socket, P/N 311875 313, 333
Driveshaft Puller, P/N 390706 314
Driveshaft Seal Protector, P/N 318674 325, 326, 332, 351, 352
Driveshaft Shimming Tool, P/N 5005925 325, 351
Electrical Test Probe Kit, P/N 342677 138
Flywheel Holder, P/N 771311 151
Flywheel Service Kit, P/N 434649 151, 153
Flywheel Service Kit, P/N 5007181 151, 153
Fuel Pressure Gauge, P/N 5000902 178
Fuel Pressure Gauge, P/N 5005697 181
Gauge and Collar Assembly, P/N 983975 369
Gearcase Alignment Gauge Kit, P/N 5006349 316
Gearcase Alignment Kit, P/N 5007231 302
Gearcase Fixture, P/N 354059 335, 336, 355
Hydraulic Cylinder Rod Holder, P/N 983213 384, 385
Injector Test Fitting Kit, P/N 5005844 180
Installer Handle, P/N 345822 335, 336, 355
Large Puller Jaws, P/N 432129 234, 321, 322, 345

INDEX

Lifting Tool, P/N 342672 229, 251
Lower Driveshaft Puller, P/N 342681 314
Lower Driveshaft Spline Tool, P/N
5007052 311, 330
Lower Driveshaft Wrench, P/N 352877 330
Lower driveshaft Wrench, P/N 352877 311
Oetiker Pincers, P/N 787145 43
Pinion Bearing Remover and Installer, P/N
391257 319, 320
Pinion Nut Holder, P/N 334455 313, 333
Pinion Nut Starting Tool, P/N 342216 333
Piston Stop Tool, P/N 342679 154
Plug/Holder, P/N 329661 209
Primary Lock Tool, P/N 777077 165
Propeller Shaft Adapter, P/N 432398 338
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Installer,
P/N 354057 336, 355
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Installer,
P/N 354058 335
Propeller Shaft Bearing Housing Puller Kit,
P/N 354060 309, 338
Puller Bridge, P/N 432127 321, 322, 345
Ring Compressor, P/N 336314 242
Rod Cap Alignment Fixture, P/N 396749
244
Seal Installation Tool, P/N 326551 324
Seal Installation Tool, P/N 330268 322
Seal Installation Tool, P/N 336311 324
Seal Installation Tool, P/N 354056 324
Secondary Lock Installer, P/N 777079 165
Secondary Lock Tool, P/N 777078 165
Shim Gauge Bar, P/N 328367 325, 352
Shim Gauge Bar, P/N 349957 325, 352
Shimming Screw, P/N 352878 325
Slide Hammer Adaptor Kit, P/N 390898
188
Slide Hammer, P/N 391008 188, 239, 314
Slide Hammer, P/N 432128 234, 274, 338
Small Puller Jaws, P/N 432131 322
Spanner Wrench, P/N 432400 344, 348,
350
Stator Test Adaptor, P/N 5006211 136
Syringe, P/N 346936 210
Temperature Gun, P/N 772018 221, 222
Terminal Release Tool, P/N 351413 166

Test Propeller 10
Thermal Joint Compound, P/N 322170 222
Thread Alignment Pins, P/N 354140 354
Tilt Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer, P/
N 326485 380, 387
Tilt Cylinder Seal Protector, P/N 326005
382
Tilt Tube Service Kit, P/N 434523 273
Torquing Socket, P/N 331638 232, 246
Transom Drill Fixture, P/N 434367 47
Trim Cylinder End Cap Remover/Installer,
P/N 436710 383, 386
Trim/Tilt Service Kit, P/N 390010 369
Trim/Tilt Service Kit, P/N 434524 368
Universal Puller Set, P/N 378103 308
Universal Shift Rod Height Gauge, P/N
389997 306
Universal Spanner Wrench, P/N 912084
380, 383, 386, 387
Wrench Retainer, P/N 341438 313, 333
Wrist Pin Bearing Tool, P/N 336660 241
Wrist Pin Cone, P/N 318600 241
Wrist Pin Pressing Tool, P/N 326356 233
Wrist Pin Retaining Ring Driver, P/N
318599 241

Torque Charts

see Service Charts

TPS Calibration 107, 156

Trailer Bracket 360

Lubrication 78

Trim and Tilt

Assembly 381, 384, 390

Circuits 145

Disassembly 377, 383, 389

Electrical Circuit Tests 145

Fluid 388

Inspection 367

Lubrication 81

Modes of Operation 361

Motor Installation 387

Pressure Leakdown Test 368

Relays 145

Removal 374

Reservoir Fluid 367

Tilt Piston Identification 381

Troubleshooting 367, 371

Trim Gauge Test 373**Trim Sender**

Adjustment 69

Test 374

Trim Tab

Adjustment 70

Removal 301

Troubleshooting

Charging System Tests 137

Cylinder Drop Tests 114

Diagnostic Procedures 112

Exhaust Valve 125

Fuel Control Adjustment 114

Fuel System 178

Ignition 117, 120

Inductive Amp Meter Test 114

Oiling System 207

Outboard Excessive Smoking T-5

Outboard Hard to Start T-3

Outboard Starts and Stalls T-4

Outboard Starts, Low Maximum RPM T-5

Outboard Surges, Runs Rough T-6

Outboard Will Not Start T-1

Outboard Won't Shut Off T-4

Strategy 113

Timing Light Test 114

Trim and Tilt 367, 371

Trouble Check Chart 1

U**Upper Mount**

Installation 251

Removal 250

V**Vapor Separator**

Description 176

Installation 185

Removal 185

W**Water Intake Screens 76**

Inspection 77

Installation 327, 353

Removal 315

Water Pressure Gauge 56, 57, 219**Water Pump**

Assembly 304

Description 218

Disassembly 304

Inspection 304

Water Supply Tube 218**Water Temperature Sensor 97****Winterizing 86****Wiring Harness Connections 55****Wrist Pin**

Bearing 233

Installation 241

Removal 232

TROUBLE CHECK CHART

OUTBOARD WILL NOT START

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
Outboard does not turn over	Battery switch not ON	Check battery switch operation
	Discharged battery	Check battery, recharge or replace
	Battery cables and connections	Clean and tighten connections. Check for voltage drop in starter circuit.
	Faulty connection or ground, damaged electrical harness	Check all grounds, connections and wiring
	Fuse (10 A)	Check wiring, then replace faulty fuse
	Wiring harness	Check for 12 V at terminal "B" of key switch
	Key switch	Check key switch operation
	Starter solenoid	Check wiring and test solenoid
	Starter or bendix/drive gears	Check starter, inspect bendix/drive gears
	Seized powerhead or gearcase	Check and repair as needed
Outboard turns slowly	Discharged battery	Check battery, recharge or replace
	Battery cables and connections	Clean and tighten connections. Check voltage drop in starter circuit.
	Powerhead hydro-locked	Check cylinders for water
	Partially seized powerhead or gearcase	Check and repair as needed
	Starter or bendix/drive gears	Check starter, inspect bendix/drive gears

TROUBLE CHECK CHART
OUTBOARD WILL NOT START

OUTBOARD WILL NOT START

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
Outboard turns over	Stop circuit grounded	Check wiring and emergency stop switch. Check the safety lanyard is installed and stop circuit is not grounded.
	In gear—Tiller models	Make sure outboard is in neutral
	No Fuel	Check for fuel in fuel tank
	Water in fuel	Check fuel filter, sample fuel from fuel return manifold.
	Contaminated or poor fuel quality	Check or replace fuel supply
	Fuel supply restricted	Check primer, anti-siphon valve, and fuel pick-up. Use primer to fill vapor separator with fuel.
	Air in fuel system	Check for air in fuel supply manifold, refer to FUEL SYSTEM (vapor separator venting and fuel supply)
	Low or no fuel pressure to injectors	Check fuel manifold pressure, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Incorrect, fouled, or worn spark plugs	Replace spark plugs
	Fuel injectors not working	Check voltage at injectors
	Excessive fuel or oil, engine flooded	Check for leaking injectors, leaking fuel or oil lift pump, or leaking vapor separator vent, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Low or no 55 V alternator output	Check voltage on 55 V circuit (SAC), refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Capacitor or 55 V circuit wiring	Check capacitor and 55 V circuits, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Ignition	Check ignition, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	CPS input to <i>EMM</i> , no sync	Check RPM reading while cranking
	No ignition system primary voltage output from <i>EMM</i> to ignition coils	Check cranking RPM (300 minimum), refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS
	Low or no compression	Check compression
	Water in engine	Check condition of spark plugs and cylinders
	Internal powerhead damage	Check and repair as needed
	Leaking cylinder/crankcase, intake manifold, or reed valves	Check and repair as needed
	<i>EMM</i> program, timing, or operation	Check <i>EMM</i> program and timing; check injector information (by location and serial number)
	Neutral switch, tiller models	Check neutral switch operation

OUTBOARD HARD TO START

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
Outboard eventually starts, may or may not run properly once started	Weak battery	Check battery, recharge or replace
	Battery cables and connections	Clean and tighten connections, check voltage drop on high amperage circuit
	Starter or bendix/drive gears	Check starter, inspect bendix/drive gears
	Water in fuel system	Check water separator/fuel filter, sample fuel from fuel return manifold test port
	Contaminated or poor fuel quality	Check or replace fuel supply
	Air in fuel system	Check for air in fuel supply manifold, refer to FUEL SYSTEM (vapor separator venting and fuel supply)
	Incorrect, fouled, or worn spark plugs	Replace spark plugs
	Low fuel pressure	Check pressure, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Fuel supply restricted	Check primer bulb, anti-siphon valve, and fuel pick-up, check for fuel system air leaks
	Low or no alternator output (55 V)	Check voltage on 55 V circuit, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Capacitor or 55 V circuit wiring	Check capacitor and 55 V circuit (white/red), refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Restricted or leaking fuel injector(s)	Check injectors, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Weak or erratic ignition operation	Check ignition, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS)	Check CPS air gap and <i>EMM</i> LED indicators
	Excessive fuel or oil, engine flooding	Check for leaking injectors, leaking fuel or oil lift pump, or leaking vapor separator vent. Refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS .
	<i>EMM</i> program, timing, or operation	Check <i>EMM</i> program and timing; check injector coefficients; and monitor injector circuits and ignition primary outputs
	Internal powerhead damage	Check and repair as needed
	Leaking cylinder/crankcase, intake manifold, or reed valves	Check and repair as needed

TROUBLE CHECK CHART
OUTBOARD WILL NOT SHUT OFF

OUTBOARD WILL NOT SHUT OFF

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
Outboard starts and runs, normal performance while running	Key switch or wire harness ground	Check key switch and ground to key switch, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Stop circuit wiring	Check <i>EMM</i> LED indicators. Check wire harness (black/yellow) and key/stop switch(s).
	<i>EMM</i> failure	Check <i>EMM</i> LED indicators and eliminate stop circuit as possible cause. Stop wire (black/yellow) has 4.0 VDC from <i>EMM</i> with key on or outboard running.

OUTBOARD STARTS AND STALLS

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
Outboard may not run for more than a few seconds	Faulty wiring, connections, or grounds	Check all grounds, connections, and wiring
	Incorrect, fouled, or worn spark plugs	Replace spark plugs
	Low or no alternator output (55 V)	Check voltage on 55 V circuits, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Capacitor or 55 V circuit wiring	Check capacitor and 55 V circuit, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Contaminated or poor fuel quality	Check or replace fuel supply
	Low fuel pressure	Check pressure, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Air in fuel system	Check for air in fuel supply manifold, refer to FUEL SYSTEM (vapor separator venting and fuel supply)
	Fuel supply restricted	Check primer bulb, anti-siphon valve, and fuel pick-up, check for fuel system air leaks
	Injector electrical circuit or control function	Check voltage at injectors, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS
	Restricted or leaking fuel injector(s)	Check injectors, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	<i>EMM</i> program, timing, or operation	Check <i>EMM</i> program and timing; check injector coefficients; and monitor injector control wires and ignition primary outputs
	Weak or erratic ignition output	Check ignition, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Internal powerhead damage	Check and repair as needed

OUTBOARD STARTS, LOW MAXIMUM RPM

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
SystemCheck light	Outboard is in S.A.F.E.	Access <i>EMM</i> service codes and check System-Check warning
Setup or rigging change	Incorrect propeller	Refer to specifications, check recommended WOT RPM; water test and install correct pitch propeller
	Incorrect outboard mounting height	Refer to installation guidelines
Performance of outboard at lower speeds appears normal	Throttle plate opening	Check throttle plate and WOT opening
	Incorrect, fouled, or worn spark plugs	Replace spark plugs
	Contaminated or poor quality fuel	Check or replace fuel supply
	Fuel supply restricted	Check primer bulb, anti-siphon valve, and fuel pick-up, check for fuel system air leaks
	Low alternator output (55 V)	Check voltage on 55 V circuits, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Weak or erratic ignition operation	Check ignition, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Fuel injector electrical circuit or control function	Check voltage at injectors, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS
	Restricted or leaking fuel injectors	Check injectors, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Low fuel pressure	Check circulation pump operation, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	<i>EMM</i> programming, timing, or operation	Check <i>EMM</i> program and timing; check injector coefficients; and monitor injector circuits and ignition primary outputs
	Restricted engine exhaust	Check and repair as needed

EXCESSIVE SMOKING

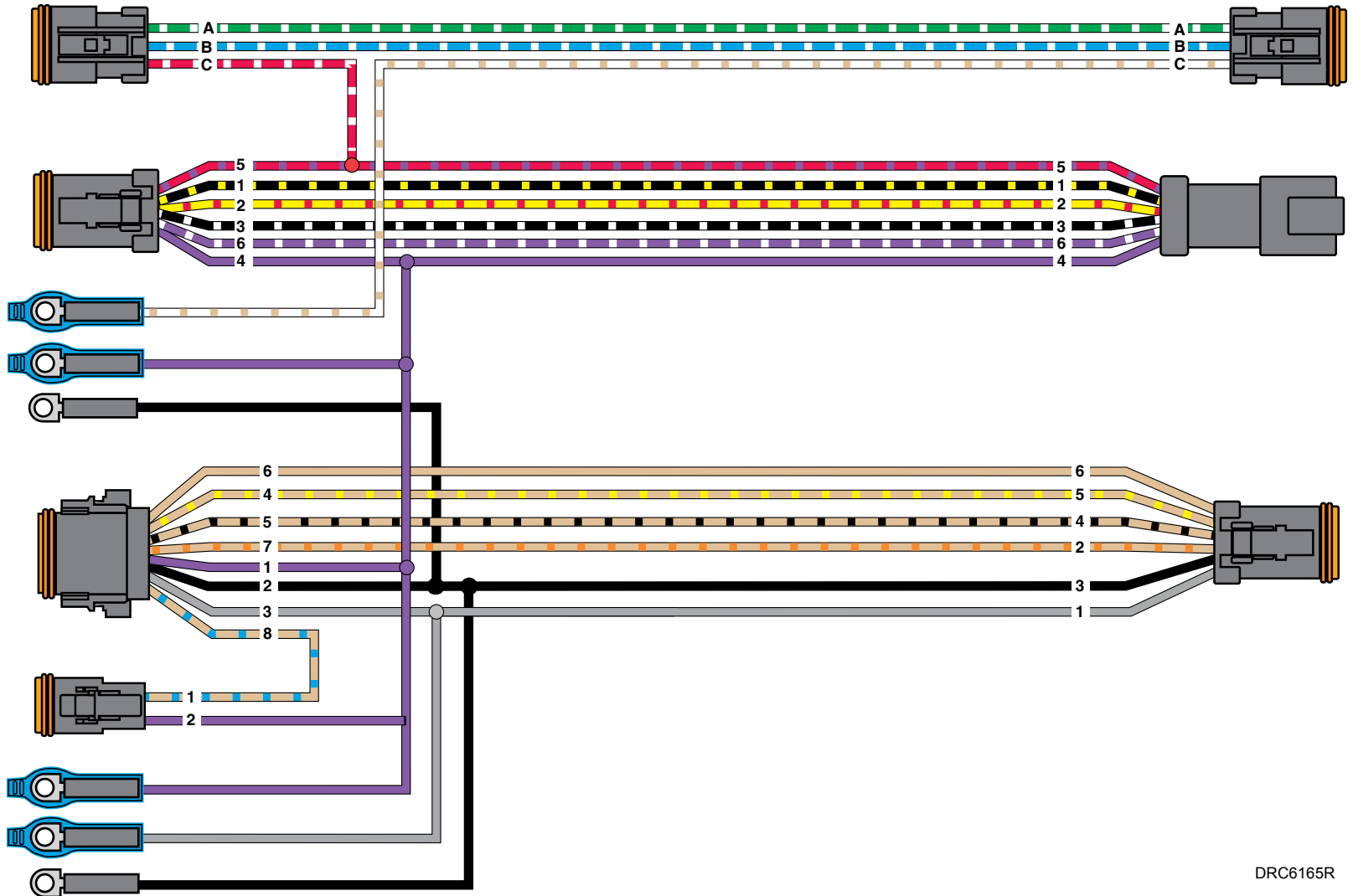
OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
May coincide with increased oil consumption (normal if occurs after winterization)	Contaminated or poor fuel	Check or replace fuel supply
	Excessive fuel or oil consumption	Check fuel system for fuel supply air leaks or leaking fuel injectors
	Outboard in break-in mode	Use diagnostic program to confirm
	Outboard mounted too low	Check installation height of outboard
	Vapor separator vent	Check vapor separator assembly for proper venting/float valve operation
	Faulty/leaking fuel injector(s)	Check injectors, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Damaged fuel lift pump	Check for internal leaks

TROUBLE CHECK CHART
OUTBOARD SURGES, RUNS ROUGH

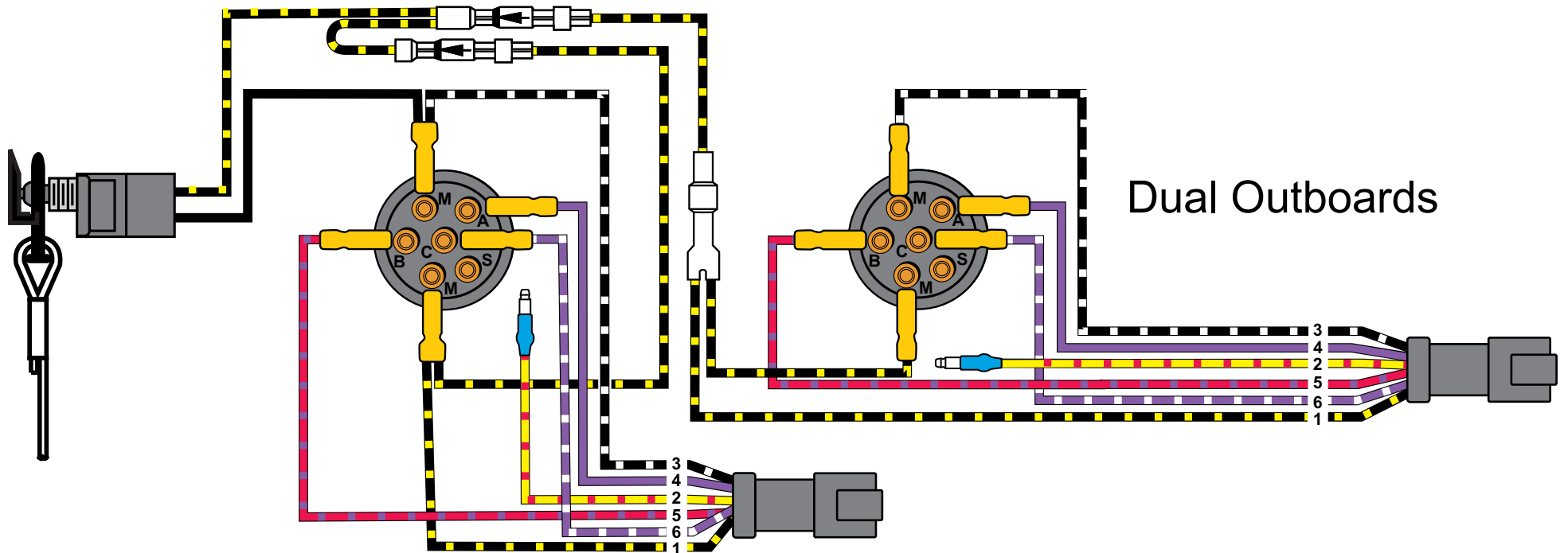
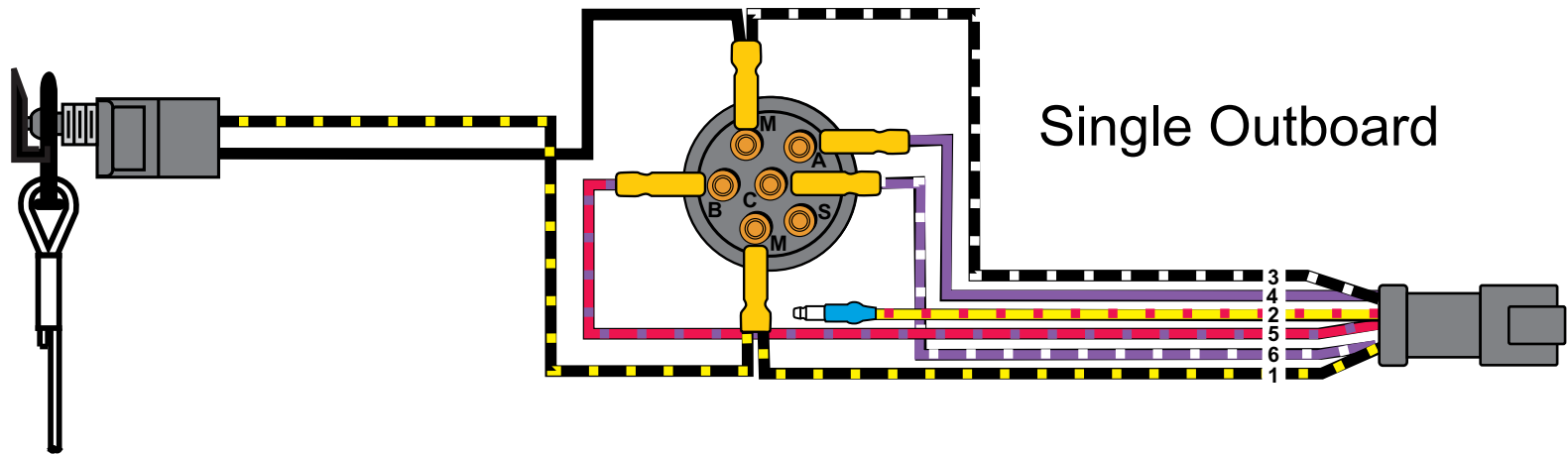
OUTBOARD SURGES, RUNS ROUGH

OBSERVATION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	PROCEDURE
1200 RPM and above	<i>S.A.F.E.</i>	Access <i>EMM</i> fault codes
May be erratic or inconsistent	Incorrect, fouled, or worn spark plugs	Replace spark plugs
	Water in fuel system	Check water separator/fuel filter, sample fuel from fuel return manifold test port
	Contaminated or poor fuel quality	Check and replace fuel supply
	Low or erratic fuel pressure	Check pressure, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Air in fuel system	Check for air in fuel supply manifold, refer to FUEL SYSTEM (vapor separator venting and fuel supply)
	Fuel supply restricted	Check primer bulb, anti-siphon valve, and fuel pick-up, check for fuel system air leaks
	Restricted or leaking fuel injector(s)	Check injectors, refer to FUEL SYSTEM
	Faulty wiring, connections, grounds, or CPS air gap	Check all grounds, connections, and wiring. Check CPS air gap.
	Low alternator output (55 V)	Check voltage on 55 V circuit, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	<i>EMM</i> program, timing, or operation	Check <i>EMM</i> program and timing; check injector coefficients; and monitor injector circuits and ignition primary outputs
	Weak or erratic ignition operation	Check ignition, refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Capacitor or 55 V circuit wiring	Check capacitor and 55 V circuit (white/red), refer to SYSTEM ANALYSIS and ELECTRICAL AND IGNITION
	Restricted engine exhaust	Check and repair as needed
	Propping	Change propeller type or size as needed
Audible noise	Internal powerhead damage	Check and repair as needed
	Damaged gearcase	Inspect gearcase and lubricate

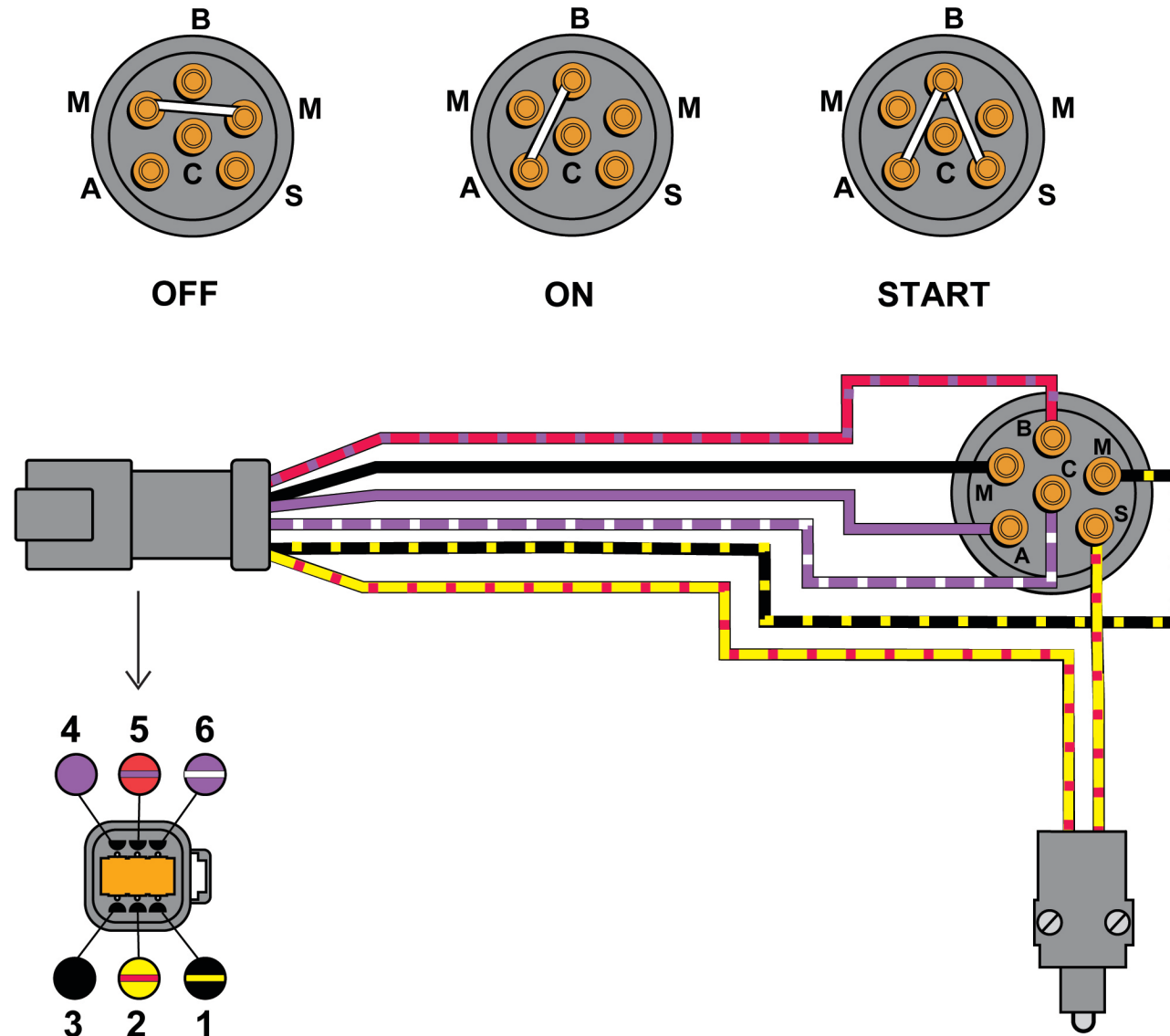
MWS Instrument Wiring Harness



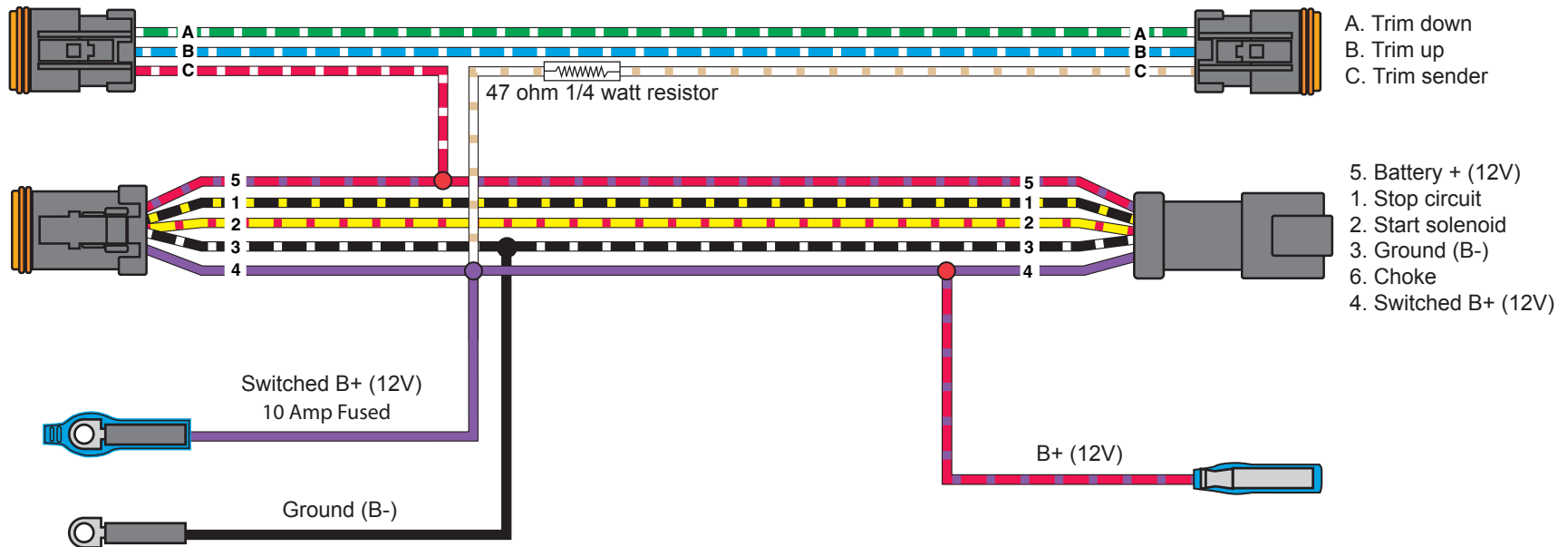
Lanyard Switch / Emergency Stop Circuits



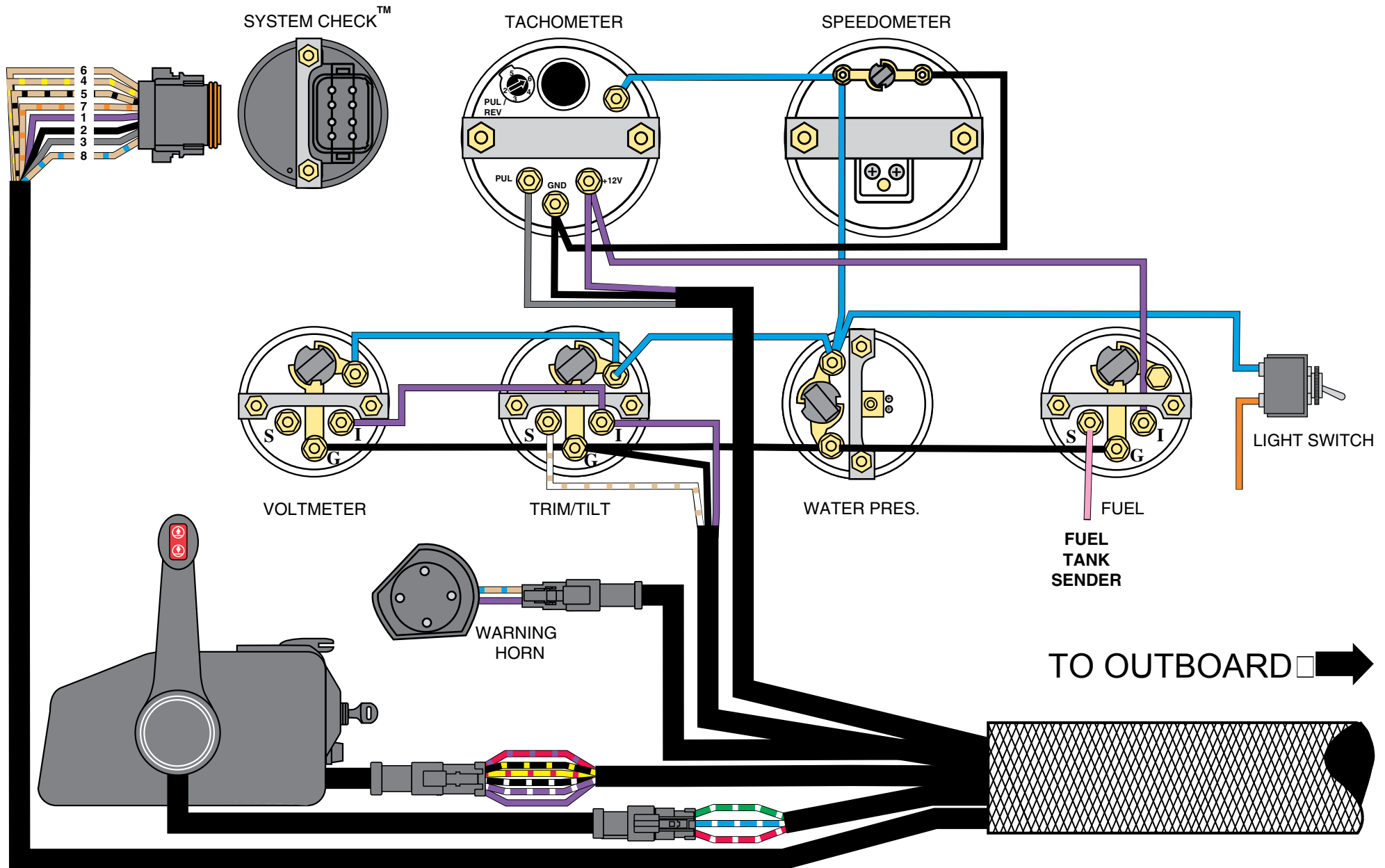
MWS Key Switch and Neutral Safety Switch



CANbus Keyswitch/TNT Wiring Harness



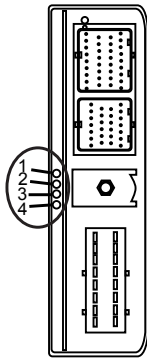
MWS DASHBOARD



Evinrude E-TEC

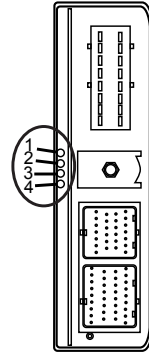
EMM LED Diagnostic Indicators

In-line Models



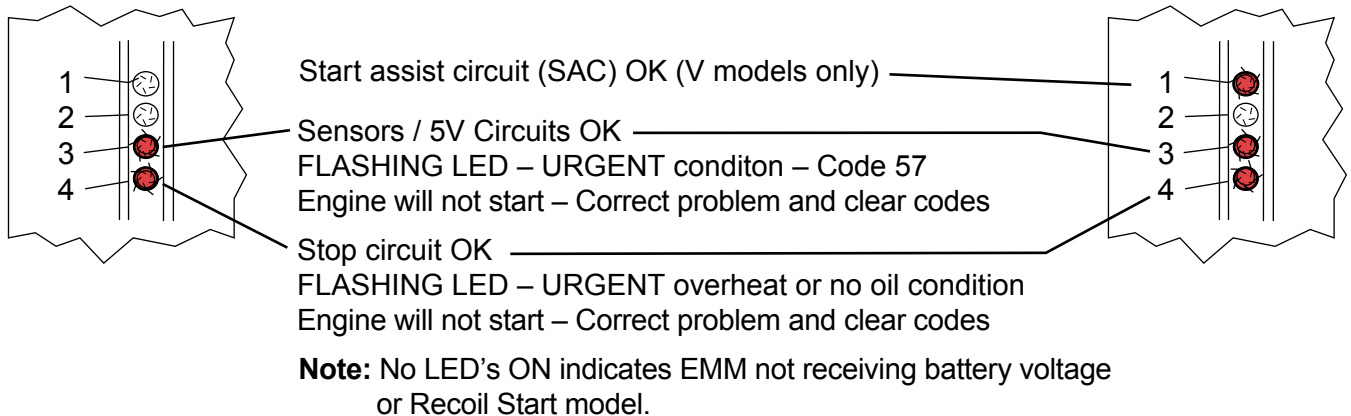
- | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 | — | ⦿ | — | Charging / 55V Circuit | ⦿ | 1 |
| 2 | — | ⦿ | — | CPS OK - Injection/Ignition/Fault | ⦿ | 2 |
| 3 | — | ⦿ | — | Sensors / 5V Circuits | ⦿ | 3 |
| 4 | — | ⦿ | — | Stop Circuit - No Oil/Overheat | ⦿ | 4 |

V Models

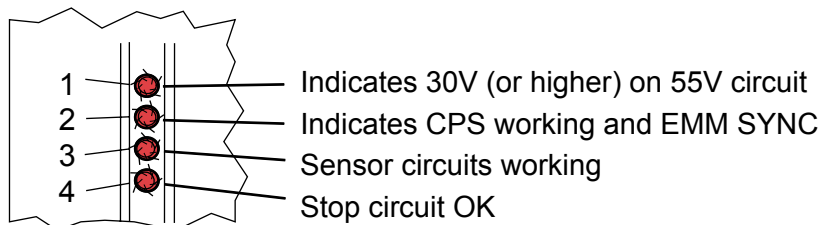


For more information, refer to **SYSTEM ANALYSIS** in the Service Manual.

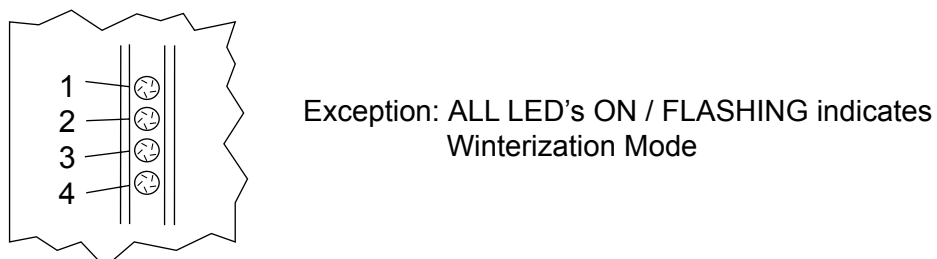
KEY ON : LED's illuminate to indicate circuit function

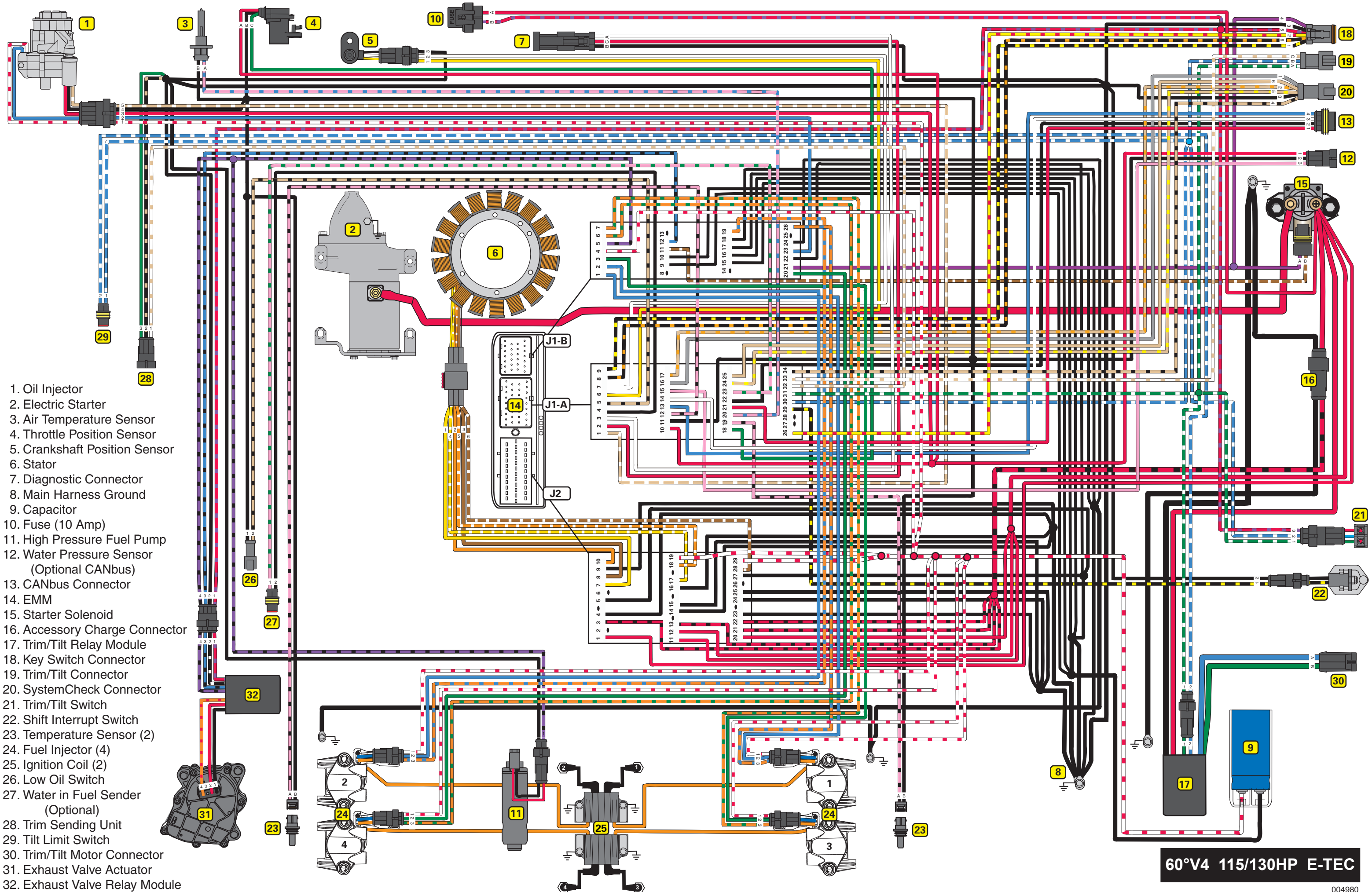


STARTING : LED's illuminate to indicate circuit function



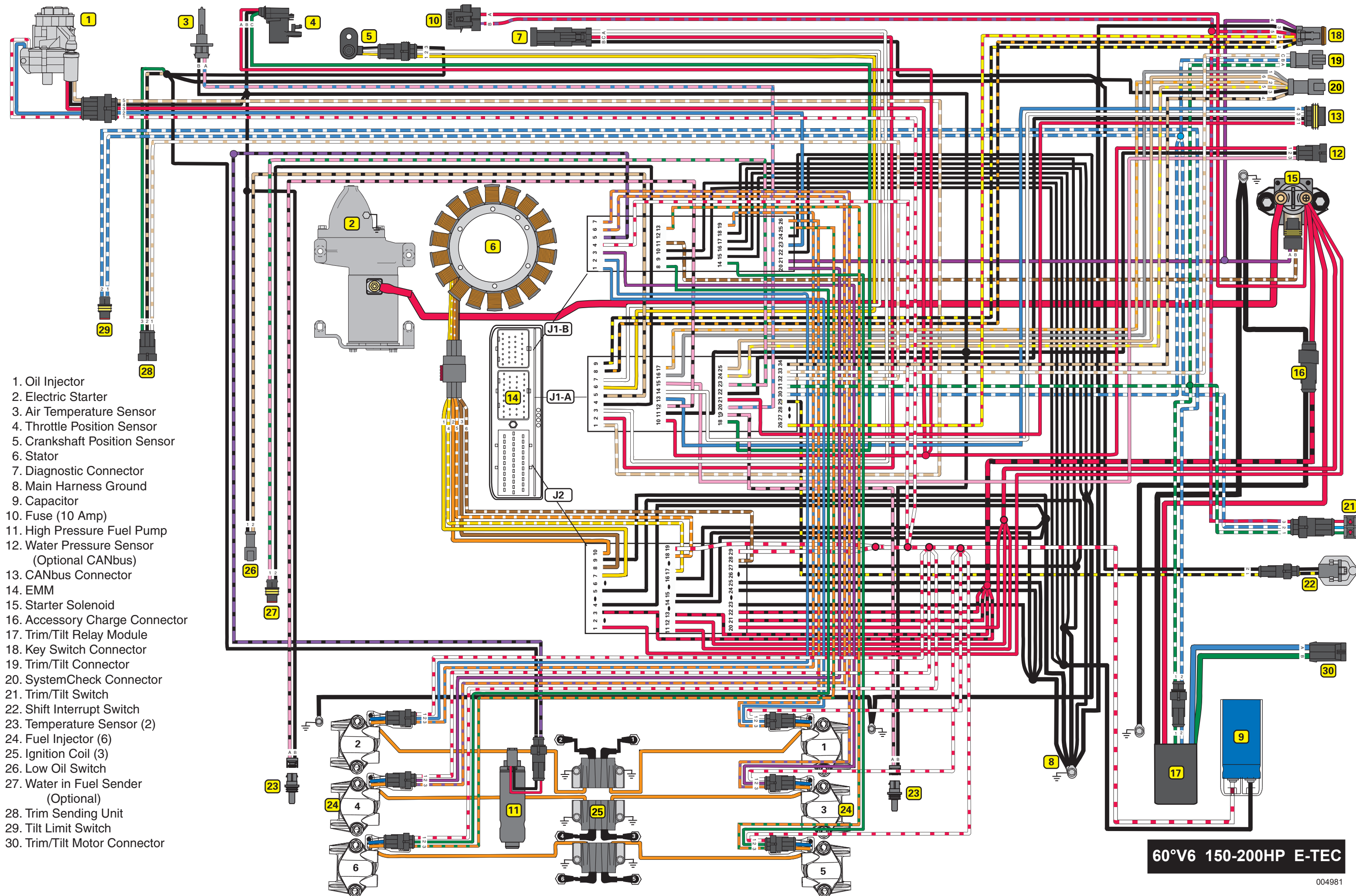
RUNNING : LED's illuminate to indicate circuit fault





- 1. Oil Injector
- 2. Electric Starter
- 3. Air Temperature Sensor
- 4. Throttle Position Sensor
- 5. Crankshaft Position Sensor
- 6. Stator
- 7. Diagnostic Connector
- 8. Main Harness Ground
- 9. Capacitor
- 10. Fuse (10 Amp)
- 11. High Pressure Fuel Pump
- 12. Water Pressure Sensor (Optional CANbus)
- 13. CANbus Connector
- 14. EMM
- 15. Starter Solenoid
- 16. Accessory Charge Connector
- 17. Trim/Tilt Relay Module
- 18. Key Switch Connector
- 19. Trim/Tilt Connector
- 20. SystemCheck Connector
- 21. Trim/Tilt Switch
- 22. Shift Interrupt Switch
- 23. Temperature Sensor (2)
- 24. Fuel Injector (4)
- 25. Ignition Coil (2)
- 26. Low Oil Switch
- 27. Water in Fuel Sender (Optional)
- 28. Trim Sending Unit
- 29. Tilt Limit Switch
- 30. Trim/Tilt Motor Connector
- 31. Exhaust Valve Actuator
- 32. Exhaust Valve Relay Module

60°V4 115/130HP E-TEC



EVINRUDE 115 – 300 HP EMM SERVICE CODE CHART

CODE	EMM CIRCUIT/SENSOR	INTERNAL SENSOR	S.A.F.E	SHUT DOWN	EMM LED DISPLAY	DASHBOARD GAUGE WARNING DISPLAY	TIME TO ACTIVATE	SENSOR: CIRCUIT VOLTAGE / RESISTANCE (Ω) / INFORMATION
11	Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) out of idle range				-	-	2 seconds	TPS Voltage > 0.65 V with key ON (or cranking). Becomes stored fault when outboard starts. When both hard and stored faults are present, check for improperly adjusted throttle cable. If voltage is > .78 V, engine speed is limited to idle.
12	Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) circuit fault				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	2 seconds	TPS Voltage: < 0.14 V, or > 4.92 V. Engine limited to idle speed. Check sensor resistance—3000 Ω (between pins A and B) & 4000 Ω (between pins A and C)
13	TPS below range				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	10 seconds	TPS Voltage < 0.2 V. Check linkage and IDLE stop.
14	TPS above range				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	10 seconds	TPS Voltage > 4.85 V. Check linkage and WOT stop.
15	ROM (EMM program)	✓			-	-	15 seconds	ROM “CHECKSUM” failure. Check software program number in EMM. Reload or replace with proper program.
16	Crankshaft Position Sensor (CPS) Intermittent loss of SYNC				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 instances	EMM counts losses of synchronization with crankshaft sensor. Check CPS mounting and resistance. Air gap range: 00.036 to 0.110 in. (1 to 2.8 mm), nominal 0.073 in. (1.85 mm) Resistance: 560 Ω ± 10% @ 77°F (25°C)
17	55 V circuit BELOW range	✓	✓		LED 1: ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	1 minute	55 V alternator output < 45 V at 500 to 1000 RPM, or < 52 V above 1000 RPM. Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Perform stator/charging tests.
18	55 V circuit ABOVE range	✓	✓		LED 1: ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	1 minute	System Voltage > 57 V. Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Perform stator/charging tests. Check for loose connections in 55 V circuit. Check capacitor.
19	Start-in-gear				LED 3: OFF (Cranking)	CHECK ENGINE	-	Attempted engine start while in gear (EMM in tiller mode). Engine will not start.
21	Winterization activated				All LEDs FLASHING	All Lights FLASHING	-	Engine is speed limited, and stops after 360 oil pulses. Refer to Maintenance or Operator's Guide.
23	EMM Temperature Sensor circuit fault	✓			LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	EMM Temperature < -67° F (-55° C), or > 311° F (155° C).
24	EMM Temperature BELOW range	✓			LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	EMM Temperature < -22 ° F (-30° C).
25	EMM Temperature ABOVE range	✓	✓		LED 4: ON (Running)	WATER TEMP/HOT	10 seconds	EMM Temperature > 176°F (80°C). Engine limited to 1200 RPM. See Code 29.
26	12 V circuit BELOW range	✓			LED 1: ON (Running)	LOW BATTERY	5 minutes	Battery voltage <12 V below 2000 RPM or < 12.5 V above 2000 RPM. Perform stator/charging tests.
27	12 V circuit ABOVE range	✓			LED 1: ON (Running)	LOW BATTERY	5 minutes	Battery voltage > 15.5 V. Check battery connections and wiring.
28	Shift switch malfunction				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Check shift switch linkage and switch activation. Check continuity of switch: normally open / continuity depressed. Not used on 60°V4 (remote models) or 60°V6 models.
29	EMM Temperature OVER range	✓		✓	LED 4: FLASHING	WATER TEMP/HOT (FLASHING)	5 seconds	EMM Temperature > 212° F (100° C). Engine SHUTDOWN. Will NOT restart until EMM temperature returns to operating range. Check outboard and EMM cooling systems.
31	Engine temperature OVER range			✓	LED 4: FLASHING	WATER TEMP/HOT (FLASHING)	3 seconds	Engine Temperature > 248° F (120° C). Engine SHUTDOWN. Check cooling system. Check temperature sensor resistance—9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
33	Critical NO OIL detected	✓		✓	LED 4: FLASHING	NO OIL (FLASHING)	5 hours	Outboard has run five hours with code 34 or 38. Engine SHUTDOWN. Will restart and run for 1 minute intervals.
34	Oil injection pump circuit OPEN		✓		LED 4: ON (Running)	NO OIL	4 seconds	Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Check oil injection pump circuit resistance—2-3 Ω.
37	Water in fuel				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	10 seconds	Check fuel supply, 5 V circuit, and ground (NEG). Resistance between probes should be infinite (no continuity).
38	Oil pressure feedback NOT detected		✓		LED 4: ON (Running)	NO OIL	V4 250 oiler cycles V6 150 oiler cycles	Loss of oil manifold pressure. Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Check oil supply. Test injection pump. Monitor oil flow to distribution hoses.
41	Engine Temperature Sensor circuit fault (port)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Engine Temperature < -13° F (-25° C), or > 329° F (165° C). Check 5 V circuit and ground (NEG), and sensor resistance—9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
42	Engine Temperature BELOW range (port)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Engine Temperature < -4° F (-20° C). Check engine temperature and sensor resistance.
43	Engine Temperature ABOVE range (port)		✓		LED 4: ON (Running)	WATER TEMP/HOT	10 seconds	Engine Temperature ≥ 212°F (100°C) below 2000 RPM or ≥ 194°F (90°C) above 2000 RPM. Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Check cooling system.
44	Barometric Pressure (BP) Sensor circuit fault	✓			-	-	10 seconds	Pressure < 3.8 in. Hg (13 kPa), or > 35.1 in. Hg (119.0 kPa). Make sure EMM BP sensor tube is NOT plugged. Check atmospheric condition for comparison. Clear code and retest.
45	BP Sensor BELOW range	✓			-	-	10 seconds	Pressure < 20.7 in. Hg (70 kPa).
46	BP Sensor ABOVE range	✓			-	-	10 seconds	Pressure > 31 in. Hg (105 kPa).
47	Air Temperature (AT) circuit fault				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Air temperature < -67° F (-55° C), or > 212° F (100° C). Check 5 V circuit and ground (NEG), and sensor resistance—9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
48	Air Temperature BELOW range				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Air temperature below -22°F (-30°C)
49	Air Temperature ABOVE range				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Air temperature above 158°F (70°C)

CODE	EMM CIRCUIT/SENSOR	INTERNAL SENSOR	S.A.F.E	SHUT DOWN	EMM LED DISPLAY	DASHBOARD GAUGE WARNING DISPLAY	TIME TO ACTIVATE	SENSOR: CIRCUIT VOLTAGE / RESISTANCE (Ω) / INFORMATION
51	Fuel injector circuit #1 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Check injector/circuit resistance—2 to 3 Ω @ 72°F (22°C).
52	Fuel injector circuit #2 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
53	Fuel injector circuit #3 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
54	Fuel injector circuit #4 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
55	Fuel injector circuit #5 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
56	Fuel injector circuit #6 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
57	High RPM with low TPS setting	✓		✓	LED 3: FLASHING	CHECK ENGINE (FLASHING)	10 seconds	TPS < 5% and RPM > 3000. Engine SHUTDOWN. Will NOT restart until code has been cleared. The problem could be caused by uncontrolled fuel entering the engine. DO NOT attempt to start the outboard until the problem has been found and repaired.
58	Operating temperature not reached (port)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 minutes	Engine temperature < 122°F (50°C) with engine speed < 1000 RPM. Check thermostat and pressure relief valve.
59	Operating temperature not reached (stbd)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 minutes	Engine temperature < 122°F (50°C) with engine speed < 1000 RPM. Check thermostat and pressure relief valve.
61	Fuel injector circuit #1 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Check injector/circuit resistance—2 to 3 Ω @ 72°F (22°C).
62	Fuel injector circuit #2 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
63	Fuel injector circuit #3 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
64	Fuel injector circuit #4 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
65	Fuel injector circuit #5 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
66	Fuel injector circuit #6 SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	
67	Engine Temperature Sensor circuit fault (stbd)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Engine Temperature < -13° F (-25° C), or > 329° F (165° C). Check 5 V circuit and ground (NEG), and sensor resistance—9000 to 11000 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
68	Engine Temperature BELOW range (stbd)				LED 3: OFF (Cranking) / ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Engine Temperature < -4° F (-20° C). Check engine temperature and sensor resistance.
69	Engine Temperature ABOVE range (stbd)		✓		LED 4: ON (Running)	WATER TEMP/HOT	10 seconds	Engine Temperature ≥ 212°F (100°C) below 2000 RPM or ≥ 194°F (90°C) above 2000 RPM. Engine limited to 1200 RPM. Check cooling system.
71	Oil pressure circuit sensor fault detected				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< 0.15 V , > 4.85 V
72	Oil pressure BELOW expected range				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< 0.4 V
73	Oil pressure ABOVE expected range				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	> 4.6 V
74	Water pressure sensor circuit fault detected				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< 0.15 V , > 4.85 V
75	Water pressure BELOW expected range				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< 0.4 V
76	Water pressure ABOVE expected range				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	> 4.6 V
77	S.A.C. overcurrent fault	✓			LED 1: OFF (Key On) / ON (Running)	-	10 instances	SAC current > 2 amps and/or < 20 V. Check for shorted 55 V wiring (injector circuits). Check for pinched or chaffed wiring.
78	Analog 5V circuit overload detected	✓			LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Sensor voltage < 4.75 V. Check sensors and related wiring. Check for pinched or chaffed wiring.
79	Starter solenoid circuit OPEN				LED 3: OFF (Key On) / ON (Running)	CHECK ENGINE	10 seconds	Check starter solenoid circuit for continuity (key switch OFF) and for 12 V with key switch ON.
81	Ignition timing circuit #1 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	EMM counts failed ignition events (crankshaft revolutions). Check circuit resistance.
82	Ignition timing circuit #2 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	
83	Ignition timing circuit #3 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	
84	Ignition timing circuit #4 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	
85	Ignition timing circuit #5 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	
86	Ignition timing circuit #6 OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	16 instances	
87	Exhaust pressure circuit fault	✓			LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< -85 in. water or > 85 in. water. Check for plugged or pinched hose or exhaust fitting.
88	Exhaust pressure BELOW expected range	✓			LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	< 40 in. water
89	Exhaust pressure ABOVE expected range	✓			LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	> 80 in. water
91	Fuel pump circuit OPEN				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Check pump/circuit resistance—2 to 3 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
92	Exhaust valve solenoid OPEN (V4)				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Refer to exhaust valve relay tests.
94	Fuel pump circuit SHORTED				LED 2: ON (Running)	-	2 seconds	Check pump/circuit resistance—2 to 3 Ω @ 77°F (25°C).
97	Intermittent switched B+ detected				LED 3: ON (Running)	-	10 seconds	Switched battery voltage < 7 V. Check connections and wiring
NOTE: Always note service codes before clearing codes. Clear stored codes using diagnostic software. Clearing some codes requires turning EMM “OFF” and then “ON” again.								

